



TASKalfa 620/820

SERVICE MANUAL

Published in February 2012
2KPSM064
Rev. 4

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Revision history

Revision	Date	Replaced pages	Remarks
1	May 19, 2009	1-1-1, 1-1-2, 1-2-3, 1-2-10, 1-2-17, 1-3-16, 1-3-34, 1-3-77, 1-3-79 to 1-3-81, 1-3-83, 1-4-8, 1-4-9, 1-5-6, 1-5-12, 1-5-14, 1-5-18, 1-5-21, 1-5-24, 1-5-41 to 1-5-43, 1-5-77, 1-5-82, 1-6-1, 2-4-5	-
2	August 19, 2009	1-3-4, 1-3-52	-
3	November 29, 2009	1-4-49	-
4	February 24, 2012	Safety precautions, 2-4-2, 2-4-6, Address	-


This page is intentionally left blank.


Safety precautions


This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions


Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

 **DANGER:** High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

 **WARNING:** Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

 **CAUTION:** Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle () symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.




General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

 indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

 indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. 

CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advice customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 












2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 



CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. 
- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. 
- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. 
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. 
- Remove toner completely from electronic components. 
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. 
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. 
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. 
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: 
 - Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
 - Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
 - Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
 - Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. 
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. 

3. Miscellaneous

WARNING

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. 
- Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur. 

This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

1-1 Specifications

1-1-1 Specifications	1-1-1
1-1-2 Parts names	1-1-3
(1) Body	1-1-3
(2) Operation panel	1-1-5
1-1-3 Cross section view	1-1-6

1-2 Installation

1-2-1 Installation environment	1-2-1
1-2-2 Unpacking and installation	1-2-3
(1) Installation procedure	1-2-3
1-2-3 Setting initial copy modes	1-2-16
1-2-4 Installing the key counter (option)	1-2-17

1-3 Maintenance Mode

1-3-1 Maintenance mode	1-3-1
(1) Executing a maintenance item	1-3-1
(2) Maintenance mode item list	1-3-2
(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items	1-3-7
1-3-2 Copier management	1-3-97
(1) Using the copier management mode	1-3-97
(2) Job accounting	1-3-98
(3) Default settings for copying	1-3-99
(4) Common default settings	1-3-101
(5) Weekly timer	1-3-103
(6) Configuring MP tray	1-3-103
(7) Registering non-standard sizes for originals	1-3-104
(8) Setting document management defaults	1-3-104
(9) Hard disk management	1-3-104
(10) Printing reports	1-3-104
(11) Checking total copy count	1-3-105
(12) Refreshing the drum	1-3-105
(13) Selecting the language	1-3-105

1-4 Troubleshooting

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection	1-4-1
(1) Paper misfeed indication	1-4-1
(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions	1-4-2
(3) Paper misfeeds	1-4-10
1-4-2 Self-diagnosis	1-4-26
(1) Self-diagnostic function	1-4-26
(2) Self diagnostic codes	1-4-28
1-4-3 Image formation problems	1-4-50
(1) No image appears (entirely white)	1-4-51
(2) No image appears (entirely black)	1-4-52
(3) Image is too light	1-4-53
(4) Background is visible	1-4-53
(5) A white line appears longitudinally	1-4-53
(6) A black line appears longitudinally	1-4-54
(7) A black line appears laterally	1-4-54
(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other	1-4-54
(9) Black dots appear on the image	1-4-55
(10) Image is blurred	1-4-55
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original	1-4-55
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original	1-4-55
(13) Paper creases	1-4-56
(14) Offset occurs	1-4-56
(15) Image is partly missing	1-4-56
(16) Fusing is poor	1-4-57
(17) Image is out of focus	1-4-57

(18) Image center does not align with the original center	1-4-57
(19) Image is not square	1-4-57
(20) There is a regular error between the centers of the original and copy image when the DP is used	1-4-58
(21) There is a regular error between the leading edges of the original and copy image when the DP is used	1-4-58
(22) A line appears at the leading or trailing edge	1-4-58
(23) A line appears at the leading or trailing edge	1-4-58
1-4-4 Electric problems	1-4-59
1-4-5 Mechanical problems	1-4-74

1-5 Assembly and Disassembly

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly	1-5-1
(1) Precautions	1-5-1
(2) Drum	1-5-1
(3) Toner container	1-5-1
1-5-2 Paper feed section	1-5-3
(1) Detaching and refitting the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 1 and 2	1-5-3
(2) Detaching and refitting the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 3 and 4	1-5-10
(3) Pressure adjustment of separation pulley (reference)	1-5-14
(4) Adjusting the center line for cassette 1 or 2	1-5-15
(5) Detaching and refitting the MP unit	1-5-17
(6) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley	1-5-19
(7) Pressure adjustment of MP separation pulley	1-5-24
1-5-3 Main charging section	1-5-25
(1) Detaching and refitting the main charger unit	1-5-25
(2) Detaching and refitting the main charger grid	1-5-26
(3) Detaching the main charger wire cleaning pad	1-5-26
(4) Detaching and refitting the main charger wire	1-5-27
1-5-4 Optical section	1-5-28
(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp	1-5-28
(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires	1-5-31
(2-1) Detaching the scanner wires	1-5-31
(2-2) Fitting the scanner wires	1-5-33
(3) Detaching the laser scanner unit	1-5-36
(4) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference)	1-5-39
(5) Adjusting the longitudinal squareness (reference)	1-5-41
(6) Adjusting scanner image lateral squareness (reference)	1-5-42
(6-1) Adjusting the position of the laser scanner unit	1-5-42
(6-2) Adjusting the position of the ISU	1-5-43
1-5-5 Drum section	1-5-44
(1) Detaching and refitting the drum	1-5-44
(2) Detaching and refitting the drum heater	1-5-45
(3) Detaching and refitting the drum heater electrode	1-5-47
1-5-6 Developing section	1-5-48
(1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit	1-5-48
1-5-7 Transfer section	1-5-49
(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer unit	1-5-49
(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt	1-5-51
(3) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller	1-5-53
1-5-8 Cleaning section	1-5-54
(1) Detaching and refitting the cleaning unit	1-5-54
(2) Detaching and refitting the cleaning blade	1-5-55
1-5-9 Charge erasing section	1-5-56
(1) Detaching and refitting the PTC unit	1-5-56
(2) Detaching and refitting the PTC cleaning pad	1-5-56
(3) Detaching and refitting the PTC wire	1-5-57
1-5-10 Fuser section	1-5-58
(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit	1-5-58
(2) Detaching and refitting the lower cleaning roller	1-5-59

(3) Detaching and refitting the press roller.....	1-5-60
(4) Detaching and refitting the cleaning felt	1-5-61
(5) Detaching and refitting the fuser thermostat 1 and 2	1-5-63
(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser thermistor M and S	1-5-65
(7) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater M, S and L.....	1-5-66
(8) Detaching and refitting the heat roller	1-5-70
(9) Detaching and refitting the heat roller separation claws.....	1-5-71
(10) Detaching and refitting the fuser eject upper roller.....	1-5-72
1-5-11 Document processor (DP) section	1-5-73
(1) Detaching and refitting DP	1-5-73
(2) Detaching and refitting the DP original feed belt, DP forwarding pulley and DP separation roller.....	1-5-75
(3) Detaching and refitting CIS	1-5-79
(4) Adjusting the tension of original feed belt.....	1-5-82
1-5-12 Others	1-5-83
(1) Detaching and refitting the waste toner box.....	1-5-83
(2) Detaching and refitting the developing rear fan filter.....	1-5-84
(3) Detaching and refitting the developing front fan filters	1-5-84
(4) Detaching and refitting the image formation fan filter.....	1-5-85
(5) Detaching and refitting the front cover filters	1-5-86
(6) Detaching and refitting the ozone filters	1-5-87
1-6 Requirements on PWB Replacement	
1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware.....	1-6-1
1-6-2 Adjustment-free variable resistors (VR)	1-6-2
1-6-3 Remarks on main PWB replacement.....	1-6-2
1-6-4 Remarks on engine PWB replacement.....	1-6-3
1-6-5 Remarks on scanner PWB replacement.....	1-6-3
1-6-6 Upgrading the printer board firmware	1-6-4
1-6-7 Remarks on hard disk unit (HDD) replacement	1-6-4
2-1 Mechanical construction	
2-1-1 Paper feed section	2-1-1
(1) Paper feed section 1 (cassette 1 and 2).....	2-1-1
(2) Paper feed section 2 (cassette 3 and 4).....	2-1-3
(3) Paper feed section 3	2-1-5
(4) MP tray and MP tray paper feed section	2-1-7
2-1-2 Main charger section.....	2-1-9
2-1-3 Optical section	2-1-11
(1) Original scanning.....	2-1-12
(2) Image printing.....	2-1-13
2-1-4 Developing section.....	2-1-15
(1) Single component developing system.....	2-1-17
2-1-5 Transfer section	2-1-18
2-1-6 Cleaning section	2-1-19
2-1-7 Fuser section	2-1-20
2-1-8 PTC section	2-1-22
2-1-9 Eject and feedshift section	2-1-24
2-1-10 Duplex section	2-1-26
(1) Circulation system (4 sheets circulation).....	2-1-28
2-1-11 Document processor (DP) section	2-1-29
2-2 Electrical Parts Layout	
2-2-1 Electrical parts layout.....	2-2-1
(1) PWBs	2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors	2-2-3
(3) Motors	2-2-5
(4) Others.....	2-2-7
(5) PWBs (DP).....	2-2-8
(6) Switches and sensors (DP).....	2-2-9
(7) Others (DP)	2-2-10

2-3 [Operation of the PWBs

2-3-1 AC power source PWB2-3-1
2-3-2 DC power source PWB2-3-5
2-3-3 Main PWB2-3-10
2-3-4 Engine PWB.....2-3-19
2-3-5 Scanner PWB2-3-28
2-3-6 CCD PWB2-3-32
2-3-7 Deck PWB.....2-3-35
2-3-8 Cassette PWB.....2-3-41
2-3-9 Duplex PWB.....2-3-44
2-3-10 Operation PWB2-3-49
2-3-11 HDD relay PWB2-3-53
2-3-12 DP main PWB2-3-56

2-4 Appendixes

Maintenance parts list2-4-1
Periodic maintenance procedures2-4-3
Maintenance kits2-4-9
Parts kits2-4-10
Wiring diagram No.12-4-13
Wiring diagram No.22-4-14
Wiring diagram No.32-4-15
Wiring diagram No.42-4-16
Wiring diagram No.52-4-17
Wiring diagram No.62-4-18
Wiring diagram No.72-4-19
Wiring diagram No.82-4-20
Wiring diagram No.92-4-21
Wiring diagram No.102-4-22

INSTALLATION GUIDE

- SIDE FEEDER
- LARGE SIZE SIDE FEEDER
- DOCUMENT FINISHER
- CENTERFOLD UNIT
- MULTI JOB TRAY
- PUNCH UNIT
- STOPPER GUIDE
- PRINTING SYSTEM
- SCAN SYSTEM

1-1-1 Specifications

Type	Console
Copying system	Indirect electrostatic system
Supported original types	Sheets, books and three-dimensional objects Maximum size: A3/11" x 17"
Original feed system	Fixed
Paper weight	Cassette: 60 - 160 g/m ² MP tray : 45 - 200 g/m ²
Paper type	Cassette: Plain, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color (Colour), Letterhead, Thick paper, High Quality and Custom 1-8 MP tray : Plain, Transparency, Rough, Vellum, Labels, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick paper, Envelope, High Quality and Custom 1-8
Paper size	Cassettes 1 and 2: 11 x 8 1/2" and A4 Cassettes 3 and 4: 11 x 17", 8 1/2 x 14", 11 x 8 1/2", 8 1/2 x 11", 5 1/2 x 8 1/2", 8 1/2 x 13", 8 1/2 x 13 1/2", A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, Folio, 8K and 16K. MP tray : 5 1/2 x 8 1/2" to 11 x 17", A5R to A3, B6R, A6R, Folio, 8K, 16K, YOUKEI 2 and YOUKEI 4 Duplexing: 5 1/2 x 8 1/2" to 11 x 17", A5R to A3
Zoom level	Any level from 25 to 400 %, 1% increments With the document processor: 25 to 200 % Includes preset zoom levels
Copying speed	At 100% magnification in memory copy mode: 82 cpm A3/11 x 17": 41 sheets/min. B4/8 1/2 x 14": 50 sheets/min. A4/11 x 8 1/2": 82 sheets/min. A4R/8 1/2 x 11": 54 sheets/min. B5: 80 sheets/min. B5R: 58 sheets/min. When the document processor is used (at 100% magnification): A4/11 x 8 1/2": 82 sheets/min. 62 cpm A3/11 x 17": 31 sheets/min. B4/8 1/2 x 14": 37 sheets/min. A4/11 x 8 1/2": 62 sheets/min. A4R/8 1/2 x 11": 43 sheets/min. B5: 60 sheets/min. B5R: 47 sheets/min. When the document processor is used (at 100% magnification): A4/11 x 8 1/2": 62 sheets/min.
First copy time	82 cpm: 2.9 s or less 62 cpm: 3.6 s or less (A4/11 x 8 1/2", 100% magnification)
Warm-up time	Room temperature 22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH 82 cpm Power on: 30 s or less Low power mode: 18 s or less Sleep mode: 30 s or less 62 cpm Power on: 30 s or less Low power mode: 15 s or less Sleep mode: 30 s or less
Paper capacity	Cassettes 1 and 2: 1500 sheets (80 g/m ²) x 2 Cassettes 3 and 4: 500 sheets (80 g/m ²)/525 sheets (75 g/m ²) x 2 MP tray: 100 sheets (80 g/m ²)
Output tray capacity	250 sheets (80 g/m ²)
Continuous copying	1 - 9999 sheets
Light source	Inert gas lamp
Scanning system	Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor

2KN/2KP-1

Photoconductor.....	a-Si (drum diameter 84 mm)
Image write system.....	Semiconductor laser
Charging system.....	Double positive corona charging
Developing system	Dry, reverse developing (single component system) Developer: 1-component, magnetism toner Toner replenishing: Automatic from a toner container
Transfer system	Transfer belt and transfer roller
Separation system	Transfer belt and separation claws
Cleaning system	Blade and fur brush
Charge erasing system.....	Exposure by cleaning lamp
Fusing system.....	Heat roller Heat source: Halogen heaters Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostats
Main memory	128 MB
Hard disk.....	40 GB
Resolution.....	Scanning: 600 x 600 dpi Copying : Equivalent to 1800 x 600 dpi
Operating environment	Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F Humidity: 15 to 80% RH Altitude: 2000 m/8,202 ft maximum Brightness: 1500 lux maximum
Dimensions	680 (W) x 811 (D) x 1190 (H) mm 26 3/4" (W) x 31 15/16" (D) x46 7/8" (H)
Weight.....	Approx. 188 kg/Approx. 413.6 lbs
Space required.....	1480 mm (W) x 811 (D) mm 58 1/4" (W) x 31 15/16" (D)
Power source.....	120 V AC, 60 Hz, 16.0 A 220 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, 9.5 A
Power consumption	1920 W
Options	Side feeder, Large size side feeder, Document finisher, Centerfold unit, Multi job tray, Punch unit, Key counter, Printer kit, Scanner kit, Security kit and Output tray

Document processor

Original feed system	Automatic feed
Scanning system	Contact Image Sensor (CIS)
Supported original types.....	Sheets
Original weights	45 - 160 g/m ²
Original sizes	A3 - A5R, folio/11" x 17" - 5 1/2" x 8 1/2"
Loading capacity.....	Standard paper (80 g/m ²), colored paper or recycled paper: 200 sheets (30 sheets in mixed size originals mode) Coated paper: 1 sheet High quality paper (50 g/m ²): 200 sheets High quality paper (110 g/m ²): 145 sheets
Power source.....	Supplied via machine

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Body

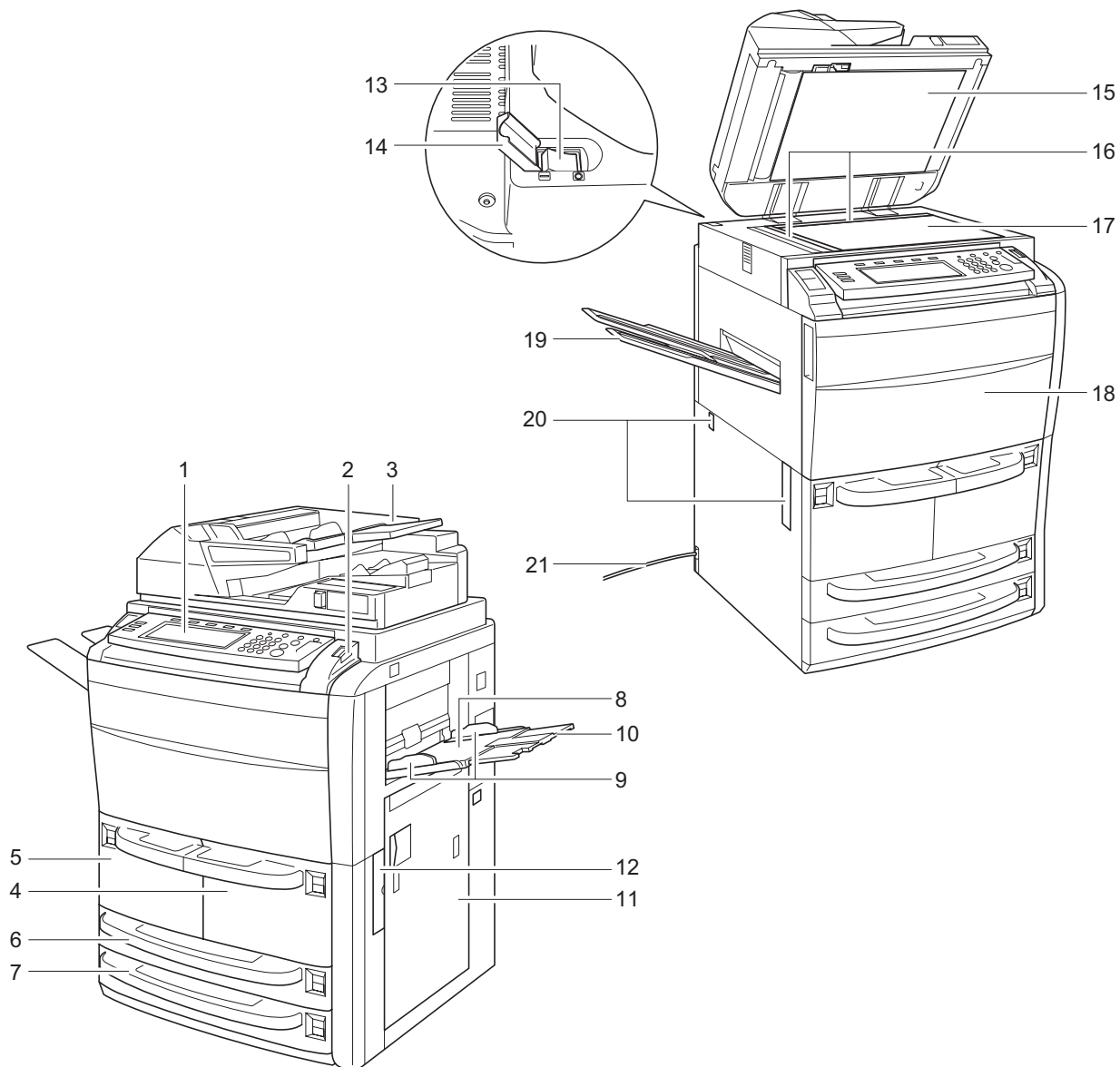


Figure 1-1-1

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Operation panel | 12. Handles |
| 2. Operation panel lock lever | 13. Main power switch |
| 3. Document processor (DP) | 14. Main power switch cover |
| 4. Cassette 1 | 15. Document processor bottom cover |
| 5. Cassette 2 | 16. Original size indicator plates |
| 6. Cassette 3 | 17. Platen |
| 7. Cassette 4 | 18. Front cover |
| 8. MP tray (multi-purpose tray) | 19. Output tray (option) |
| 9. Paper width guides | 20. Handles |
| 10. MP tray extension | 21. Power cord |
| 11. Right cover | |

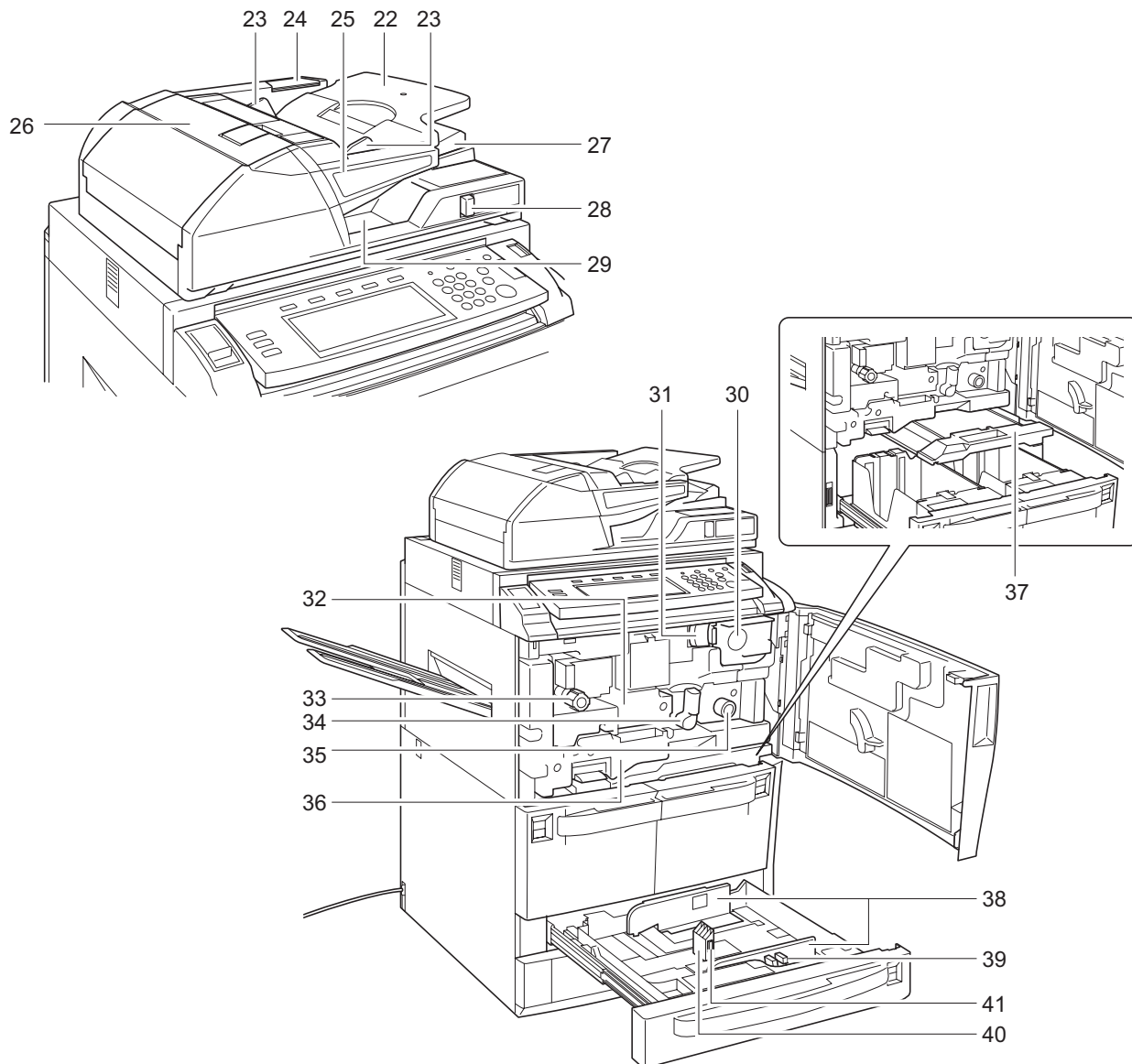
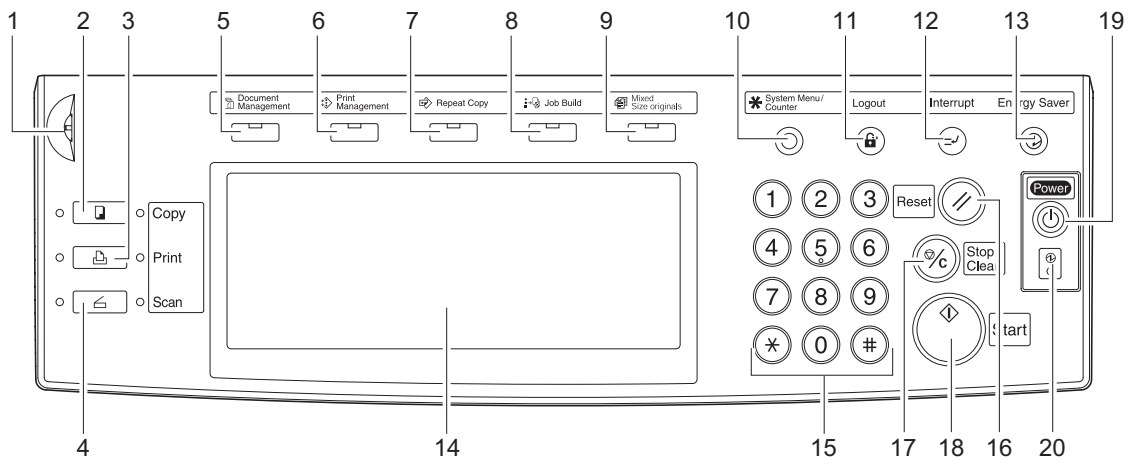


Figure 1-1-2

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 22. Original table | 32. Paper conveyor |
| 23. Original width guides | 33. Knob A1 |
| 24. Cleaning cloth compartment | 34. Lever A2 |
| 25. Original loaded Indicator | 35. Knob A3 |
| 26. Document processor top cover | 36. Duplex unit |
| 27. Ejection guide | 37. Deck conveying unit |
| 28. Document processor angle adjustment lever | 38. Paper width guides |
| 29. Original eject table | 39. Paper width adjusting tab |
| 30. Toner container | 40. Paper length guide |
| 31. Toner container release lever | 41. Paper length adjusting tab |

(2) Operation panel**Figure 1-1-3**

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Brightness adjustment dial | 11. Logout key |
| 2. Copy key/indicator | 12. Interrupt key/indicator |
| 3. Printer key/indicator | 13. Energy saver key/indicator |
| 4. Scann key/indicator | 14. Touch panel |
| 5. Document management key/indicator | 15. Numeric keys |
| 6. Print management key/indicator | 16. Reset key |
| 7. Repeat copy key/indicator | 17. Stop/clear key |
| 8. Job build key/indicator | 18. Start key/indicator |
| 9. Mixed size originals key/indicator | 19. Power key/indicator |
| 10. System menu/counter key | 20. Main power indicator |

1-1-3 Cross section view

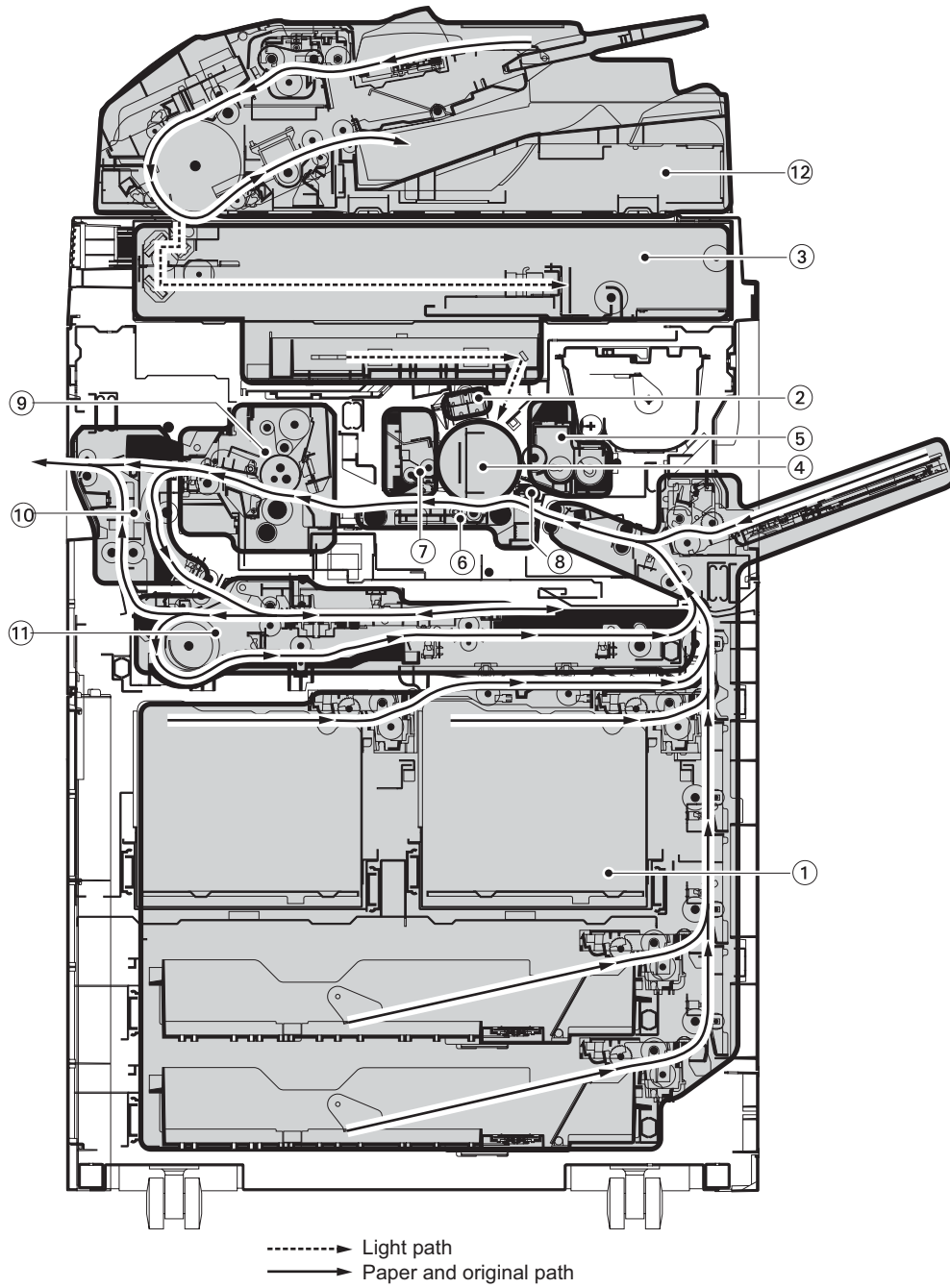


Figure 1-1-4

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Paper feed section | 7. Cleaning section |
| 2. Main charging section | 8. PTC section |
| 3. Optical section | 9. Fuser section |
| 4. Drum section | 10. Feedshift and eject section |
| 5. Developing section | 11. Duplex section |
| 6. Transfer section | 12. Document processor |

1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 - 32.5 °C/50 - 90.5 °F
2. Humidity: 15 - 80%RH
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 16.0 A
220 - 240 V AC, 9.5 A
4. Power source frequency: 50 Hz \pm 2%/60 Hz \pm 2%
5. Installation location

Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.

Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.

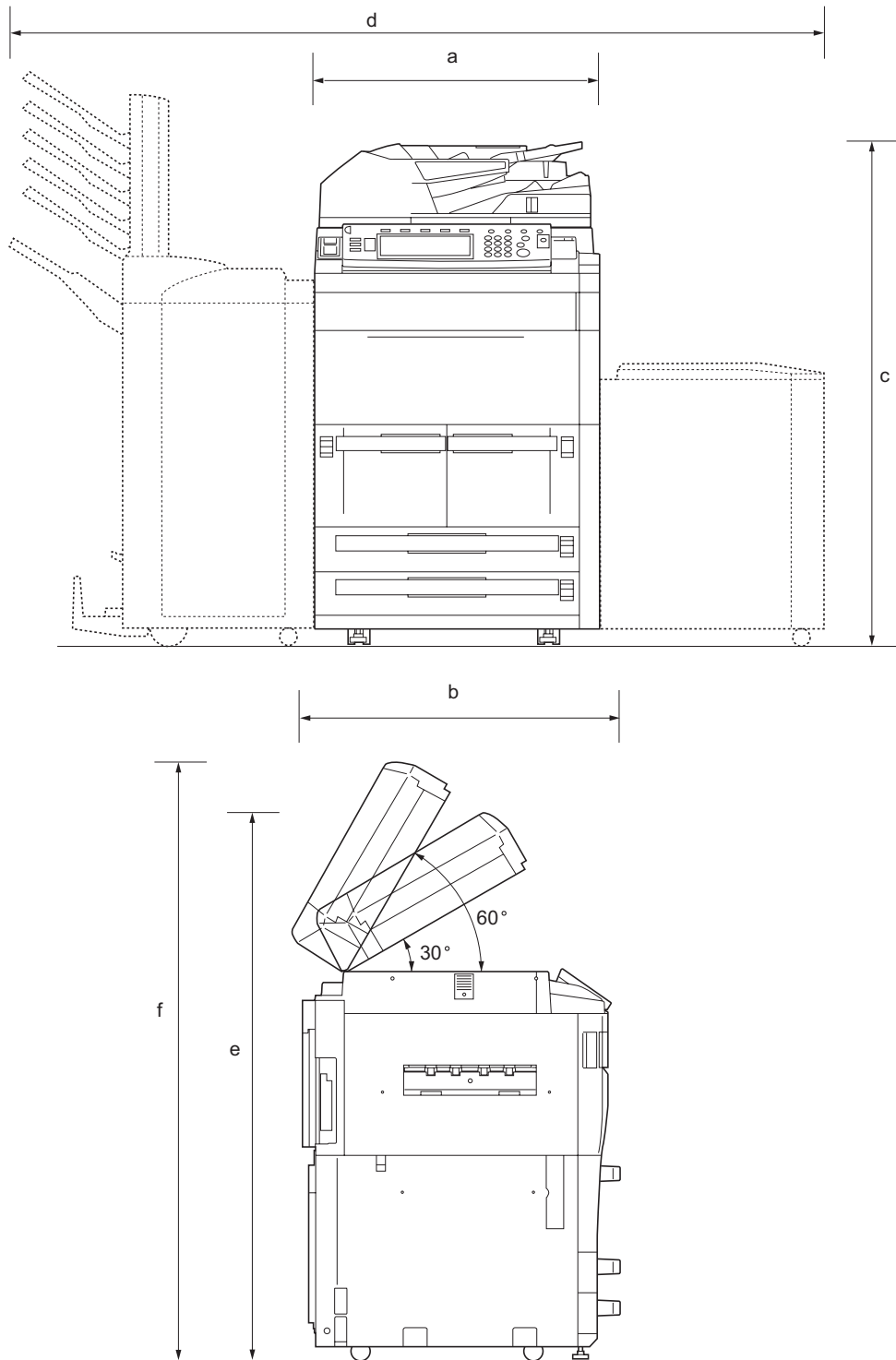
Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.

Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.

Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).

Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic or alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NOx, SOx gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.

Select a well-ventilated location.
6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.
Machine front: 1000 mm/39 3/8" Machine rear: 100 mm/3 15/16"
Machine right: 700 mm/27 9/16" Machine left: 600 mm/23 5/8"

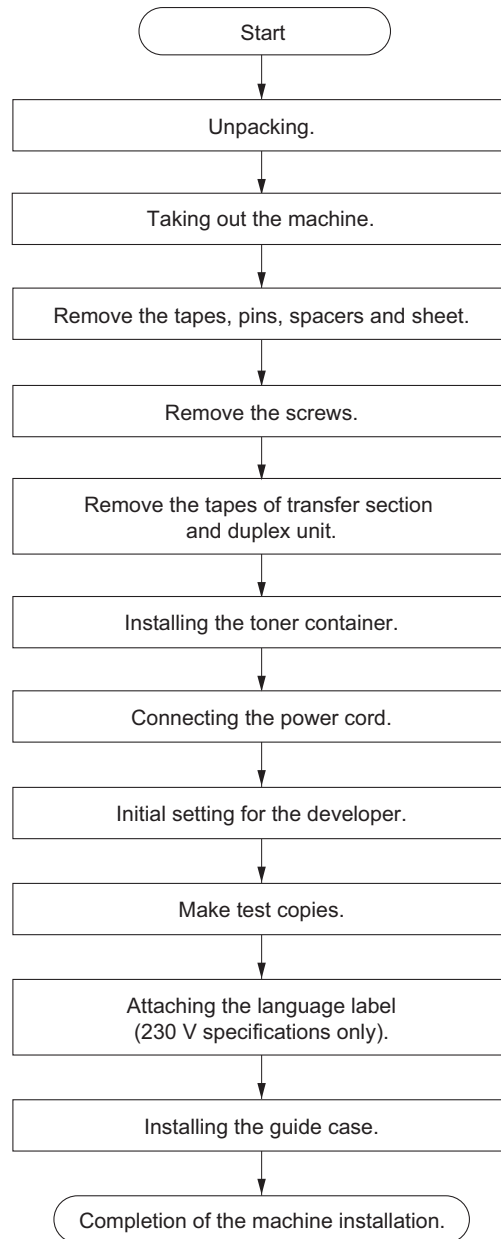


- a: 680 mm/26 3/4"
- b: 811 mm/31 15/16"
- c: 1190 mm/46 7/8"
- d: 2148 mm/84 9/16"
- e: 1465 mm/57 11/16"
- f: 1530 mm/60 3/16"

Figure 1-2-1 Installation dimensions

1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



Unpacking.

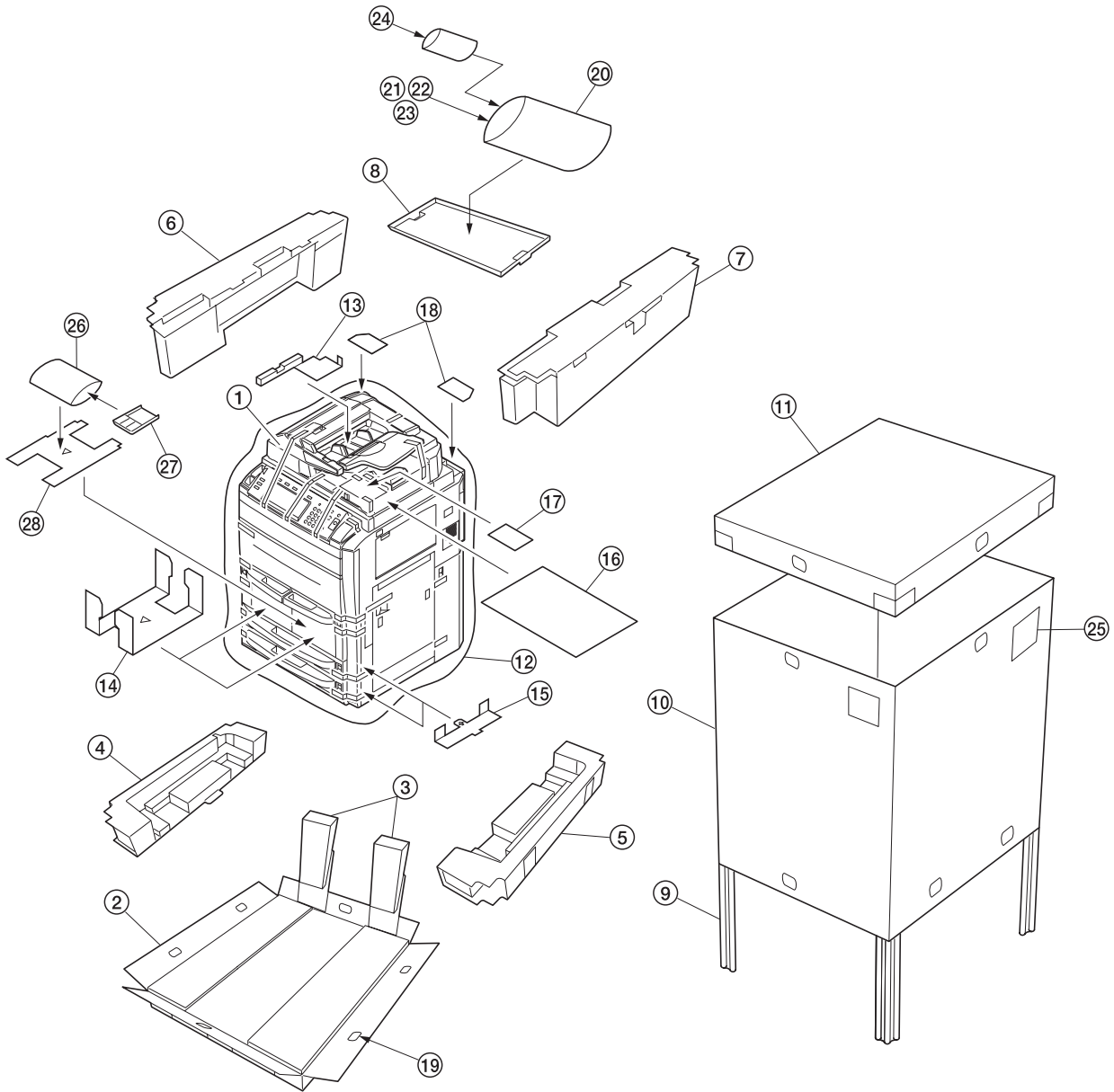


Figure 1-2-2 Unpacking

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Machine | 15. Cassette spacers |
| 2. Skid | 16. Sheet |
| 3. Slopes | 17. DP sheet |
| 4. Lower left spacer | 18. Rear sheets |
| 5. Lower right spacer | 19. Hinge joints |
| 6. Upper left spacer | 20. Plastic bag |
| 7. Upper right spacer | 21. Operation guide |
| 8. Upper spacer | 22. Cassette size plates |
| 9. Supports | 23. Labels |
| 10. Outer case | 24. Cursor pins |
| 11. Upper case | 25. Bar code labels |
| 12. Machine cover | 26. Plastic bag |
| 13. DP spacer | 27. Guide case |
| 14. Deck spacers | 28. Spacer |

Place the machine on a level surface.

Taking out the machine.

When taking out the machine, a space for machine rear requires approximately 2 m.

1. Remove the hinge joints, and then remove the upper case, the upper spacer, the upper left spacer, the upper right spacer, the outer case and the supports.
 2. Cut four tapes of the skid each corner.
 3. Cut each tape which locks the slope and the spacer.
 4. Rotate slopes as shown in the figure and make them for machine sliding.
- * Finally, check that there is no level difference in slopes (circle section of figure 1-2-3).

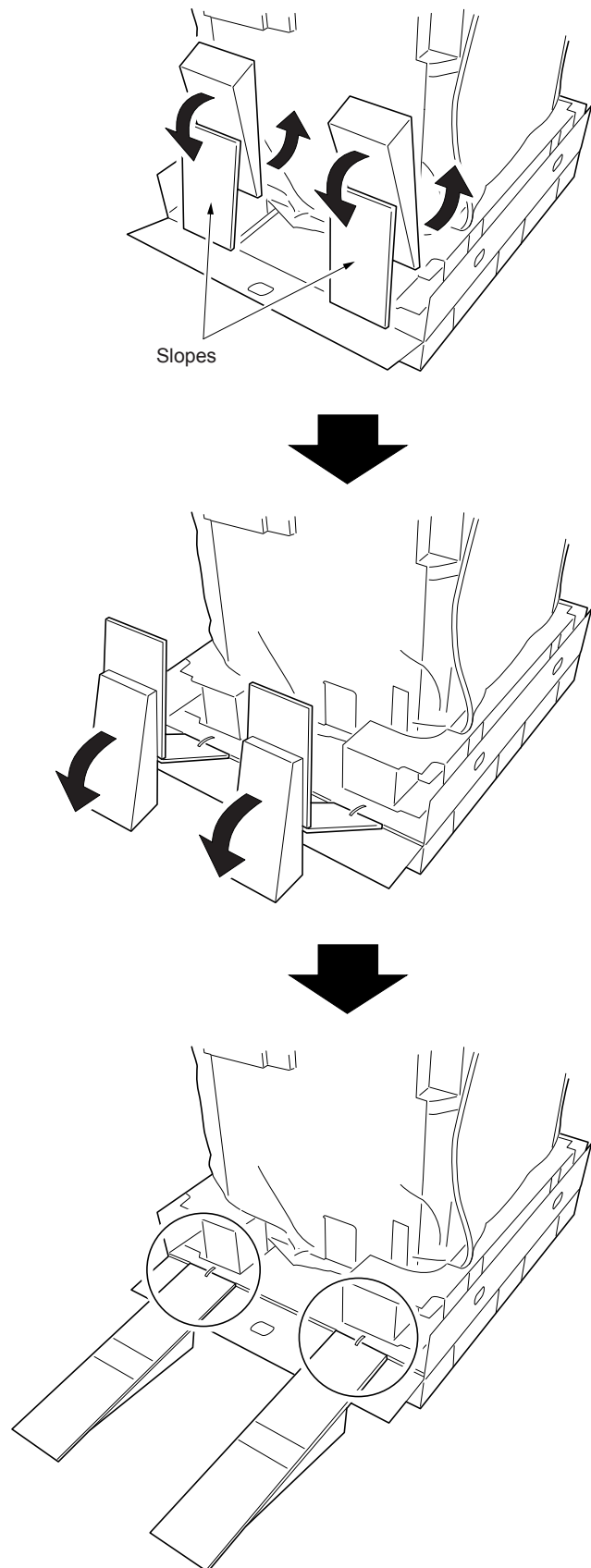


Figure 1-2-3

5. Remove the machine cover and pull out the handles on machine left and right.
6. Lift the machine each left and right one side, and then remove the lower left and right spacers.
7. Move the machine alongside slopes to slide to the floor.

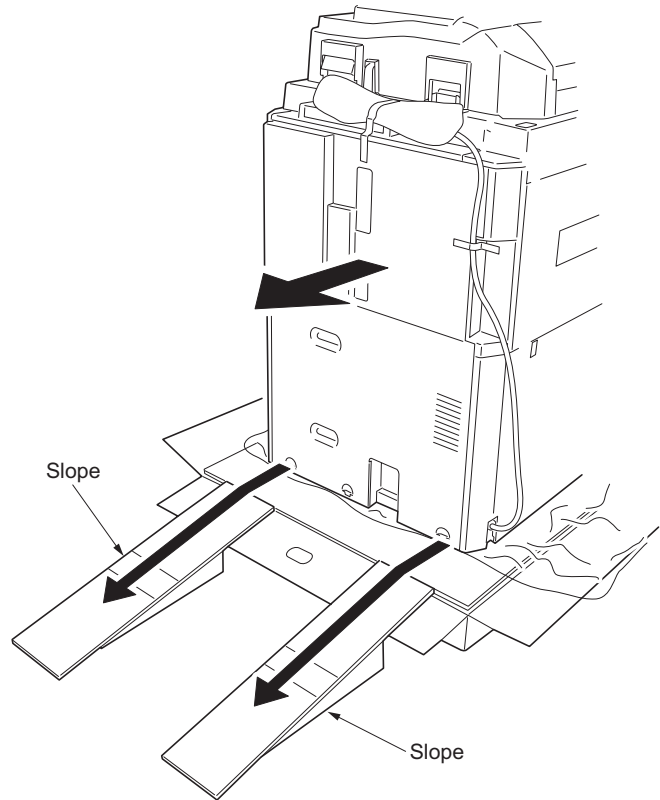


Figure 1-2-4

Remove the tapes, pins, spacers and sheet.

1. Remove nineteen tapes, DP spacer and DP sheet.

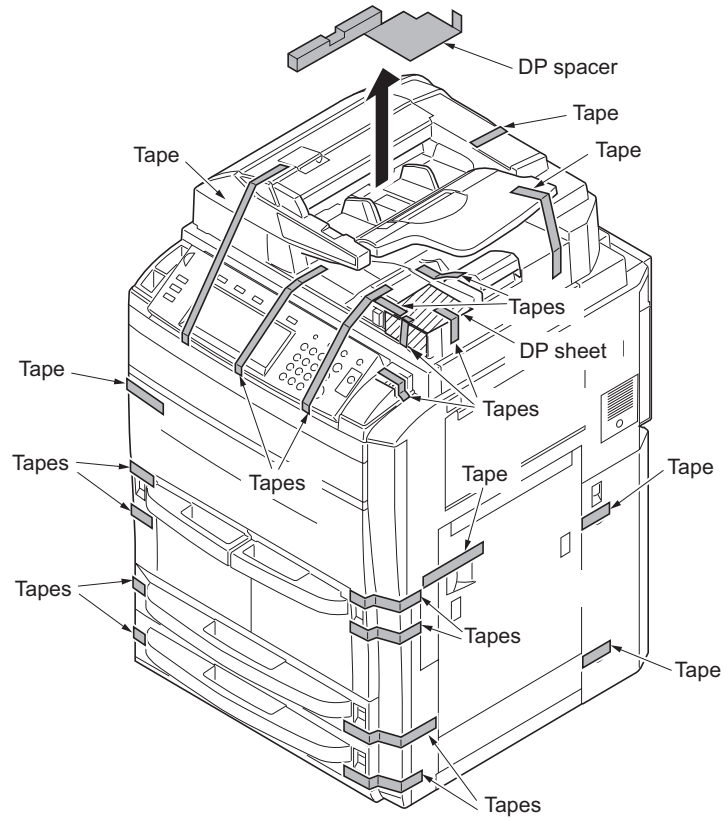


Figure 1-2-5

2. Remove four tapes and three pins.

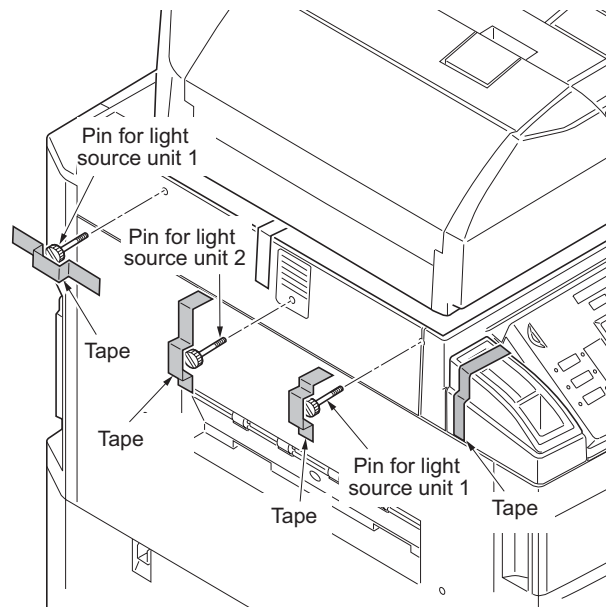


Figure 1-2-6

- 3. 120 V specifications: Remove the two tapes of power cord.
230 V specifications: Remove the tape of power cord.

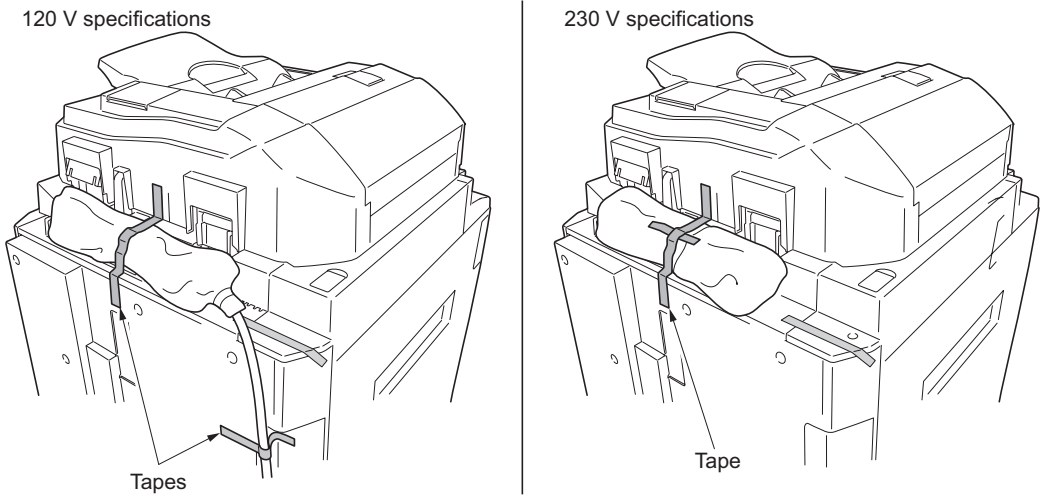


Figure 1-2-7

- 4. Remove four tapes and two rear sheets.

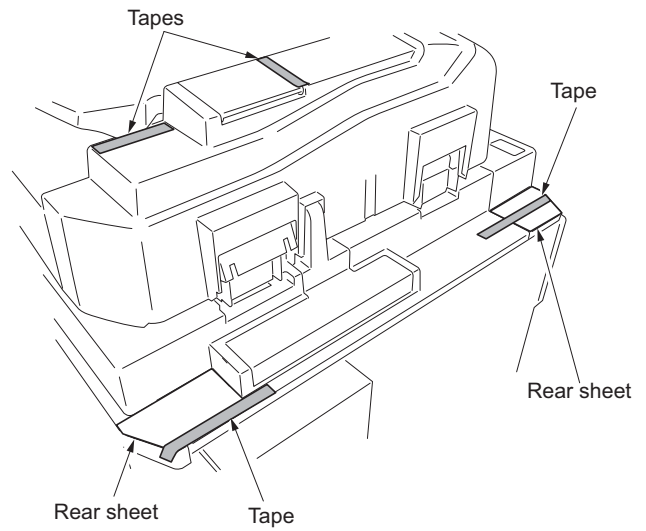


Figure 1-2-8

- 5. Open the DP and then remove three tapes and sheet.

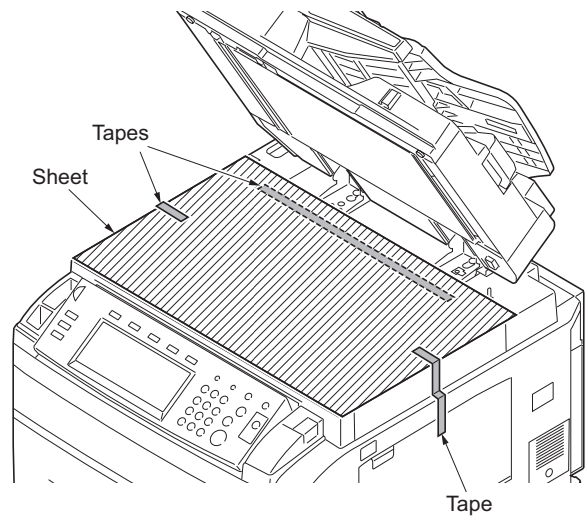
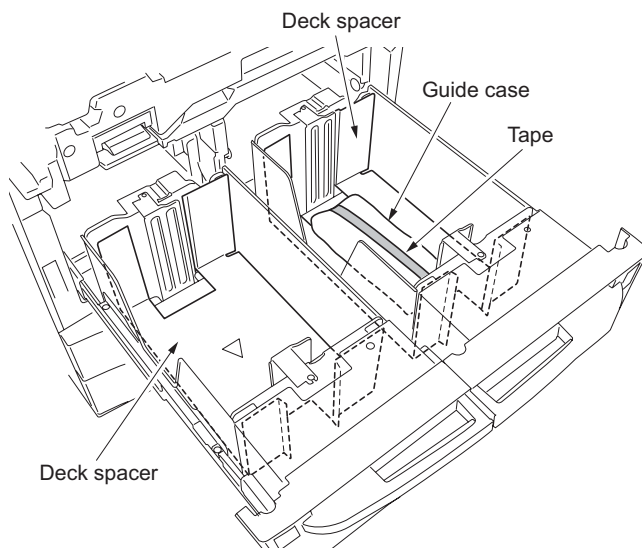
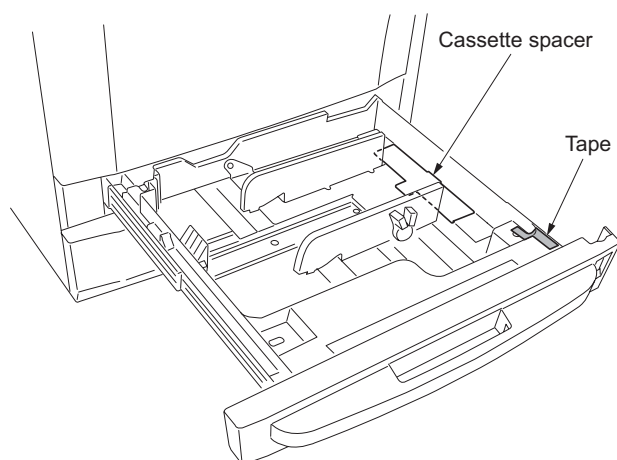


Figure 1-2-9

6. Pull out cassette 1 and 2, then remove two deck spacers.
7. Remove the tape from the deck spacer of cassette 1 and then remove the guide case.

**Figure 1-2-10**

8. Pull out cassette 3 and 4, then remove two cassette spacers and tapes.

**Figure 1-2-11**

Remove the screws.

1. Open the front cover and remove two screws.

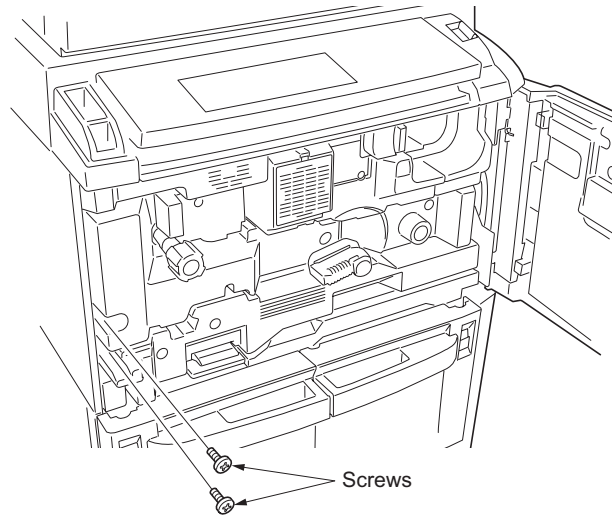


Figure 1-2-12

Remove the tapes of transfer section and duplex unit.

1. Pull out the paper conveying unit.
2. Remove the tape from the transfer section.
3. Refit the paper conveying unit.
4. Pull out the duplex unit.
5. Remove the two tapes.
6. Refit the duplex unit.

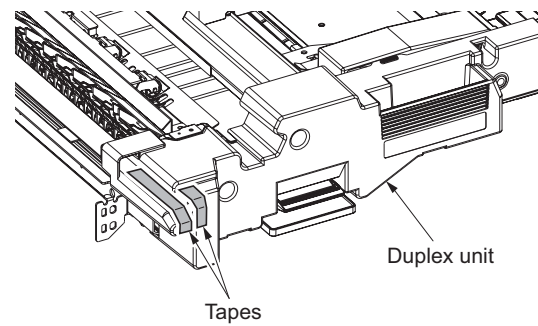
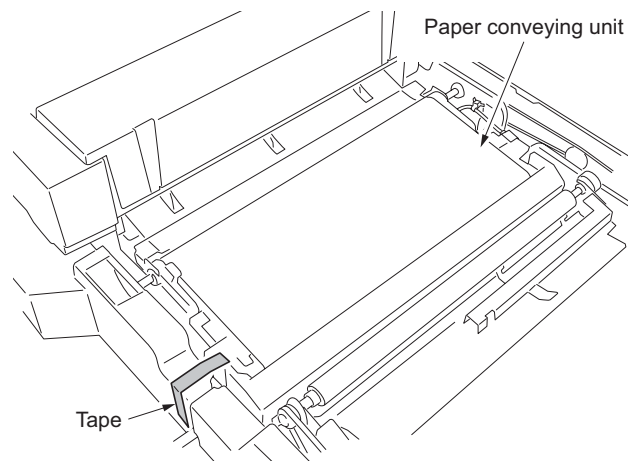


Figure 1-2-13

Installing the toner container.

1. Set the toner container on a flat surface.
* When setting it down with the gear-end facing down, place some cushioning material underneath.
2. Tap the top of the toner container at least ten times.
3. Turn the toner container upside-down and tap the top of the toner container at least ten times.
4. Holding the toner container in both hands, shake it vertically at least ten times to distribute the toner evenly.
5. Turn the toner container upside-down and shake it vertically at least ten times.
6. Hold the toner container horizontally and shake it from side to side at least five times.
7. Turn the toner container upside-down and shake it from side to side at least five times.
* Do not install the toner container before shaking it sufficiently. This may cause errors due to incomplete toner replenishment.

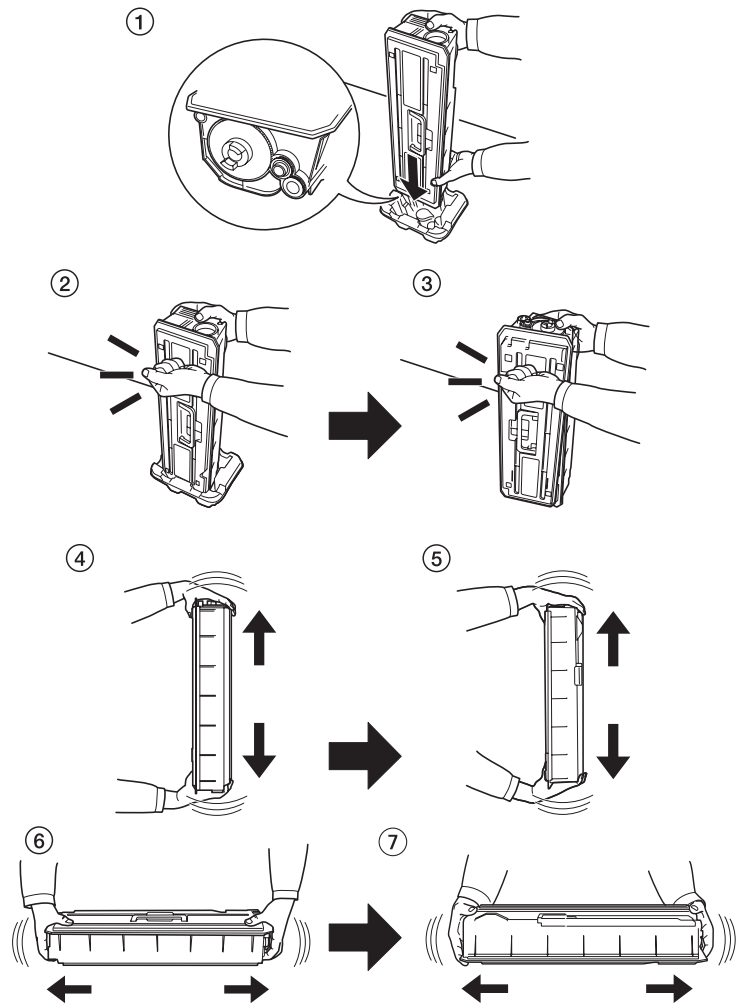


Figure 1-2-14

8. Insert the toner container into the machine.
9. Close the front cover.

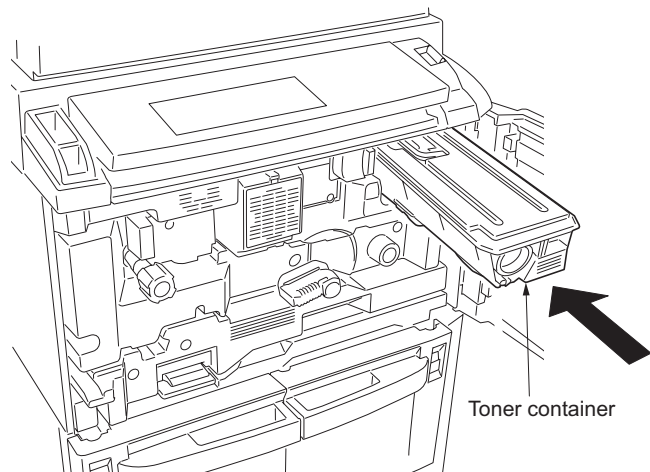


Figure 1-2-15

Connecting the power cord.

1. Connect the power cord to the inlet on lower left of the machine. (230 V specifications only.)
2. Connect the power plug to the wall outlet.

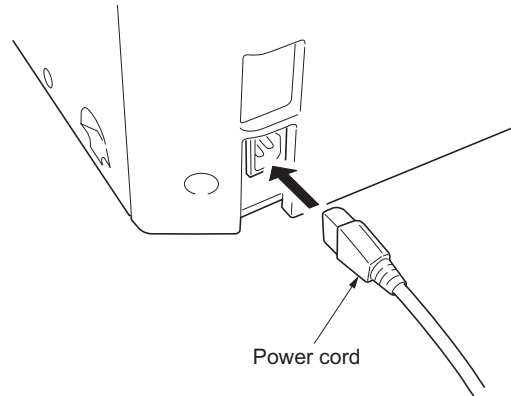


Figure 1-2-16

Initial setting for the developer.

1. Turn on the power switch.
2. Enter 10871087 using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
3. Enter 130 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
4. Press the start key.
Installation of the toner is started. (Approximately 5 minutes)
Display
DLP SENS: Presence of toner inside developing unit (1: No/0: Yes)
TIME(SEC): When it becomes 3 minutes before an installation end, it will count up from 0 and will become an installation end by 180.
RESULT: Result of the installation (0: During installation/1: Installation is successful/2: Installation is failed)
If the installation is failed, enter 001 using the numeric keys and press the start key to exit the maintenance mode.
When [Reinstall the toner container.] is displayed, pull out the container and tap and shake the container to agitate the toner enough and re-install the container in the machine.
When [Add toner.] is displayed, replace the toner container.
5. After driving stops, press the stop/clear key.
6. Enter 001 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
The machine exits the maintenance mode.

Make test copies.

1. Load paper in the cassette.
 - * The deck front cursors are movable back and forth within the width limits of the ellipse holes for the fixing screws. Loosen the screws, move the deck front cursors appropriately, and tighten the screws if the clearance between the paper and deck front cursors is tight.
 - * When fixing the paper width guides position of cassette 3 or 4, use cursor pins supplied with the machine.
2. Make test copies.

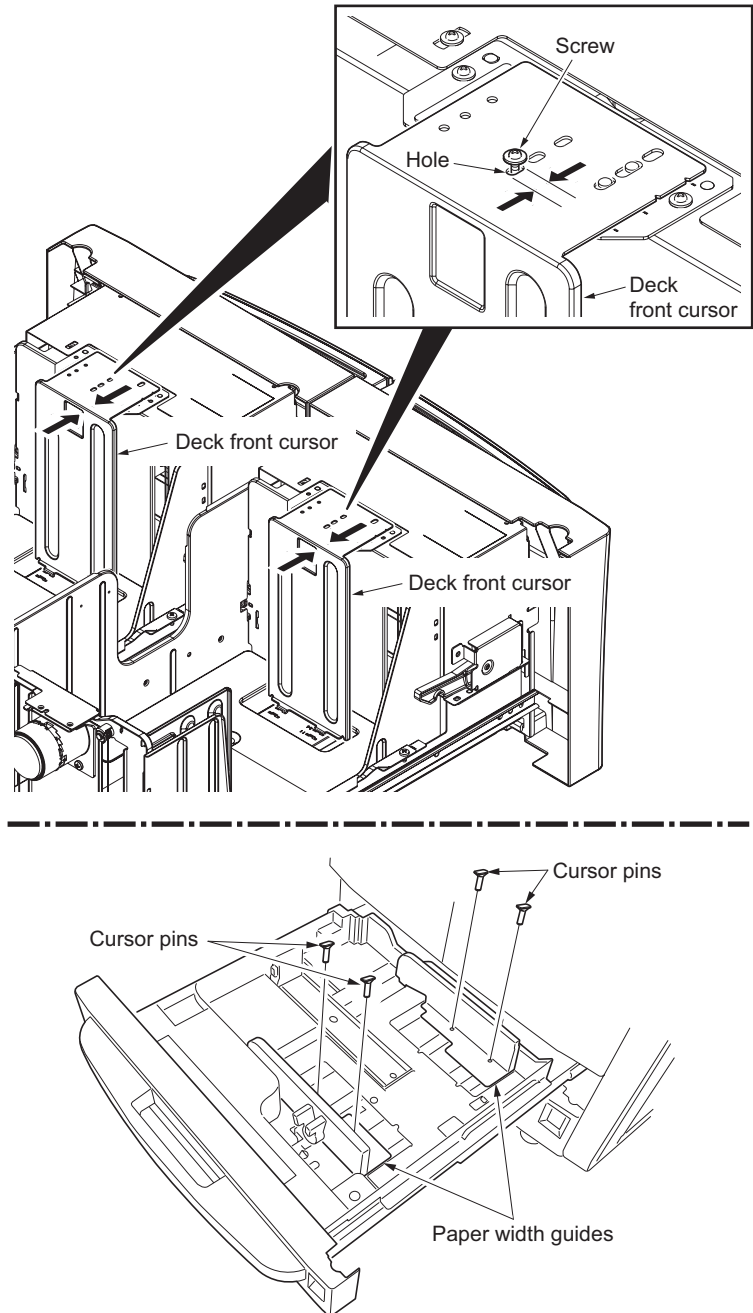


Figure 1-2-17

Attaching the language label (230 V specifications only).

1. According to need, attach the correspond language of operation unit label, MP label, DP labels and main power switch label.

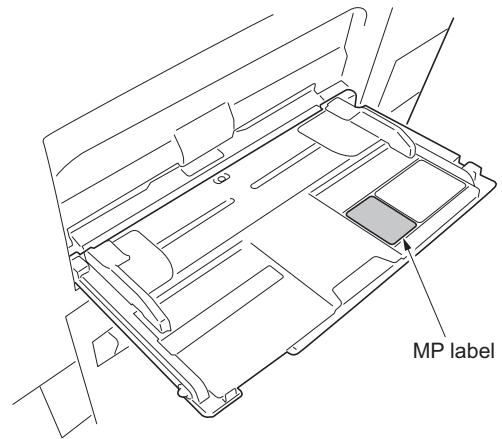


Figure 1-2-18

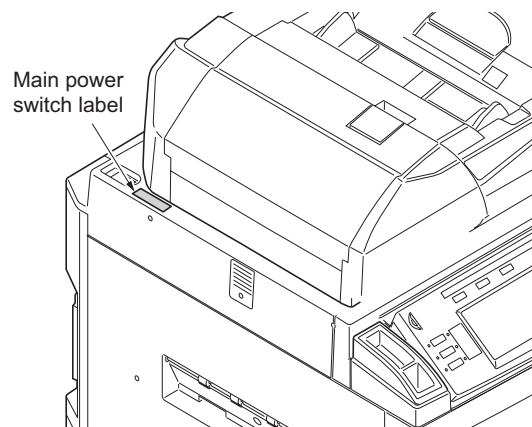
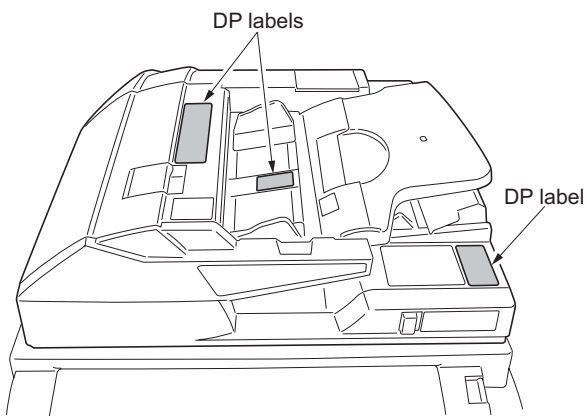


Figure 1-2-19

Installing the guide case.

1. Attach the guide case to the machine right.

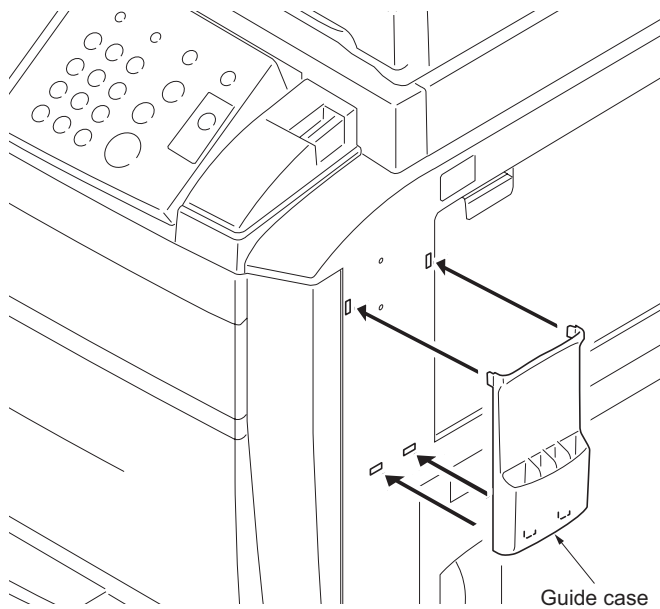


Figure 1-2-20

Completion of the machine installation.

1-2-3 Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

Maintenance item No.	Contents	Factory setting
U253	Switching between double and single counts	Double count for A3/11" x 17" paper only
U254	Turning auto start function ON/OFF	ON
U258	Switching copy operation at toner empty detection	SINGLE MODE, 200
U260	Changing the copy count timing	EJECT
U263	Setting the paper ejection when copying from the DP	Face down ejection
U264	Setting the display order of the date	Month/Day/Year (inch specifications) Day/Month/Year (metric specifications)
U277	Setting auto application change time	30 s
U281	Setting stamp mode ON/OFF	OFF
U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	ON/8
U327	Setting the drawer heater ON/OFF	Drawer heater: OFF Side feeder dehumidifier heater: OFF
U330	Setting the number of sheets to enter stacking mode during sort operation	201
U331	Switching the paper ejection mode	Face-up ejection
U332	Setting the size conversion factor	Copying: 1.0 Printing: 1.0
U335	Setting the drum heater mode	ON1
U339	Setting the drum heater ON/OFF	OFF
U342	Setting the ejection restriction	ON
U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	OFF
U344	Setting the low-power mode	Energy star (inch specifications) GEEA (metric specifications)

1-2-4 Installing the key counter (option)

Key counter installation requires the following parts:
Key counter set (P/N 302A369708)

Supplied parts of key counter set:

Key counter socket assembly (P/N 3029236241)
Key counter cover (P/N 3066060011)
Key counter mount (P/N 3066060041)
Key counter retainer (P/N 302GR03020)
Key counter cover retainer (P/N 302GR03010)
One (1) M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw (P/N 5MBTPB3008PW++R)
Two (2) M4 x 10 tap-tight P screws (P/N 5MBTPB4010PW++R)
Two (2) M4 x 10 tap-tight S screws (P/N 5MBTPB4010TW++R)
Two (2) M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screws (P/N 7BB003306H)
One (1) M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw (P/N 7BB100420H)
One (1) M3 bronze nut (P/N 7BC1003055++H01)
One (1) M3 x 8 bronze binding screw (P/N B1B03080)
One (1) M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw (P/N B1B54300)
Five (5) M4 x 6 chrome TP screws (P/N B4A04060)
Two (2) M4 x 10 chrome TP screws (P/N B4A04100)

- Before installing the key counter, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet. Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.

Procedure

1. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.
2. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
3. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

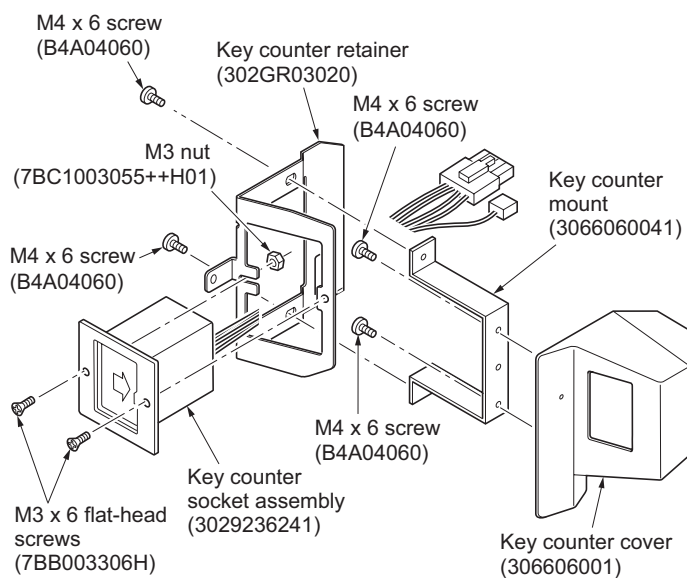


Figure 1-2-21

4. Cut out the aperture plate on the middle right cover using nippers.
5. Pass the 4-pin connector of the key counter through the apertures in the key counter cover retainer and middle right cover, and insert into the 4-pin connector inside the machine.
6. Seat the projection of the key counter cover retainer in the aperture in the middle right cover, and fasten them both to the machine using the two screws.
7. Fit the key counter cover with the key counter socket assembly inserted to the key counter cover retainer on the machine using the screw.

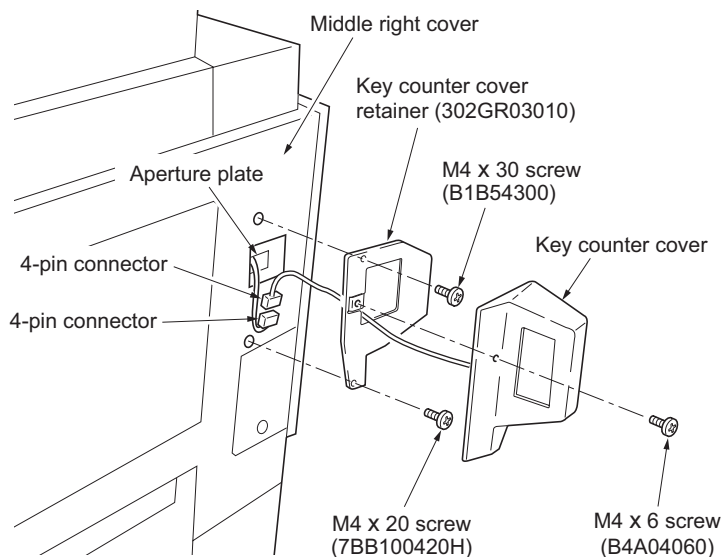


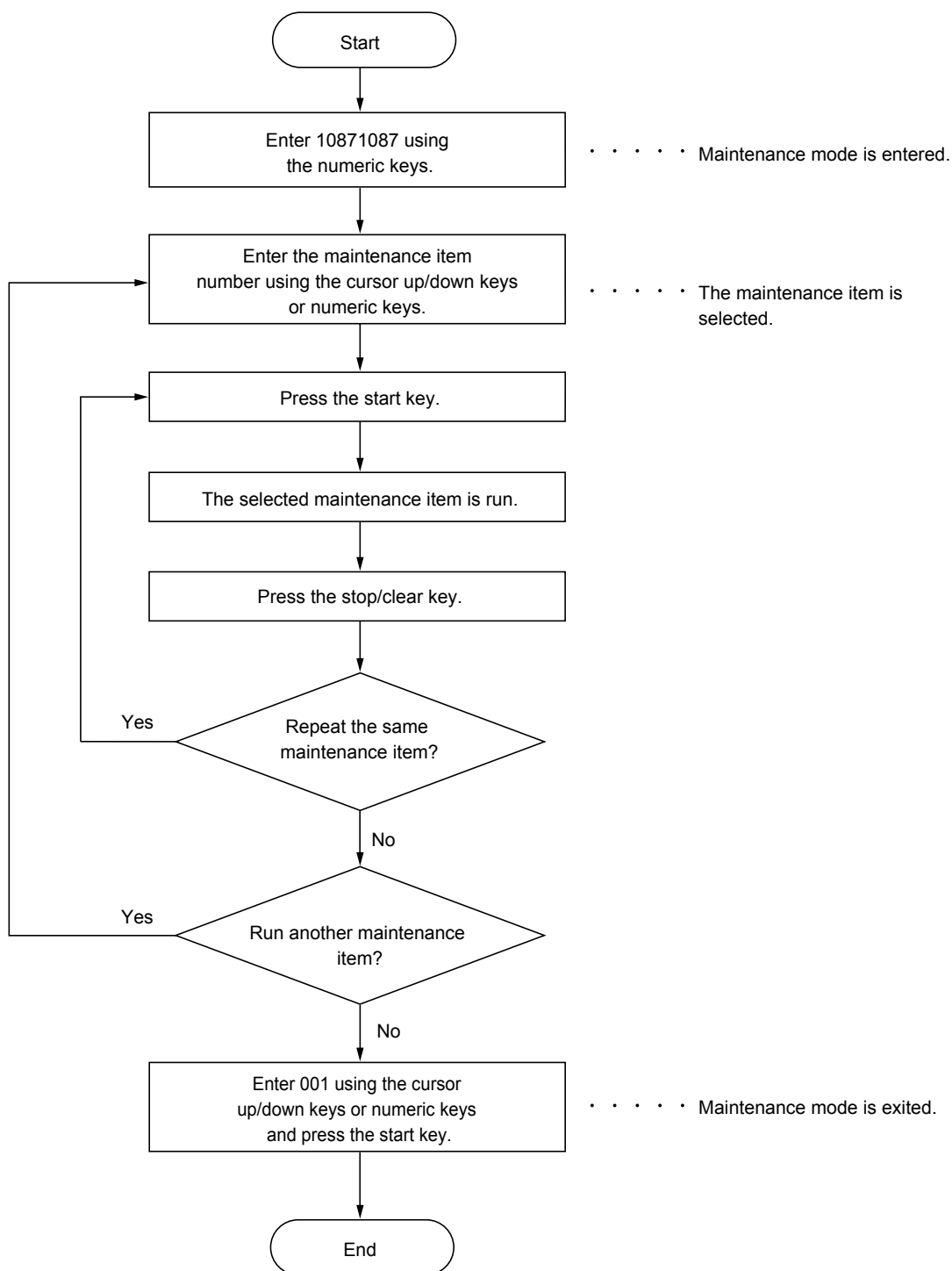
Figure 1-2-22

8. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
9. Connect the power cord and turn the main power switch on and
10. Enter the maintenance mode to run maintenance item U204 and select [KEY-COUNTER].
11. Exit the maintenance mode.
12. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed when the key counter is pulled out.
13. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

1-3-1 Maintenance mode

The copier is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



(2) Maintenance mode item list

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*	
			82 cpm	62 cpm
General	U000	Printing out an own-status report	-	
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	-	
	U002	Setting the factory default data	-	
	U003	Setting the service telephone number	*****1	
	U004	Setting the machine number	-	
	U005	Copying without paper	-	
	U018	Displaying the ROM checksum	-	
	U019	Displaying the ROM version	-	
Initialization	U020	Initializing all data	-	
	U021	Memory initializing	-	
	U022	Initializing backup memory	-	
	U024	HDD formatting	-	
	U026	Evacuation of backup data	-	
	U027	Return of backup data	-	
Drive, paper feed, paper conveying and cooling systems	U030	Checking the operation of the motors	-	
	U031	Checking sensors for paper conveying	-	
	U033	Checking the operation of the solenoids	-	
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing Leading edge adjustment Cassette MP tray Center line adjustment	2.1/0/2.1/0*1 1.8*1 -1.8/0*1	0.8/0/0.8/0*1 0*1 0/0*1
	U035	Setting the printing area for folio paper Length/Width	330/210*1	
	U037	Checking the operation of the fan motors	-	
	U051	Adjusting the amount of slack in the paper Plain paper Thick paper	3/3/3/3/3*1 0/0/0/0/0*1	
	U052	Adjusting duplex	-6*1	
	U053	Setting the adjustment of the motor speed Interlock setting MAIN MOTOR POLYGON MOTOR Separate setting Thick paper setting Transfer setting	7/10/3/8/8*1 -6*1 7/10/3/8/-6/8 *1 5/5/0/0*1 3*1	7/10/3/8/8*1 -6*1 7/10/3/8/-6/8 *1 5/5/0/0*1 3*1
	U054	Adjusting the vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper	0*1	
U059	Setting fan motor mode	OFF*1		
Optical	U060	Adjusting the scanner input properties	12/11*1	
	U061	Checking the operation of the exposure lamps	-	
	U063	Adjusting the shading position	0*1	
	U064	Adjusting the CCD level	4*1	
	U065	Adjusting the scanning magnification	0/0*1	
	U066	Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	10/0*1	
	U067	Adjusting the optical axis (center line)	0/0*1	
	U068	Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP	12*1	
	U070	Adjusting the DP magnification	0/0/0*1	

*Initial setting for executing U020, *1: The item initialized for executing U020, *2: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*	
			82 cpm	62 cpm
Optical	U071	Adjusting the DP scanning timing	0/0/0/0/0 ^{*1}	
	U072	Adjusting the DP original center line	0/0/0 ^{*1}	
	U073	Checking the scanner operation	-	
	U074	Adjusting the DP input light luminosity	0 ^{*1}	
	U076	Executing DP automatic adjustment	-	
	U080	Adjusting exposure in eco print mode	-5 ^{*1}	
	U087	Setting DP reading position modification operation	200 ^{*1}	
	U089	Outputting the MIP-PG pattern	-	
	U092	Adjusting the scanner automatically	-	
	U093	Adjusting the exposure density gradient Text and photo mode Text mode Photo mode	0/0 ^{*1} 0/0 ^{*1} 0/0 ^{*1}	
	U099	Adjusting original size detection ORIGINAL LIGHT SOURCE WAIT TIME A4R AREA	72 ^{*1} 72 ^{*1} 150 ^{*1} 240 ^{*1}	
High voltage	U100	Setting the main high voltage	82 ^{*1} 20 ^{*1} 0 ^{*1}	
	U101	Setting the other high voltages Developing bias control voltage Transfer control voltage Reverse transfer control voltage VPP setting value	117 ^{*1} 185 ^{*1} 215 ^{*1} 145 ^{*1}	117 ^{*1} 135 ^{*1} 215 ^{*1} 145 ^{*1}
	U102	Setting the cleaning interval for the main charger	5 ^{*1, *2} OFF ^{*1, *2}	
	U103	Setting the surface potential	0 ^{*1}	
	U110	Checking the drum count	-	
	U111	Checking/clearing the drum drive time	0 ^{*1, *2}	
	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer belt count	-	
	U129	Adjusting the transfer timing Transfer charging output ON timing for plain paper Transfer charging output OFF timing for plain paper Transfer charging output ON timing for thin paper Transfer charging output OFF timing for thin paper Transfer charging output ON timing for thick paper Transfer charging output OFF timing for thick paper	-1.5 ^{*1} 0 ^{*1} 0 ^{*1} 0 ^{*1} -10.0 ^{*1} 0 ^{*1}	-4.0 ^{*1} 13.0 ^{*1} -2.5 ^{*1} 13.0 ^{*1} -10.0 ^{*1} 13.0 ^{*1}
Developing	U130	Initial setting for the developer	0 ^{*1, *2}	
	U132	Replenishing toner forcibly	-	
	U135	Checking toner motor operation	-	
	U137	Checking the toner level detection sensor	-	
	U147	Setting for toner applying operation	6 (MODE6) ^{*1}	
	U152	Setting developing motor mode	ON2 ^{*1}	
	U157	Checking the developing drive time	-	
	U158	Checking the developing count	-	

*Initial setting for executing U020, *1: The item initialized for executing U020, *2: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*	
			82 cpm	62 cpm
Fuser and cleaning	U161	Setting the fuser control temperature	200 ^{*1, *2}	195 ^{*1, *2}
		Control temperature during copying	175 (120 V)/	175 (120 V)/
		Primary stabilization fuser temperature	140 (220-240 V) ^{*1, *2}	140 (220-240 V) ^{*1, *2}
		Secondary stabilization fuser temperature	185 ^{*1, *2}	185 ^{*1, *2}
		Aging time after secondary stabilization	60 ^{*1, *2}	60 ^{*1, *2}
		Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying	-10 ^{*1}	-10 ^{*1}
		Time from power on to stabilization of fusing	26 ^{*1, *2}	26 ^{*1, *2}
		Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper	-10 ^{*1, *2}	-10 ^{*1, *2}
		Control temperature adjustment when the fuser heater temperature goes low	0 ^{*1}	0 ^{*1}
		U162	Stabilizing fuser forcibly	-
U163	Resetting the fuser problem data	-	-	
U167	Checking/clearing the fuser count	-	-	
U169	Setting the fuser control mode	0 ^{*1, *2}	-	
U180	Checking the cleaning count	-	-	
U194	Setting the fuser web drive	66/3 ^{*1}	-	
U196	Turning the fuser heater on	-	-	
U198	Setting the fuser phase control	OFF (120 V)/ON (220-240 V) ^{*1, *2}	-	
U199	Displaying fuser heater temperature	-	-	
Operation panel/ Optional units	U200	Turning all LEDs on	-	-
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	-	-
	U202	Setting the KMAS host monitoring system	-	-
	U203	Operating the DP separately	-	-
	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter	OFF ^{*1}	-
	U206	Setting the presence or absence of the coin vender	OFF ^{*1, *2}	-
	U207	Checking the keys on the operation panel	-	-
	U208	Setting the paper size for the feeders	11 x 8.5 (inch)/A4 (metric) ^{*1, *2}	-
	U212	Setting the feeder lift operation	SIDE FEED ^{*1, *2}	-
	U233	Checking the operation of the side feeder switches	-	-
	U234	Setting punch destination	NOTHING ^{*1}	-
	U235	Setting output tray initialize mode	HP ON ^{*1, *2}	-
	U237	Adjusting finisher stack quantity	0 ^{*1, *2}	-
	U240	Checking the operation of the finisher	-	-
	U241	Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher	-	-
	U243	Checking the operation of the DP motors	-	-
	U244	Checking the operation of the DP switches	-	-
	U245	Checking messages	-	-
	U247	Setting the paper feed device	-	-
	U248	Changing the paper ejection device settings	0 ^{*1}	-
	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	0 ^{*1}	-	
	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	0 ^{*1, *2}	-	
	Punch-hole scrap count	0/0/0 ^{*1}	-	
	Setting the booklet stapling position	0/0/0 ^{*1}	-	
	Setting the center folding position	0/0/0 ^{*1}	-	
	Punch limit	100000 ^{*1, *2}	-	

*Initial setting for executing U020, *1: The item initialized for executing U020, *2: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*	
			82 cpm	62 cpm
Mode setting	U250	Setting the maintenance cycle	500000*1, *2	
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance count	-	
	U252	Setting the destination	INCH*1	
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	DOUBLE COUNT(A3/11" x 17")*1, *2	
	U254	Turning the auto start function ON/OFF	ON*1, *2	
	U258	Switching copy operation at toner empty detection	Single copying/200*1, *2	
	U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject*1, *2	
	U263	Setting the paper ejection when copying from the DP	FACE-DOWN*1, *2	
	U264	Setting the display order of the date	Month/Day/Year (inch)*1, *2 Day/Month/Year (metric)*1, *2	
	U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	2*1	
	U266	Setting the number of days after which to automatically delete documents	0*1, *2	
	U277	Setting auto application change time	30 s*1, *2	
	U281	Setting stamp mode ON/OFF	OFF*1, *2	
	U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	ON/8*1	
	U327	Setting the drawer heater ON/OFF	OFF/OFF*1,	
	U330	Setting the number of sheets to enter stacking mode during sort operation	201*1, *2	
	U331	Switching the paper ejection mode	Face-up ejection*1, *2	
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor	1.0/1.0*1, *2	
	U335	Setting the drum heater mode	ON1*1, *2	
	U339	Setting the drum heater ON/OFF	OFF*1	
	U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	-	
	U342	Setting the ejection restriction	ON*1, *2	
	U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	OFF*1, *2	
	U344	Setting the low-power mode	Energy star (120 V)*1, *2 GEEA (220-240 V)*1, *2	
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	-	
Image processing	U402	Adjusting the margins for the image printing	3.0/3.2/3.2/5.0/5.0*1	
	U403	Adjusting the margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	0/0/0*1	
	U404	Adjusting the margins for scanning an original from the DP	1.0/2.0/1.0/1.0/1.0/1.5/1.5/1.0*1	
	U407	Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing	2.0*1	
	U467	Adjusting the laser output	200/200/200*1	150/150/150*1
	U472	Adjusting the laser output position	0/0/0*1	
Network scanner	U504	Initializing the scanner NIC	-	
	U505	Setting data base assistant	ON*1	
	U506	Setting the time out	10*1	
	U508	Setting the LDAP	OFF*1, *2	
	U510	Setting the enterprise mode	OFF*1, *2	
	U511	Setting scan To FTP	ON*1, *2	
	U512	Setting scan To SMB	OFF*1, *2	

*Initial setting for executing U020, *1: The item initialized for executing U020, *2: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*	
			82 cpm	62 cpm
Other	U901	Checking/clearing total copy counts by paper feed location	0 ^{*1, *2}	
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam count	-	
	U904	Checking/clearing the call for service counts	-	
	U905	Checking/clearing count by optional devices	-	
	U906	Resetting partial operational control	-	
	U907	Checking/clearing the count value on each ejection location	-	
	U908	Checking the total counter value	-	
	U909	Checking/clearing the fuser web count	-	
	U910	Clearing the black ratio data	-	
	U911	Checking/clearing the paper feed counts by paper size	-	
	U920	Checking the copy counts	-	
	U921	Checking/clearing the waste toner box count	-	
	U922	Checking/clearing the solenoid count value	-	
	U925	Checking/clearing the system error counts	-	
	U927	Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts	-	
	U928	Checking machine life counts	-	
	U935	Relay board maintenance	MODE 0 ^{*1}	
	U954	Setting the type of cooling fan	MODE2 ^{*1}	
	U965	Setting the cassette disconnection	OFF ^{*1}	
	U984	Checking the developing unit number	-	
	U985	Displaying the developing unit history	-	
U986	Checking the cleaning unit number	-		
U987	Displaying the cleaning unit history	-		
U989	HDD Scandisk	-		
U990	Checking/clearing the time for the exposure lamp to light	-		
U991	Checking the scanner operation count	-		

*Initial setting for executing U020, *1: The item initialized for executing U020, *2: The item initialized for executing U021

(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U000	<p>Printing out an own-status report</p> <p>Description Prints out a list of the current settings of all maintenance items, and occurrences of paper jams and service calls.</p> <p>Purpose To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or the occurrences of paper jams and service calls. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, print out a list of the current settings of the maintenance items so that you can reenter the same settings after initialization or replacement.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be output. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>List to be printed out</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAINTENANCE</td> <td>List of the current settings of all maintenance items</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JAM</td> <td>List of paper jams</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SERVICE CALL</td> <td>List of service calls</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The interrupt copy mode is entered and a list is output. When A4/11" x 8 1/2" paper is available, a report of this size is output. If not, specify the paper feed location. When output is complete, the screen for selecting an item is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	List to be printed out	MAINTENANCE	List of the current settings of all maintenance items	JAM	List of paper jams	SERVICE CALL	List of service calls
Display	List to be printed out								
MAINTENANCE	List of the current settings of all maintenance items								
JAM	List of paper jams								
SERVICE CALL	List of service calls								
U001	<p>Exiting the maintenance mode</p> <p>Description Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.</p> <p>Purpose To exit the maintenance mode.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.</p>								
U002	<p>Setting the factory default data</p> <p>Description Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.</p> <p>Purpose To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport (position in which the frame can be fixed).</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press MODE1(ALL) on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the position for transport. <p>Completion Turn the main power switch off.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U003</p>	<p>Setting the service telephone number</p> <p>Description Sets the telephone number to be displayed when a service call code is detected.</p> <p>Purpose To set (during initial set-up of the machine) the telephone number for contacting service.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The currently set telephone number is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Use the numeric keys to enter the telephone number (up to 15 digits). * To enter symbols such as hyphens and parentheses, select as required from the symbols displayed on the touch panel as shown below. To move the cursor, press Left or Right in the bottom row. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>*</td> <td>#</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(</td> <td>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-</td> <td>(Space)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Left</td> <td>Right</td> </tr> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The telephone number is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	*	#	()	-	(Space)	Left	Right
*	#								
()								
-	(Space)								
Left	Right								
<p>U004</p>	<p>Setting the machine number</p> <p>Description Sets or displays the machine number.</p> <p>Purpose To check or set the machine number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The currently machine number is displayed. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press MACHINE No. Press the start key. Writing of machine number starts. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U005	<p>Copying without paper</p> <p>Description Simulates the copy operation without paper feed.</p> <p>Purpose To check the overall operation of the machine.</p> <p>Remarks Execute this maintenance mode after pull out all four cassettes.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PPC</td> <td>Only the copier operates.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PPC + DP</td> <td>Both the copier and DP operate (continuous operation).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. The copy mode screen is displayed. 4. Set the operation conditions required on the copy mode screen. Changes in the following settings can be made. Paper feed locations Magnifications Simplex or duplex copy mode Number of copies: in simplex copy mode, continuous copying is performed when set to 999. Copy density Keys on the operation panel other than the energy saver (preheat) key 5. Press the start key. The operation starts. Copy operation is simulated without paper under the set conditions. When operation is complete, the screen for selecting an item is displayed. 6. To stop continuous operation, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	PPC	Only the copier operates.	PPC + DP	Both the copier and DP operate (continuous operation).										
Display	Description																
PPC	Only the copier operates.																
PPC + DP	Both the copier and DP operate (continuous operation).																
U018	<p>Displaying the ROM checksum</p> <p>Description Displays the checksum of ROM.</p> <p>Purpose To check the checksum.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The ROM checksum is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN</td> <td>Main PWB ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENGINE</td> <td>Engine PWB ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCANNER</td> <td>Scanner PWB ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LANGUAGE(Stand.)</td> <td>Standard language ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LANGUAGE(Option)</td> <td>Optional language ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>DP main PWB ROM checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHER</td> <td>Optional document finisher ROM checksum</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MAIN	Main PWB ROM checksum	ENGINE	Engine PWB ROM checksum	SCANNER	Scanner PWB ROM checksum	LANGUAGE(Stand.)	Standard language ROM checksum	LANGUAGE(Option)	Optional language ROM checksum	DP	DP main PWB ROM checksum	FINISHER	Optional document finisher ROM checksum
Display	Description																
MAIN	Main PWB ROM checksum																
ENGINE	Engine PWB ROM checksum																
SCANNER	Scanner PWB ROM checksum																
LANGUAGE(Stand.)	Standard language ROM checksum																
LANGUAGE(Option)	Optional language ROM checksum																
DP	DP main PWB ROM checksum																
FINISHER	Optional document finisher ROM checksum																

Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
<p>U019</p>	<p>Displaying the ROM version</p> <p>Description Displays the part number for the ROM fitted to each PWB.</p> <p>Purpose To check the part number or to decide, based on the last digit of the number, if the newest version of ROM is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The ROM version (the last 6 digits of the part number) is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>MAIN</td><td>Main PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>ENGINE</td><td>Engine PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>SCANNER</td><td>Scanner PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>LANGUAGE (Stand.)</td><td>Standard language ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>LANGUAGE(Optional)</td><td>Optional language ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>MAIN BOOT</td><td>Main PWB booting</td></tr> <tr><td>PRINTER</td><td>Optional printer board booting</td></tr> <tr><td>NETWORK SCANNER</td><td>Optional network scanner ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>DP</td><td>DP ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>FINISHER</td><td>Optional document finisher main PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>ENGINE BOOT</td><td>Engine PWB booting</td></tr> <tr><td>FINISHER BOOT</td><td>Optional document finisher main PWB booting</td></tr> <tr><td>CASSETTE1</td><td>Deck PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>CASSETTE2</td><td>Cassette PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>DUPLEX</td><td>Duplex PWB ROM IC</td></tr> <tr><td>SIDE FEEDER</td><td>Optional side feeder main PWB ROM IC</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MAIN	Main PWB ROM IC	ENGINE	Engine PWB ROM IC	SCANNER	Scanner PWB ROM IC	LANGUAGE (Stand.)	Standard language ROM IC	LANGUAGE(Optional)	Optional language ROM IC	MAIN BOOT	Main PWB booting	PRINTER	Optional printer board booting	NETWORK SCANNER	Optional network scanner ROM IC	DP	DP ROM IC	FINISHER	Optional document finisher main PWB ROM IC	ENGINE BOOT	Engine PWB booting	FINISHER BOOT	Optional document finisher main PWB booting	CASSETTE1	Deck PWB ROM IC	CASSETTE2	Cassette PWB ROM IC	DUPLEX	Duplex PWB ROM IC	SIDE FEEDER	Optional side feeder main PWB ROM IC
Display	Description																																		
MAIN	Main PWB ROM IC																																		
ENGINE	Engine PWB ROM IC																																		
SCANNER	Scanner PWB ROM IC																																		
LANGUAGE (Stand.)	Standard language ROM IC																																		
LANGUAGE(Optional)	Optional language ROM IC																																		
MAIN BOOT	Main PWB booting																																		
PRINTER	Optional printer board booting																																		
NETWORK SCANNER	Optional network scanner ROM IC																																		
DP	DP ROM IC																																		
FINISHER	Optional document finisher main PWB ROM IC																																		
ENGINE BOOT	Engine PWB booting																																		
FINISHER BOOT	Optional document finisher main PWB booting																																		
CASSETTE1	Deck PWB ROM IC																																		
CASSETTE2	Cassette PWB ROM IC																																		
DUPLEX	Duplex PWB ROM IC																																		
SIDE FEEDER	Optional side feeder main PWB ROM IC																																		
<p>U020</p>	<p>Initializing all data</p> <p>Description Initializes the backup memory on the scanner PWB, DP main PWB and engine PWB in order to return to the factory default settings. Refer to *1 of the maintenance mode item list about the item initialized.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing the maintenance item is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. All data in the backup memory is initialized and the default setting for the inch specifications is registered. When initializing is complete, the machine automatically returns to the same status as when the main power switch is turned on. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																																		

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U021	<p>Memory initializing</p> <p>Description Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of copier, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 "Setting the destination." Refer to *2 of the maintenance mode item list about the item initialized.</p> <p>Purpose To return the machine settings to their factory default.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing the maintenance item is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. All data except that pertinent to the type of copier is initialized and the default setting for each destination is registered. When initializing is complete, the machine automatically returns to the same status as when the main power switch is turned on. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
U022	<p>Initializing backup memory</p> <p>Description Initializes only the backup data for image processing.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to initialize. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCANNER+DP</td> <td>Initialize the backup data of scanner PWB and DP main PWB.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENGINE</td> <td>Initialize the backup data of engine PWB.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Initialize the backup data of DP main PWB.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. Backup data is initialized. When initializing is complete, the machine automatically returns to the same status as when the main power switch is turned on. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	SCANNER+DP	Initialize the backup data of scanner PWB and DP main PWB.	ENGINE	Initialize the backup data of engine PWB.	DP	Initialize the backup data of DP main PWB.
Display	Description								
SCANNER+DP	Initialize the backup data of scanner PWB and DP main PWB.								
ENGINE	Initialize the backup data of engine PWB.								
DP	Initialize the backup data of DP main PWB.								
U024	<p>HDD formatting</p> <p>Description Formats the HDD backup data areas for the document management, network scanner and department administration.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the HDD when installing or replacing the HDD after shipping.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing the maintenance item is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key to initialize the hard disk. The EXECUTE display flashes during initializing. Initialization results is displayed when initializing is completed. When initializing is complete, the machine automatically returns to the power-up state. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U026</p>	<p>Evacuation of backup data Description Transfers the backup data of the main PWB to the EEPROM. Purpose Used when replacing the main PWB. Method 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key to transfer the backup data. The screen displays the result. EXECUTE CHECK SUM **** CODE XXXX Where XXX is the code indicating the contents. See the table below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0000</td> <td>Processing ends correctly.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0101</td> <td>Verification abnormality occurs.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0102</td> <td>Verification abnormality occurs at the time of check sum entry.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. Completion To exit this maintenance item without transferring the data, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Code	Meaning	0000	Processing ends correctly.	0101	Verification abnormality occurs.	0102	Verification abnormality occurs at the time of check sum entry.
Code	Meaning								
0000	Processing ends correctly.								
0101	Verification abnormality occurs.								
0102	Verification abnormality occurs at the time of check sum entry.								
<p>U027</p>	<p>Return of backup data Description Transfers the backup data of the EEPROM which was transferred with the U026 to flash memory. Purpose To use after the main PWB replaced. Method 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. 3. Press the start key to transfer the backup data. The screen displays the result. EXECUTE CHECK SUM **** CODE XXXX Where XXX is the code indicating the contents. See the table below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0000</td> <td>Processing ends correctly.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0203</td> <td>Check sum does not agree when reading out from the EEPROM.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Disconnect and connect the power plug. Completion To exit this maintenance item without transferring the data, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Code	Meaning	0000	Processing ends correctly.	0203	Check sum does not agree when reading out from the EEPROM.		
Code	Meaning								
0000	Processing ends correctly.								
0203	Check sum does not agree when reading out from the EEPROM.								

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																		
U030	<p>Checking the operation of the motors</p> <p>Description Drives each motor.</p> <p>Description To check the operation of each motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the motor to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse and the operation starts. Two or more motors can be selected. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN_TFR_EJE</td> <td>The drive motor (DM), transfer motor (TRM) and fuser motor (FM) are turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REG MOT</td> <td>The registration motor (RM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED MOT H</td> <td>The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BP CV MOT H</td> <td>The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned forwarding ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BP FD MOT H</td> <td>The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned reversing ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT3 H</td> <td>Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT4 H</td> <td>Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VF MOT H</td> <td>The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT1</td> <td>Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned forwarding ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT2</td> <td>Paper feed motor 2 (PFM2) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DECK FD MOT</td> <td>Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned reversing ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP SB MOT</td> <td>The duplex switchback motor (DUPSBM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP SD REG</td> <td>The duplex side registration motor (DUPSRM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP FD MT L</td> <td>The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED MOT L</td> <td>The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BP CV MOT L</td> <td>The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT3 L</td> <td>Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF MOT4 L</td> <td>Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VF MOT L</td> <td>The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON low speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAIN MOT</td> <td>The drive motor (DM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TFR MOT</td> <td>The transfer motor (TRM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT MOT</td> <td>The transfer motor (FM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP FD MT H</td> <td>The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON high speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP MOT</td> <td>The developing motor (DEVM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. To stop operation, an item is selected again or press the stop/clear key.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Motor	MAIN_TFR_EJE	The drive motor (DM), transfer motor (TRM) and fuser motor (FM) are turned ON.	REG MOT	The registration motor (RM) is turned ON.	FEED MOT H	The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON high speed.	BP CV MOT H	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned forwarding ON high speed.	BP FD MOT H	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned reversing ON high speed.	PF MOT3 H	Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON high speed.	PF MOT4 H	Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON high speed.	VF MOT H	The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON high speed.	PF MOT1	Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned forwarding ON.	PF MOT2	Paper feed motor 2 (PFM2) is turned ON.	DECK FD MOT	Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned reversing ON.	DUP SB MOT	The duplex switchback motor (DUPSBM) is turned ON.	DUP SD REG	The duplex side registration motor (DUPSRM) is turned ON.	DUP FD MT L	The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON low speed.	FEED MOT L	The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON low speed.	BP CV MOT L	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned ON low speed.	PF MOT3 L	Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON low speed.	PF MOT4 L	Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON low speed.	VF MOT L	The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON low speed.	MAIN MOT	The drive motor (DM) is turned ON.	TFR MOT	The transfer motor (TRM) is turned ON.	EJECT MOT	The transfer motor (FM) is turned ON.	DUP FD MT H	The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON high speed.	DLP MOT	The developing motor (DEVM) is turned ON.
Display	Motor																																																		
MAIN_TFR_EJE	The drive motor (DM), transfer motor (TRM) and fuser motor (FM) are turned ON.																																																		
REG MOT	The registration motor (RM) is turned ON.																																																		
FEED MOT H	The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON high speed.																																																		
BP CV MOT H	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned forwarding ON high speed.																																																		
BP FD MOT H	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned reversing ON high speed.																																																		
PF MOT3 H	Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON high speed.																																																		
PF MOT4 H	Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON high speed.																																																		
VF MOT H	The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON high speed.																																																		
PF MOT1	Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned forwarding ON.																																																		
PF MOT2	Paper feed motor 2 (PFM2) is turned ON.																																																		
DECK FD MOT	Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) is turned reversing ON.																																																		
DUP SB MOT	The duplex switchback motor (DUPSBM) is turned ON.																																																		
DUP SD REG	The duplex side registration motor (DUPSRM) is turned ON.																																																		
DUP FD MT L	The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
FEED MOT L	The feed motor (FDM) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
BP CV MOT L	The MP feed motor (MPFDM) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
PF MOT3 L	Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
PF MOT4 L	Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
VF MOT L	The vertical feed motor (VFDM) is turned ON low speed.																																																		
MAIN MOT	The drive motor (DM) is turned ON.																																																		
TFR MOT	The transfer motor (TRM) is turned ON.																																																		
EJECT MOT	The transfer motor (FM) is turned ON.																																																		
DUP FD MT H	The duplex feed motor (DUPFDM) is turned ON high speed.																																																		
DLP MOT	The developing motor (DEVM) is turned ON.																																																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																
U031	<p>Checking switches for paper conveying</p> <p>Description Displays the ON/OFF status of each paper detection switch on the paper conveying path.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of the switches for paper conveying.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. A list of switches, the on-off status of which can be checked, are displayed. 2. Turn each switch on and off manually to check the status. <p>When the on-status of a switch is detected, that switch is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Sensor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>REG SW</td><td>Registration switch (RSW)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-A SW</td><td>Feed switch 1 (FSW1)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-B SW E</td><td>Feed switch 2 (FSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>FD EJ SW</td><td>Switchback exit switch (SBESW)</td></tr> <tr><td>EJECT SW</td><td>Exit switch (ESW)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-B SW D</td><td>Feed switch 2 (FSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>LCF SW A</td><td>Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>LCF SW B</td><td>Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-C SW</td><td>Feed switch 3 (FSW3)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-D SW</td><td>Feed switch 4 (FSW4)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-E SW</td><td>Feed switch 5 (FSW5)</td></tr> <tr><td>LDECK FD SW</td><td>Side feeder feed switch (SFFSW)*</td></tr> <tr><td>FS SW</td><td>Feedshift switch (FSSW)</td></tr> <tr><td>DUP JAM SW</td><td>Duplex jam detection switch (DUPJSW)</td></tr> <tr><td>DUP FEED SW</td><td>Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW)</td></tr> <tr><td>DUP CV SW A</td><td>Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1)</td></tr> <tr><td>DUP CV SW B</td><td>Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>DUP CV SW C</td><td>Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3)</td></tr> <tr><td>PE SW1</td><td>Paper empty switch 1 (PESW1)</td></tr> <tr><td>PE SW2</td><td>Paper empty switch 2 (PESW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>PE SW3</td><td>Paper empty switch 3 (PESW3)</td></tr> <tr><td>PE SW4</td><td>Paper empty switch 4 (PESW4)</td></tr> <tr><td>LDECK PE SW</td><td>Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPESW)*</td></tr> <tr><td>LIM SW1</td><td>Lift limit switch 1 (LILSW1)</td></tr> <tr><td>LIM SW2</td><td>Lift limit switch 2 (LILSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>LIM SW3</td><td>Lift limit switch 3 (LILSW3)</td></tr> <tr><td>LIM SW4</td><td>Lift limit switch 4 (LILSW4)</td></tr> <tr><td>LCF-A-1 SW</td><td>Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-D-1 SW</td><td>Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3)</td></tr> <tr><td>FEED-E-1 SW</td><td>Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4)</td></tr> <tr><td>LCF-B-1 SW</td><td>Timing switch 1 (TIMSW1)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*Optional.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Sensor	REG SW	Registration switch (RSW)	FEED-A SW	Feed switch 1 (FSW1)	FEED-B SW E	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)	FD EJ SW	Switchback exit switch (SBESW)	EJECT SW	Exit switch (ESW)	FEED-B SW D	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)	LCF SW A	Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2)	LCF SW B	Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1)	FEED-C SW	Feed switch 3 (FSW3)	FEED-D SW	Feed switch 4 (FSW4)	FEED-E SW	Feed switch 5 (FSW5)	LDECK FD SW	Side feeder feed switch (SFFSW)*	FS SW	Feedshift switch (FSSW)	DUP JAM SW	Duplex jam detection switch (DUPJSW)	DUP FEED SW	Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW)	DUP CV SW A	Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1)	DUP CV SW B	Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2)	DUP CV SW C	Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3)	PE SW1	Paper empty switch 1 (PESW1)	PE SW2	Paper empty switch 2 (PESW2)	PE SW3	Paper empty switch 3 (PESW3)	PE SW4	Paper empty switch 4 (PESW4)	LDECK PE SW	Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPESW)*	LIM SW1	Lift limit switch 1 (LILSW1)	LIM SW2	Lift limit switch 2 (LILSW2)	LIM SW3	Lift limit switch 3 (LILSW3)	LIM SW4	Lift limit switch 4 (LILSW4)	LCF-A-1 SW	Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2)	FEED-D-1 SW	Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3)	FEED-E-1 SW	Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4)	LCF-B-1 SW	Timing switch 1 (TIMSW1)
Display	Sensor																																																																
REG SW	Registration switch (RSW)																																																																
FEED-A SW	Feed switch 1 (FSW1)																																																																
FEED-B SW E	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)																																																																
FD EJ SW	Switchback exit switch (SBESW)																																																																
EJECT SW	Exit switch (ESW)																																																																
FEED-B SW D	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)																																																																
LCF SW A	Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2)																																																																
LCF SW B	Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1)																																																																
FEED-C SW	Feed switch 3 (FSW3)																																																																
FEED-D SW	Feed switch 4 (FSW4)																																																																
FEED-E SW	Feed switch 5 (FSW5)																																																																
LDECK FD SW	Side feeder feed switch (SFFSW)*																																																																
FS SW	Feedshift switch (FSSW)																																																																
DUP JAM SW	Duplex jam detection switch (DUPJSW)																																																																
DUP FEED SW	Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW)																																																																
DUP CV SW A	Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1)																																																																
DUP CV SW B	Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2)																																																																
DUP CV SW C	Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3)																																																																
PE SW1	Paper empty switch 1 (PESW1)																																																																
PE SW2	Paper empty switch 2 (PESW2)																																																																
PE SW3	Paper empty switch 3 (PESW3)																																																																
PE SW4	Paper empty switch 4 (PESW4)																																																																
LDECK PE SW	Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPESW)*																																																																
LIM SW1	Lift limit switch 1 (LILSW1)																																																																
LIM SW2	Lift limit switch 2 (LILSW2)																																																																
LIM SW3	Lift limit switch 3 (LILSW3)																																																																
LIM SW4	Lift limit switch 4 (LILSW4)																																																																
LCF-A-1 SW	Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2)																																																																
FEED-D-1 SW	Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3)																																																																
FEED-E-1 SW	Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4)																																																																
LCF-B-1 SW	Timing switch 1 (TIMSW1)																																																																

Maintenance item No.	Description																																													
U033	<p>Checking the operation of the solenoids</p> <p>Description Applies current to each solenoid in order to check its ON status.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each solenoid.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the solenoid to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. The selected solenoid turns on for 1 s. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Solenoid</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP SOL</td> <td>MP solenoid (MPSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FS SOL</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WEB SOL</td> <td>Fuser web solenoid (FWSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP FS SOL</td> <td>Duplex feedshift solenoid (DUPFSSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP SB SOL</td> <td>Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSB SOL)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Solenoid	MP SOL	MP solenoid (MPSOL)	FS SOL	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)	WEB SOL	Fuser web solenoid (FWSOL)	DUP FS SOL	Duplex feedshift solenoid (DUPFSSOL)	DUP SB SOL	Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSB SOL)																																	
Display	Solenoid																																													
MP SOL	MP solenoid (MPSOL)																																													
FS SOL	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)																																													
WEB SOL	Fuser web solenoid (FWSOL)																																													
DUP FS SOL	Duplex feedshift solenoid (DUPFSSOL)																																													
DUP SB SOL	Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSB SOL)																																													
U034	<p>Adjusting the print start timing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original. Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select CASSETTE or BYPASS (MP tray) on the touch panel. 3. Select the item to be adjusted. <p>CASSETTE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RCL ON L</td> <td>Leading edge registration (large size)</td> <td>-30 to +50</td> <td>2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RCL ON (DUP) L</td> <td>Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (large size)</td> <td>-30 to +30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RCL ON S</td> <td>Leading edge registration (small size)</td> <td>-30 to +30</td> <td>2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RCL ON (DUP) S</td> <td>Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (small size)</td> <td>-30 to +30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT</td> <td>Center line adjustment data</td> <td>-5.0 to +5.0</td> <td>-1.8</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT (DUP)</td> <td>Center line adjustment data for duplex copying (second face)</td> <td>-2.0 to +2.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>BYPASS</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RCL ON L</td> <td>Leading edge registration (MP tray)</td> <td>-30 to +50</td> <td>1.8 (82 cpm) 0 (62 cpm)</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	RCL ON L	Leading edge registration (large size)	-30 to +50	2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm	RCL ON (DUP) L	Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (large size)	-30 to +30	0	0.1 mm	RCL ON S	Leading edge registration (small size)	-30 to +30	2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm	RCL ON (DUP) S	Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (small size)	-30 to +30	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT	Center line adjustment data	-5.0 to +5.0	-1.8	0.1 mm	LSUOUT (DUP)	Center line adjustment data for duplex copying (second face)	-2.0 to +2.0	0	0.1 mm	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	RCL ON L	Leading edge registration (MP tray)	-30 to +50	1.8 (82 cpm) 0 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																										
RCL ON L	Leading edge registration (large size)	-30 to +50	2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm																																										
RCL ON (DUP) L	Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (large size)	-30 to +30	0	0.1 mm																																										
RCL ON S	Leading edge registration (small size)	-30 to +30	2.1 (82 cpm) 0.8 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm																																										
RCL ON (DUP) S	Leading edge registration for duplex copying (second face) (small size)	-30 to +30	0	0.1 mm																																										
LSUOUT	Center line adjustment data	-5.0 to +5.0	-1.8	0.1 mm																																										
LSUOUT (DUP)	Center line adjustment data for duplex copying (second face)	-2.0 to +2.0	0	0.1 mm																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																										
RCL ON L	Leading edge registration (MP tray)	-30 to +50	1.8 (82 cpm) 0 (62 cpm)	0.1 mm																																										

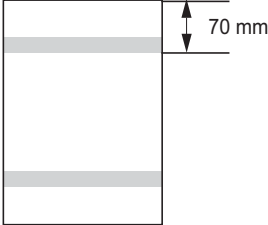
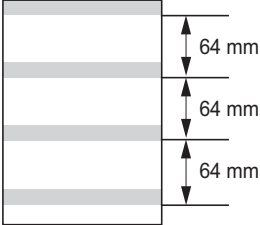
Maintenance item No.	Description
<p>U034</p>	<p>Adjustment: Leading edge registration adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the interrupt key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For output example 1, decrease the value. For output example 2, increase the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Leading edge registration (20 ± 1.0 mm)</p> <p>Correct image Output example 1 Output example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U066[U066 (P.1-3-26)] U066 --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-30)] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment: Center line adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the interrupt key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For output example 1, decrease the value. For output example 2, increase the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Center line of printing (± 0.5 mm)</p> <p>Correct image Output example 1 Output example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U067[U067 (P.1-3-27)] U067 --> U072[U072 (P.1-3-31)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

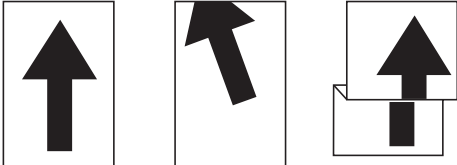
Maintenance item No.	Description																		
U035	<p>Setting the printing area for folio paper</p> <p>Description Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper.</p> <p>Purpose To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The setting screen is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LENGTH DATA</td> <td>Length</td> <td>330 to 356 (mm)</td> <td>330</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH DATA</td> <td>Width</td> <td>200 to 220 (mm)</td> <td>210</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	LENGTH DATA	Length	330 to 356 (mm)	330	WIDTH DATA	Width	200 to 220 (mm)	210						
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																
LENGTH DATA	Length	330 to 356 (mm)	330																
WIDTH DATA	Width	200 to 220 (mm)	210																
U037	<p>Checking the operation of the fan motors</p> <p>Description Drives the fan motors.</p> <p>Description To check the operation of the fan motors.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to operate. The selected item is displayed in reverse and starts driving the fan motor. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED SHIFT FAN</td> <td>The feedshift fan motor (FSFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP FAN R</td> <td>The developing duct fan motor (DEVDFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP FAN F</td> <td>Developing fan motor 1 (DEVFM1) and 2 (DEVFM2) are turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COOLING FAN</td> <td>Cooling fan motor 1 (CFM1), cooling fan motor 2 (CFM2), cooling fan motor 3 (CFM3), cooling fan motor 4 (CFM4), PWB fan motor 1 (PWBFM1) and PWB fan motor 2 (PWBFM2) are turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP FAN</td> <td>The duplex fan motor (DUPFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMAGE FAN</td> <td>The image formation fan motor (IFFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU FAN</td> <td>The LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LAMP FAN</td> <td>The lamp fan motor (LFM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To stop the motor, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key when the motor stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	FEED SHIFT FAN	The feedshift fan motor (FSFM) is turned ON.	DLP FAN R	The developing duct fan motor (DEVDFM) is turned ON.	DLP FAN F	Developing fan motor 1 (DEVFM1) and 2 (DEVFM2) are turned ON.	COOLING FAN	Cooling fan motor 1 (CFM1), cooling fan motor 2 (CFM2), cooling fan motor 3 (CFM3), cooling fan motor 4 (CFM4), PWB fan motor 1 (PWBFM1) and PWB fan motor 2 (PWBFM2) are turned ON.	DUP FAN	The duplex fan motor (DUPFM) is turned ON.	IMAGE FAN	The image formation fan motor (IFFM) is turned ON.	LSU FAN	The LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned ON.	LAMP FAN	The lamp fan motor (LFM) is turned ON.
Display	Operation																		
FEED SHIFT FAN	The feedshift fan motor (FSFM) is turned ON.																		
DLP FAN R	The developing duct fan motor (DEVDFM) is turned ON.																		
DLP FAN F	Developing fan motor 1 (DEVFM1) and 2 (DEVFM2) are turned ON.																		
COOLING FAN	Cooling fan motor 1 (CFM1), cooling fan motor 2 (CFM2), cooling fan motor 3 (CFM3), cooling fan motor 4 (CFM4), PWB fan motor 1 (PWBFM1) and PWB fan motor 2 (PWBFM2) are turned ON.																		
DUP FAN	The duplex fan motor (DUPFM) is turned ON.																		
IMAGE FAN	The image formation fan motor (IFFM) is turned ON.																		
LSU FAN	The LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned ON.																		
LAMP FAN	The lamp fan motor (LFM) is turned ON.																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																			
<p>U051</p>	<p>Adjusting the amount of slack in the paper</p> <p>Description Adjusts the amount of slack in the paper.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select Plain or Thick on the touch panel. 3. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LOW SPEED DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for low speed conveying</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HIGH SPEED DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for high speed conveying</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOW DUPLEX DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex low speed feed</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HIGH DUPLEX DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex high speed feed</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE1 DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for cassette 1 feed</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BYPASS DATA</td> <td>Amount of slack at the registration roller for MP feed</td> <td>-120.0 to +120.0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the interrupt key. 5. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 6. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-3</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	LOW SPEED DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for low speed conveying	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm	HIGH SPEED DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for high speed conveying	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm	LOW DUPLEX DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex low speed feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm	HIGH DUPLEX DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex high speed feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm	CASSETTE1 DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for cassette 1 feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm	BYPASS DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for MP feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																
LOW SPEED DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for low speed conveying	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																
HIGH SPEED DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for high speed conveying	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																
LOW DUPLEX DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex low speed feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																
HIGH DUPLEX DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for duplex high speed feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																
CASSETTE1 DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for cassette 1 feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																
BYPASS DATA	Amount of slack at the registration roller for MP feed	-120.0 to +120.0	3	0.6 mm																																

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U052	<p>Adjusting duplex</p> <p>Description Adjusts the side registration of the duplex section.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of the duplex side registration motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of side registration</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>-6</td> <td>0.7 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value makes wider, while decreasing the value makes narrower.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the interrupt key. 5. Press the start key to output the test pattern. 6. Open the front cover. 7. Pull the duplex unit out and check the position of duplex side registration guide. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of side registration	-128 to 127	-6	0.7 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step						
Adjustment of side registration	-128 to 127	-6	0.7 mm						

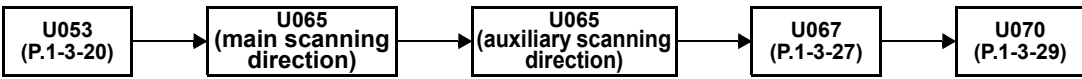
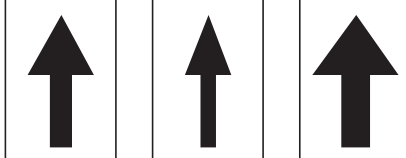
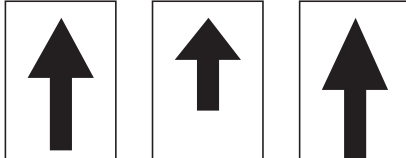
Maintenance item No.	Description												
<p>U053</p>	<p>Setting the adjustment of the motor speed</p> <p>Description Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.</p> <p>Purpose Basically, the setting need not be changed. Modify settings by interlock setting only if faulty images occur.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting: interlock setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Interlock setting at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 3. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN MOTOR</td> <td>Drive motor, transfer motor, fuser motor, registration motor and feed motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>7/10/3/8/8 (82 cpm) 7/10/3/6/6 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>POLYGON MOTOR</td> <td>Polygon motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>-6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the value of MAIN MOTOR is changed, the value of the drive motor, transfer motor, fuser motor, registration motor and feed motor are change at the same time.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Interrupt copy mode While this maintenance item is being executed, a VTC pattern shown below is output in interrupt copy mode. Correct values for an A3/11" x 17" output are: A = 400 ± 0.5 mm B = 270 ± 0.5 mm</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output an A3/11" x 17" VTC pattern in interrupt mode. 2. Measure A and B on the VTC pattern (Figure 1-3-4), and perform the following adjustments if they are different from the correct sizes: <div> <p>The diagram shows a rectangular VTC pattern. Inside the rectangle, there is a 2x2 grid of squares. Dimension A is indicated by a vertical double-headed arrow on the right side, spanning the height of the grid. Dimension B is indicated by a horizontal double-headed arrow at the top, spanning the width of the grid.</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-4</p> <p>A: Drive motor speed adjustment B: Polygon motor speed adjustment</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	MAIN MOTOR	Drive motor, transfer motor, fuser motor, registration motor and feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	7/10/3/8/8 (82 cpm) 7/10/3/6/6 (62 cpm)	POLYGON MOTOR	Polygon motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	-6
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting										
MAIN MOTOR	Drive motor, transfer motor, fuser motor, registration motor and feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	7/10/3/8/8 (82 cpm) 7/10/3/6/6 (62 cpm)										
POLYGON MOTOR	Polygon motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	-6										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																
U053	<p>Setting: separate setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Separate setting at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 3. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN MOTOR</td> <td>Drive motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC MOTOR</td> <td>Transfer motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIX MOTOR</td> <td>Fuser motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESIST MOTOR</td> <td>Registration motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>POLYGON MOTOR</td> <td>Polygon motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>-6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED MOTOR</td> <td>Feed motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: thick paper setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Thick setting at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 3. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TC MOTOR</td> <td>Transfer motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>5 (82 cpm) 4 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIX MOTOR</td> <td>Fuser motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESIST MOTOR</td> <td>Registration motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED MOTOR</td> <td>Feed motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: transfer setting</p> <p>Modify setting when faulty transfer occurs after replacing a transfer unit or a transfer belt.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select TC Setting (Uneven Image) at the screen for selecting an item. 2. When the faulty transfer occurs near leading edge or trailing edge of paper (sample 1), press the numerical key of Band Lead/Trail to increase the setting value. 3. When the faulty transfer occurs periodically, (sample 2), press the numerical key of Band Cycle to decrease the setting value. 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	MAIN MOTOR	Drive motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	7	TC MOTOR	Transfer motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	10	FIX MOTOR	Fuser motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	3	RESIST MOTOR	Registration motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)	POLYGON MOTOR	Polygon motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	-6	FEED MOTOR	Feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	TC MOTOR	Transfer motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	5 (82 cpm) 4 (62 cpm)	FIX MOTOR	Fuser motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	5	RESIST MOTOR	Registration motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	0	FEED MOTOR	Feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting																																														
MAIN MOTOR	Drive motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	7																																														
TC MOTOR	Transfer motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	10																																														
FIX MOTOR	Fuser motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	3																																														
RESIST MOTOR	Registration motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)																																														
POLYGON MOTOR	Polygon motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	-6																																														
FEED MOTOR	Feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	8 (82 cpm) 6 (62 cpm)																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting																																														
TC MOTOR	Transfer motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	5 (82 cpm) 4 (62 cpm)																																														
FIX MOTOR	Fuser motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	5																																														
RESIST MOTOR	Registration motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	0																																														
FEED MOTOR	Feed motor speed adjustment	-100 to 100	0																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U054</p>	<p>Adjusting the vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper</p> <p>Description Adjusts the vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.6 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the interrupt key. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-5</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper	-10 to 10	0	0.6 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step						
Vertical conveying amount of slack in the paper	-10 to 10	0	0.6 mm						
<p>U059</p>	<p>Setting fan motor mode</p> <p>Description Specifies whether to rotate the fan motor in sleep mode.</p> <p>Purpose To rotate the fan motor for certain period of time to prevent rise in temperature inside the machine in sleep mode. In default setting, the fan motor stops immediately when switched to sleep mode and too high temperature is detected inside the machine.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is rotated at a half speed in sleep mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>The rotation of developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is stopped in sleep mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is rotated at a half speed in sleep mode.	OFF	The rotation of developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is stopped in sleep mode.		
Display	Description								
ON	Developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is rotated at a half speed in sleep mode.								
OFF	The rotation of developing fan motor 1/2, cooling fan motor 1/2/3/4, power source fan motor, image formation fan motor and PWB fan motor is stopped in sleep mode.								

Maintenance item No.	Description																		
U060	<p>Adjusting the scanner input properties</p> <p>Description Adjusts the image scanning density in text, text and photo, or photo mode.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the entire image appears too dark or light. Adjusts when replacing CIS of DP.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Image scanning density</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>Image scanning density (scanning from DP)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: image scanning density</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select CCD at the screen for selecting an item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Image scanning density</td> <td>1 to 23</td> <td>12</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. Increasing the setting makes the density lower, and decreasing it makes the density higher. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: image scanning density (scanning from DP)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select CCD at the screen for selecting an item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Image scanning density (scanning from DP)</td> <td>1 to 23</td> <td>11</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. Increasing the setting makes the density lower, and decreasing it makes the density higher. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement When CIS is selected, copying only the back side from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Caution The following settings are also reset to the initial values by performing this maintenance item: Exposure density gradient set in maintenance mode (U093) Exposure set in the copy default item of the copier management mode</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Image scanning density	CIS	Image scanning density (scanning from DP)	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Image scanning density	1 to 23	12	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Image scanning density (scanning from DP)	1 to 23	11
Display	Description																		
CCD	Image scanning density																		
CIS	Image scanning density (scanning from DP)																		
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
Image scanning density	1 to 23	12																	
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
Image scanning density (scanning from DP)	1 to 23	11																	
U061	<p>Checking the operation of the exposure lamps</p> <p>Description Lights the exposure lamps.</p> <p>Purpose To check whether the exposure lamps are turned ON.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Exposure lamp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>CIS (DP exposure lamp)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The selected lamp lights. To turn the exposure lamp off, press the stop/clear key. <p>Supplement When CIS is selected, copying only the back side from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Exposure lamp	CIS	CIS (DP exposure lamp)												
Display	Description																		
CCD	Exposure lamp																		
CIS	CIS (DP exposure lamp)																		

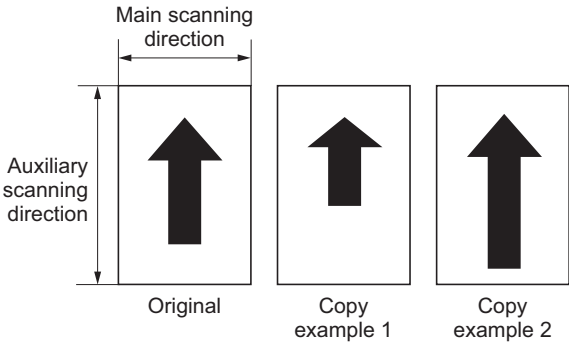
Maintenance item No.	Description								
U063	<p>Adjusting the shading position</p> <p>Description Changes the shading position of the scanner.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned. This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The setting screen is displayed. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting item</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Shading position</td> <td>-8 to 2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine right, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine left.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for adjustment. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting item	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Shading position	-8 to 2	0	0.17 mm
Setting item	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step						
Shading position	-8 to 2	0	0.17 mm						
U064	<p>Adjusting the CCD level</p> <p>Description Adjusts the CCD level.</p> <p>Purpose To adjust when density difference due to CCD is generated between both sides of the center of the copy image.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed. 2. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD level</td> <td>3 to 5</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for adjustment. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CCD level	3 to 5	4		
Description	Setting range	Initial setting							
CCD level	3 to 5	4							

Maintenance item No.	Description															
U065	<p>Adjusting the scanning magnification</p> <p>Description Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect. Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Caution Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN SCAN ADJ</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-25 to 25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB SCAN ADJ</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-25 to 25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: Main scanning direction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the interrupt key. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> Original Copy example Copy example 2 </p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-6</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Adjustment: Auxiliary scanning direction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the interrupt key. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> Original Copy example Copy example 2 </p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-7</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MAIN SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %	SUB SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
MAIN SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %												
SUB SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %												

Maintenance item No.	Description															
<p>U066</p>	<p>Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration</p> <p>Description Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration</td> <td>-32 to +32</td> <td>10</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration (second face)</td> <td>-20 to +20</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner leading edge registration</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-8</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR U066[U066] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-80)] U403 --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-30)] U071 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-81)] </pre> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Scanner leading edge registration	-32 to +32	10	0.17 mm	ADJUST DATA2	Scanner leading edge registration (second face)	-20 to +20	0	0.17 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
ADJUST DATA	Scanner leading edge registration	-32 to +32	10	0.17 mm												
ADJUST DATA2	Scanner leading edge registration (second face)	-20 to +20	0	0.17 mm												

Maintenance item No.	Description															
U067	<p>Adjusting the optical axis (center line)</p> <p>Description Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> <td>-48 to +48</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA 2</td> <td>Scanner center line (second face)</td> <td>-7 to +7</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.084 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-9</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR U067[U067] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-80)] U403 --> U072[U072 (P.1-3-31)] U072 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-81)] </pre> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Scanner center line	-48 to +48	0	0.17 mm	ADJUST DATA 2	Scanner center line (second face)	-7 to +7	0	0.084 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
ADJUST DATA	Scanner center line	-48 to +48	0	0.17 mm												
ADJUST DATA 2	Scanner center line (second face)	-7 to +7	0	0.084 mm												

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U068	<p>Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP</p> <p>Description Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the document processor. Performs the test copy at the five scanning positions after adjusting.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the document processor is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEST POSITION</td> <td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td> <td>0 to 4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select ADJUST DATA of the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Select TEST POSITION of the screen for selecting an item. 5. Select the Scanning position using the cursor up/down keys. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the document processor and press the interrupt key. The screen for the test copy mode is displayed. 8. Press the start key. Test copy is executed. 9. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 4 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	ADJUST DATA	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-32 to 32	12	TEST POSITION	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 4	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting										
ADJUST DATA	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-32 to 32	12										
TEST POSITION	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 4	0										

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
U070	<p>Adjusting the DP magnification</p> <p>Description Adjusts the DP original scanning speed.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the optional DP is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CIS MAIN ADJ</td> <td>Magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-25 to +25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONVEY SPEED</td> <td>Original conveying motor speed adjust</td> <td>-25 to +25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS SUB ADJ</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-15 to +10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.05 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.  <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR U070[U070] --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-30)] U071 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-81)] </pre> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	CIS MAIN ADJ	Magnification in the main scanning direction	-25 to +25	0	0.1 %	CONVEY SPEED	Original conveying motor speed adjust	-25 to +25	0	0.1 %	CIS SUB ADJ	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-15 to +10	0	0.05 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
CIS MAIN ADJ	Magnification in the main scanning direction	-25 to +25	0	0.1 %																	
CONVEY SPEED	Original conveying motor speed adjust	-25 to +25	0	0.1 %																	
CIS SUB ADJ	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-15 to +10	0	0.05 %																	

Maintenance item No.	Description																														
<p>U071</p>	<p>Adjusting the DP scanning timing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the optional DP is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>CCD leading edge timing</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>CCD trailing edge timing</td> <td>-32 to 28</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA3</td> <td>CIS leading edge timing</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA4</td> <td>CIS trailing edge timing</td> <td>-32 to 28</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA5</td> <td>CIS leading edge timing for rotate copying</td> <td>-20 to 20</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: Leading edge registration</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the interrupt key. 2. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-11</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Adjustment: Trailing edge registration</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the interrupt key. 2. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2 Copy example 3</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-12</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA1	CCD leading edge timing	-32 to 32	0	0.19 mm	ADJUST DATA2	CCD trailing edge timing	-32 to 28	0	0.19 mm	ADJUST DATA3	CIS leading edge timing	-32 to 32	0	0.19 mm	ADJUST DATA4	CIS trailing edge timing	-32 to 28	0	0.19 mm	ADJUST DATA5	CIS leading edge timing for rotate copying	-20 to 20	0	0.17 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																											
ADJUST DATA1	CCD leading edge timing	-32 to 32	0	0.19 mm																											
ADJUST DATA2	CCD trailing edge timing	-32 to 28	0	0.19 mm																											
ADJUST DATA3	CIS leading edge timing	-32 to 32	0	0.19 mm																											
ADJUST DATA4	CIS trailing edge timing	-32 to 28	0	0.19 mm																											
ADJUST DATA5	CIS leading edge timing for rotate copying	-20 to 20	0	0.17 mm																											

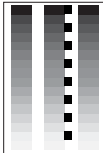


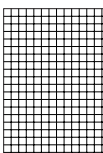

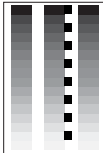


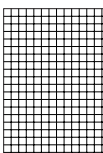

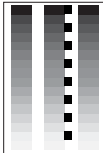


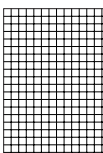

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
U071	<p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px; margin-right: 10px;">U071</div> → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px; margin-left: 10px;">U404 (P.1-3-81)</div> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																				
U072	<p>Adjusting the DP original center line</p> <p>Description Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the optional DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">Display</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Description</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Setting range</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Initial setting</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Center line for the simplex copy mode</td> <td>-39 to +39</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Center line for the duplex copy mode</td> <td>-39 to +39</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA3</td> <td>Center line for rotate copying</td> <td>-7 to +7</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.084 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px; margin-right: 10px;">U072</div> → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px; margin-left: 10px;">U404 (P.1-3-81)</div> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Center line for the simplex copy mode	-39 to +39	0	0.17 mm	ADJUST DATA2	Center line for the duplex copy mode	-39 to +39	0	0.17 mm	ADJUST DATA3	Center line for rotate copying	-7 to +7	0	0.084 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
ADJUST DATA	Center line for the simplex copy mode	-39 to +39	0	0.17 mm																	
ADJUST DATA2	Center line for the duplex copy mode	-39 to +39	0	0.17 mm																	
ADJUST DATA3	Center line for rotate copying	-7 to +7	0	0.084 mm																	

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																						
U073	<p>Checking the scanner operation</p> <p>Description Simulates the scanner operation under the arbitrary conditions.</p> <p>Purpose To check the scanner operation.</p> <p>Implementation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCANNER MOT</td> <td>Scanner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOME POTION</td> <td>Home position operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP READING</td> <td>DP scanning position operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUST CHECK</td> <td>Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: Scanning size</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SCANNER MOT in the screen for selecting an item. 2. Press the start key. 3. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Operating conditions</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ZOOM</td> <td>Magnification</td> <td>25 to 400%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIZE</td> <td>Original size</td> <td>See below.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LAMP</td> <td>On and off of the exposure lamp</td> <td>0 (off) or 1 (on)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Original sizes for each setting in SIZE</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Paper size</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Paper size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5000</td> <td>A4</td> <td>5000</td> <td>A5R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4300</td> <td>B5</td> <td>7800</td> <td>Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5100</td> <td>11" x 8 1/2"</td> <td>10200</td> <td>11" x 17"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10000</td> <td>A3</td> <td>9000</td> <td>11" x 15"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8600</td> <td>B4</td> <td>8400</td> <td>8 1/2" x 14"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7100</td> <td>A4R</td> <td>6600</td> <td>8 1/2" x 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6100</td> <td>B5R</td> <td>5100</td> <td>5 1/2" x 8 1/2"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. Scanning starts under the selected conditions. 5. To stop operation, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key with the scanning operation stopped. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	SCANNER MOT	Scanner operation	HOME POTION	Home position operation	DP READING	DP scanning position operation	DUST CHECK	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on	Display	Operating conditions	Setting range	ZOOM	Magnification	25 to 400%	SIZE	Original size	See below.	LAMP	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)	Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size	5000	A4	5000	A5R	4300	B5	7800	Folio	5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"	10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"	8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"	7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"	6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"
Display	Operation																																																						
SCANNER MOT	Scanner operation																																																						
HOME POTION	Home position operation																																																						
DP READING	DP scanning position operation																																																						
DUST CHECK	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on																																																						
Display	Operating conditions	Setting range																																																					
ZOOM	Magnification	25 to 400%																																																					
SIZE	Original size	See below.																																																					
LAMP	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)																																																					
Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size																																																				
5000	A4	5000	A5R																																																				
4300	B5	7800	Folio																																																				
5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"																																																				
10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"																																																				
8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"																																																				
7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"																																																				
6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"																																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U074	<p>Adjusting the DP input light luminosity</p> <p>Description Adjusts the luminosity of the exposure lamp for scanning originals from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose Used if the exposure amount differs significantly between when scanning an original on the contact glass and when scanning an original from the DP.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP input light luminosity</td> <td>-12 to 12</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the luminosity higher, and decreasing it makes the luminosity lower.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	DP input light luminosity	-12 to 12	0
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
DP input light luminosity	-12 to 12	0					

Maintenance item No.	Description																								
<p>U076</p>	<p>Executing DP automatic adjustment</p> <p>Description Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the DP scanning section. Adjusting the DP magnification (U070) Adjusting the DP scanning timing (U071) Adjusting the DP center line (U072) When you run this maintenance mode, the preset values of U070, U071 and U072 will also be updated.</p> <p>Purpose To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the DP scanning section.</p> <p>Remarks Cut a trail edge of a specified original (part number: 2AC68241) as shown in a figure.</p> <div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-14</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Set a specified original (part number: 2AC68241) in the DP. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FRONT</td> <td>Automatic adjustment for first page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BACK</td> <td>Automatic adjustment for second page</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. When adjustment is complete, each adjusted value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CONVEY SPEED</td> <td>DP magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LEAD EDGE ADJ</td> <td>DP leading edge registration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAIL EDGE ADJ</td> <td>DP trailing edge registration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP CENTER</td> <td>DP original center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP A MARGIN</td> <td>DP scanning margin (A side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP B MARGIN</td> <td>DP scanning margin (B side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP C MARGIN</td> <td>DP scanning margin (C side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP D MARGIN</td> <td>DP scanning margin (D side)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, DATA: XX (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key after auto adjustment is complete. The screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed. If the stop/clear key is pressed during auto adjustment, adjustment stops and no settings are changed.</p>	Display	Description	FRONT	Automatic adjustment for first page	BACK	Automatic adjustment for second page	Display	Description	CONVEY SPEED	DP magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	LEAD EDGE ADJ	DP leading edge registration	TRAIL EDGE ADJ	DP trailing edge registration	DP CENTER	DP original center line	DP A MARGIN	DP scanning margin (A side)	DP B MARGIN	DP scanning margin (B side)	DP C MARGIN	DP scanning margin (C side)	DP D MARGIN	DP scanning margin (D side)
Display	Description																								
FRONT	Automatic adjustment for first page																								
BACK	Automatic adjustment for second page																								
Display	Description																								
CONVEY SPEED	DP magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction																								
LEAD EDGE ADJ	DP leading edge registration																								
TRAIL EDGE ADJ	DP trailing edge registration																								
DP CENTER	DP original center line																								
DP A MARGIN	DP scanning margin (A side)																								
DP B MARGIN	DP scanning margin (B side)																								
DP C MARGIN	DP scanning margin (C side)																								
DP D MARGIN	DP scanning margin (D side)																								

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U080	<p>Adjusting exposure in eco-print mode</p> <p>Description Adjusts the image density in the eco-print mode.</p> <p>Purpose To increase or decrease the image density in the eco-print mode.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Exposure is toner economy mode</td> <td>-12 to 0</td> <td>-5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the image darker; decreasing it makes the image lighter.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Exposure is toner economy mode	-12 to 0	-5
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting					
Exposure is toner economy mode	-12 to 0	-5					
U087	<p>Setting DP reading position modification operation</p> <p>Description The presence or absence of dust is determined by comparing the scan data of the original trailing edge and that taken after the original is conveyed past the DP original scanning position. If dust is identified, the DP original scanning position is adjusted for the following originals.</p> <p>Purpose When using DP, to solve the problem when black lines occurs due to the dust with respect to original reading position.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select CCD at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Black line inspection</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select BLACK LINE at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select CLEAR. 3. Press the start key. The setting is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Black line inspection	0 to 255	200
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting					
Black line inspection	0 to 255	200					

Maintenance item No.	Description																														
<p>U089</p>	<p>Outputting the MIP-PG pattern</p> <p>Description Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created by the copier.</p> <p>Purpose To check copier status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (without scanning).</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>PG pattern to be output</th> <th>Purpose</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>GRAYSCALE</td> <td></td> <td>To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MONO-LEVEL</td> <td></td> <td>To check the drum quality.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>256-LEVEL</td> <td></td> <td>To check resolution reproducibility in printing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1dot-LINE</td> <td></td> <td>To check fine line reproducibility. To adjust the position of the laser scanner unit (lateral squareness)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VTC-PG</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. To change the output conditions of MONO-LEVEL, 1dot-LINE and VTC-PG, change the preset values using the cursor up/down keys and press the start key to register the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Output density of MONO-LEVEL</td> <td>0 or 70</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1dot-LINE</td> <td>0 to 21</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VTC-PG</td> <td>0 to 12</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the interrupt key. The copy mode screen is displayed. 5. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose	GRAYSCALE		To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics.	MONO-LEVEL		To check the drum quality.	256-LEVEL		To check resolution reproducibility in printing.	1dot-LINE		To check fine line reproducibility. To adjust the position of the laser scanner unit (lateral squareness)	VTC-PG			Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Output density of MONO-LEVEL	0 or 70	0	1dot-LINE	0 to 21	0	VTC-PG	0 to 12	0
Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose																													
GRAYSCALE		To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics.																													
MONO-LEVEL		To check the drum quality.																													
256-LEVEL		To check resolution reproducibility in printing.																													
1dot-LINE		To check fine line reproducibility. To adjust the position of the laser scanner unit (lateral squareness)																													
VTC-PG																															
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																													
Output density of MONO-LEVEL	0 or 70	0																													
1dot-LINE	0 to 21	0																													
VTC-PG	0 to 12	0																													

Maintenance item No.	Description																		
U092	<p>Adjusting the scanner automatically</p> <p>Description Makes auto scanner adjustments in the order below using the specified original. Adjusting the scanner center line (U067) Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066) Adjusting the scanner magnification in the auxiliary direction (U065) When this maintenance item is performed, the settings in U065, U066 and U067 are also changed.</p> <p>Purpose To make respective auto adjustments for the scanner.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place the specified original (P/N: 2AC68241) on the contact glass. 2. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. When adjustment is complete, each adjusted value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCAN CENTER</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCAN TIMING</td> <td>Scanner leading registration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB SCAN</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAIN SCAN</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCAN A MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner reading margin (A side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCAN B MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner reading margin (B side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCAN C MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner reading margin (C side)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SCAN D MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner reading margin (D side)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, DATA: XX (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items. Since the scanner magnification in the main direction is not automatically adjusted, use U065 for this adjustment.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key after auto adjustment is complete. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. If the stop/clear key is pressed during auto adjustment, adjustment stops and no settings are changed.</p>	Display	Setting	SCAN CENTER	Scanner center line	SCAN TIMING	Scanner leading registration	SUB SCAN	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary direction	MAIN SCAN	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	SCAN A MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (A side)	SCAN B MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (B side)	SCAN C MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (C side)	SCAN D MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (D side)
Display	Setting																		
SCAN CENTER	Scanner center line																		
SCAN TIMING	Scanner leading registration																		
SUB SCAN	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary direction																		
MAIN SCAN	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction																		
SCAN A MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (A side)																		
SCAN B MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (B side)																		
SCAN C MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (C side)																		
SCAN D MARGIN	Scanner reading margin (D side)																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
U093	<p>Adjusting the exposure density gradient</p> <p>Description Changes the exposure density gradient in the manual density mode, depending on respective image quality modes.</p> <p>Purpose To set how the image density is altered by a change of one step in the manual density adjustment for respective image quality modes. Also used to make copy images darker or lighter.</p> <p>Implementation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the image quality mode. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MIXED</td> <td>Density in text and photo modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT</td> <td>Density in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHOTO</td> <td>Density in the text and photo mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: Gradient in text and photo modes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MIXED DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIXED LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-15 Exposure density gradient</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Setting: Gradient in text mode</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEXT DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. 	Display	Setting	MIXED	Density in text and photo modes	TEXT	Density in the text mode	PHOTO	Density in the text and photo mode	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	MIXED DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0	MIXED LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	TEXT DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0	TEXT LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0
Display	Setting																																
MIXED	Density in text and photo modes																																
TEXT	Density in the text mode																																
PHOTO	Density in the text and photo mode																																
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																														
MIXED DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0																														
MIXED LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0																														
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																														
TEXT DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0																														
TEXT LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0																														

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U093	<p>Setting: Gradient in photo mode</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PHOTO DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHOTO LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	PHOTO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0	PHOTO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting										
PHOTO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark	0 to 3	0										
PHOTO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light	0 to 3	0										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
U099	<p>Adjusting original size detection</p> <p>Description Checks the operation of the original size detection sensor and sets the sensing threshold value.</p> <p>Purpose To adjust the sensitiveness of the sensor and size judgement time if the original size detection sensor malfunctions frequently due to incident light or the like.</p> <p>Start</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select an item and press the start key. The screen for executing each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DATA</td> <td>Displaying detection sensor transmission data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W LEVEL</td> <td>Setting detection sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method to display the data for the sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The detection sensor transmission data is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TAIL EDGE POSI</td> <td>Detected original trailing position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL AREA</td> <td>Original size detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIZE</td> <td>Detected original size</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL</td> <td>Original threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>72</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIGHT SOURCE</td> <td>Light source threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>72</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAIT TIME</td> <td>Original size judgment time*</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A4R AREA</td> <td>Original size detection position display (mm)</td> <td>220/240</td> <td>240</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*Time from activation of the original detection switch (ODSW) to original size judgment</p> <p>Method to set the original size judgment time</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adjust the preset value using the * or # keys. A larger value increases the original size judgment time, and a smaller value decreases it. 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 3. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DATA	Displaying detection sensor transmission data	B/W LEVEL	Setting detection sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time	Display	Description	TAIL EDGE POSI	Detected original trailing position	ORIGINAL AREA	Original size detection	SIZE	Detected original size	Display	Setting	Setting range	Default setting	ORIGINAL	Original threshold value	0 to 255	72	LIGHT SOURCE	Light source threshold value	0 to 255	72	WAIT TIME	Original size judgment time*	0 to 255	150	A4R AREA	Original size detection position display (mm)	220/240	240
Display	Description																																		
DATA	Displaying detection sensor transmission data																																		
B/W LEVEL	Setting detection sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time																																		
Display	Description																																		
TAIL EDGE POSI	Detected original trailing position																																		
ORIGINAL AREA	Original size detection																																		
SIZE	Detected original size																																		
Display	Setting	Setting range	Default setting																																
ORIGINAL	Original threshold value	0 to 255	72																																
LIGHT SOURCE	Light source threshold value	0 to 255	72																																
WAIT TIME	Original size judgment time*	0 to 255	150																																
A4R AREA	Original size detection position display (mm)	220/240	240																																

Maintenance item No.	Description																										
U100	<p>Setting the main high voltage</p> <p>Description Performs the main charging output.</p> <p>Purpose To check the main charging. Do not change the preset value.</p> <p>Start Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DSP DATA</td> <td>Changing the grid control voltage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC ON/OFF</td> <td>Turning the main charger on and off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LASER ON/OFF</td> <td>Turning the main charger on and the laser scanner unit on and off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADC SPV</td> <td>The sampling value for every 1 sec of an potential sensor output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC ADJ GAIN</td> <td>Value of the potential compensation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>START ADJ GAIN</td> <td>Turning the potential compensation of first copy start on and off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method for main charger output</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the main charger output at the screen for selecting an item: select one from MC ON, MC ON/OFF or LASER ON/OFF on the touch panel. The selected operation starts. To stop operation, press the stop/clear key. <p>Setting the grid control voltage</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select DSP DATA at the screen for selecting an item. Change the setting using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Reference value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Grid control voltage</td> <td>40 to 120</td> <td>82</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the surface potential higher, and decreasing it makes the potential lower. Change in value per step: approximately 3.6 V</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the value of the potential compensation</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select MC ADJ GAIN at the screen for selecting an item. Change the setting using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Value of the potential compensation</td> <td>0/15/20/25</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Basically, the setting need not be changed. Increase the setting value when poor image quality is caused by dirt in the main charger wire.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the potential compensation of first copy start</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select START ADJ GAIN at the screen for selecting an item. Select 0 (OFF) or 1 (ON) using the * or # keys. Initial setting: 0 (OFF) Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement When MC ON/OFF or LASER ON/OFF is selected, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item when main charger output stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DSP DATA	Changing the grid control voltage	MC ON/OFF	Turning the main charger on and off	LASER ON/OFF	Turning the main charger on and the laser scanner unit on and off	ADC SPV	The sampling value for every 1 sec of an potential sensor output value	MC ADJ GAIN	Value of the potential compensation	START ADJ GAIN	Turning the potential compensation of first copy start on and off	Setting	Setting range	Reference value	Grid control voltage	40 to 120	82	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Value of the potential compensation	0/15/20/25	20
Display	Description																										
DSP DATA	Changing the grid control voltage																										
MC ON/OFF	Turning the main charger on and off																										
LASER ON/OFF	Turning the main charger on and the laser scanner unit on and off																										
ADC SPV	The sampling value for every 1 sec of an potential sensor output value																										
MC ADJ GAIN	Value of the potential compensation																										
START ADJ GAIN	Turning the potential compensation of first copy start on and off																										
Setting	Setting range	Reference value																									
Grid control voltage	40 to 120	82																									
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																									
Value of the potential compensation	0/15/20/25	20																									

Maintenance item No.	Description																								
<p>U101</p>	<p>Setting the other high voltages</p> <p>Description Sets the developing bias control voltage, the transfer control voltage, and the reverse transfer bias control voltage or checks the output of these voltages.</p> <p>Purpose To check or change the developing bias, the transfer voltage, and the reverse transfer bias voltage.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Default setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DEV BIAS SET</td> <td>Developing bias control voltage</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>117</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC SET</td> <td>Transfer control voltage</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>185 (82 cpm) 135 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC REV SET</td> <td>Reverse transfer control voltage</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>215</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VPP SET</td> <td>VPP setting value</td> <td>60 to 196</td> <td>145</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PTC TEST</td> <td>PTC section operation check</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the setting using the * or # keys. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>PTC section operation check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select PTC TEST at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Press the start key. Drive motor, transfer motor and developing motor are turned on, and then cleaning lamp and PTC unit is turned on. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	DEV BIAS SET	Developing bias control voltage	0 to 255	117	TC SET	Transfer control voltage	0 to 255	185 (82 cpm) 135 (62 cpm)	TC REV SET	Reverse transfer control voltage	0 to 255	215	VPP SET	VPP setting value	60 to 196	145	PTC TEST	PTC section operation check	-	-
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting																						
DEV BIAS SET	Developing bias control voltage	0 to 255	117																						
TC SET	Transfer control voltage	0 to 255	185 (82 cpm) 135 (62 cpm)																						
TC REV SET	Reverse transfer control voltage	0 to 255	215																						
VPP SET	VPP setting value	60 to 196	145																						
PTC TEST	PTC section operation check	-	-																						

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U102	<p>Setting the cleaning interval for the main charger</p> <p>Description Executes a cleaning operation for the main charger and changes the intervals at which the main charger is cleaned.</p> <p>Purpose To check the cleaning operation for the main charger. Also to change the intervals for the operation. Making the intervals longer decreases the stand-by time when starting copying. Potential compensation is automatically performed after a cleaning operation end.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MC ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Main charger cleaning operation intervals</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC TEST RUN</td> <td>Main charger cleaning operation ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON/OFF</td> <td>Main charger cleaning operation start timing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: main charger cleaning operation intervals</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the * or # keys. Setting range: 0 to 20 (unit: 1,000 sheets) Initial setting: 5 If you select MC TEST RUN, the main charger cleaning operation will be performed once. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: main charger cleaning operation start timing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press ON/OFF on the touch panel of the screen for selecting an item. Select 0 (OFF) or 1 (ON). The selected item is displayed in reverse. Initial setting: OFF If ON is selected, when the preset number of sheets for charger cleaning operation intervals is exceeded during copying, the copier stops copying temporarily and starts charger cleaning operation. If OFF is selected, when the preset number of sheets for charger cleaning operation is exceeded during copying, the copier continues copying to the end and then starts charger cleaning operation. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MC ADJUST DATA	Main charger cleaning operation intervals	MC TEST RUN	Main charger cleaning operation ON	ON/OFF	Main charger cleaning operation start timing
Display	Description								
MC ADJUST DATA	Main charger cleaning operation intervals								
MC TEST RUN	Main charger cleaning operation ON								
ON/OFF	Main charger cleaning operation start timing								
U103	<p>Setting the surface potential</p> <p>Description Adjusts the laser output power.</p> <p>Purpose Performed when the quality of dots, lines or low density has dropped.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Setting the LSU laser output</td> <td>0 to 2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A larger preset value causes dots and lines to be clearly large and thick and the reference density to be darker. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Setting the LSU laser output	0 to 2	0		
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting							
Setting the LSU laser output	0 to 2	0							

Maintenance item No.	Description
U110	<p>Checking the drum count</p> <p>Description Displays the drum counts for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current drum counts and total drum counts are displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U111	<p>Checking/clearing the drum drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the drum drive time for checking, clearing or changing a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status. Also used to clear the drive time after replacing the drum.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The drum drive time is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The drive time is cleared, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a five-digit drive time using the numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The drive time is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit the maintenance mode without changing the drive time, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U127	<p>Checking/clearing the transfer count</p> <p>Description Displays the counts of the transfer counter for checking or clearing.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count after replacement of the transfer unit. To clear the counter value when replacing the transfer belt.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key and press the start key. The count is cleared. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
U129	<p>Adjusting the transfer timing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the ON/OFF timing of transfer charging output for each paper type.</p> <p>Purpose Used when faulty drum separation on paper occurs.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. 2. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TC ON</td> <td>Transfer charging output ON timing for plain paper</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>-1.5 (82 cpm) -4.0 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC OFF</td> <td>Transfer charging output OFF timing for plain paper</td> <td>-40 to 100</td> <td>0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC ON(VELLUM)</td> <td>Transfer charging output ON timing for thin paper</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>0 (82 cpm) -2.5 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC OFF(VELLUM)</td> <td>Transfer charging output OFF timing for thin paper</td> <td>-40 to 100</td> <td>0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC ON(THICK)</td> <td>Transfer charging output ON timing for thick paper</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>-10.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC OFF(THICK)</td> <td>Transfer charging output OFF timing for thick paper</td> <td>-40 to 100</td> <td>0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the setting value of TC ON is increased, transfer timing becomes late to improve the separability.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for adjustment. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	TC ON	Transfer charging output ON timing for plain paper	-30 to 30	-1.5 (82 cpm) -4.0 (62 cpm)	TC OFF	Transfer charging output OFF timing for plain paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)	TC ON(VELLUM)	Transfer charging output ON timing for thin paper	-30 to 30	0 (82 cpm) -2.5 (62 cpm)	TC OFF(VELLUM)	Transfer charging output OFF timing for thin paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)	TC ON(THICK)	Transfer charging output ON timing for thick paper	-30 to 30	-10.0	TC OFF(THICK)	Transfer charging output OFF timing for thick paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																										
TC ON	Transfer charging output ON timing for plain paper	-30 to 30	-1.5 (82 cpm) -4.0 (62 cpm)																										
TC OFF	Transfer charging output OFF timing for plain paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)																										
TC ON(VELLUM)	Transfer charging output ON timing for thin paper	-30 to 30	0 (82 cpm) -2.5 (62 cpm)																										
TC OFF(VELLUM)	Transfer charging output OFF timing for thin paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)																										
TC ON(THICK)	Transfer charging output ON timing for thick paper	-30 to 30	-10.0																										
TC OFF(THICK)	Transfer charging output OFF timing for thick paper	-40 to 100	0 (82 cpm) 13.0 (62 cpm)																										
U130	<p>Initial setting for the developer</p> <p>Description Replenishes toner to the developer unit to a certain level from the toner container that has been installed.</p> <p>Purpose To operate when installing the machine or replacing the developing unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press the start key. Installation of the toner is started. (Approximately 5 minutes) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DLP SENS</td> <td>Presence of toner inside developing unit (1: No/0: Yes)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME(SEC)</td> <td>Toner install time*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESULT</td> <td>Result of the installation (0: During installation/1: Installation is successful/2: Installation is failed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When it becomes 3 minutes before an installation end, it will count up from 0 and will become an installation end by 180.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key after initial setting is complete. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DLP SENS	Presence of toner inside developing unit (1: No/0: Yes)	TIME(SEC)	Toner install time*	RESULT	Result of the installation (0: During installation/1: Installation is successful/2: Installation is failed)																				
Display	Description																												
DLP SENS	Presence of toner inside developing unit (1: No/0: Yes)																												
TIME(SEC)	Toner install time*																												
RESULT	Result of the installation (0: During installation/1: Installation is successful/2: Installation is failed)																												

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U132</p>	<p>Replenishing toner forcibly Description Replenishes toner forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level. Purpose Used when the toner empty is detected frequently. Method 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Select INPUT and press the start key. Operation starts, and the current data is displayed. Toner is replenished until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level. 3. To stop operation, press the stop/clear key. Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
<p>U135</p>	<p>Checking toner motor operation Description Drives toner motor. Description To check the operation of toner motor. Remarks When driving the toner motor long time or several times, developing section becomes the toner full and is locked. Method 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press TONER MOT on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse and the operation starts. 3. To stop the operation, press the stop/clear key. Completion Press the stop/clear key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
<p>U137</p>	<p>Checking the toner level detection sensor Description Displays the detection status of the toner level detection sensor and toner container. Purpose To check the toner level in the developing unit and toner container. Method 1. Press the start key. A list of switches, the on-off status of which can be checked, are displayed. 2. Turn each switch on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a sensor is detected, that sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DLP SENS</td> <td>Developing sensor (DEV S)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONT SENS</td> <td>Toner container sensor (TCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONT SET SW</td> <td>Toner container detection switch (TCDSW)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DLP SENS	Developing sensor (DEV S)	CONT SENS	Toner container sensor (TCS)	CONT SET SW	Toner container detection switch (TCDSW)
Display	Description								
DLP SENS	Developing sensor (DEV S)								
CONT SENS	Toner container sensor (TCS)								
CONT SET SW	Toner container detection switch (TCDSW)								

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																					
U147	<p>Setting for toner applying operation</p> <p>Description Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developer unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation).</p> <p>Purpose There is no necessity of changing the setting as for initial setting for factory default setting is automatic mode. However, the original whose always print coverage ratio is low (reference: less than 2%) it outputs in large quantities, setting in MODE5 fixed possibility. If the charged toner stays inside the development unit, density decreases. The number of MODE becomes large, so that the amount of removal toner increases.</p> <p>Start Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE</td> <td>Setting for toner applying operation mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERVAL</td> <td>Toner applying operation quantity (for continuous copying)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE6 DATA</td> <td>Displaying toner applying operation mode when setting MODE6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERVAL2</td> <td>Toner applying operation quantity (for intermittent copying)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: Toner applying operation mode</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select MODE at the screen for selecting an item. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Toner applying operation mode</td> <td>2 to 6 (MODE2 to MODE6)</td> <td>6 (MODE6)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The mode is automatically determined when selecting 6 (MODE6).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Detail for MODE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Toner applying width per A4/11 x 8 1/2</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Average print coverage ratio (%)</th> <th colspan="7">MODE</th> </tr> <tr> <th>0</th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6 (AUTO)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Over 0 to less than 1</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>2.60 mm</td> <td>3.38 mm</td> <td>3.90 mm</td> <td>5.21 mm</td> <td>7.81 mm</td> <td>MODE5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 1 to less than 2</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>1.30 mm</td> <td>1.82 mm</td> <td>2.34 mm</td> <td>3.90 mm</td> <td>5.99 mm</td> <td>MODE5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 2 to less than 3</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>0.78 mm</td> <td>1.04 mm</td> <td>1.30 mm</td> <td>2.60 mm</td> <td>4.16 mm</td> <td>MODE4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 3 to less than 4</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>0.78 mm</td> <td>1.56 mm</td> <td>2.60 mm</td> <td>MODE3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 4 to less than 5</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>0.78 mm</td> <td>1.30 mm</td> <td>MODE0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over 5</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>MODE0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">Reference: 0.78 mm=3 mg</p> <p>When selecting 6 (MODE6), the first 10k controls by MODE3, and MODE0 to MODE5 is automatically set up according to the average of print coverage ratio of every 10k after it. In accordance with the average print coverage ratio of 500, toner placing width of the execution time of T7 control is decided.</p> <p>Method: Toner applying operation quantity (for intermittent copying)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select INTERVAL2 at the screen for selecting an item. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>Executing T7 control at 100 sheet intervals</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>Executing T7 control at 500 sheet intervals</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 500</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	MODE	Setting for toner applying operation mode	INTERVAL	Toner applying operation quantity (for continuous copying)	MODE6 DATA	Displaying toner applying operation mode when setting MODE6	INTERVAL2	Toner applying operation quantity (for intermittent copying)	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	Toner applying operation mode	2 to 6 (MODE2 to MODE6)	6 (MODE6)	Average print coverage ratio (%)	MODE							0	1	2	3	4	5	6 (AUTO)	Over 0 to less than 1	OFF	2.60 mm	3.38 mm	3.90 mm	5.21 mm	7.81 mm	MODE5	Over 1 to less than 2	OFF	1.30 mm	1.82 mm	2.34 mm	3.90 mm	5.99 mm	MODE5	Over 2 to less than 3	OFF	0.78 mm	1.04 mm	1.30 mm	2.60 mm	4.16 mm	MODE4	Over 3 to less than 4	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.78 mm	1.56 mm	2.60 mm	MODE3	Over 4 to less than 5	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.78 mm	1.30 mm	MODE0	Over 5	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	MODE0	Display	Description	100	Executing T7 control at 100 sheet intervals	500	Executing T7 control at 500 sheet intervals
Display	Description																																																																																					
MODE	Setting for toner applying operation mode																																																																																					
INTERVAL	Toner applying operation quantity (for continuous copying)																																																																																					
MODE6 DATA	Displaying toner applying operation mode when setting MODE6																																																																																					
INTERVAL2	Toner applying operation quantity (for intermittent copying)																																																																																					
Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																				
Toner applying operation mode	2 to 6 (MODE2 to MODE6)	6 (MODE6)																																																																																				
Average print coverage ratio (%)	MODE																																																																																					
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 (AUTO)																																																																															
Over 0 to less than 1	OFF	2.60 mm	3.38 mm	3.90 mm	5.21 mm	7.81 mm	MODE5																																																																															
Over 1 to less than 2	OFF	1.30 mm	1.82 mm	2.34 mm	3.90 mm	5.99 mm	MODE5																																																																															
Over 2 to less than 3	OFF	0.78 mm	1.04 mm	1.30 mm	2.60 mm	4.16 mm	MODE4																																																																															
Over 3 to less than 4	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.78 mm	1.56 mm	2.60 mm	MODE3																																																																															
Over 4 to less than 5	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0.78 mm	1.30 mm	MODE0																																																																															
Over 5	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	MODE0																																																																															
Display	Description																																																																																					
100	Executing T7 control at 100 sheet intervals																																																																																					
500	Executing T7 control at 500 sheet intervals																																																																																					

Maintenance item No.	Description
<p>U147</p>	<p>Execution flow chart of T7 control (toner applying operation) T7 control is performed when the accumulation output number of sheets from previous T7 control exceeds 500.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph TD Start([Start]) --> Outputting[Outputting] Outputting --> Decision{Does accumulation output number of sheets from previous T7 control exceed 500?} Decision -- No --> Outputting Decision -- Yes --> T7Control[To discontinue output once, execution of T7 control] </pre> </div> <p>Example of T7 control (toner applying operation)</p> <p>(1) Previous T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 100-sheet output 500-sheet output Once interrupted and toner applying operation by 500 sheets.</p> <p>(2) Previous T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 600-sheet output 200-sheet output 300-sheet output Once interrupted and toner applying operation by 500 sheets. Once interrupted and toner applying operation by 500 sheets.</p> <p>(3) Previous T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 500 sheets T7 control 1200-sheet output 400-sheet output Once interrupted and toner applying operation by 500 sheets. Once interrupted and toner applying operation by 500 sheets.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U152	<p>Setting developing motor mode</p> <p>Description Sets the developing motor low speed driving.</p> <p>Purpose Basically, the setting need not be changed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON1</td> <td>With a developing motor low speed drive setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON2</td> <td>With a developing motor low speed drive setting (when drum heater is turned on)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>With no developing motor low speed drive setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON1	With a developing motor low speed drive setting	ON2	With a developing motor low speed drive setting (when drum heater is turned on)	OFF	With no developing motor low speed drive setting
Display	Description								
ON1	With a developing motor low speed drive setting								
ON2	With a developing motor low speed drive setting (when drum heater is turned on)								
OFF	With no developing motor low speed drive setting								
U157	<p>Checking the developing drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the developing drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developing drive time after replacing the developing unit.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The developing drive time is displayed in minutes.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
U158	<p>Checking the developing count</p> <p>Description Displays the developing count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developing count after replacing the developing unit.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The developing count is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																		
U161	<p>Setting the fuser control temperature</p> <p>Description Changes the fuser control temperature.</p> <p>Purpose Normally no change is necessary. However, can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PAGE1</td> <td>Control temperature during copying, primary stabilization fuser temperature, secondary stabilization fuser temperature, aging time after secondary stabilization, control temperature adjustment in duplex copying and time from power on to stabilization of fusing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PAGE2</td> <td>Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper and control temperature adjustment when the fuser heater temperature goes low.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set and press the start key. The screen for setting is displayed. <p>Setting: PAGE1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set. The selecting item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CONT TEMP</td> <td>Control temperature during copying</td> <td>100 to 230 (°C)</td> <td>200 (82 cpm) 195 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1ST TEMP</td> <td>Primary stabilization fuser temperature</td> <td>100 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>175 (120 V) 140 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2ND TEMP</td> <td>Secondary stabilization fuser temperature</td> <td>100 to 230 (°C)</td> <td>185</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME</td> <td>Aging time after secondary stabilization</td> <td>0 to 255 (s)</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUPLEX</td> <td>Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying</td> <td>-30 to 0 (°C)</td> <td>-10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WARM UP TIME</td> <td>Time from power on to stabilization of fusing</td> <td>0 to 255 (s)</td> <td>26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. The respective temperatures are to be set such that 2ND TEMP >= 1ST TEMP. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: PAGE2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set. The selecting item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DUPLEX2</td> <td>Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper (when optional document finisher is not installed)</td> <td>-30 to 0 (°C)</td> <td>-10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SMALL</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPEED DOWN</td> <td>Control temperature adjustmen when the fuser heater temperature goes low</td> <td>-10 to 10 (°C)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, the copy of whole surface black can be outputted in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for adjustment. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	PAGE1	Control temperature during copying, primary stabilization fuser temperature, secondary stabilization fuser temperature, aging time after secondary stabilization, control temperature adjustment in duplex copying and time from power on to stabilization of fusing.	PAGE2	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper and control temperature adjustment when the fuser heater temperature goes low.	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	CONT TEMP	Control temperature during copying	100 to 230 (°C)	200 (82 cpm) 195 (62 cpm)	1ST TEMP	Primary stabilization fuser temperature	100 to 200 (°C)	175 (120 V) 140 (220-240 V)	2ND TEMP	Secondary stabilization fuser temperature	100 to 230 (°C)	185	TIME	Aging time after secondary stabilization	0 to 255 (s)	60	DUPLEX	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying	-30 to 0 (°C)	-10	WARM UP TIME	Time from power on to stabilization of fusing	0 to 255 (s)	26	Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	DUPLEX2	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper (when optional document finisher is not installed)	-30 to 0 (°C)	-10	SMALL	-	-	-	SPEED DOWN	Control temperature adjustmen when the fuser heater temperature goes low	-10 to 10 (°C)	0
Display	Description																																																		
PAGE1	Control temperature during copying, primary stabilization fuser temperature, secondary stabilization fuser temperature, aging time after secondary stabilization, control temperature adjustment in duplex copying and time from power on to stabilization of fusing.																																																		
PAGE2	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper and control temperature adjustment when the fuser heater temperature goes low.																																																		
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																																																
CONT TEMP	Control temperature during copying	100 to 230 (°C)	200 (82 cpm) 195 (62 cpm)																																																
1ST TEMP	Primary stabilization fuser temperature	100 to 200 (°C)	175 (120 V) 140 (220-240 V)																																																
2ND TEMP	Secondary stabilization fuser temperature	100 to 230 (°C)	185																																																
TIME	Aging time after secondary stabilization	0 to 255 (s)	60																																																
DUPLEX	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying	-30 to 0 (°C)	-10																																																
WARM UP TIME	Time from power on to stabilization of fusing	0 to 255 (s)	26																																																
Display	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting																																																
DUPLEX2	Control temperature adjustment in duplex copying using A4/Letter/B5 size paper (when optional document finisher is not installed)	-30 to 0 (°C)	-10																																																
SMALL	-	-	-																																																
SPEED DOWN	Control temperature adjustmen when the fuser heater temperature goes low	-10 to 10 (°C)	0																																																

Maintenance item No.	Description
U162	<p>Stabilizing fuser forcibly</p> <p>Description Stops the stabilization fuser drive forcibly, regardless of fuser temperature.</p> <p>Purpose To forcibly stabilize the machine before the fuser section reaches stabilization temperature.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press the start key. The forced stabilization mode is entered, and stabilization operation stops regardless of fuser temperature. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. To exit the forced stabilization mode, turn the power off and on. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing forced fuser stabilization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U163	<p>Resetting the fuser problem data</p> <p>Description Resets the detection of a service call code indicating a problem in the fuser section.</p> <p>Purpose To prevent accidents due to an abnormally high fuser temperature.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. 3. Press the start key. The detection of a service call code is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U167	<p>Checking/clearing the fuser count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the fuser count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check or clear the fuser count after replacement of the fuser unit.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a seven-digit value using the numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The value is set. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description												
<p>U169</p>	<p>Setting the fuser control mode Description Performs control with the fuser control temperature dropped by 5°C/9°F while printing. Purpose To modify settings if a fuser failure occurs as a result of the wear and tear of the heat roller. Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Normal fuser control temperature</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Performing control with the fuser control temperature dropped by 5°C/9°F while printing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Description	0	Normal fuser control temperature	1	Performing control with the fuser control temperature dropped by 5°C/9°F while printing.						
Setting	Description												
0	Normal fuser control temperature												
1	Performing control with the fuser control temperature dropped by 5°C/9°F while printing.												
<p>U180</p>	<p>Checking the cleaning count Description Displays the cleaning count for checking. Purpose To check the cleaning count after replacement of the cleaning unit. Method Press the start key. The cleaning count is displayed. Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>												
<p>U194</p>	<p>Setting the fuser web drive Description Sets the interval (number of copies) for turning on the fuser web solenoid. Purpose To be executed when the fuser web roller becomes extremely soiled. Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed. Setting 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Interval for the fuser web solenoid operation</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>66 (sheets)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. of Turns</td> <td>Number of the fuser web solenoid operation</td> <td>1 to 5</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When setting to the value above initial setting, replacement is needed before 500000. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current value, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting	COUNT	Interval for the fuser web solenoid operation	0 to 255	66 (sheets)	No. of Turns	Number of the fuser web solenoid operation	1 to 5	3
Setting	Setting	Setting range	Initial setting										
COUNT	Interval for the fuser web solenoid operation	0 to 255	66 (sheets)										
No. of Turns	Number of the fuser web solenoid operation	1 to 5	3										

Maintenance item No.	Description														
U196	<p>Turning the fuser heater on</p> <p>Description Turns the fuser heater M, S or L on.</p> <p>Purpose To check fuser heater turning on.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the heater to be turned on. The selected heater turns on for 2 s and then turns off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FIX HEAT M</td> <td>Fuser heater M (FH-M)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIX HEAT S</td> <td>Fuser heater S (FH-S)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIX HEAT L</td> <td>Fuser heater L (FH-L)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key when fuser heater M, S and L are off. The screen for selecting the maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FIX HEAT M	Fuser heater M (FH-M)	FIX HEAT S	Fuser heater S (FH-S)	FIX HEAT L	Fuser heater L (FH-L)						
Display	Description														
FIX HEAT M	Fuser heater M (FH-M)														
FIX HEAT S	Fuser heater S (FH-S)														
FIX HEAT L	Fuser heater L (FH-L)														
U198	<p>Setting the fuser phase control</p> <p>Description Sets the use of fuser phase control.</p> <p>Purpose Normally no change is necessary. If voltage descent accompanying fuser heater lighting occurs, select fuser phase control.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Fuser phase control present</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Fuser phase control absent</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON (220-240 V specifications) / OFF (120 V specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Fuser phase control present	OFF	Fuser phase control absent								
Display	Description														
ON	Fuser phase control present														
OFF	Fuser phase control absent														
U199	<p>Displaying fuser heater temperature</p> <p>Description Displays the detected fuser temperature, temperature and humidity outside the machine, and temperature and humidity inside the machine.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser temperature, temperature and humidity outside the machine, and temperature and humidity inside the machine.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FIX TEMP</td> <td>Fuser temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIX TEMP2</td> <td>Fuser temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SURROUND TEMP</td> <td>Temperature outside the machine (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HUMIDITY</td> <td>Absolute humidity outside the machine (g)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV TEMP</td> <td>Temperature inside the machine (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV HUMIDITY</td> <td>Absolute humidity inside the machine (g)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FIX TEMP	Fuser temperature (°C)	FIX TEMP2	Fuser temperature (°C)	SURROUND TEMP	Temperature outside the machine (°C)	HUMIDITY	Absolute humidity outside the machine (g)	DEV TEMP	Temperature inside the machine (°C)	DEV HUMIDITY	Absolute humidity inside the machine (g)
Display	Description														
FIX TEMP	Fuser temperature (°C)														
FIX TEMP2	Fuser temperature (°C)														
SURROUND TEMP	Temperature outside the machine (°C)														
HUMIDITY	Absolute humidity outside the machine (g)														
DEV TEMP	Temperature inside the machine (°C)														
DEV HUMIDITY	Absolute humidity inside the machine (g)														

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U200	<p>Turning all LEDs on</p> <p>Description Turns all the LEDs on the operation panel on.</p> <p>Purpose To check if all the LEDs on the operation panel light.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. All the LEDs on the operation panel light. Press the stop/clear key or wait for 10 s. The LEDs turns off, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																
U201	<p>Initializing the touch panel</p> <p>Description Automatically correct the positions of the X- and Y-axes of the touch panel.</p> <p>Purpose To automatically correct the display positions on the touch panel after it is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed, and the + key displayed at the upper left of the touch panel flashes. 2. Press on the center of the + key. The + key on lower right flashes. 3. Press the center of the flashing +. Initialization of the touch panel is complete, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without initializing, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p>																
U202	<p>Setting the KMAS host monitoring system</p> <p>Description Initializes or operates the KMAS host monitoring system. This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p>																
U203	<p>Operating DP separately</p> <p>Description Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose To check the DP.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper. 3. Select the item to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse and the operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEST1(NON P)</td> <td>Without paper</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEST2</td> <td>With paper</td> <td>100 to 200 (%)</td> <td>100 to 200 (%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPEED</td> <td>Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading</td> <td>0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When TEST2 is selected, a setting value (magnification) can be changed using the * or # keys. Reading speed becomes slow if a setting value is increased.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop continuous operation, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key when the operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	Setting range	Initial setting	TEST1(NON P)	Without paper	-	-	TEST2	With paper	100 to 200 (%)	100 to 200 (%)	SPEED	Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading	0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)	0
Display	Operation	Setting range	Initial setting														
TEST1(NON P)	Without paper	-	-														
TEST2	With paper	100 to 200 (%)	100 to 200 (%)														
SPEED	Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading	0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)	0														

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U204	<p>Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter</p> <p>Description Sets the presence or absence of the optional key card or key counter.</p> <p>Purpose To run this maintenance item if a key card or key counter is installed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the optional counter to be installed using the cursor up/down keys. The selected counter is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>KEY-CARD</td> <td>The key card is installed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>KEY-COUNTER</td> <td>The key counter is installed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	KEY-CARD	The key card is installed.	KEY-COUNTER	The key counter is installed.
Display	Description						
KEY-CARD	The key card is installed.						
KEY-COUNTER	The key counter is installed.						
U206	<p>Setting the presence or absence of the coin vender</p> <p>Description Sets the presence or absence of the optional coin vender. Also sets the details for coin vender operation, such as mode and unit price.</p> <p>This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p>						
U207	<p>Checking the operation panel keys</p> <p>Description Checks operation of the operation panel keys.</p> <p>Purpose To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. COUNT1 is displayed and the leftmost LED on the operation panel lights. 3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light. 4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds. 5. When the LEDs go off, press the start key. All the LEDs light for 10 seconds again. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U208</p>	<p>Setting the paper size for the feeders</p> <p>Description Sets the sizes of paper placed in cassette1, cassette 2 and optional side feeder respectively.</p> <p>Purpose To set the size when the size of paper placed in cassette 1, cassette 2 or optional side feeder is changed.</p> <p>Setting: Paper size for cassettes 1 and 2, and the side feeder</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select paper size. Cassette 1, 2: 11 x 8.5, A4, B5 or 16K Side feeder: 11 x 8.5, A4 or B5 Initial setting: A4 (220-240 V specifications)/11 x 8.5 (120 V specifications) 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: Paper size for the large size side feeder</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select SIDE FEEDER. 3. Select paper size. Side feeder: 11 x 17, 8.5 x 14, 11 x 8.5, 8.5 x 11, A3, A4, or A4R Initial setting: A4 (220-240 V specifications)/8.5 x 11 (120 V specifications) 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
<p>U212</p>	<p>Setting the feeder lift operation</p> <p>Description Sets the operation of the side feeder lift motor for when paper in the optional side feeder is exhausted.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to the paper loading method.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the method to load paper. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SIDE FEED</td> <td>Load paper through the right cover</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UPPER FEED</td> <td>Load paper through the upper cover</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: SIDE FEED</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	SIDE FEED	Load paper through the right cover	UPPER FEED	Load paper through the upper cover
Display	Description						
SIDE FEED	Load paper through the right cover						
UPPER FEED	Load paper through the upper cover						

Maintenance item No.	Description																										
U233	<p>Checking the operation of the side feeder switches</p> <p>Description Displays the status of the respective switches in the optional side feeder.</p> <p>Purpose To check if respective switches in the optional side feeder operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. A list of switches, the on-off status of which can be checked, are displayed. 2. Turn the respective switches on and off manually to check the status. If the on-status of a switch is detected, the corresponding switch is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED SW1</td> <td>Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED SW2</td> <td>Side feeder feed switch 2 (SFFSW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PE SW</td> <td>Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPE SW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SET SW</td> <td>Side feeder set switch (SFSETSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U-COVER SW</td> <td>Top cover switch (TCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY SW</td> <td>Tray switch (TSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U-POSITION SW</td> <td>Tray upper limit detection sensor (TULDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L-POSITION SW</td> <td>Tray lower limit detection sensor (TLLDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P-REMAIN SW1</td> <td>Paper level detection sensor 1 (PLDS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P-REMAIN SW2</td> <td>Paper level detection sensor 2 (PLDS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P-REMAIN SW3</td> <td>Loading paper warning sensor (LPWS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P-SUPPLY SW</td> <td>Loading paper sensor (LPS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches	FEED SW1	Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1)	FEED SW2	Side feeder feed switch 2 (SFFSW2)	PE SW	Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPE SW)	SET SW	Side feeder set switch (SFSETSW)	U-COVER SW	Top cover switch (TCSW)	TRAY SW	Tray switch (TSW)	U-POSITION SW	Tray upper limit detection sensor (TULDS)	L-POSITION SW	Tray lower limit detection sensor (TLLDS)	P-REMAIN SW1	Paper level detection sensor 1 (PLDS1)	P-REMAIN SW2	Paper level detection sensor 2 (PLDS2)	P-REMAIN SW3	Loading paper warning sensor (LPWS)	P-SUPPLY SW	Loading paper sensor (LPS)
Display	Switches																										
FEED SW1	Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1)																										
FEED SW2	Side feeder feed switch 2 (SFFSW2)																										
PE SW	Side feeder paper empty switch (SFPE SW)																										
SET SW	Side feeder set switch (SFSETSW)																										
U-COVER SW	Top cover switch (TCSW)																										
TRAY SW	Tray switch (TSW)																										
U-POSITION SW	Tray upper limit detection sensor (TULDS)																										
L-POSITION SW	Tray lower limit detection sensor (TLLDS)																										
P-REMAIN SW1	Paper level detection sensor 1 (PLDS1)																										
P-REMAIN SW2	Paper level detection sensor 2 (PLDS2)																										
P-REMAIN SW3	Loading paper warning sensor (LPWS)																										
P-SUPPLY SW	Loading paper sensor (LPS)																										
U234	<p>Setting punch destination</p> <p>Description Sets the destination of optional punch unit of document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To be set when installing a different punch unit from the destination of the machine.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOTHING</td> <td>With no punch unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JAPAN METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INCH</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EUROPE METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: NOTHING</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	NOTHING	With no punch unit	JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications	INCH	Inch (North America) specifications	EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications																
Display	Description																										
NOTHING	With no punch unit																										
JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications																										
INCH	Inch (North America) specifications																										
EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications																										

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U235</p>	<p>Setting output tray initialize mode</p> <p>Description Sets whether or not initialization (shift of eject position to main tray) is performed when auto clear is triggered if a multi-job tray is installed to an optional document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To be set as required according to the user.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HP ON</td> <td>Job tray initialization is performed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HP OFF</td> <td>Job tray initialization is not performed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: HP ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	HP ON	Job tray initialization is performed.	HP OFF	Job tray initialization is not performed.
Display	Description						
HP ON	Job tray initialization is performed.						
HP OFF	Job tray initialization is not performed.						
<p>U237</p>	<p>Adjusting finisher stack quantity</p> <p>Description Sets the number of sheets of stack on the main tray in the optional document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting when a stack malfunction has occurred.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Stack quantity: 3000 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Stack quantity: 1500 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0 If the preset value is changed to 1, the number of sheets of a stack is limited to 1,500 in modes other than the staple mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Setting	Description	0	Stack quantity: 3000 sheets	1	Stack quantity: 1500 sheets
Setting	Description						
0	Stack quantity: 3000 sheets						
1	Stack quantity: 1500 sheets						

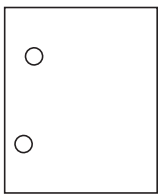
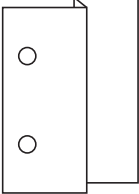
Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																				
U240	<p>Checking the operation of the finisher</p> <p>Description Turns each motor and solenoid of the document finisher ON.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the document finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be checked. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FINISHER</td> <td>Motors and solenoids of document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE</td> <td>Motors and solenoids of centerfold unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: Checking the motor and solenoid of the document finisher</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select FINISHER at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motors and solenoids</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FD_IN_MT_H</td> <td>Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FD_IN_MT_M</td> <td>Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FD_IN_MT_L</td> <td>Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CNV_MT_H</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CNV_MT_M</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CNV_MT_L</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UP_MT</td> <td>Upper paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-U) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOWN_MT</td> <td>Lower paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-L) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LGR_TEST</td> <td>Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for 11" x 17" size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A3_TEST</td> <td>Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for A3 size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WDTH_MT_L</td> <td>Lower side registration guide motor (SRGM-L) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLAP_MT_INI</td> <td>Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on initial driving</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLAP_MT_MOV</td> <td>Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRM_MT_H</td> <td>Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRM_MT_M</td> <td>Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRM_MT_L</td> <td>Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT_MT_H</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT_MT_M</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT_MT_L</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTRAY_MT</td> <td>Main tray elevation motor (MTEM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JTRAY_MT</td> <td>Multi job tray elevation motor (MJTEM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOL_A</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid A (FSSOLA) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOL_B</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid B (FSSOLB) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOL_C</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid C (FSSOLC) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COLO_SOL</td> <td>Paper forwarding pulley solenoid (PFPSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOCK_SOL</td> <td>Lock solenoid (LSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P_PUT_SOL</td> <td>Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT_SOL</td> <td>Eject guide solenoid (EGSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH_MT</td> <td>Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH_SOL</td> <td>Punch solenoid (PUNSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	FINISHER	Motors and solenoids of document finisher	SADDLE	Motors and solenoids of centerfold unit	Display	Motors and solenoids	FD_IN_MT_H	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on high speed	FD_IN_MT_M	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on middle speed	FD_IN_MT_L	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on low speed	CNV_MT_H	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on high speed	CNV_MT_M	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on middle speed	CNV_MT_L	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on low speed	UP_MT	Upper paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-U) is turned on	DOWN_MT	Lower paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-L) is turned on	LGR_TEST	Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for 11" x 17" size	A3_TEST	Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for A3 size	WDTH_MT_L	Lower side registration guide motor (SRGM-L) is turned on	SLAP_MT_INI	Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on initial driving	SLAP_MT_MOV	Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on	DRM_MT_H	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned high speed	DRM_MT_M	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned middle speed	DRM_MT_L	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned low speed	EJECT_MT_H	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on high speed	EJECT_MT_M	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on middle speed	EJECT_MT_L	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on low speed	MTRAY_MT	Main tray elevation motor (MTEM) is turned on	JTRAY_MT	Multi job tray elevation motor (MJTEM) is turned on	SOL_A	Feedshift solenoid A (FSSOLA) is turned on	SOL_B	Feedshift solenoid B (FSSOLB) is turned on	SOL_C	Feedshift solenoid C (FSSOLC) is turned on	COLO_SOL	Paper forwarding pulley solenoid (PFPSOL) is turned on	LOCK_SOL	Lock solenoid (LSOL) is turned on	P_PUT_SOL	Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL) is turned on	EJECT_SOL	Eject guide solenoid (EGSOL) is turned on	PUNCH_MT	Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on	PUNCH_SOL	Punch solenoid (PUNSOL) is turned on
Display	Description																																																																				
FINISHER	Motors and solenoids of document finisher																																																																				
SADDLE	Motors and solenoids of centerfold unit																																																																				
Display	Motors and solenoids																																																																				
FD_IN_MT_H	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on high speed																																																																				
FD_IN_MT_M	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on middle speed																																																																				
FD_IN_MT_L	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on low speed																																																																				
CNV_MT_H	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on high speed																																																																				
CNV_MT_M	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on middle speed																																																																				
CNV_MT_L	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on low speed																																																																				
UP_MT	Upper paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-U) is turned on																																																																				
DOWN_MT	Lower paper conveying belt motor (PCBM-L) is turned on																																																																				
LGR_TEST	Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for 11" x 17" size																																																																				
A3_TEST	Front/rear upper side registration guide motor (SRGM-FU/RU) test operation for A3 size																																																																				
WDTH_MT_L	Lower side registration guide motor (SRGM-L) is turned on																																																																				
SLAP_MT_INI	Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on initial driving																																																																				
SLAP_MT_MOV	Movable guide motor (MGM) is turned on																																																																				
DRM_MT_H	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned high speed																																																																				
DRM_MT_M	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned middle speed																																																																				
DRM_MT_L	Siding drum motor (SDM) is turned low speed																																																																				
EJECT_MT_H	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on high speed																																																																				
EJECT_MT_M	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on middle speed																																																																				
EJECT_MT_L	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on low speed																																																																				
MTRAY_MT	Main tray elevation motor (MTEM) is turned on																																																																				
JTRAY_MT	Multi job tray elevation motor (MJTEM) is turned on																																																																				
SOL_A	Feedshift solenoid A (FSSOLA) is turned on																																																																				
SOL_B	Feedshift solenoid B (FSSOLB) is turned on																																																																				
SOL_C	Feedshift solenoid C (FSSOLC) is turned on																																																																				
COLO_SOL	Paper forwarding pulley solenoid (PFPSOL) is turned on																																																																				
LOCK_SOL	Lock solenoid (LSOL) is turned on																																																																				
P_PUT_SOL	Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL) is turned on																																																																				
EJECT_SOL	Eject guide solenoid (EGSOL) is turned on																																																																				
PUNCH_MT	Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on																																																																				
PUNCH_SOL	Punch solenoid (PUNSOL) is turned on																																																																				

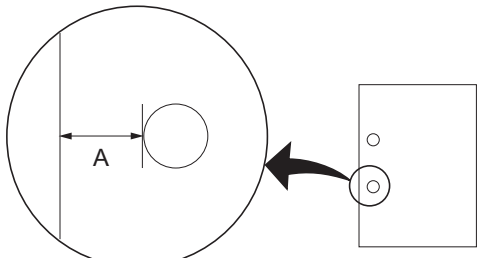
Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
<p>U240</p>	<p>3. To turn ON a solenoid with the motor driving, press the interrupt key before selecting the solenoid. The driving motor will start operation, and the selected clutch or the solenoid will remain ON until the interrupt key is pressed again.</p> <p>4. To stop motor driving, press the interrupt key again.</p> <p>5. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key with the motor stopped.</p> <p>Method: Checking the motor and solenoid of the centerfold unit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SADDLE at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motors and solenoids</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDL_MT_H</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned ON high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDL_MT_L</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned ON low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDL_BLD_MT</td> <td>Centerfold blade motor (CBLM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDL_CTR_MT</td> <td>Centering plate motor (CPM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDL_WIDTH_MT</td> <td>Side registration guide motor (SRGM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDL_SOL</td> <td>Pressure release solenoid (PRSOL) is turned ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. To turn ON a solenoid with the motor driving, press the interrupt key before selecting the solenoid. The driving motor will start operation, and the selected clutch or the solenoid will remain ON until the interrupt key is pressed again.</p> <p>4. To stop motor driving, press the interrupt key again.</p> <p>5. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key with the motor stopped.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key with the operation stopped. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Motors and solenoids	SDL_MT_H	Main motor (MM) is turned ON high speed	SDL_MT_L	Main motor (MM) is turned ON low speed	SDL_BLD_MT	Centerfold blade motor (CBLM) is turned ON	SDL_CTR_MT	Centering plate motor (CPM) is turned ON	SDL_WIDTH_MT	Side registration guide motor (SRGM) is turned ON	SDL_SOL	Pressure release solenoid (PRSOL) is turned ON																				
Display	Motors and solenoids																																		
SDL_MT_H	Main motor (MM) is turned ON high speed																																		
SDL_MT_L	Main motor (MM) is turned ON low speed																																		
SDL_BLD_MT	Centerfold blade motor (CBLM) is turned ON																																		
SDL_CTR_MT	Centering plate motor (CPM) is turned ON																																		
SDL_WIDTH_MT	Side registration guide motor (SRGM) is turned ON																																		
SDL_SOL	Pressure release solenoid (PRSOL) is turned ON																																		
<p>U241</p>	<p>Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher</p> <p>Description Displays the status of each switch of the document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each switch of the document finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Turn each switch ON manually. When a switch is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch will be highlighted. 3. Change the screen using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FD_IN_SW</td> <td>Paper entry sensor (PES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJT_SW</td> <td>Paper ejection sensor (PEJS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRM_SW</td> <td>Sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M_TRAY_FD_SW</td> <td>Intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P_DET_U_SW</td> <td>Upper paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-U)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P_DET_D_SW</td> <td>Lower paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-L)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PCH_BOX_SW</td> <td>Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SLAP_HP_SW</td> <td>Movable guide home position sensor (MGHPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P_PUT_SW</td> <td>Paper holder detection sensor (PHDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_FPIN_SW</td> <td>Front stapler empty sensor (STES-F)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_RPIN_SW</td> <td>Rear stapler empty sensor (STES-R)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_F_CT_SW</td> <td>Front stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-F)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_R_CT_SW</td> <td>Rear stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-R)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_F_HP_SW</td> <td>Front stapler home position sensor (STHPS-F)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STP_R_HP_SW</td> <td>Rear stapler home position sensor (STHPS-R)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CRT_F_HP_SW</td> <td>Front clincher home position sensor (CLNHPS-F)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Switches	FD_IN_SW	Paper entry sensor (PES)	EJT_SW	Paper ejection sensor (PEJS)	DRM_SW	Sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES)	M_TRAY_FD_SW	Intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS)	P_DET_U_SW	Upper paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-U)	P_DET_D_SW	Lower paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-L)	PCH_BOX_SW	Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)	SLAP_HP_SW	Movable guide home position sensor (MGHPS)	P_PUT_SW	Paper holder detection sensor (PHDS)	STP_FPIN_SW	Front stapler empty sensor (STES-F)	STP_RPIN_SW	Rear stapler empty sensor (STES-R)	STP_F_CT_SW	Front stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-F)	STP_R_CT_SW	Rear stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-R)	STP_F_HP_SW	Front stapler home position sensor (STHPS-F)	STP_R_HP_SW	Rear stapler home position sensor (STHPS-R)	CRT_F_HP_SW	Front clincher home position sensor (CLNHPS-F)
Display	Switches																																		
FD_IN_SW	Paper entry sensor (PES)																																		
EJT_SW	Paper ejection sensor (PEJS)																																		
DRM_SW	Sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES)																																		
M_TRAY_FD_SW	Intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS)																																		
P_DET_U_SW	Upper paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-U)																																		
P_DET_D_SW	Lower paper conveying belt home position sensor (PCBHPS-L)																																		
PCH_BOX_SW	Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)																																		
SLAP_HP_SW	Movable guide home position sensor (MGHPS)																																		
P_PUT_SW	Paper holder detection sensor (PHDS)																																		
STP_FPIN_SW	Front stapler empty sensor (STES-F)																																		
STP_RPIN_SW	Rear stapler empty sensor (STES-R)																																		
STP_F_CT_SW	Front stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-F)																																		
STP_R_CT_SW	Rear stapler cartridge sensor (STCS-R)																																		
STP_F_HP_SW	Front stapler home position sensor (STHPS-F)																																		
STP_R_HP_SW	Rear stapler home position sensor (STHPS-R)																																		
CRT_F_HP_SW	Front clincher home position sensor (CLNHPS-F)																																		

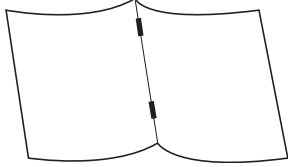
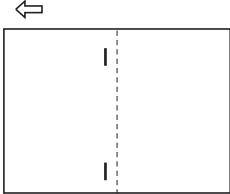
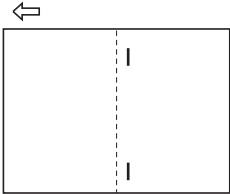
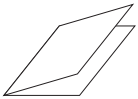
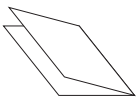
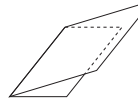
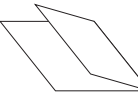
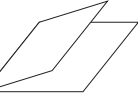
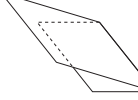
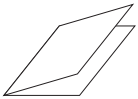
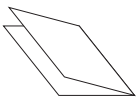
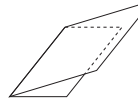
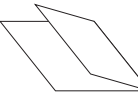
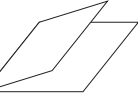
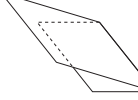
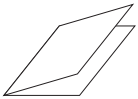
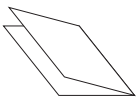
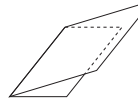
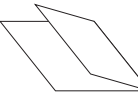
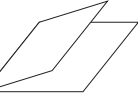
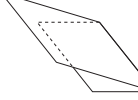
Maintenance item No.	Description	
U241	Display	Switches
	CRT_R_HP_SW	Rear clincher home position sensor (CLNHPS-R)
	T_OPEN_SW	Upper cover switch (UCSW)
	F_OPEN_SW	Front cover switch (FCSW)
	JTRAY_DT_SW	Multi job tray position sensor (MJTPS)
	JTRAY_P_SW1	Paper detection switch 1 (PDSW1)
	JTRAY_P_SW2	Paper detection switch 2 (PDSW2)
	JTRAY_P_SW3	Paper detection switch 3 (PDSW3)
	JTRAY_P_SW4	Paper detection switch 4 (PDSW4)
	JTRAY_P_SW5	Paper detection switch 5 (PDSW5)
	JTRAY_UL_T_SW	Multi job tray upper limit detection sensor (MJTULDS)
	JTRAY_P_SW	Multi job tray front/rear switches (MJTSW-F/MJTSW-R)
	JTRAY_U_SW	Multi job tray paper upper surface detection light emitting/intercepting sensors (MJTPUSDLES/MJTPUSDLIS)
	MTRAY_U_SW	Main tray paper upper surface detection light emitting/intercepting sensors (MTPUSDLES/MTPUSDLIS)
	MTRAY_LM_SW	Main tray upper limit detection sensor (MTULDS)
	1000_SW	Main tray load 1000 detection sensor (MTLDS-10)
	1500_SW	Main tray load 1500 detection sensor (MTLDS-15)
	JTRAY_LLT_SW	Multi job tray lower limit detection sensor (MJTLLDS)
	3000_SW	Main tray load 3000 detection sensors (MTLDS-30)
	MTRAY_LLT_SW	Main tray lower limit detection sensor (MTLLDS)
	N_STP_HP_SW	-
	N_STP_CT_SW	-
	W_UF_HP_SW	Front upper side registration guide home position sensor (SRGHPS-FU)
	W_UR_HP_SW	Rear upper side registration guide home position sensor (SRGHPS-RU)
	W_L_HP_SW	Lower side registration guide home position sensor (SRGHPS-L)
	UP_HP_SW	Upper paper sensor (PS-U)
	DWN_HP_SW	Lower paper sensor (PS-L)
	SDL_SET_SW	Centerfold unit set switch (CUSW)
	SDL_DET_SW	Eject tray detection switch (ETDSW)
	SDL_W_HP_SW	Side registration guide home position sensor (SRGHPS)
	SDL_S_HP_SW	Centering plate home position sensor (CPHPS)
	SDL_B_HP_SW	Centerfold blade home position sensor (CBLHPS)
	SDL_FD_SW	Centerfold unit paper entry sensor (CUPES)
SDL_P_SW	Eject tray paper detection switch (ETPDSW)	
SDL_E_SW	Folded edge detection sensor (FEDS)	
SDL_T_SW	Inside tray detection sensor (ITDS)	
Completion	Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.	

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
<p>U243</p>	<p>Checking the operation of the DP motors</p> <p>Description Turns the motors in the DP on.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of the DP motors.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be operated. The selected item is displayed in reverse and the operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP FEED MOT</td> <td>Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON forwarding.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP REG MOT</td> <td>Original registration motor (ORM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP CONV MOT</td> <td>Original conveying motor (OCM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP LIFT MOT</td> <td>DP lift motor (DPLIM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS FAN MOT</td> <td>DP fan motor 1,2 (DPFM1,2) is turned ON.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FEED MOT REV</td> <td>Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON reversing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To turn each motor off, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	DP FEED MOT	Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON forwarding.	DP REG MOT	Original registration motor (ORM) is turned ON.	DP CONV MOT	Original conveying motor (OCM) is turned ON.	DP LIFT MOT	DP lift motor (DPLIM) is turned ON.	CIS FAN MOT	DP fan motor 1,2 (DPFM1,2) is turned ON.	DP FEED MOT REV	Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON reversing.						
Display	Operation																				
DP FEED MOT	Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON forwarding.																				
DP REG MOT	Original registration motor (ORM) is turned ON.																				
DP CONV MOT	Original conveying motor (OCM) is turned ON.																				
DP LIFT MOT	DP lift motor (DPLIM) is turned ON.																				
CIS FAN MOT	DP fan motor 1,2 (DPFM1,2) is turned ON.																				
DP FEED MOT REV	Original feed motor (OFM) is turned ON reversing.																				
<p>U244</p>	<p>Checking the operation of the DP switches</p> <p>Description Displays the status of the respective switches in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose To check if respective switches in the DP operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. A list of switches, the on-off status of which can be checked, are displayed. 2. Turn the respective switches on and off manually to check the status. If the on-status of a switch is detected, the corresponding switch is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LIFT LOW LIM SW</td> <td>DP lift lower limit switch (DPLLLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIFT UP LIM SW</td> <td>DP lift upper limit switch (DPLULSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP SET SW</td> <td>Original set switch (OSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP PSD SW</td> <td>Original length size switch (OLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FEED SW</td> <td>Original feed switch (OFSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP REG SW</td> <td>Original registration switch (ORSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD TMG SW</td> <td>DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS TMG SW</td> <td>DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS COVER SW</td> <td>CIS open/close switch (CISOC SW)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A check on the ON/OFF state of the original length size switch (OLSW) is possible only when the original set switch (OSSW) is ON.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches	LIFT LOW LIM SW	DP lift lower limit switch (DPLLLSW)	LIFT UP LIM SW	DP lift upper limit switch (DPLULSW)	DP SET SW	Original set switch (OSSW)	DP PSD SW	Original length size switch (OLSW)	DP FEED SW	Original feed switch (OFSW)	DP REG SW	Original registration switch (ORSW)	CCD TMG SW	DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)	CIS TMG SW	DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)	CIS COVER SW	CIS open/close switch (CISOC SW)
Display	Switches																				
LIFT LOW LIM SW	DP lift lower limit switch (DPLLLSW)																				
LIFT UP LIM SW	DP lift upper limit switch (DPLULSW)																				
DP SET SW	Original set switch (OSSW)																				
DP PSD SW	Original length size switch (OLSW)																				
DP FEED SW	Original feed switch (OFSW)																				
DP REG SW	Original registration switch (ORSW)																				
CCD TMG SW	DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)																				
CIS TMG SW	DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)																				
CIS COVER SW	CIS open/close switch (CISOC SW)																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																								
U245	<p>Checking messages</p> <p>Description Displays a list of messages on the touch panel of the operation panel.</p> <p>Purpose To check the messages to be displayed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be displayed. 3. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys to display each message one at a time. When a message number is entered with the numeric keys and then the start key is pressed, the message corresponding the specified number is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																								
U247	<p>Setting the paper feed device</p> <p>Description Drives each motor of the optional side feeder.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of the optional side feeder.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the motor to be operated. When checking the side feeder lift motor (SFLM) operation, set the paper to the side feeder. The selected item is displayed. <p>Side feeder</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SDECK MOT</td> <td>Side feeder drive motor (SFDM)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDECK FAN</td> <td>Separation fan motor (SPFM) and suction fan motor (IFM)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDECK LIFT</td> <td>Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDECK CVCL</td> <td>Side feeder conveying clutch (SFCCL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SDECK FDCL</td> <td>Side feeder paper feed clutch (SFPFCL)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Large size side feeder</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED MOT H</td> <td>Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED MOT L</td> <td>Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONV MOT H</td> <td>Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at high</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONV MOT L</td> <td>Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIFT UP-DOWN</td> <td>Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To stop operation, press the stop/clear key. If this maintenance item is executed with the upper cover of the side feeder open, detection of the upper limit is not possible and thus the side feeder lift motor overruns. <p>Completion Press the stop key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	SDECK MOT	Side feeder drive motor (SFDM)	SDECK FAN	Separation fan motor (SPFM) and suction fan motor (IFM)	SDECK LIFT	Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)	SDECK CVCL	Side feeder conveying clutch (SFCCL)	SDECK FDCL	Side feeder paper feed clutch (SFPFCL)	Display	Operation	FEED MOT H	Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at high speed	FEED MOT L	Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at low speed	CONV MOT H	Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at high	CONV MOT L	Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at low	LIFT UP-DOWN	Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)
Display	Operation																								
SDECK MOT	Side feeder drive motor (SFDM)																								
SDECK FAN	Separation fan motor (SPFM) and suction fan motor (IFM)																								
SDECK LIFT	Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)																								
SDECK CVCL	Side feeder conveying clutch (SFCCL)																								
SDECK FDCL	Side feeder paper feed clutch (SFPFCL)																								
Display	Operation																								
FEED MOT H	Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at high speed																								
FEED MOT L	Side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on at low speed																								
CONV MOT H	Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at high																								
CONV MOT L	Side feeder paper conveying motor (SFPCM) is turned on at low																								
LIFT UP-DOWN	Side feeder lift motor (SFLM)																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
<p>U248</p>	<p>Setting the paper ejection device</p> <p>Description Adjusts the paper stop timing in the punch mode, the booklet stapling position, and the center folding position for the copier with an document finisher installed. Also, displays and clears the punch-hole scrap count.</p> <p>Purpose Adjustment or registration stop timing in punch mode Adjust if skewed paper conveying occurs or if the copy paper is Z-folded in punch mode. Adjustment of paper stop timing in the punch mode To adjust this item when the position of a punch hole is different from the specified one. Punch-hole scrap count display (clearing) Used to manually clear the punch-hole scrap count if a message requiring collection of punch-hole scrap is shown on the touch panel after collection. Adjustment of booklet stapling position Adjusts the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper. Adjustment of center folding position Adjusts the center folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper. Setting the punch limit Sets the maximum number of punches possible in order to be informed of the timing for disposing of waste punch. Decrease the value when using thick paper frequently.</p> <p>Start Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PUNCH REGIST ADJUST</td> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH POSITION ADJUST</td> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH COUNT</td> <td>Punch-hole scrap count display</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST</td> <td>Booklet stapling position adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE ADJUST</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH PRESET</td> <td>Punch limit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the registration stop timing in punch mode</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select PUNCH REGIST ADJUST at the screen for selecting an item. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p>If skewed paper conveying occurs (sample 1), increase the preset value. If the copy paper is Z-folded (sample 2), decrease the preset value.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. 	Display	Description	PUNCH REGIST ADJUST	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	PUNCH POSITION ADJUST	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	PUNCH COUNT	Punch-hole scrap count display	SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST	Booklet stapling position adjustment	SADDLE ADJUST	Adjustment of center folding position	PUNCH PRESET	Punch limit	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	-5 to 5	0
Display	Description																				
PUNCH REGIST ADJUST	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode																				
PUNCH POSITION ADJUST	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode																				
PUNCH COUNT	Punch-hole scrap count display																				
SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST	Booklet stapling position adjustment																				
SADDLE ADJUST	Adjustment of center folding position																				
PUNCH PRESET	Punch limit																				
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																			
Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	-5 to 5	0																			

Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
U248	<p>Setting the paper stop timing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select PUNCH POSITION ADJUST at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.24 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  <p>Preset value A: 5.5±2 mm (inch) 9.5±2 mm (metric)</p> <p>If the distance of the position of a punch hole is smaller than the specified value A, increase the preset value. If the distance is larger than the value A, decrease the preset value. Changing the value by 1 changes by 1.0 mm.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Displaying the punch-hole scrap count</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select PUNCH COUNT at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the value using the numeric keys. Press the reset key to clear the count. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Setting the booklet stapling position</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the size to be set. 3. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A4R/8.5 x 11</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4R/8.5 x 14</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A3R/11 x 17</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3R/11 x 17 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the staple position is displaced toward the ejection side (copy sample 1), decrease the preset value. If the staple position is displaced toward the feeding side (copy sample 2), increase the preset value.</p>	Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	-10 to 10	0	0.24 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)	0 to 9999999	-	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step	A4R/8.5 x 11	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	B4R/8.5 x 14	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	A3R/11 x 17	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3R/11 x 17 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm
Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step																																
Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	-10 to 10	0	0.24 mm																																
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																	
Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)	0 to 9999999	-																																	
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step																															
A4R/8.5 x 11	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																															
B4R/8.5 x 14	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																															
A3R/11 x 17	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3R/11 x 17 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																															

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
<p>U248</p>	<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Copy sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Copy sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key.</p> <p>Setting the center folding position</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select SADDLE ADJUST at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Select the size to be set. 3. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A4R/8.5 x 11</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4R/8.5 x 14</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A3R/11 x 17</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A3R/11 x 17 size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Left stapling</th> <th>Right stapling</th> <th>Adjustment method</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">Proper</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> Upper side is longer.</td> <td style="text-align: center;"> Lower side is longer.</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Increase the preset value.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> Lower side is longer.</td> <td style="text-align: center;"> Upper side is longer.</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Decrease the preset value.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value	A4R/8.5 x 11	Adjustment of center folding position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	B4R/8.5 x 14	Adjustment of center folding position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	A3R/11 x 17	Adjustment of center folding position for A3R/11 x 17 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Left stapling	Right stapling	Adjustment method			Proper	 Upper side is longer.	 Lower side is longer.	Increase the preset value.	 Lower side is longer.	 Upper side is longer.	Decrease the preset value.
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value																													
A4R/8.5 x 11	Adjustment of center folding position for A4R/8.5 x 11 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																													
B4R/8.5 x 14	Adjustment of center folding position for B4R/8.5 x 14 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																													
A3R/11 x 17	Adjustment of center folding position for A3R/11 x 17 size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																													
Left stapling	Right stapling	Adjustment method																															
		Proper																															
 Upper side is longer.	 Lower side is longer.	Increase the preset value.																															
 Lower side is longer.	 Upper side is longer.	Decrease the preset value.																															

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U248	<p>Setting the punch limit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select PUNCH PRESET at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the value using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch limit (max. number of punches)</td> <td>0 to 999000</td> <td>100000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The punch limit can be set to any value in increments of 1000.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Punch limit (max. number of punches)	0 to 999000	100000
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
Punch limit (max. number of punches)	0 to 999000	100000					
U250	<p>Setting the maintenance cycle</p> <p>Description Displays and changes the maintenance cycle.</p> <p>Purpose To check and change the maintenance cycle.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The currently set maintenance cycle is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value (0 to 9999999) using the numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U251	<p>Checking/clearing the maintenance count</p> <p>Description Displays, clears and changes the maintenance count.</p> <p>Purpose To check the maintenance count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The maintenance count is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a seven-digit count using the numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The count is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																								
<p>U252</p>	<p>Setting the destination</p> <p>Description Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed after initializing the backup RAM by running maintenance item U020, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the destination. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>JAPAN METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INCH</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EUROPE METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ASIA PACIFIC</td> <td>Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the machine automatically returns to the same status as when the power is turned on. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Supplement The specified initial settings are provided according to the destinations in the maintenance items below. To change the initial settings in those items, be sure to run maintenance item U021 after changing the destination.</p> <p>Initial setting according to the destinations</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Maintenance</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Title</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Japan</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Inch</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Europe Metric, Asia Pacific</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">208</td> <td>Setting the paper size for the deck</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">11 x 8.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">A4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">212</td> <td>Setting the deck lift operation</td> <td style="text-align: center;">UPPER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SIDE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SIDE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">253</td> <td>Switching between double and single counts</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SINGLE COUNT</td> <td style="text-align: center;">DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")</td> <td style="text-align: center;">DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">264</td> <td>Setting the display order of the date</td> <td style="text-align: center;">YEAR- MONTH-DATE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">MONTH-DATE- YEAR</td> <td style="text-align: center;">DATE-MONTH- YEAR</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">344</td> <td>Setting preheat/energy saver mode</td> <td style="text-align: center;">ENERGY STAR</td> <td style="text-align: center;">ENERGY STAR</td> <td style="text-align: center;">GEEA</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications	INCH	Inch (North America) specifications	EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications	ASIA PACIFIC	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications	Maintenance	Title	Japan	Inch	Europe Metric, Asia Pacific	208	Setting the paper size for the deck	A4	11 x 8.5	A4	212	Setting the deck lift operation	UPPER	SIDE	SIDE	253	Switching between double and single counts	SINGLE COUNT	DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")	DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")	264	Setting the display order of the date	YEAR- MONTH-DATE	MONTH-DATE- YEAR	DATE-MONTH- YEAR	344	Setting preheat/energy saver mode	ENERGY STAR	ENERGY STAR	GEEA
Display	Description																																								
JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications																																								
INCH	Inch (North America) specifications																																								
EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications																																								
ASIA PACIFIC	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications																																								
Maintenance	Title	Japan	Inch	Europe Metric, Asia Pacific																																					
208	Setting the paper size for the deck	A4	11 x 8.5	A4																																					
212	Setting the deck lift operation	UPPER	SIDE	SIDE																																					
253	Switching between double and single counts	SINGLE COUNT	DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")	DOUBLE COUNT (A3/11" x 17")																																					
264	Setting the display order of the date	YEAR- MONTH-DATE	MONTH-DATE- YEAR	DATE-MONTH- YEAR																																					
344	Setting preheat/energy saver mode	ENERGY STAR	ENERGY STAR	GEEA																																					

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U253	<p>Switching between double and single counts</p> <p>Description Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose According to user (copy service provider) request, select if A3/11 x 17 or B4 paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select double or single count. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SINGLE COUNT</td> <td>Single count for all size paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(A3/11 x 17)</td> <td>Double count for A3/11" x 17" paper only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(B4)</td> <td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/8.5 x 14)</td> <td>Double count for FOLIO/8.5" x 14" size or larger</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: DOUBLE COUNT(A3/11" x 17")</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	SINGLE COUNT	Single count for all size paper	DOUBLE COUNT(A3/11 x 17)	Double count for A3/11" x 17" paper only	DOUBLE COUNT(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger	DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/8.5 x 14)	Double count for FOLIO/8.5" x 14" size or larger
Display	Description										
SINGLE COUNT	Single count for all size paper										
DOUBLE COUNT(A3/11 x 17)	Double count for A3/11" x 17" paper only										
DOUBLE COUNT(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger										
DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/8.5 x 14)	Double count for FOLIO/8.5" x 14" size or larger										
U254	<p>Turning auto start function ON/OFF</p> <p>Description Selects if the auto start function is turned on.</p> <p>Purpose Normally no change is necessary. According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select either ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Auto start function on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Auto start function off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Auto start function on	OFF	Auto start function off				
Display	Description										
ON	Auto start function on										
OFF	Auto start function off										

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U258	<p>Switching copy operation at toner empty detection</p> <p>Description Selects if continuous copying is enabled after toner empty is detected, and sets the number of copies that can be made after the detection.</p> <p>Purpose To change the copying operation after detection of toner empty status.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select single or continuous copying. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SINGLE MODE</td> <td>Enables only single copying.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONTINUE MODE</td> <td>Enables single and continuous copying.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: SINGLE</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Set the number of copies that can be made using the * or # keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of copies after toner empty detection</td> <td>0 to 200</td> <td>200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copying.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	SINGLE MODE	Enables only single copying.	CONTINUE MODE	Enables single and continuous copying.	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of copies after toner empty detection	0 to 200	200
Display	Description												
SINGLE MODE	Enables only single copying.												
CONTINUE MODE	Enables single and continuous copying.												
Description	Setting range	Initial setting											
Number of copies after toner empty detection	0 to 200	200											
U260	<p>Selecting the timing for copy counting</p> <p>Description Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to user (copy service provider) request. If a paper jam occurs frequently in the optional document finisher when the number of copies is counted at the time of paper ejection, copies are provided without copy counts. The copy service provider cannot charge for such copying. To prevent this, the copy timing should be made earlier. If a paper jam occurs frequently in the paper conveying or fuser sections when the number of copies is counted before the paper reaches those sections, copying is charged without a copy being made. To prevent this, the copy timing should be made later.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the copy count timing. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED</td> <td>When secondary paper feed starts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT</td> <td>When the paper is ejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: EJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FEED	When secondary paper feed starts	EJECT	When the paper is ejected						
Display	Description												
FEED	When secondary paper feed starts												
EJECT	When the paper is ejected												

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U263	<p>Setting the paper ejection when copying from the DP</p> <p>Description Sets whether the copies will be ejected in the same or opposite order as the originals when copying from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the ejection order. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FACE-DOWN (NORMAL)</td> <td>Face down ejection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FACE-UP (SPEED)</td> <td>Face up ejection with bitmap copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FACE-UP (MEMORY)</td> <td>Face up ejection with memory copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: FACE-DOWN</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FACE-DOWN (NORMAL)	Face down ejection	FACE-UP (SPEED)	Face up ejection with bitmap copy	FACE-UP (MEMORY)	Face up ejection with memory copy
Display	Description								
FACE-DOWN (NORMAL)	Face down ejection								
FACE-UP (SPEED)	Face up ejection with bitmap copy								
FACE-UP (MEMORY)	Face up ejection with memory copy								
U264	<p>Setting the display order of the date</p> <p>Description Selects year, month and day as the order of that appears on lists, etc.</p> <p>Purpose Set according to the user preference.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the desired order. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>YEAR-MONTH-DATE</td> <td>Year/Month/Day</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MONTH-DATE-YEAR</td> <td>Month/Day/Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATE-MONTH-YEAR</td> <td>Day/Month/Year</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MONTH-DATE-YEAR (for the inch specifications) DATE-MONTH-YEAR (for the metric specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	YEAR-MONTH-DATE	Year/Month/Day	MONTH-DATE-YEAR	Month/Day/Year	DATE-MONTH-YEAR	Day/Month/Year
Display	Description								
YEAR-MONTH-DATE	Year/Month/Day								
MONTH-DATE-YEAR	Month/Day/Year								
DATE-MONTH-YEAR	Day/Month/Year								

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U265	<p>Setting OEM purchaser code</p> <p>Description Sets the OEM purchaser code.</p> <p>Purpose Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like. Or sets the data after executing U020 (Initializing all data).</p> <p>Method Press the start key.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adjust the preset value using the cursor up/down keys. 2. Press the start key. The count is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U266	<p>Setting the number of days after which to automatically delete documents</p> <p>Description Sets the number of days to save documents on the HDD before automatically deleting.</p> <p>Purpose To change the number of days to retain data that is saved within the auto-delete area of the HDD before automatically deleting.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of days after which to automatically delete documents</td> <td>0 to 7</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of days after which to automatically delete documents	0 to 7	0
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
Number of days after which to automatically delete documents	0 to 7	0					
U277	<p>Setting auto application change time</p> <p>Description Sets the time that passes until the machine starts automatically printing after completing copying or operation when the machine is used as a printer (only if the printer kit is installed).</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Switching time</td> <td>30 to 270 (s)</td> <td>30 (s)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The setting can be changed by 30 s per step.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Switching time	30 to 270 (s)	30 (s)
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
Switching time	30 to 270 (s)	30 (s)					

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U281	<p>Setting stamp mode ON/OFF</p> <p>Description Sets ON/OFF of the stamp mode.</p> <p>Purpose To turn the setting on, in order to manage, by which machine it was printed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>A stamp function is used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>A stamp function is not used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAMP NUMBER</td> <td>Number of stamp.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF When setting turns to ON, set a stamp number using the numeric keys.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	A stamp function is used.	OFF	A stamp function is not used.	STAMP NUMBER	Number of stamp.
Display	Description								
ON	A stamp function is used.								
OFF	A stamp function is not used.								
STAMP NUMBER	Number of stamp.								
U326	<p>Setting the black line cleaning indication</p> <p>Description Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line.</p> <p>Purpose Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Displays the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not to display the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON Setting count value is displayed only if the setting is ON.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting the count value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter a three-digit value using the # or * key, or numeric keys. and then press the start key. The value is set. The setting value x 1000-sheet is possible for a display setting count value. When reading a display setting count value is done, black line cleaning indication is displayed in automatically. If the black line is detected, black line cleaning guidance is displayed in automatically when reading the a display setting count value is done from that point. When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected. To clear the count, press the reset key and then press the start key. The count is cleared and the screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Displays the cleaning guidance	OFF	Not to display the cleaning guidance	COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication
Display	Description								
ON	Displays the cleaning guidance								
OFF	Not to display the cleaning guidance								
COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication								

Maintenance item No.	Description																						
<p>U327</p>	<p>Setting the drawer heater ON/OFF</p> <p>Description Sets ON/OFF of the drawer heater and optional side feeder dehumidifier.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting when dew condensation on the drum is heavy.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CASSETTE ON</td> <td>Drawer heater ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE OFF</td> <td>Drawer heater OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIDE FEEDER ON</td> <td>Side feeder dehumidifier heater ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIDE FEEDER OFF</td> <td>Side feeder dehumidifier heater OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Drawer heater OFF, side feeder dehumidifier OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting for U327 and U339</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>U327</th> <th>U339</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater ON for the sleep mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON/OFF</td> <td>Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CASSETTE ON	Drawer heater ON	CASSETTE OFF	Drawer heater OFF	SIDE FEEDER ON	Side feeder dehumidifier heater ON	SIDE FEEDER OFF	Side feeder dehumidifier heater OFF	U327	U339	Description	ON	ON	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater ON for the sleep mode.	OFF	OFF	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.	OFF	ON/OFF	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.
Display	Description																						
CASSETTE ON	Drawer heater ON																						
CASSETTE OFF	Drawer heater OFF																						
SIDE FEEDER ON	Side feeder dehumidifier heater ON																						
SIDE FEEDER OFF	Side feeder dehumidifier heater OFF																						
U327	U339	Description																					
ON	ON	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater ON for the sleep mode.																					
OFF	OFF	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.																					
OFF	ON/OFF	Drawer heater/dehumidifier heater OFF for the sleep mode.																					
<p>U330</p>	<p>Setting the number of sheets to enter stacking mode during sort operation</p> <p>Description Sets the number of copies at which copy ejection will be switched from the optional document finisher's sub tray to its main tray when sorting is turned ON in the setting for the output mode under user simulation.</p> <p>Purpose To be set as required according to the number of copies the user makes.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. Press the start key. The value is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Initial setting: 201 (sheets)</p> <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																						

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U331	<p>Switching the paper ejection mode</p> <p>Description Sets whether to eject copied sheets with the printed face facing up or down.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to user request.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the ejection mode. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FACE UP</td> <td>Face-up ejection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FACE DOWN</td> <td>Face-down ejection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: FACE UP</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FACE UP	Face-up ejection	FACE DOWN	Face-down ejection						
Display	Description												
FACE UP	Face-up ejection												
FACE DOWN	Face-down ejection												
U332	<p>Setting the size conversion factor</p> <p>Description Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/11" x 8 1/2" size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/11" x 8 1/2" size and to display the result in user simulation.</p> <p>Purpose To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/11" x 8 1/2" size for copying and printing respectively.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select copying (COPY) or printing (PRT). Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COPY</td> <td>Size parameter for copying</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PRT</td> <td>Size parameter for printing</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	COPY	Size parameter for copying	0.1 to 3.0	1.0	PRT	Size parameter for printing	0.1 to 3.0	1.0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
COPY	Size parameter for copying	0.1 to 3.0	1.0										
PRT	Size parameter for printing	0.1 to 3.0	1.0										

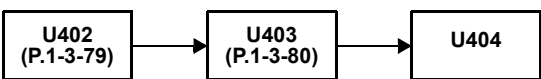
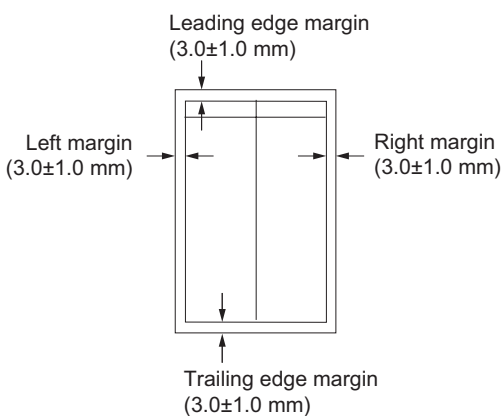
Maintenance item No.	Description												
<p>U335</p>	<p>Setting the drum heater mode</p> <p>Description Sets the drum heater to ON or OFF. If the image deletion occurs in an environment of a temperature and humidity widely varies, change the setting to ON3.</p> <p>Purpose Basically, the setting need not be changed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key.</p> <p>Setting the drum heater</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON1, ON2 or OFF. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON1</td> <td>Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON2</td> <td>Always ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON3</td> <td>Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Always OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DRUM HEATER CHECK</td> <td>Check of a drum heater</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed. <p>Checking the drum heater</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select DRUM HEATER CHECK. The selected item blinks and the check of a drum heater is started. When a drum heater is normal, 1 is displayed, and in the case of abnormalities, 0 is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON1	Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.	ON2	Always ON	ON3	Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.	OFF	Always OFF	DRUM HEATER CHECK	Check of a drum heater
Display	Description												
ON1	Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.												
ON2	Always ON												
ON3	Controls the drum heater to be turned ON/OFF by temperature and humidity.												
OFF	Always OFF												
DRUM HEATER CHECK	Check of a drum heater												
<p>U339</p>	<p>Setting the drum heater ON/OFF</p> <p>Description Sets the drum heater and drawer heater to ON or OFF for the sleep mode.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting when dew condensation on the drum is heavy.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Power source is supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Power source is not supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF When setting is turned to ON, the setting of U327 is turned as ON and U335 is turned as ON1 or ON2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Power source is supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode	OFF	Power source is not supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode						
Display	Description												
ON	Power source is supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode												
OFF	Power source is not supplied to the drum heater PWB in sleep mode												

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U341	<p>Specific paper feed location setting for printing function</p> <p>Description Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output (only if a printer kit is installed).</p> <p>Purpose To use a paper feed location only for printer output.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the paper feed location for the printer. The selected item is displayed in reverse. Two or more cassette can be selected. Selection is canceled when the selected item is pressed again. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U342	<p>Setting the ejection restriction</p> <p>Description Sets or cancels the restriction on the number of sheets to be ejected continuously.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, sets or cancels restriction on the number of sheets.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select ON or OFF. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Sets restriction on the number of sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Cancels restriction on the number of sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Sets restriction on the number of sheets	OFF	Cancels restriction on the number of sheets
Display	Description						
ON	Sets restriction on the number of sheets						
OFF	Cancels restriction on the number of sheets						
U343	<p>Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode</p> <p>Description Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Simplex copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Duplex copy	OFF	Simplex copy
Display	Description						
ON	Duplex copy						
OFF	Simplex copy						

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U344</p>	<p>Setting the low-power mode</p> <p>Description Changes the control for low-power mode.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, selects which has priority, the recovery time from low-power or energy saver.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select control mode. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ENERGY STAR</td> <td>The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GEEA</td> <td>The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ENERGY STAR (120 V specifications)/GEEA (220-240 V specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ENERGY STAR	The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.	GEEA	The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.
Display	Description						
ENERGY STAR	The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.						
GEEA	The fuser control temperature is as low-power mode control temperature and forced stabilization is performed 10 seconds after exiting preheat.						
<p>U345</p>	<p>Setting the value for maintenance due indication</p> <p>Description Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed. This maintenance mode is effective for only Japanese specification.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
U402	<p>Adjusting margins of image printing</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for image printing.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LEAD</td> <td>Printer leading edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Printer left margin</td> <td>-3.4 to +10.0</td> <td>3.2</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Printer right margin</td> <td>-5.0 to +10.0</td> <td>3.2</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAIL</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin</td> <td>-5.0 to +10.0</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAIL(DUP)</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin for duplex copying (second face)</td> <td>-5.0 to +10.0</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-16</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR U402[U402] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-80)] U403 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-81)] </pre> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>					Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	LEAD	Printer leading edge margin	0.0 to +10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	A	Printer left margin	-3.4 to +10.0	3.2	0.1 mm	C	Printer right margin	-5.0 to +10.0	3.2	0.1 mm	TRAIL	Printer trailing edge margin	-5.0 to +10.0	5.0	0.1 mm	TRAIL(DUP)	Printer trailing edge margin for duplex copying (second face)	-5.0 to +10.0	5.0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																															
LEAD	Printer leading edge margin	0.0 to +10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																															
A	Printer left margin	-3.4 to +10.0	3.2	0.1 mm																															
C	Printer right margin	-5.0 to +10.0	3.2	0.1 mm																															
TRAIL	Printer trailing edge margin	-5.0 to +10.0	5.0	0.1 mm																															
TRAIL(DUP)	Printer trailing edge margin for duplex copying (second face)	-5.0 to +10.0	5.0	0.1 mm																															

Maintenance item No.	Description																									
<p>U403</p>	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the platen.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner left margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner leading edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner right margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner trailing edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the interrupt key. 4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 5. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div> <p>The diagram shows a rectangular scanner platen with four margin settings indicated by arrows and text:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scanner leading edge margin (3.0±2.5 mm): Indicated by a downward arrow at the top edge. Scanner left margin (3.0±2.0 mm): Indicated by a leftward arrow on the left edge. Scanner right margin (3.0±2.0 mm): Indicated by a rightward arrow on the right edge. Scanner trailing edge margin (3.0±2.5 mm): Indicated by an upward arrow at the bottom edge. </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-17</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div> <pre> graph LR U403[U403] --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-81)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A MARGIN	Scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm	B MARGIN	Scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm	C MARGIN	Scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm	D MARGIN	Scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
A MARGIN	Scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm																						
B MARGIN	Scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm																						
C MARGIN	Scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm																						
D MARGIN	Scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	0	0.1 mm																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																													
U404	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect when the optional DP is used.</p> <p>Caution Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U402[U402 (P.1-3-79)] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-80)] U403 --> U404[U404] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A MARGIN</td> <td>Left margin (front)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN</td> <td>Leading edge margin (front)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN</td> <td>Right margin (front)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN</td> <td>Trailing edge margin (front)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A MARGIN(BACK)</td> <td>Left margin (back)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN(BACK)</td> <td>Leading edge margin (back)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.5</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN(BACK)</td> <td>Right margin (back)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.5</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN(BACK)</td> <td>Trailing edge margin (back)</td> <td>0.0 to +10.0</td> <td>1.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the interrupt key. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Figure 1-3-18</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A MARGIN	Left margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm	B MARGIN	Leading edge margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	2.0	0.1 mm	C MARGIN	Right margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm	D MARGIN	Trailing edge margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm	A MARGIN(BACK)	Left margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm	B MARGIN(BACK)	Leading edge margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.5	0.1 mm	C MARGIN(BACK)	Right margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.5	0.1 mm	D MARGIN(BACK)	Trailing edge margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																										
A MARGIN	Left margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm																																										
B MARGIN	Leading edge margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	2.0	0.1 mm																																										
C MARGIN	Right margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm																																										
D MARGIN	Trailing edge margin (front)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm																																										
A MARGIN(BACK)	Left margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm																																										
B MARGIN(BACK)	Leading edge margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.5	0.1 mm																																										
C MARGIN(BACK)	Right margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.5	0.1 mm																																										
D MARGIN(BACK)	Trailing edge margin (back)	0.0 to +10.0	1.0	0.1 mm																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U407</p>	<p>Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.</p> <p>Purpose Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.</p> <p>Caution Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-15)"] --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-79)"] U402 --> U066["U066 (P.1-3-26)"] U066 --> U403["U403 (P.1-3-80)"] U403 --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-30)"] U071 --> Arrow1[] U404["U404 (P.1-3-81)"] --> U407["U407"] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 60%;">Description</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Setting range</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Initial setting</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Leading edge registration for memory image printing</td> <td>-2.0 to 2.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the interrupt key. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-19</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-2.0 to 2.0	2.0	0.1 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step						
Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-2.0 to 2.0	2.0	0.1 mm						

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U467	<p>Adjusting the laser output</p> <p>Description Adjusts the laser output power.</p> <p>Purpose The setting need not be changed.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for adjustment is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Laser output value (LD1)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>110 (82 cpm) 90 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Laser output value (LD2)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>200 (82 cpm) 150 (62 cpm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO ADJ TARGET</td> <td>Laser output value (LD3)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A larger preset value causes dots and lines to be clearly large and thick and the reference density to be darker. A smaller preset value causes dots and lines to be clearly small and thin and the reference density to be lighter. Although three lasers can be adjusted separately, be sure to set the same value. If different values are set, proper images cannot be obtained.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	ADJUST DATA	Laser output value (LD1)	0 to 255	110 (82 cpm) 90 (62 cpm)	ADJUST DATA2	Laser output value (LD2)	0 to 255	200 (82 cpm) 150 (62 cpm)	AUTO ADJ TARGET	Laser output value (LD3)	0 to 255	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
ADJUST DATA	Laser output value (LD1)	0 to 255	110 (82 cpm) 90 (62 cpm)														
ADJUST DATA2	Laser output value (LD2)	0 to 255	200 (82 cpm) 150 (62 cpm)														
AUTO ADJ TARGET	Laser output value (LD3)	0 to 255	0														
U472	<p>Adjusting the laser output position</p> <p>Description Adjust the writing position of a laser output.</p> <p>Purpose Enter the numerical value indicated by the LSU cover in order to arrange the writing position of three laser when replacing the laser scanner unit.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be adjusted. Change the setting using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DLY 1</td> <td>Delay value of PWM1 output</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLY 2</td> <td>Delay value of PWM2 output</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLY 3</td> <td>Delay value of PWM3 output</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	DLY 1	Delay value of PWM1 output	0 to 15	0	DLY 2	Delay value of PWM2 output	0 to 15	0	DLY 3	Delay value of PWM3 output	0 to 15	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
DLY 1	Delay value of PWM1 output	0 to 15	0														
DLY 2	Delay value of PWM2 output	0 to 15	0														
DLY 3	Delay value of PWM3 output	0 to 15	0														

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U504	<p>Initializing the scanner NIC</p> <p>Description Initializing the optional scanner NIC to its factory default.</p> <p>Purpose To return to a setup at the time of factory shipments.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. All data in the scanner NIC is initialized. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U505	<p>Setting data base assistant</p> <p>Description Sets whether or not the database linkage setting is enabled if an optional network scanner is installed.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Database linkage setting is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Database linkage setting is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Database linkage setting is enabled.	OFF	Database linkage setting is disabled.
Display	Description						
ON	Database linkage setting is enabled.						
OFF	Database linkage setting is disabled.						
U506	<p>Setting the time out</p> <p>Description Sets the communication timeout time for connection to a computer.</p> <p>Purpose To change the preset value if a communication error occurs after connection to a computer continues for a long time. By delaying the error detection timing, the error may be cleared. If the error is not cleared after the preset value is changed, however, return the preset value to the initial value.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the value using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timeout time</td> <td>10 to 120 (s)</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The setting can be changed by 10 s per step.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Timeout time	10 to 120 (s)	10
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
Timeout time	10 to 120 (s)	10					

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U508	<p>Setting the LDAP</p> <p>Description Enables or disables an LDAP server.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting to ON when use of an LDAP server is requested.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>LDAP server is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>LDAP server is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	LDAP server is enabled.	OFF	LDAP server is disabled.
Display	Description						
ON	LDAP server is enabled.						
OFF	LDAP server is disabled.						
U510	<p>Setting the enterprise mode</p> <p>Description Sets whether or not the enterprise mode setting is enabled if an optional network scanner is installed.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Supplement It is not possible to turn setting simultaneously with U511 (Setting scan To FTP) or U512 (Setting scan to SMB) to ON.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Enterprise mode setting is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Enterprise mode setting is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Enterprise mode setting is enabled.	OFF	Enterprise mode setting is disabled.
Display	Description						
ON	Enterprise mode setting is enabled.						
OFF	Enterprise mode setting is disabled.						

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U511</p>	<p>Setting scan To FTP Description Sets whether or not scan to FTP setting is enabled if an optional network scanner is installed. Purpose According to user request, changes the setting. Supplement It is not possible to turn setting simultaneously with U510 (Setting the enterprise mode) to ON. Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Setting 1. Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Scan to FTP setting is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Scan to FTP setting is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Scan to FTP setting is enabled.	OFF	Scan to FTP setting is disabled.
Display	Description						
ON	Scan to FTP setting is enabled.						
OFF	Scan to FTP setting is disabled.						
<p>U512</p>	<p>Setting scan To SMB Description Sets whether or not scan to SMB setting is enabled if an optional network scanner is installed. Purpose According to user request, changes the setting. Supplement It is not possible to turn setting simultaneously with U510 (Setting the enterprise mode) to ON. Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. Setting 1. Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Scan to SMB setting is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Scan to SMB setting is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Scan to SMB setting is enabled.	OFF	Scan to SMB setting is disabled.
Display	Description						
ON	Scan to SMB setting is enabled.						
OFF	Scan to SMB setting is disabled.						

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U901	<p>Checking/clearing copy counts by paper feed locations</p> <p>Description Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations.</p> <p>Purpose To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Paper feed locations</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BYPASS</td> <td>MP tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 3</td> <td>Cassette 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 4</td> <td>Cassette 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIDE FEEDER</td> <td>Optional side feeder</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUPLEX</td> <td>Duplex unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the count to be cleared. The selected item is displayed in reverse. To clear the counts for all paper feed locations, press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. When clearing all counts, the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Paper feed locations	BYPASS	MP tray	CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1	CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2	CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3	CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4	SIDE FEEDER	Optional side feeder	DUPLEX	Duplex unit
Display	Paper feed locations																
BYPASS	MP tray																
CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1																
CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2																
CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3																
CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4																
SIDE FEEDER	Optional side feeder																
DUPLEX	Duplex unit																
U903	<p>Checking/clearing the paper jam counts</p> <p>Description Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.</p> <p>Purpose To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Start Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL COUNT</td> <td>Displays the total jam counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: Displays/clears the jam counts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select COUNT at the screen for selecting an item. The count for jam detection by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the * or # keys. Select the counts for all jam codes and press the reset key. Press the start key. The count is cleared. <p>Method: Displays the total jam counts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select TOTAL COUNT at the screen for selecting an item. 2. Change the screen using the * or # keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop clear key. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	COUNT	Displays/clears the jam counts	TOTAL COUNT	Displays the total jam counts										
Display	Description																
COUNT	Displays/clears the jam counts																
TOTAL COUNT	Displays the total jam counts																

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U904</p>	<p>Checking/clearing the call for service counts</p> <p>Description Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.</p> <p>Purpose To check the service call code status by types. Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Start Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL COUNT</td> <td>Displays the total call for service counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: Displays/clears the call for service counts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select COUNT in the screen for selecting an item. The count for call for service detection by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the * or # keys. To clear the counts for all service call, press the reset key and then press the start key. The count is cleared. <p>Method: Displays the total call for service counts</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select TOTAL COUNT in the screen for selecting an item. The total number of call for service counts by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the * or # keys. The total number of call for service count cannot be cleared. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop clear key. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	COUNT	Displays/clears the call for service counts	TOTAL COUNT	Displays the total call for service counts
Display	Description						
COUNT	Displays/clears the call for service counts						
TOTAL COUNT	Displays the total call for service counts						

Maintenance item No.	Description																														
U905	<p>Checking/clearing counts by optional devices</p> <p>Description Displays or clears the counts of the DP, optional document finisher or side feeder.</p> <p>Purpose To check the use of the DP, optional document finisher and side feeder. Also to clear the counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. 2. Select the device, the count of which is to be checked. The count of the selected device is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Document processor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHER</td> <td>Document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEEDER</td> <td>Side feeder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADP</td> <td>Number of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADP</td> <td>Number of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Document finisher</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CP CNT</td> <td>Number of copies that has passed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH</td> <td>Frequency the punch has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STACK</td> <td>Frequency the stacker has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE</td> <td>Frequency the center holding has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Side feeder</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LCT COUNTER</td> <td>Number of copies that has passed through the side feeder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be cleared. The selected item is displayed in reverse. To clear the counts for all, press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop/clear key. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DP	Document processor	FINISHER	Document finisher	FEEDER	Side feeder	Display	Description	ADP	Number of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP	RADP	Number of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP	Display	Description	CP CNT	Number of copies that has passed	STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated	PUNCH	Frequency the punch has been activated	STACK	Frequency the stacker has been activated	SADDLE	Frequency the center holding has been activated	Display	Description	LCT COUNTER	Number of copies that has passed through the side feeder
Display	Description																														
DP	Document processor																														
FINISHER	Document finisher																														
FEEDER	Side feeder																														
Display	Description																														
ADP	Number of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP																														
RADP	Number of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP																														
Display	Description																														
CP CNT	Number of copies that has passed																														
STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated																														
PUNCH	Frequency the punch has been activated																														
STACK	Frequency the stacker has been activated																														
SADDLE	Frequency the center holding has been activated																														
Display	Description																														
LCT COUNTER	Number of copies that has passed through the side feeder																														
U906	<p>Resetting partial operation control</p> <p>Description Resets the service call code for partial operation control.</p> <p>Purpose To be reset after partial operation is performed due to problems in the drawers or other sections, and the related parts are serviced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. 3. Press the start key to reset partial operation control. The maintenance mode is exited, and the machine returns to the same status as when the main power switch is turned on. 																														

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<p>U907</p>	<p>Checking/clearing the count value on each ejection location</p> <p>Description Displays and resets the count value of ejected sheets on each ejection location.</p> <p>Purpose Checks the replacement period for maintenance parts. Also resets the count value after replacing the maintenance parts.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed. The count value on each ejection location is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>STRAIGHT</td> <td>Straight ejection count</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SWITCH BACK</td> <td>Reversed ejection count</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO DUPLEX</td> <td>Duplex ejection count</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the count to be cleared. The selected item is displayed in reverse. To clear the counts for all, press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. When clearing all counts, the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	STRAIGHT	Straight ejection count	SWITCH BACK	Reversed ejection count	AUTO DUPLEX	Duplex ejection count
Display	Description								
STRAIGHT	Straight ejection count								
SWITCH BACK	Reversed ejection count								
AUTO DUPLEX	Duplex ejection count								
<p>U908</p>	<p>Checking the total counter value</p> <p>Description Displays the total counter value.</p> <p>Purpose To check the total counter value.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for total count value is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
<p>U909</p>	<p>Checking/clearing the fuser web count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the count of the fuser web roller operation.</p> <p>Purpose To clear the fuser web counts after replacing the fuser web roller during maintenance or for other reasons.</p> <p>Method Press the start key.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The value is cleared. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a seven-digit value using the numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The value is set. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description
U910	<p>Clearing the black ratio data</p> <p>Description Clears the accumulated black ratio data for A4 sheet.</p> <p>Purpose To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press CANCEL on the touch panel. 3. Press the start key. <p>The accumulated black ratio data is cleared, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed.</p> <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed.</p>
U911	<p>Checking/clearing copy counts by paper sizes</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the paper feed counts by paper sizes.</p> <p>Purpose To check or clear the counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for the paper feed counts by paper size is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the paper size. The selected item is displayed in reverse. To clear all counts, press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. When clearing all counts, the screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U920	<p>Checking the copy counts</p> <p>Description Checks the copy counts.</p> <p>Purpose To check the copy counts.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current counts of copy counter and printer counter are displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U921	<p>Checking/clearing the waste toner box count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the value of waste toner box count.</p> <p>Purpose To check the period of replacement of waste toner box. Also to clear the count value after replacement.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The count value of a waste toner box is displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The value is cleared. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U922</p>	<p>Checking/clearing the solenoid count value Description Displays and clears the count value of solenoid. Purpose To check the period of replacement of solenoid. Also to clear the count value after replacement. Method Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FS SOL COUNT</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUP SB SOL COUNT</td> <td>Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSBSOL)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing 1. Press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The value is cleared. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. Setting 1. Select the item to be changed. 2. Enter a seven-digit value using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FS SOL COUNT	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)	DUP SB SOL COUNT	Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSBSOL)
Display	Description						
FS SOL COUNT	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)						
DUP SB SOL COUNT	Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSBSOL)						
<p>U925</p>	<p>Checking/clearing the system error counts Description Displays and clears the count value of system error. Purpose To check the system error status by types. Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts. Method Press the start key. The count for system error detection by type is displayed. Clearing 1. Select the counts for all system error and press the reset key. 2. Press the start key. The count is cleared. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>						
<p>U927</p>	<p>Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only) Description Resets all of the counts back to zero. Supplement The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less. Method 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared. CANNOT EXECUTE is displayed if the count cannot be cleared. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the count, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U928	<p>Checking machine life counts</p> <p>Description Displays the machine life counts.</p> <p>Purpose To check the machine life counts.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The current machine life counts is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
U935	<p>Relay board maintenance</p> <p>Description Sets the machine status temporarily when call for service (C0060 and C0330) occurs. However, after the setting, call for service (C0060 and C0330) occurs again when progress of period.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE 0</td> <td>Setting mode: OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE 1</td> <td>Setting mode: 62 cpm machine status</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE 2</td> <td>Setting mode: 82 cpm machine status</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Supplement After removing the cause of the problem, be sure to change the setting in OFF.</p>	Display	Description	MODE 0	Setting mode: OFF	MODE 1	Setting mode: 62 cpm machine status	MODE 2	Setting mode: 82 cpm machine status
Display	Description								
MODE 0	Setting mode: OFF								
MODE 1	Setting mode: 62 cpm machine status								
MODE 2	Setting mode: 82 cpm machine status								
U954	<p>Setting the type of cooling fan</p> <p>Description Sets the new or old type of cooling fan.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting according to the type of the cooling fan.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select MODE1 or MODE2. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>New type of cooling fan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Old type of cooling fan</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE2*1/MODE1*2 *1: For the machine produced in July, 2005 and after. *2: 120 V specifications only (for the machine produced in before June, 2005).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE2	New type of cooling fan	MODE1	Old type of cooling fan		
Display	Description								
MODE2	New type of cooling fan								
MODE1	Old type of cooling fan								

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U965	<p>Setting the cassette disconnection</p> <p>Description Sets whether or not cancellation of cassette disconnection with the reset key is enabled after abnormal cassette has been detected.</p> <p>Purpose Enables cancellation of cassette disconnection by user.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select ON or OFF. The selected item is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Enables cancellation of cassette disconnection with the reset key on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Normal cancellation of disconnection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF If the setting is turned on, when a cassette in the failure disconnection state due to abnormal cassette detection is selected, [Press Reset key only once] is displayed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Enables cancellation of cassette disconnection with the reset key on.	OFF	Normal cancellation of disconnection
Display	Description						
ON	Enables cancellation of cassette disconnection with the reset key on.						
OFF	Normal cancellation of disconnection						
U984	<p>Checking the developing unit number</p> <p>Description Displays the developing unit number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developing unit number.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The number is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U985	<p>Displaying the developing unit history</p> <p>Description Indicates the past record of machine number and the developing counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the machine number and the developing counter.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The history of a machine number and a developing counter is displayed by five cases.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U986	<p>Checking the cleaning unit number</p> <p>Description Displays the cleaning unit number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the cleaning unit number.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The number is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

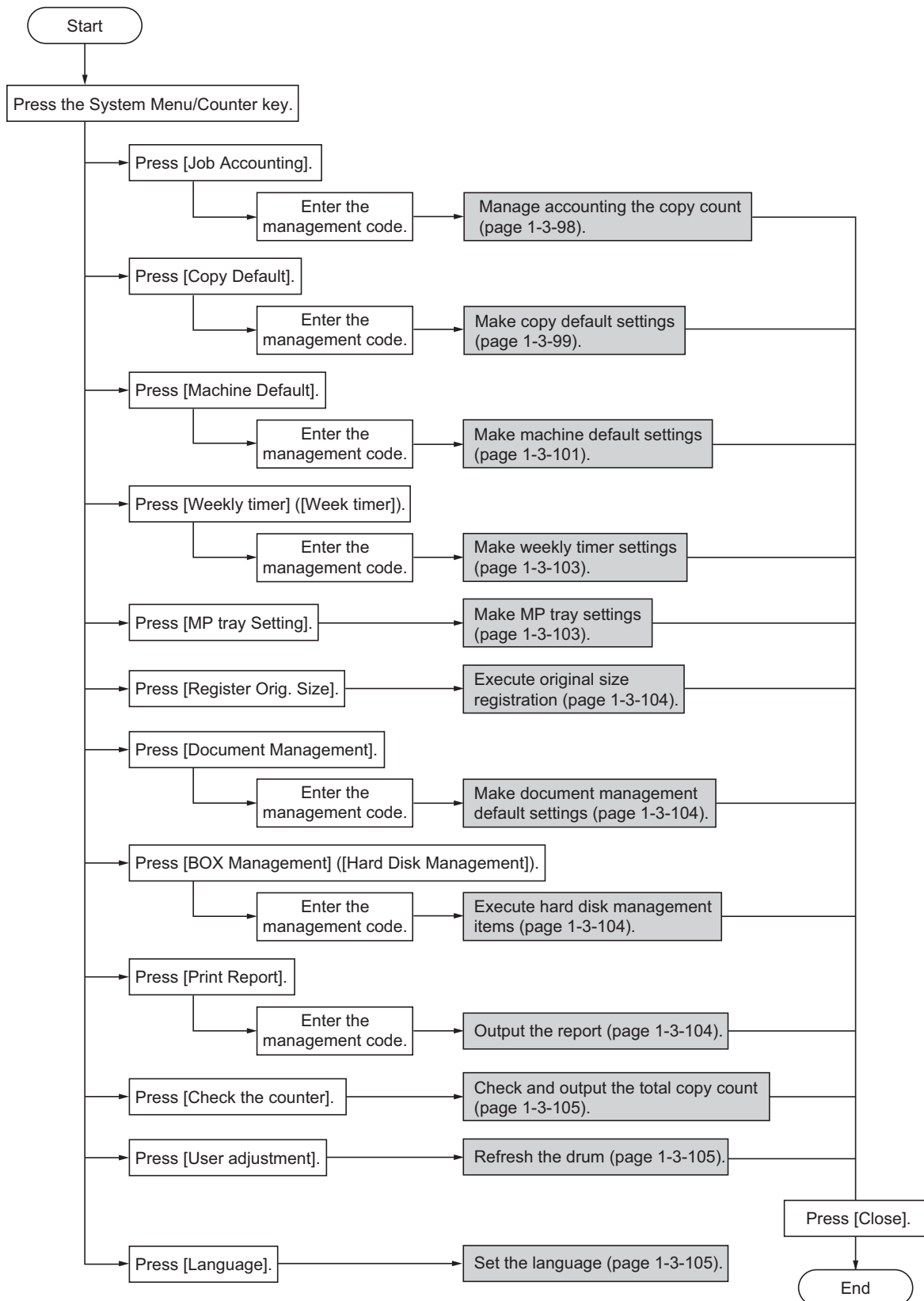
Maintenance item No.	Description						
U987	<p>Displaying the cleaning unit history</p> <p>Description Indicates the past record of machine number and the cleaning counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the machine number and the cleaning counter.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The history of a machine number and a cleaning counter is displayed by five cases.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U989	<p>HDD Scandisk</p> <p>Description Restores data in the hard disk by scanning the disk.</p> <p>Purpose If power is turned off while accessing to the hard disk is performed, the control information in the hard disk drive may be damaged. Use this mode to restore the data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. Press EXECUTE on the touch panel. It is displayed in reverse. 3. Press the start key. When scanning of the disk is complete, the execution result is displayed. 4. Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without executing scandisk, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U990	<p>Checking/clearing the time for the exposure lamp to light</p> <p>Description Displays, clears or changes the accumulated time for the exposure lamp to light.</p> <p>Purpose To check duration of use of the exposure lamp. Also to clear the accumulated time for the lamp after replacement.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Accumulated time for the exposure lamp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>Accumulated time for CIS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The accumulated time of illumination for the exposure lamp is displayed in minutes.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be cleared. 2. Press the reset key. 3. Press the start key. The accumulated time is cleared, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be cleared. 2. Enter a seven-digit accumulated time using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The time is set, and the screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. <p>Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the accumulated time, press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Accumulated time for the exposure lamp	CIS	Accumulated time for CIS
Display	Description						
CCD	Accumulated time for the exposure lamp						
CIS	Accumulated time for CIS						

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p>U991</p>	<p>Checking the scanner operation count</p> <p>Description Displays the scanner operation count.</p> <p>Purpose To check the status of use of the scanner.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COPY SCAN COUNT</td> <td>Counts of scanner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NT SCAN COUNT</td> <td>Counts of network scanner operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	COPY SCAN COUNT	Counts of scanner operation	NT SCAN COUNT	Counts of network scanner operation
Display	Description						
COPY SCAN COUNT	Counts of scanner operation						
NT SCAN COUNT	Counts of network scanner operation						

1-3-2 Copier management

In addition to a maintenance function for service, the copier is equipped with a management function which can be operated by users (mainly by the copier administrator). In this copier management mode, settings such as default settings can be changed.

(1) Using the copier management mode



(2) Job accounting**New account**

Creates new accounts by entering an account ID code (of up to eight digits), account name, and restrictions on usage as desired.

1. Press [Management Edit].
2. Press [Register].
3. Select Account ID and press [Change #].
4. Enter the department ID code from 0 to 99999999 using the numeric keys.
5. Press [Close].
6. Select Name to display and press [Change #].
7. Enter the department name and press [End].
8. Press [Next].
9. Specify restrictions on copying and press [Registr.].

Deleting account

Deletes the department accounts registered.

1. Press [Management Edit].
2. Select the department ID code to delete and press [Delete].
3. Press [Yes].

Editing department information

Changes the name and ID code registered for the department.

1. Press [Management Edit].
2. Select the department ID code to edit and press [Mgt. Inf. Correction].
3. Select Account ID and press [Change #].
4. Press [Clear].
5. Enter the new ID code (up to eight digits) using the numeric keys.
6. Press [Close].
7. Select Name to display and press [Change #].
8. Press [AllDel.] and enter the new name.
9. Press [End].
10. Press [Close].

Changing restrictions on usage

Changes the restriction on copying and printing per individual department.

To restrict the number of copies, printouts, or scanned images during job accounting, turn Copy Job Accounting from [Off] to [On] in the job accounting default settings.

When the copier is equipped with the optional printer kit and/or the scanner kit, activate Printer Job Accounting and Scanner Job Accounting in the job accounting default settings.

1. Press [Management Edit].
2. Select the department ID code to change and press [Limit in use].
3. Select the restriction on copying and press [Close].

Total copy count

Tracks the total copy counts of all departments and print the total in the form of job accounting reports. The total copy count can be reset as necessary.

1. Press [Total Job Accounting]. The total copy count is displayed.
2. Press [Print Report] and select the report type to print this information as a copy management report.
3. Press [Report by Function] to count a list of reports by function.
4. Press [Report by Size] in the total count by size setting of the job accounting default settings for a list of reports by copy paper size.
5. To reset the copy volume, press [Counter clear].
6. Press [Yes].

Copy count by department

Tracks the copy count per individual department. The copy count per department can be reset as necessary.

1. Press [Each Job Accounting].
2. Select the ID-code of the department and press [Total]. The copy count of the selected department is displayed.
3. To reset the copy count, press [Counter clear].
4. Press [Yes].
5. Press [Close].

Activating and deactivating job accounting

Turns job accounting on or off as necessary.

1. Select [On] or [Off].
2. Press [Close].
3. Press [End].

Copy job accounting

Activates or deactivates job accounting for copy jobs.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Copy Job Accounting] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Printer job accounting

Activates or deactivates job accounting when the copier is used as a printer.

This setting is displayed only if the copier is equipped with the optional printer kit.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Print. Job Accounting] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Reports on printing errors

Sets whether an error report is printed in case that the user attempts to print using the incorrect department codes.

This setting is displayed only if Printer Job Accounting is [On].

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Reports for Printer error report] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Printing from unregistered sources (printer)

Authorizes or prohibits printing from computers with printer drivers that do not support job accounting. This setting is displayed only if Printer Job Accounting is [On].

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Others Mgt. Reg. (print)] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Copy/Printer output management

Select whether copying and printing are managed together or separately.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Copy/Printer output mgt] and press [Change #].
3. Select [All] or [Split].
4. Press [Close].

Scanner job accounting

Activates or deactivates job accounting when the copier is used for scanning.

This setting is displayed only if the copier is equipped with the optional scanner kit.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Scanner Job Accounting] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Response to unauthorized requests

Sets the actions when users attempt to copy in excess of the specified copy limitation.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Apply limit] and press [Change #].
3. Press [Stop job immediately], [Stop after job done] or [Alert Only].
4. Press [Close].

Default of copy limitation

Sets the default of copy limitation when registering a new department.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Def. Val. of coun. Limit] and press [Change #].
3. Enter the number of pages from 1 to 999,999 using the numeric keys.
4. Press [Close].

Total count by size, 1-5

Registers specific paper sizes and types of paper to check the copy count.

1. Press [Job Acctng Def. Set.].
2. Select [Total size 1-5] and press [Change #].
3. Press [On].
4. Press [Select size].
5. Select a paper size and press [Close].
6. To specify a paper type, press [Select Media Type].
7. Select the media type and press [Close].
8. Press [Close].

(3) Default settings for copying**Density mode**

Exposure mode changes the default for how the copier adjust how dark or light copying is made.

1. Select [Density Mode] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Manual] or [Auto].

Density steps

Changes the number of intermediate steps for manual adjustment of exposure.

1. Select [Density Steps] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [1 step] or [0.5 step].

Original image

Sets the default original quality.

1. Select [Original Image] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Text+Photo], [Text], or [Photo].

EcoPrint

Selects whether to select EcoPrint on or off.

1. Select [EcoPrint] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Adjusting background intensity

If the background on copies appears too dark, you can lighten it.

1. Select [Background Density Adj] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker] to adjust the intensity. Setting range: -2 to +2

Adjusting thin lines

Depending on the using environment, paper or original, drag marks may appear around horizontal thin lines in some cases. To eliminate these marks, use the [Thinner] setting in this option.

1. Select [Thin Line adjustment] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Thinner] or [Thicker] to adjust the line thickness (1 to 5).

Correcting fine black line

Configures the copier to make them less noticeable if the copied image has black streaks (dirty streaks not present on the original).

1. Select [Correcting Black Line] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off], [On(Low)] or [On(High)].

Paper selection

Sets whether the copy paper is automatically selected according to the size of the original document or the copy paper in the default cassette is forcibly selected.

1. Select [Paper Selection] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [APS(automatic paper selection)] or [Default cassette].

Selecting copy paper for zooming

Automatically sets the copy paper according to the selected zooming level or according to the size of the original document.

1. Select [APS Setting] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Most Suit Size] or [Same as Orig. Size].

Selecting media types for automatic paper selection

Sets the type of paper when the copier automatically selects the copy paper according to the size of the original.

1. Select [Select media type (APS)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [On] and select the paper to type for automatic paper selection.
Plain/Transparency/Rough/Vellum/Labels/Recycled/Preprinted/Bond/Cardstock/Color (Colour)/Prepunched/Letterhead/Thick paper/Envelope/High Quality/Custom 1-8

Selecting default cassette

Selects the cassette (1 to 5) to be used automatically. The MP tray is not available for the default cassette. [5th paper] is available when the copier is equipped with an optional side feeder.

1. Select [Default paper source] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the cassette.

Specifying cassette for cover paper

Sets the cassette which is automatically selected to feed cover paper during the cover or booklet mode is used.

[5th paper] is available when the copier is equipped with an optional side feeder.

1. Select [Paper Source for Cover] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the cassette.

Automatic zoom

When the sizes of the original document and the copy paper do not match, this determines whether the original is automatically zoomed to fit onto the copy paper.

1. Select [Auto % Priority Setting] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On].

Adjusting auto density

Adjusting the median density for auto density by changing the reference density.

1. Select [Adjust auto density] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker].
Setting range: -3 to +3

Adjusting automatic density for scanning text documents

Adjusts the scanning density when the copier is installed with the optional scanner.

1. Select [Adjust auto density (OCR)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker].
Setting range: -3 to +3

Adjusting manual density: Text+Photo mode

Adjusts the median value for the manual density range.

1. Select [Adj. Manual dens.(Mixed)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker].
Setting range: -3 to +3

Adjusting manual density: Text mode

Adjusts the median value for the manual density range.

1. Select [Adj. Manual dens.(Text)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker].
Setting range: -3 to +3

Adjusting manual density: Photo mode

Adjusts the median value for the manual density range.

1. Select [Adj. Manual dens.(Photo)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [Lighter] or [Darker].
Setting range: -3 to +3

Selecting default zoom

Sets whether to use automatic zoom.

1. Select [Zoom] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Auto %] or [100%].

Selecting collating and offsetting output

Sets collating and/or offsetting output as the default output.

1. Select [Collate/Offset] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select Collate and Offset [On] or [Off].

Selecting auto image rotation

Sets whether the automatic rotation by default.

1. Select [Auto Image Rotation] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On].

Default margin

Sets the default margins for copying.

1. Select [Default margin width] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Specify the default margin for each side using cursor up/down or left/right keys.
Setting range
Inch specifications: 0 to 3/4" (in 1/8" increments)
Metric specifications: 0 to 18 mm (in 1-mm increments)

Erasing borders

Sets the width for erasing borders.

1. Select [Default erase width] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Press [+] and [-] to specify the widths to erase the borders.

Setting range

Inch specifications: 0 to 2" (in 1/8" increments)

Metric specifications: 0 to 50 mm (in 1-mm increments)

Selecting maximum number of copies

Limits the maximum number of copies.

1. Select [Preset limit] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Enter the maximum number of copies from 1 to 9999 using the numeric keys.

Enabling repeat copy

Enables or disables repeat copy and set it as the default.

This setting is not available when the copier is equipped with the optional security kit.

1. Select [Repeat Copy] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On] under Function.
3. Select [Off] or [On] under Default.

Enabling job history display

Enables or disables the [Job History] screen in output management mode.

1. Select [Job Queue Report] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off], [On/All job] or [On/reserved] ([On/Reserv.job]).

Enabling [Shortcut] ([Register]) key

Enables the [Shortcut] ([Register]) keys so that it is displayed while various operations are made on the touch panel.

1. Select [Display register key] ([Display"Register"key]) using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Customizing basic functions screen

Customizes the layout of the basic functions screen.

1. Select [Customize (Basic Screen)] ([Customize (Main function)]) using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Move the item using the cursor up/down keys, [Move Ahead] or [Move Behind] ([Move Backward]).

Customizing additional functions screen

Customizes the layout of the additional functions screen.

1. Select [Customize (User Choice)] ([Customize (Add function)]) using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Highlight the menu item on the right-side frame using the cursor up/down keys.
3. Press [←] to move the item to the left-side frame according to the corresponding number.

(4) Common default settings**Enabling auto cassette switching**

If the cassette in use runs out of paper, the copier can continue copying by automatically switching to another cassette loaded with the paper of the same size and orientation. You can specify not to switch to the cassette if the paper type differs.

1. Select [Auto cassette switching] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On] under Function.
3. Select [All types of paper] or [Only same media type] under Paper Type.

Selecting paper size

Sets the paper size for the cassettes 3 and 4.

1. Select [Paper size (Cassette 3)] or [Paper size (Cassette 4)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. When [Auto Detection] is selected, select the unit of measurement.
When [Standard sizes] is selected, select the paper size.

Selecting media type

Sets the media type to the cassettes 1 to 5.

Cassette 5 is available when the copier is equipped with the optional side feeder.

1. Select [Media type (Cassette 1)] through [Media type (Cassette 5)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the media type.
Plain/Recycled/Preprinted/Bond/Color (Colour)/Letterhead/Thick paper/High Quality/Custom 1-8

Enabling quick access to MP tray settings

Checks MP tray sizing allows quick access to the MP tray setting screen when the MP tray is selected for copying.

1. Select [Check MP tray sizing] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Specifying the paper weight to the media type

Assigns one of the paper weights to the media type.

1. Select [Media Type (paper weight)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the media type to specify the weight using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
3. Select the paper weight.
Extra Heavy/Heavy3/Heavy2/Heavy1/Normal3/
Normal2/Normal1/Light (Thin)
Extra Heavy - OHP sheet/Heavy3 - from 171 g/m²
to 200 g/m²/Heavy2 - from 136 g/m² to 170 g/m²/
Heavy1 - from 106 g/m² to 135 g/m²/Normal3 - from
91 g/m² to 105 g/m²/Normal2 - from 76 g/m² to 90
g/m²/Normal1 - from 60 g/m² to 75 g/m²/
Light (Thin) - from 45 g/m² to 64 g/m²
4. Press [Close].

Allowing duplex copying to custom media type

Determines whether duplex copying is allowed to custom media type.

1. Select [Select media type(2sided)] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select from [Custom 1] through [Custom 8] and press [Change #].
3. Select [On] or [Off].
4. Press [Close].

Making copying on letterhead paper easy

Copying the original onto letterhead paper requires that the orientation of the original and the target paper match with each other. By switching [Adj(usting). Print Direction] on, the copier correctly prints the original onto the letterhead paper when the original and the letterhead paper are aligned with each other in the same orientation on the contact glass and in the cassette.

This function also applies to prepunched and pre-printed paper.

1. Select [Special paper action mode] ([Specif. paper action mode]) using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Adj. Print Direction] or [Speed Priority].

Auto detect originals

Predetermines what paper size is selected for printing when copying an original document of non-standard sizes.

This setting is only available for metric specifications.

1. Select [Org. Auto Detect Setting] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the paper size using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
When the size of the original document is cardstock or A6R, select [Cardstock] or [A6].
When the size of the original document is B4R or Folio, select [B4] or [Folio].
When the size of the original document is 11 x 15" (computer form), select [On] or [Off].
3. Press [Close].

Orientation of original document

Sets the orientation of the original document on the contact glass.

1. Select [Original Orientation] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Top Edge Top] or [Top Edge Left].

Setting sleep timer timeout

Predetermines the period of time before the copier enters sleep mode.

If the copier is used frequently, we recommend using a longer timeout. If it is used infrequently, use a shorter timeout.

1. Select [Sleep mode changing time] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Set the time using [+] or [-] key.
Setting range: 1 to 240 minutes

Setting Low-Power timer timeout

Sets the period of time before the copier enters Low-Power mode.

1. Select [Low power mode chng. time] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Set the time using [+] or [-] key.
Setting range: 1 to 240 minutes

Setting auto clear timeout time

Sets the period after copying before the copier automatically clears the previous settings.

1. Select [Auto Clear Time Setting] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Set the time using [+] or [-] key.
Setting range: 10 to 270 seconds

Selecting output destination

Sets the default destination for finished copies.

This setting is available when the copier is equipped with the optional document finisher.

1. Select [Select Copy output mode] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the desired output destination.
Auto/Tray A/Tray 1/Tray 2/Tray 3/Tray 4/Tray 5

Activating operation panel sound

Activates the sound for confirmation when the operation panel keys are pressed.

1. Select [Key sound ON/OFF] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On].

Enabling silent mode

The silent mode lets the copier deactivate the ventilating fans for quieter operation.

1. Select [Silent Mode] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Off] or [On].

Adjusting date and time

Sets the date and time.

Before proceeding to adjust the date and time, complete Setting Time Zone.

1. Select [Date/Time] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Specify [Year], [Month], [Day] and [Time] using the [+] or [-] key.
To specify summertime (daylight saving), press [On].

Setting time zone

Sets the time zone in reference to Greenwich Mean Time.

1. Select [Time Zone] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select the time zone using the [+] or [-] key.

Changing management code

Changes the management code.

The default management code is 6200 for 62 cpm model and 8200 for 82 cpm model.

When installing the optional security kit, the default management code is 62006200 for 62 cpm model and 82008200 for 82 cpm model.

1. Select [Management code change] ([Change MGMT code with #]) using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Enter the new management code using the numeric keys.

The new management code must be a number comprising of four digits from 0000 to 9999.

When installing the optional security kit, the new management code must be a number comprising of eight digits from 00000000 to 99999999.

Activating auto sleep

Activates the sleep mode.

1. Select [Auto sleep] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Activating auto clear

When this setting is activated, the copier reverts to the state after warm-up if no copies are made.

1. Select [Auto Clear] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Prioritizing copying over printing

Assigns a higher priority to processing copying jobs than printing jobs.

1. Select [Copy Job Priority] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [On] or [Off].

Overwriting disk contents

Sets the method for overwriting the contents of the hard disk when the copier is equipped with the optional security kit.

1. Select [Hard Disk Overwrite] using the cursor up/down keys and press [Change #].
2. Select [Once Overwrite] or [3-time Overwrite].

(5) Weekly timer**Weekly timer**

Sets the time to turn on and off the copier for each day of the week.

1. Select the day to program the timer and press [Change #].
2. To turn on and off the copier at a specific time of day, press [Select work time].
Specify the time to turn on the copier in SW ON.
Specify the time to turn off the copier in SW OFF.
To turn on the copier all the time for the day, press [All day-ON].
To turn off the copier all the time for the day, press [All day-OFF].
3. To program the timer for the other days, repeat steps 1 to 2.

Temporarily canceling the weekly timer

Cancel the weekly timer for the specific days.

1. Select the day and press [Change #].
2. Press [On].
3. To cancel the weekly timer for other days, repeat steps 1 to 2.

Weekly timer On/Off

Activates or deactivates the weekly timer.

1. Select [On] or [Off].
2. Press [Close].
3. Press [End].

(6) Configuring MP tray**Specifying the paper size to the MP tray****Auto detect**

1. Press [Auto Detection].
2. Select [Centimeter] or [Inch].

Other standard sizes

Sets special standard sizes.

1. Press [Others Standard] and then [Select size].
2. Select the paper size.
3. Press [Close].

Size entry

Sets the required paper size.

1. Press [Size Entry].
2. Specify the vertical size using the [+] or [-] key.
Metric specifications only
Enter the size directly using the numeric keys by pressing [#-Keys].
Setting range
Inch specifications: 3 7/8" to 11 5/8" (in 1/8" increments)
Metric specifications: 98 to 297 mm (in 1-mm increments)
3. Specify the horizontal size using the [+] or [-] key.
Metric specifications only
Enter the size directly using the numeric keys by pressing [#-Keys].
Setting range
Inch specifications: 5 7/8" to 17" (in 1/8" increments)
Metric specifications: 148 to 432 mm (in 1-mm increments)

Specifying the media type to the MP tray

Sets the media type when using the MP tray.

1. Press [Select Media Type].
2. Select the media type.
Plain/Transparency/Rough/Vellum/Labels/Recycled/Preprinted/Bond/Cardstock/Color (Colour)/Prepunched/Letterhead/Thick paper/Envelope/High Quality/Custom 1-8
3. Press [Close].

(7) Registering non-standard sizes for originals

Registers up to four non-standard sizes for the original documents of non-standard size.

1. Select the one of the four custom sizes available (1 to 4) and press [Change #].
2. Press [On].
3. Specify the vertical size (Y) as the height using the [+] or [-] key.
4. Specify the horizontal size (X) as the width using the [+] or [-] key.

(8) Setting document management defaults**Print document list**

Prints a list of documents in the form box, shared data box and synergy print box.

Before printing lists, be sure that the cassette is loaded with 11" x 8 1/2" (or A4) paper.

1. Press [Print the list] under the specific data box.
2. The list for the data box is printed.

Resetting document box

Deletes all documents in the form box, shared data box or synergy print box.

1. Press [Reset Box] for the box to be initialized.
2. Press [Yes].
All documents contained in the box are deleted.

Specifying name and password to document box

Names the document boxes in the synergy print box and specify a password. Once a password is specified, printing or deleting a document in the synergy print box prompts you to enter the password.

1. Press [Box Editing].
2. Select the box to specify a password.
To select the box, directly press the touch panel key, or enter the number on the numeric keys followed by [Enter].
3. To name the box, select [Box name] and press [Change #].
4. Enter the box name and press [End].
5. Specify the password to the box.
Select [Password] and press [Change #].
6. Enter the password using the numeric keys and press [Close].
The password should be a number up to 8 digits.
If you prefer not to specify a password, press [Clear]. Press [Enter].
7. Press [Close].
8. To specify a name and a password to the other boxes, repeat steps 2 and 7.
9. Press [Cancel].

Deleting all documents in box

Deletes all documents in the synergy print boxes at once.

1. Press [Box Editing].
2. Select the box containing the documents to be deleted.
To select the box, directly press the touch panel key, or enter the number using the numeric keys followed by [Enter].
3. Press [Reset Box].
4. Press [Yes].
All documents in the box will be deleted.
5. Press [Close].
6. Press [Cancel].

Specifying period to store documents

By specifying period to store the documents in the synergy print box, the documents can be automatically deleted after the period.

1. Press [Document save term] ([Document saving]).
2. Press [Set saving term] ([Set save period]).
Specify the period store the documents using [+] or [-] key.
Setting range: 1 to 7 days.
To indefinitely store the documents, press [No time limit].

(9) Hard disk management

Checks the free space on the hard disk or delete the unwanted data to free up the space.

1. To check the free space on the hard disk and the total capacity, press [On] under [Check HDD capacity] (on the left side of the touch panel).
To delete the unwanted data, press [On] under [Delete invalid data] (on the right side of the touch panel).

(10) Printing reports

Prints the following reports using the operation panel.

- Copy status report
 - Machine status report
 - DigitalDot coverage report
- Before printing reports, be sure that the cassette is loaded with 11" x 8 1/2" (or A4) paper.
The digitaldot coverage report indicates the number of copying volume that has been made. It also shows the black toner coverage in percentage for individual paper sizes including the following.
- Total toner coverage
 - Toner coverage for copying
 - Toner coverage for printing
1. Press the appropriate key to print the report.
The report is printed.

(11) Checking total copy count

Checks the total copy count on the operation panel and print this information as a counter report.

Before printing reports, be sure that the cassette is loaded with 11" x 8 1/2" (or A4) paper.

1. Press [Check the counter].
The touch panel will display the total count for copying and scanning.
2. To print the total count information, press [Print Report].
Press [Close].

(12) Refreshing the drum

Refreshing the drum is recommended if images on copies appear blurred or warped, or if blank areas appear.

Load the paper of size 11" x 8 1/2" (or A4) or 11 x 17" (or A3) in the MP tray.

1. Press [Drum refresh].
2. Press [On] to start refreshing the drum.
The process takes approx. one minute.
3. When the drum has been refreshed, press [Close].

(13) Selecting the language

Select the language displayed on the touch panel.

1. Press the key for the desired language.
The touch panel language will change accordingly.

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the copier immediately stops copying and displays the jam location on the operation panel.

Paper misfeed counts sorted by the detection condition can be checked in maintenance item U903.

To remove paper jammed in the copier, open front cover, right cover or paper cassette.

To clear a jam in the duplex section, draw out the duplex unit.

When paper is jammed in the DP, open the document processor top cover or document processor bottom cover.

Paper misfeed detection can be reset by opening and closing the respective covers to open/close switches off and on.

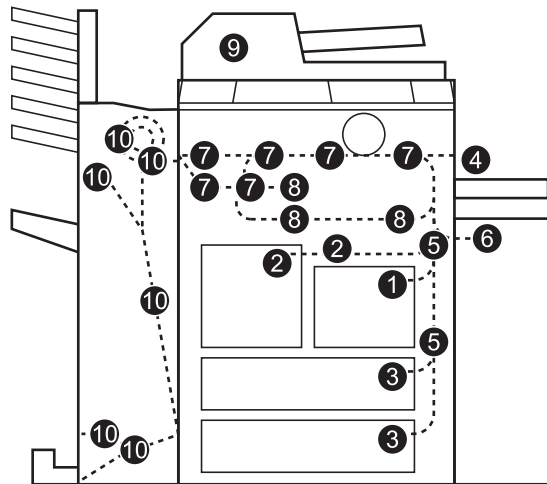


Figure 1-4-1

- (1) Misfeed in the cassette 1
- (2) Misfeed in the cassette 2
- (3) Misfeed in the cassette 3 or 4
- (4) Misfeed in the MP tray
- (5) Misfeed in the right cover inside
- (6) Misfeed in the optional side feeder
- (7) Misfeed in the paper conveying section
- (8) Misfeed in the duplex section
- (9) Misfeed in the DP
- (10) Misfeed in the optional document finisher

(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions

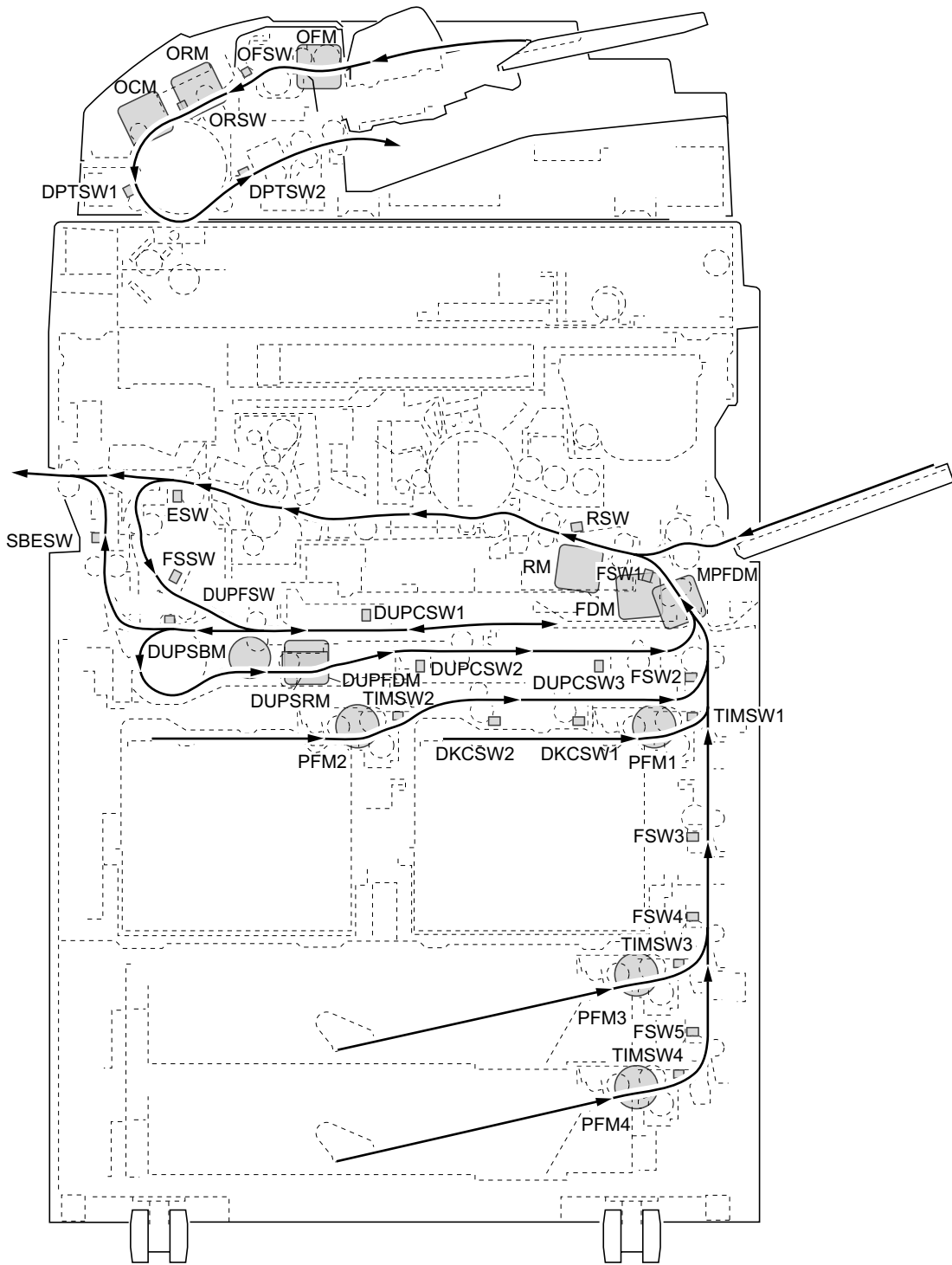


Figure 1-4-2

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
System	04	Cover open	Cover is open during copying.
	05	Memory read ready time-out	Secondary paper feed does not start even if 30 s elapse after the registration switch (RSW) is turned on and primary paper feed is complete.
	06	Main charger error	An error signal is generated when the main charger is turned on during printing.
Paper feed section	10	No paper feed from cassette 1	Timing switch 1 (TIMSW1) does not turn on within 960 ms of paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) turning on.
			Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within 960 ms of paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) turning on.
	11	No paper feed from cassette 2	Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) does not turn on within 400 ms of the paper feed motor 2 (PFM2) turning on.
	12	No paper feed from cassette 3	Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) does not turn on within specified time <330 ms (240 ms) for 82 cpm/430 ms (240 ms) for 62 cpm> of paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) turning on.
	13	No paper feed from cassette 4	Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) does not turn on within specified time <330 ms (240 ms) for 82 cpm/430 ms (240 ms) for 62 cpm> of paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) turning on.
	14	No paper feed from optional side feeder	Side feeder feed switch (SFFSW) does not turn on within 2000 ms of the side feeder drive motor (SFDM) turning on (paper feed from side feeder).
			Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1) does not turn on within specified time (1007 ms for 82 cpm/1295 ms for 62 cpm) of the side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) turning on (paper feed from large size side feeder).
			Side feeder feed switch 2 (SFFSW2) does not turn on within specified time (530 ms for 82 cpm/681 ms for 62 cpm) of the side feeder paper feed motor (SFPFM) turning on (paper feed from large size side feeder).
	15	No paper feed from MP tray	Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn on within specified time (500 ms for 82 cpm/643 ms for 62 cpm) of the MP feed motor (MPFDM) turning on.
	19	Misfeed in copier vertical paper conveying section 2	Feed switch 4 (FSW4) does not turn on within specified time <330 ms (240 ms) for 82 cpm/430 ms (240 ms) for 62 cpm> of timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) turning on.
			Feed switch 5 (FSW5) does not turn on within specified time <330 ms (240 ms) for 82 cpm/430 ms (240 ms) for 62 cpm> of timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) turning on.
			Feed switch 4 (FSW4) does not turn on within specified time <500 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of feed switch 5 (FSW5) turning on.
	20	Misfeed in copier vertical paper conveying section 3	Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn on within specified time <500 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of feed switch 4 (FSW4) turning on.

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
Paper feed section	21	Misfeed in copier vertical paper conveying section 4	Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within 600 ms of deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1) turning on.
			Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within specified time (1591 ms for 82 cpm/2047 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 4 (FSW4) turning on.
			Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within specified time (2045 ms for 82 cpm/2632 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 5 (FSW5) turning on.
	23	Misfeed in deck paper conveying section 2	Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1) does not turn on within 300 ms of deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2) turning on.
			Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2) does not turn on within 480 ms of timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) turning on.
	24	Multiple sheets in cassette paper feed section 1	Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) does not turn off within specified time <2000 ms (720 ms) for 82 cpm/2500 ms (720 ms) for 62 cpm> of its turning on.
			Feed switch 5 (FSW5) does not turn off within specified time <550 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) turning on.
	25	Multiple sheets in cassette paper feed section 2	Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) does not turn off within specified time <2000 ms (720 ms) for 82 cpm/2500 ms (720 ms) for 62 cpm> of its turning on.
			Feed switch 4 (FSW4) does not turn off within specified time <550 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) turning on.
			Feed switch 4 (FSW4) does not turn off within specified time <550 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of feed switch 5 (FSW5) turning off.
	26	Multiple sheets in cassette paper feed section 3	Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn off within specified time <550 ms (400 ms) for 82 cpm/650 ms (400 ms) for 62 cpm> of feed switch 4 (FSW4) turning off.
	27	Multiple sheets in cassette paper feed section 4	Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time (2045 ms for 82 cpm/2632 ms for 62 cpm) of timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) turning on.
			Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time (1591 ms for 82 cpm/2047 ms for 62 cpm) of timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) turning on.
Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time (2045 ms for 82 cpm/2632 ms for 62 cpm) of timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) turning on.			
Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time (1891 ms for 82 cpm/2433 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on.			
Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within 1340 ms of its turning on.			
Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within 670 ms of deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1) turning off.			
Paper conveying section	28	Multiple sheets in deck paper feed section 1	Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) does not turn off within 1340 ms of its turning on.
			Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2) does not turn off within 550 ms of timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) turning off.

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
Paper conveying section	29	Multiple sheets in deck paper feed section 2	Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1) does not turn off within 550 ms of deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2) turning off.
	30	Multiple sheets in optional side feeder paper feed section	Side feeder feed switch (SFFSW) does not turn off within 700 ms of its turning on (paper feed from side feeder).
			Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1) does not turn off within specified time (paper length + 455 ms for 82 cpm/paper length + 585 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from large size side feeder).
			Side feeder feed switch 2 (SFFSW2) does not turn off within specified time (302 ms for 82 cpm/389 ms for 62 cpm) of Side feeder feed switch 1 (SFFSW1) turning on.
	32	Misfeed in registration	Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn on within specified time (800 ms for 82 cpm/1029 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning on.
			Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn on within specified time (909 ms for 82 cpm/1170 ms for 62 cpm) of side feeder feed switch (SFFSW) turning on.
			Paper does not reach feed switch 1 (FSW1) after the back end of the paper turns off feed switch 2 (FSW2).
	33	Misfeed in registration	Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (800 ms for 82 cpm/1029 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning on.
			After secondary paper feed begins, feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (909 ms for 82 cpm/1170 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from optional side feeder).
			After secondary paper feed begins, feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (1182 ms for 82 cpm/1520 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from MP tray).
			After secondary paper feed begins, feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (895 ms for 82 cpm/1152 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from duplex section).
			Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (800 ms for 82 cpm/1029 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning on.
			Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (1000 ms for 82 cpm/1287 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from optional side feeder).
			Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (paper length + 500 ms for 82 cpm/paper length + 643 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from optional large size side feeder).
Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (2000 ms for 82 cpm/2573 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from duplex section).			
		Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time (1891 ms for 82 cpm/2433 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (paper feed from MP tray).	

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
Paper conveying section	34	Misfeed in registration/transfer section (cassette/MP tray/optional side feeder)	Registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within specified time (459 ms for 82 cpm/591 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning on.
			Paper does not reach the registration section after the back end of the paper turns off feed switch 1 (FSW1).
			Registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within specified time (459 ms for 82 cpm/591 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning off.
	35	Misfeed in registration/transfer section (duplex section)	Registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within specified time (459 ms for 82 cpm/591 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning on.
			Paper does not reach the registration section after the back end of the paper turns off feed switch 1 (FSW1).
			Registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within specified time (459 ms for 82 cpm/591 ms for 62 cpm) of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning off.
Fuser section	40	Misfeed in fuser section 1	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from cassette 1).
	41	Misfeed in fuser section 2	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from cassette 2).
	42	Misfeed in fuser section 3	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from cassette 3).
	43	Misfeed in fuser section 4	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from cassette 4).
	44	Misfeed in fuser section 5	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from optional side feeder).
	45	Misfeed in fuser section 6	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from MP tray).
	46	Misfeed in fuser section 7	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time (1350 ms for 82 cpm/1737 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on (when paper is fed from duplex section).
Eject sensor	50	Misfeed in eject section	Exit switch (ESW) does not turn off within specified time <2000 ms (1000 ms) for 82 cpm/2573 ms (1287 ms) for 62 cpm> of its turning on.
Duplex section	60	Misfeed in duplex feed-shift section	Feedshift switch (FSSW) does not turn on within specified time (650 ms for 82 cpm/950 ms for 62 cpm) of exit switch (ESW) turning on.
			Feedshift switch (FSSW) does not turn off within 2000 ms of its turning on.
	62	Misfeed in duplex internal tray	Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) does not turn on within 450 ms of the duplex switchback motor (DUPSBM) turning on.
			Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) does not turn off within specified time <2000 ms (1000 ms) for 82 cpm/3000 ms (1500 ms) for 62 cpm> of its turning on.

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions	
Duplex section	63	Misfeed in duplex registration section	Switchback exit switch (SBESW) does not turn off within specified time (2000 ms for 82 cpm/2573 ms for 62 cpm) of its turning on.	
			Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) does not turn on within specified time (1136 ms for 82 cpm/1462 ms for 62 cpm) of exit switch (ESW) turning on.	
			Switchback exit switch (SBESW) does not turn on within specified time (864 ms for 82 cpm/1111 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) turning on.	
	64	Misfeed in duplex conveying section 1	Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) does not turn on within specified time (750 ms for 82 cpm/1000 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) turning on.	
			Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) does not turn off within specified time (750 ms for 82 cpm/1000 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) turning off.	
	65	Misfeed in duplex conveying section 2	Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) does not turn on within specified time (750 ms for 82 cpm/1000 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) turning on.	
			Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) does not turn off within specified time <780 ms (570 ms) for 82 cpm/1000 ms (570 ms) for 62 cpm> of duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) turning off.	
	66	Misfeed in duplex conveying section 3	Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3) does not turn on within specified time (750 ms for 82 cpm/1000 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) turning on.	
			Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3) does not turn off within specified time (750 ms for 82 cpm/1000 ms for 62 cpm) of duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) turning off.	
	DP section	70	No original feed	The original feed switch (OFSW) does not turn on within 3792 pulse during the second sheet feeding.
		71	An original jam in the original feed/conveying section 1	DP timing switch 2 (DPTM2) does not turn off within 3600 pulse.
				DP timing switch 2 (DPTM2) does not turn on within 3600 pulse.
72		An original jam in the original feed/conveying section 2	The original feed switch (OFSW) and original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn off within 5000 pulse.	
73		An original jam in the original conveying section	DP timing switch 1 (DPTM1) does not turn off within 2000 pulse.	
	DP timing switch 1 (DPTM1) does not turn on within 2000 pulse.			
74	An original jam remaining after retries	The original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn on within 2000 pulse and after 5 retries.		

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
DP section	75	An original jam in the switchback section 1	The original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn off within 5000 pulse.
			DP timing switch 1 (DPTM2) does not turn on within 2000 pulse.
			DP timing switch 1 (DPTM2) does not turn off within 2000 pulse.
	76	An original jam in the switchback section 2	DP timing switch 2 (DPTM2) does not turn on within 2800 pulse.
			DP timing switch 2 (DPTM2) does not turn off within 2800 pulse.
	00	System error jam	The document processor top cover is opened during original feeding. CIS is opened during original feeding. DP is opened during original feeding. The power source is turned on when the original is remained in the original conveying path. The start key is pressed when the original is remained in the original conveying path.
Optional document finisher	80	Jam between the finisher and copier	Paper ejection is not output from the copier to the document finisher within 15 s of the face-up exit sensor (FUES) turning off.
	81	Paper jam during paper insertion to the finisher	When the paper entry sensor (PES) does not turn on within 1950 ms of the face-up exit sensor (FUES) of the copier turning off.
	82	Paper jam during paper insertion to the finisher and paper ejection to the sub tray	When the sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES) does not turn on within 1000 ms of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.
			When the paper entry sensor (PES) does not turn off within 2000 ms of its turning on.
	83	Paper jam at the siding drum	When the sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES) does not turn off within 2000 ms of its turning on.
	84	Paper jam during paper insertion to the intermediate tray	When the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS) does not turn on within 1000 ms of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.
			When the paper entry sensor (PES) does not turn off within 2000 ms of its turning on.
			When the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS) does not turn on within 2000 ms of the sub tray paper ejection sensor (STPES) turning on.
	85	Paper jam during ejection of stack of paper	When the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor (ITPCS) does not turn off within 1000 ms (500 ms) of its turning on.
	86	Jam in eject section of main tray	When the paper ejection sensor (PEJS) does not turn on within 2600 ms of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.
When straight ejection is performed, the paper entry sensor (PES) does not turn off within 2000 ms of its turning on.			
87	Jam in eject section (middle tray) of main tray	The paper ejection sensor (PEJS) is not turned on even if 2600 ms elapse after bundled ejection from the intermediate tray starts.	

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

Section	Jam code	Description	Conditions
Optional document finisher	88	Jam in eject section of main tray	When the paper ejection sensor (PEJS) does not turn off within 2600 ms of its turning on.
	89	Jam in cover open	During operation, any of safety switches (upper cover switch (UCSW), front cover switch (FCSW), and centerfold unit set switch (CUSSW) is turned off.
	90	Jam in stapler	The front/rear stapler home position sensor (STHPS-F/R) or front/rear clincher home position sensor (CLNHPS-F/R) cannot detect normally the home position.
	91	Jam in saddle paper entry section	The lower paper sensor (PS-L) is not turned on even if 3000 ms elapse after bundled ejection to the centerfold unit starts.
			Paper ejection is not start even if 1000 ms elapse after sorter ejection notification (serial communication data from the finisher main body to the centerfold unit).
	92	Jam in saddle paper entry section	The centerfold unit paper entry sensor (CUPES) is not turned on even if 2000 ms elapse after sorter ejection notification (serial communication data from the finisher main body to the centerfold unit).
	93	Jam in saddle tray section	When the inside tray detection sensor (ITDS) does not turn on within 5000 ms of the centerfold unit paper entry sensor (CUPES) turning on.
	94	Jam in saddle eject section	The folded edge detection sensor (FEDS) is not turned on even if 5000 ms elapse after centerfold operation starts.
95	Jam in saddle eject section	When the folded edge detection sensor (FEDS) does not turn off within 6000 ms of its turning on.	

* Description in () is written for the specified time of less than A4/11" x 8 1/2" size.

(3) Paper misfeeds

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) A paper jam in the paper feed, conveying, feedshift, eject or duplex section is indicated as soon as the main power switch is turned on.	A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around feed switches, deck conveying switch, registration switch, exit switch, duplex jam detection switch, duplex feed switch, duplex conveying switch 1/2/3.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feed switch 1/2/3/4/5, deck conveying switch 1/2, registration switch, exit switch, duplex jam detection switch, duplex feed switch, duplex conveying switch 1/2/3
(2) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 1). Jam code 10	Paper in cassette 1 is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 1 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.
	Defective timing switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 1 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed motor 1 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper feed motor 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed motor 1.	Check (see page 1-4-60).
(3) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 2). Jam code 11	Paper in cassette 2 is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 2 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.
	Defective timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed motor 2 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper feed motor 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed motor 2.	Check (see page 1-4-60).

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(4) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 3). Jam code 12	Paper in cassette 3 is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 3 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.
	Defective timing switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 3 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed motor 3 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper feed motor 3 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed motor 3.	Check (see page 1-4-60).
(5) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 4). Jam code 13	Paper in cassette 4 is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 4 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.
	Defective timing switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 4 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed motor 4 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U032 and select paper feed motor 4 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed motor 4.	Check (see page 1-4-60).
(6) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from optional side feeder). Jam code 14	Side feeder	
	Broken side feeder feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the side feeder feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective side feeder feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the side feeder feed switch on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if the side feeder drive motor malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select the side feeder drive motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the side feeder drive motor.	Check.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(6) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from optional side feeder). Jam code 14	Large size side feeder	
	Defective side feeder feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U233 and turn the side feeder feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective side feeder feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U233 and turn the side feeder feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if the side feeder paper feed motor malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select the side feeder paper feed motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the side feeder paper feed motor.	Check.
(7) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from MP tray). Jam code 15	Paper on the MP tray is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley of the MP tray are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.
	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if the MP feed motor malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U030 and select the MP feed motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the MP feed motor.	Check (see page 1-4-61).
(8) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (jam in copier vertical paper conveying section 1). Jam code 19	Broken feed switch 4 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 4 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 4 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 5 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 5 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 5.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 5 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 5 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 3 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 4 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(9) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (jam in copier vertical paper conveying section 3). Jam code 20	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 3 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 4 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 4 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 4 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(10) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (jam in copier vertical paper conveying section 4). Jam code 21	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 4 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 4 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 4 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 5 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 5 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 5.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 5 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 5 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken deck conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
The vertical feed roller or deck conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.	
The vertical feed roller or deck conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.	

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(11) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (jam in deck paper conveying section 2). Jam code 23	Broken deck conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken deck conveying switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 2 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The deck conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The deck conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(12) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in paper feed section 1). Jam code 24	Broken feed switch 5 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 5 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 5.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 5 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 5 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 4 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(13) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in paper feed section 2). Jam code 25	Broken feed switch 4 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 4 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 4 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 5 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 5 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 5.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 5 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 5 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 3 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(14) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in paper feed section). Jam code 26	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 3 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 4 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 4 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 4 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(15) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in paper feed section). Jam code 27	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 3 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 4 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken deck conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller or deck conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
The vertical feed roller or deck conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.	

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(16) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in deck paper feed section 1). Jam code 28	Broken deck conveying switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 2 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The deck conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The deck conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(17) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in deck paper feed section 2). Jam code 29	Broken deck conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken deck conveying switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace deck conveying switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective deck conveying switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn deck conveying switch 2 on and off manually. Replace deck conveying switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The deck conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The deck conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(18) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in optional side feeder). Jam code 30	Side feeder	
	Broken side feeder feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the side feeder feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective side feeder feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the side feeder feed switch on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The feed roller or feed left roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The feed roller or feed left roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(18) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in optional side feeder). Jam code 30	Large size side feeder	
	Defective side feeder feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the side feeder feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective side feeder feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the side feeder feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(19) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (jam in registration/transfer section). Jam code 32	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken side feeder feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the side feeder feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective side feeder feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the side feeder feed switch on and off manually. Replace the side feeder feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller or feed B roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller or feed B roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(20) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (jam in registration/transfer section). Jam code 33	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace feed switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The vertical feed roller or feed B roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The vertical feed roller or feed B roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(21) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (jam in registration/transfer section). Jam code 34	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective registration switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the registration switch on and off manually. Replace the registration switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The registration roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The registration roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(22) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (jam in registration/transfer section). Jam code 35	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace feed switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective registration switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the registration switch on and off manually. Replace the registration switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The registration roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The registration roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(23) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 1). Jam code 40	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(24) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 2). Jam code 41	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(25) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 3). Jam code 42	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(26) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 4). Jam code 43	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(27) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 5). Jam code 44	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(28) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 6). Jam code 45	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(29) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (jam in fuser section 7). Jam code 46	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(30) A paper jam in the eject section is indicated during copying (jam in eject section). Jam code 50	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(31) A paper jam in the eject section is indicated during copying (jam in duplex feedshift section). Jam code 60	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken feedshift switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the feedshift switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective feedshift switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the feedshift switch on and off manually. Replace the feedshift switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective feedshift solenoid.	Run maintenance item U033 and select feedshift solenoid on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with feedshift solenoid.	Check (see page 1-4-67).
	The feedshift roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The feedshift roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(32) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (jam in duplex internal tray). Jam code 62	Broken duplex feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the duplex feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the duplex feed switch on and off manually. Replace the duplex feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if the duplex switchback motor malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U030 and select the duplex switchback motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the duplex switchback motor.	Check (see page 1-4-63).
	Defective duplex switchback solenoid.	Run maintenance item U033 and select duplex switchback solenoid on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with duplex switchback solenoid.	Check (see page 1-4-67).
	The DU switchback roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The DU switchback roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(33) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (jam in duplex registration section). Jam code 63	Defective switchback exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the switchback exit switch on and off manually. Replace the switchback exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective exit switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the exit switch on and off manually. Replace the exit switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken duplex feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the duplex feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the duplex feed switch on and off manually. Replace the duplex feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The switchback feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The switchback feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(34) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (jam 1 in duplex conveying section). Jam code 64	Broken duplex feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the duplex feed switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the duplex feed switch on and off manually. Replace the duplex feed switch if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken duplex conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace duplex conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn duplex conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace duplex conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The refeed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The refeed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(35) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (jam 2 in duplex conveying section). Jam code 65	Broken duplex conveying switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace duplex conveying switch 1 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex conveying switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn duplex conveying switch 1 on and off manually. Replace duplex conveying switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken duplex conveying switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace duplex conveying switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex conveying switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn duplex conveying switch 2 on and off manually. Replace duplex conveying switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The DU conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The DU conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
(36) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (jam 3 in duplex conveying section). Jam code 66	Broken duplex conveying switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace duplex conveying switch 2 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex conveying switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn duplex conveying switch 2 on and off manually. Replace duplex conveying switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Broken duplex conveying switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace duplex conveying switch 3 if its actuator is broken.
	Defective duplex conveying switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn duplex conveying switch 3 on and off manually. Replace duplex conveying switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	The DU conveying roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The DU conveying roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(37) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (no original feed). Jam code 70	Defective original feed switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the original feed switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if the original feed motor malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the original feed motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
(38) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original feed/conveying section 1). Jam code 71	Defective DP timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn DP timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace DP timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(39) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original feed/conveying section 2). Jam code 72	Defective original feed switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the original feed switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective DP registration switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the DP registration switch on and off manually. Replace the DP registration switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(40) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original conveying section). Jam code 73	Defective DP timing switch 1.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn DP timing switch 1 on and off manually. Replace DP timing switch 1 if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(41) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original registration section). Jam code 74	Defective DP registration switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the DP registration switch on and off manually. Replace the DP registration switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(42) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original switchback section 1). Jam code 75	Defective DP registration switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the DP registration switch on and off manually. Replace the DP registration switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective DP timing switch 1.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn DP timing switch 1 on and off manually. Replace DP timing switch 1 if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(43) An original jams in the optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original switchback section 2). Jam code 76	Defective DP timing switch 2.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn DP timing switch 2 on and off manually. Replace DP timing switch 2 if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(44) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam during paper insertion to the finisher). Jam code 81	The paper entry roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The paper entry roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective paper entry sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper entry sensor on and off manually. Replace the paper entry sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(45) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam during paper insertion to the finisher and paper ejection to the sub tray). Jam code 82	The sub feed roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The sub feed roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective paper entry sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper entry sensor on and off manually. Replace the paper entry sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective sub tray paper ejection sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the sub tray paper ejection sensor on and off manually. Replace the sub tray paper ejection sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(46) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam at the siding drum). Jam code 83	The siding drum is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The siding drum is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective sub tray paper ejection sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the sub tray paper ejection sensor on and off manually. Replace the sub tray paper ejection sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(47) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam during paper insertion to the intermediate tray). Jam code 84	The intermediate tray paper entry roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The intermediate tray paper entry roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective intermediate tray paper conveying sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor on and off manually. Replace the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(48) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam during ejection of stack of paper). Jam code 85	The intermediate tray paper entry roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The intermediate tray paper entry roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective intermediate tray paper conveying sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor on and off manually. Replace the intermediate tray paper conveying sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(49) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in eject section of main tray). Jam code 86	The eject roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The eject roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective paper eject sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper eject sensor on and off manually. Replace the paper eject sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(50) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in eject section (middle tray) of main tray). Jam code 87	The eject roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The eject roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective paper eject sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper eject sensor on and off manually. Replace the paper eject sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(51) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in eject section of main tray). Jam code 88	The eject roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The eject roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective paper eject sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper eject sensor on and off manually. Replace the paper eject sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(52) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in cover open). Jam code 89	Defective upper cover switch.	If the voltage at CN3-3 on the finisher main PWB remains the same when the upper cover switch is turned on and off, replace the switch.
	Defective front cover switch.	If the voltage at CN3-4 on the finisher main PWB remains the same when the front cover switch is turned on and off, replace the switch.
	Defective centerfold unit set switch.	If the voltage at CN14-2 on the finisher main PWB remains the same when the centerfold unit set switch is turned on and off, replace the switch.
(53) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in stapler). Jam code 90	Defective front/rear stapler home position sensor.	If the voltage at CN6-14B and CN6-10B on the finisher main PWB remain the same when the front/rear stapler home position sensor is turned on and off, replace the front/rear stapler driver.
	Defective front/rear clincher home position sensor.	If the voltage at CN6-22A and CN6-23A on the finisher main PWB remain the same when the front/rear clincher home position sensor is turned on and off, replace the front/rear stapler clincher.
(54) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in saddle paper entry section). Jam code 91	The intermediate tray upper or lower sliding plate is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective lower paper sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the lower paper sensor on and off manually. Replace the lower paper sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(55) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in saddle paper entry section). Jam code 92	The paper forwarding pulley, upper or lower forwarding roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The paper forwarding pulley, upper or lower forwarding roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective centerfold unit paper entry sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the centerfold unit paper entry sensor on and off manually. Replace the centerfold unit paper entry sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(56) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in saddle tray section). Jam code 93	The paper entry roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The paper entry roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective inside tray detection sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the inside tray detection sensor on and off manually. Replace the inside tray detection sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(57) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in saddle eject section). Jam code 94	The right or left centerfold roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The right or left centerfold roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective folded edge detection sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the folded edge detection sensor on and off manually. Replace the folded edge detection sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(58) A paper jam in the optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam in saddle eject section). Jam code 95	The eject roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and, if it is dirty, clean it.
	The eject roller is deformed or worn.	Check and, if it is deformed or worn, fix or replace it.
	Defective folded edge detection sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the folded edge detection sensor on and off manually. Replace the folded edge detection sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.

1-4-2 Self-diagnosis

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This unit is equipped with a self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, copying is disabled and the problem displayed as a code consisting of C followed by a number, indicating the nature of the problem. A message is also displayed requesting the user to call for service.

After removing the problem, the self-diagnostic function can be reset by turning front cover/feed cover switch off and back on.

List of system errors

When an unexpected error is detected for some reason, a system error will be indicated. (When 0800 error is detected, JAM05 is indicated.) After a system error is indicated, the error can be cleared by turning the power switch off and then on. If the error is detected continuously, however, perform the operation shown in Table 1-5-1. If a system error occurs frequently, a fault may have occurred. Check the details of the C call to take proper measures.

System error	Contents	Operation
0420	Side feeder communication error	System error → Service call → Partial operation control
0610	Bitmap problem	System error → Normal service call processing
0630	DMA problem	System error → Normal service call processing
0640	Hard disk problem	System error → Service call → Partial operation control
0800	Secondary feed time-out	Repetition of JAM05 → system error → JAM05
4100	BD initialization (A) problem	System error → Normal service call processing
4110	BD initialization (B) problem	System error → Normal service call processing
4120	BD initialization (C) problem	System error → Normal service call processing
4200	BD steady-state problem	System error → Normal service call processing

Table1-4-1

Partial operation control

If any of the following calls for service is detected, partial operation control will be activated. After taking measures against the cause of trouble, run maintenance item U906 to reset partial operation control.

Code	Contents
C0410	DP communication problem
C0420	Side feeder* communication error
C0640	Hard disk problem
C1010	Lift motor 1 error
C1020	Lift motor 2 error
C1030	Lift motor 3 error
C1040	Lift motor 4 error
C1140	Side feeder* lift motor going up error
C1150	Side feeder* lift motor going down error
C1200	Duplex side registration motor error
C2640	Side feeder* drive motor error
C3210	CIS lamp problem
C3310	CIS (AGC) problem
C8030	Document finisher* upper paper conveying belt problem
C8040	Document finisher* lower paper conveying belt problem
C8170	Document finisher* front upper side registration guide problem
C8180	Document finisher* rear upper side registration guide problem
C8190	Document finisher* lower side registration guide problem
C8210	Document finisher* front stapler problem
C8220	Document finisher* front clincher problem
C8230	Document finisher* rear stapler problem
C8240	Document finisher* rear clincher problem
C8300	Document finisher* centerfold unit communication problem
C8310	Document finisher* centerfold unit side registration guide problem
C8320	Document finisher* centerfold unit centering plate problem
C8330	Document finisher* centerfold blade problem
C9040	DP lift motor going up error
C9050	DP lift motor going down error
C9060	DP EEPROM error
C9070	Communication problem between DP and SHD
C9080	Communication problem between DP and CIS

*Option.

Measures against the service codes detecting fuser problems

If one of the following service codes is detected, take actions to clear the cause of the trouble and perform maintenance item U163 to reset the service code.

Code	Contents
C6000	Fuser heater lamp break
C6020	Fuser thermistor high-temperature detection error
C6030	Fuser thermistor break error
C6050	Fuser thermistor abnormal temperature detection
C6400	Zero-cross signal error

(2) Self diagnostic codes

*The option equipment.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0060	Main PWB type mismatch error	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC26 on the main PWB and relay board, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair if necessary. If the problem is not solved, run maintenance item U935 and return the relay board to the Service Administrative Division.
C0100	Backup memory read/write problem • Read and write data does not match.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0110	Backup memory data problem (main PWB) • Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values.	Problem with the backup memory data.	Run maintenance item U021 to set the contents of the backup memory data again.
		Defective main PWB.	If the C0110 is displayed after initializing the backup memory, replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0130	Backup memory (EEPROM) device problem • Reading from or writing to EEPROM cannot be performed.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C0140	Backup memory (EEPROM) data problem • Reading data from EEPROM is abnormal.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C0150	Backup memory device problem (Engine PWB) • An error occurs in backup data read or write for the engine PWB.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C0160	Backup memory data problem (Engine PWB) • Data for backup data check is changed at the check after startup.	Problem with the backup memory data.	Run maintenance item U022 to initialize the backup memory data (see page 1-3-11).
		Defective engine PWB.	If the C0160 is displayed after initializing the backup memory, replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C0170	Copy counts problem • A checksum error is detected in the main and engine backup memories for the copy counters.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C0180	Machine number mismatch error • Machine number of main PWB and engine PWB does not match.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0210	CPU communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synchronization cannot be taken between the main CPU and engine CPU. 	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC1 on the main PWB and YC1 on the engine PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C0220	CPU communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Synchronization cannot be taken between the main CPU and scanner CPU. 	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the engine PWB and YC5 on the scanner PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB.
C0240	Printer board* communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The printer board does not respond 120 seconds after the power is turned on. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC9 on the main PWB and YC5 on the printer board, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		DIMM installed incorrectly.	Check the connection. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective main PWB or printer board.	Replace the main PWB or printer board and check for correct operation.
C0250	Network scanner board* communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The response to the alive command to the network scanner transmitted once to 30 s does not come on the contrary three consecutive times or more. The response to the communication command transmitted to the network scanner does not return 75 s or more. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the main PWB and the connector on the network scanner board, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective main PWB or network scanner board.	Replace the main PWB or network scanner board and check for correct operation.
C0330	Relay board communication problem	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC26 on the main PWB and relay board, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair if necessary. If the problem is not solved, run maintenance item U935 and return the relay board to the Service Administrative Division.
C0410	DP communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is no reply after 5 retries at communication or a communication error occurs. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the scanner PWB and YC1 on the DP main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0420	Side feeder* communication error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error from side feeder is detected 10 times in succession. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC15 on the engine PWB and the connector YC3 on the side feeder main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective side feeder main PWB.	Replace the side feeder main PWB.
C0440	Document finisher* communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error from document finisher is detected 10 times in succession. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC14 on the engine PWB and YC4 on the finisher main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB.
C0460	Duplex unit communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error from duplex section is detected 10 times in succession. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the engine PWB and YC2 on the duplex PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective duplex PWB.	Replace the duplex PWB.
C0500	Paper feed unit communication error (cassette 1 and 2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the engine PWB and YC2 on the deck PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C0510	Paper feed unit communication error (cassette 3 and 4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC4 on the engine PWB and YC2 on the cassette PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C0610	Bitmap problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The DIMM on the scanner main PWB does not operate correctly. 	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0630	DMA problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DMA transmission of compressed, decompressed, rotated, relocated or blanked-out image data does not complete within the specified period of time. 	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0640	Hard disk problem • The hard disk cannot be accessed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC11 on the engine PWB and the hard disk, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective hard disk.	Run U906 (Resetting partial operation control) to cancel partial operation control. Run U024 (HDD formatting) without turning the power off to initialize the hard disk. Replace the hard disk drive and check for correct operation if the problem is still detected after initialization.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective cable.	Replace cable of the hard disk.
C0700	Side feeder* EEPROM error • An error occurs in EEPROM (U4) data read or write for the side feeder main PWB.	Defective side feeder main PWB.	Replace the side feeder main PWB.
C0750	Document finisher* EEPROM error • A backup memory error is received in serial communication data from the finisher.	Defective optional document finisher.	Replace the document finisher with another unit and check the operation. If the operation is normal, replace or repair the document finisher (see the service manual for the document finisher).
C0760	Punch unit* EEPROM error • An error occurs in EEPROM data read or write for the punch PWB.	Defective punch PWB.	Replace the punch PWB.
C0770	Centerfold unit* EEPROM error • An error occurs in EEPROM data read or write for the centerfold unit main PWB.	Defective centerfold unit main PWB.	Replace the centerfold unit main PWB.
C0800	Image processing problem • JAM05 is detected twice.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0960	Developing unit EEPROM error • An error occurs in EEPROM data read or write for the developing unit.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB and the developing unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective developing unit.	Replace the developing unit (see page 1-5-48).
C0970	Cleaning unit EEPROM error • An error occurs in EEPROM data read or write for the cleaning unit.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB and the cleaning unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective cleaning unit.	Replace the cleaning unit (see page 1-5-54).

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1010	Lift motor 1 error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When cassette 1 is inserted, lift limit switch 1 does not turn on within 33 s of lift motor 1 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. During copying, lift limit switch 1 does not turn on within 1 s of lift motor 1 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. 	Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 1.	Replace lift motor 1.
		Defective lift motor 1.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 1.
		Poor contact of lift motor 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective lift limit switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn lift limit switch 1 on and off manually. Replace lift limit switch 1 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		Poor contact of lift limit switch 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB.
C1020	Lift motor 2 error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When cassette 2 is inserted, lift limit switch 2 does not turn on within 33 s of lift motor 2 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. During copying, lift limit switch 2 does not turn on within 1 s of lift motor 2 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. 	Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 2.	Replace lift motor 2.
		Defective lift motor 2.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 2.
		Poor contact of lift motor 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective lift limit switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn lift limit switch 2 on and off manually. Replace lift limit switch 2 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		Poor contact of lift limit switch 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1030	Lift motor 3 error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When cassette 3 is inserted, lift limit switch 3 does not turn on within 33 s of lift motor 3 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. During copying, lift limit switch 3 does not turn on within 1 s of lift motor 3 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. 	Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 3.	Replace lift motor 3.
		Defective lift motor 3.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 3.
		Poor contact of lift motor 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective lift limit switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn lift limit switch 3 on and off manually. Replace lift limit switch 3 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		Poor contact of lift limit switch 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB
C1040	Lift motor 4 error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When cassette 4 is inserted, lift limit switch 4 does not turn on within 33 s of lift motor 4 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. During copying, lift limit switch 4 does not turn on within 1 s of lift motor 4 turning on. This error is detected four times successively. 	Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 4.	Replace lift motor 4.
		Defective lift motor 4.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 4.
		Poor contact of lift motor 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective lift limit switch 4.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn lift limit switch 4 on and off manually. Replace lift limit switch 4 if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		Poor contact of lift limit switch 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB.
C1140	Side feeder lift motor going up error (optional side feeder) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upper limit detection switch does not turn off within 15 s of the side feeder lift motor starting (within 200 ms during paper feeding). This error is detected four times successively. 	Poor contact of upper limit detection switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective side feeder main PWB.	Replace the side feeder main PWB.
		Defective side feeder lift motor.	Run maintenance mode U247 and measure the voltage between terminals YC5-A12 (side feeder main circuit board) and YC6-B11. (Make sure all of LUSSW, UCSSW, LLSSW and RCSSW are off.) Despite either DC24V or DC-24V is observed but if the side feeder lift motor does not operate, replace the side feeder lift motor.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1150	Side feeder lift motor going down error (optional side feeder) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower limit detection switch does not turn off within 15 s of the side feeder lift motor starting (within 200 ms during paper feeding). This error is detected four times successively. 	Poor contact of lower limit detection switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective side feeder main PWB.	Replace the side feeder main PWB.
		Defective side feeder lift motor.	Run maintenance mode U247 and measure the voltage between terminals YC5-A12 (side-feeder main circuit board) and YC6-B11. (Make sure all of LUSSW, UCSSW, LLSSW and RCSSW are off.) Despite either DC24V or DC-24V is observed but if the side-feeder lift motor does not operate, replace the side-feeder lift motor.
C1200	Duplex side registration motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The duplex side registration home position sensor does not detect the home position of the side registration guide. 	Defective duplex side registration home position sensor.	Check the connection of connector YC29 on the engine PWB and the connector YC1 on the duplex PWB. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective duplex side registration motor.	Replace the duplex side registration motor.
		Defective duplex PWB.	Replace the duplex PWB.
C2100	Developing motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the developing motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the developing motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective developing motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the developing motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective duplex PWB.	Replace the duplex PWB.
C2200	Drive motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the drive motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the drive motor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 and YC11 on the deck PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective drive motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the drive motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective deck PWB or engine PWB.	Replace the deck PWB or the engine PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2250	Cleaning motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 200 ms after the cleaning motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the drive motor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective cleaning motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the cleaning motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C2300	Fuser motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the fuser motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the fuser motor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 and YC4 on the duplex PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective fuser motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the fuser motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective duplex PWB or engine PWB.	Replace the duplex PWB or the engine PWB.
C2550	Transfer motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the transfer motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the transfer motor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 and YC3 on the cassette PWB and YC4 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective transfer motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the transfer motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective cassette PWB or engine PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB or the engine PWB.
C2640	Side feeder drive motor error	Overloaded side feeder drive motor	Verify that the side feeder motor or the paper feeding mechanism is not interrupted by any objects.
		Defective side feeder drive motor.	Replace the side feeder drive motor.
		Defective side feeder main PWB.	Replace the side feeder main PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2720	PTC cleaning motor error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LOCK signal remains high for 1 s, 200 ms after the PTC cleaning motor has turned on. 	Poor contact in the drive motor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective PTC cleaning motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the PTC cleaning motor.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C3100	Scanner carriage problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The home position is not correct when the power is turned on or at the start of copying using the MP tray. 	Defective scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective scanner home position switch.	Replace the scanner home position switch.
		Defective scanner motor.	Replace the scanner motor.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2, YC5 and YC10 on the scanner PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective mirror flame, exposure lamp or scanner wire.	Check if the mirror flames and exposure lamp are on the rail. And check the scanner wire winds correctly.
C3200	Exposure lamp problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the CCD input value for the lighting status of the exposure lamp 500 ms after the exposure lamp is lit and the carriage is moved to the shading position. If the exposure lamp does not light, a further 100 ms later, check the CCD input. The exposure lamp does not light after 50 retries. 	Defective scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective exposure lamp or inverter PWB.	Replace the exposure lamp or inverter PWB.
		Incorrect shading position.	Adjust the position of the contact glass (shading plate). If the problem still occurs, replace the scanner home position switch.
		Poor contact of the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors YC3, YC4 and YC5 on the scanner PWB, YC5, YC6 and YC8 on the SHD PWB and YC1, YC2 and YC3 on the CCD PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective CCD PWB.	Replace the CCD PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C3210	CIS lamp problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After the reading starting, when input value at the time of CIS illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s. 	Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the DP main PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective CIS.	Replace CIS and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-79).
		Defective DP inverter PWB.	Replace the DP inverter PWB and check for correct operation.
C3300	Optical system (AGC) problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CCD. 	Insufficient exposure lamp luminosity.	Replace the exposure lamp or inverter PWB.
		Defective scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB and check for correct operation.
		Incorrect shading position.	Adjust the position of the contact glass (shading plate). If the problem still occurs, replace the scanner home position sensor.
		CCD PWB output problem.	Replace the ISU (see page 1-5-39).
		Poor contact of the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors YC5, YC6 and YC8 on the SHD PWB and YC1, YC2 and YC3 on the CCD PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
C3310	CIS (AGC) problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CIS. 	Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
		CIS output problem.	Replace CIS (see page 1-5-79).
		Defective DP inverter PWB.	Replace the DP inverter PWB and check for correct operation.
C3500	Communication error between scanner and SHD <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An error code is detected. 	Defective SHD PWB.	Replace the SHD PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the scanner PWB and YC4 on the SHD PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB and check for correct operation.
C3900	Backup memory read/write error (scanner PWB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read and write data does not match. 	Defective back up RAM or scanner PWB.	Replace the scanner PWB and check for correct operation.
C3910	Backup memory read/write error (scanner PWB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values. 	Problem with the backup memory data.	Run maintenance item U022 to initialize the backup memory data.
		Defective scanner PWB.	If the C3910 is displayed after initializing the backup memory, replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C4000	Polygon motor synchronization problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The revolution does not reach the stable speed within 20 s of the START signal. 	Poor contact in the polygon motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective engine PWB.	Check if 24 V DC is supplied to YC17-1 on the engine PWB. If not, replace the engine PWB.
C4010	Polygon motor steady-state problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The polygon motor rotation is not stable for 5 s after the polygon motor rotation has been stabilized. 	Poor contact in the polygon motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective engine PWB.	Check if 24 V DC is supplied to YC17-1 on the engine PWB. If not, replace the engine PWB.
C4100	BD initialization (A) problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When power is turned on, only laser A is output and ASIC of main PWB detects a BD error for 2000 ms. 	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the main PWB. Repair or replace if necessary.
C4110	BD initialization (B) problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When power is turned on, only laser B is output and ASIC of main PWB detects a BD error for 2000 ms. 	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the main PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
C4120	BD initialization (C) problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When power is turned on, only laser C is output and ASIC of main PWB detects a BD error for 2000 ms. 	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the main PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
C4200	BD steady-state problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ASIC of the main PWB detects a BD error A for 4000 ms after the polygon motor rotation has been stabilized. 	Defective laser diode.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the main PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C5100	Main high-voltage error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> While the main high-voltage output remote signal is on, an alarm signal is detected continuously for 400 ms. 	Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation.
		Leak of main high-voltage.	Check the main charger unit and replace if necessary (see page 1-5-25).
		Poor contact in connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
C5500	Drum surface potential sensor problem 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sensor output is 0.5 V or less when MC REM signal is turned on. 	Poor contact in the drum surface potential sensor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
		Defective drum surface potential sensor.	Replace the drum surface potential sensor.
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5510	Drum surface potential sensor problem 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sensor output is 4.5 V or more when the MC REM signal is turned on. 	Defective drum surface potential sensor.	Replace the drum surface potential sensor.
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation.
		Poor contact in the drum surface potential sensor.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
C5600	Drum surface potential problem 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sensor output is 4.5 V or more. Potential adjustment in 30 times could not raise the potential sensor value to the predetermined. 	Deteriorated main charger.	Check the main charger wire and replace it if necessary (see page 1-5-27).
		Grid or main charger shield is dirty.	Clean the grid or main charger shield if necessary.
		Defective drum surface potential sensor.	Replace the drum surface potential sensor.
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5610	Drum surface potential problem 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sensor output is 0.5 V or less. Potential adjustment in 30 times could not lower the potential sensor value to the predetermined. 	Defective drum surface potential sensor.	Replace the drum surface potential sensor.
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C6000	Fuser heater lamp break <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The fuser temperature does not increase for 40 s after the fuser heaters have been turned on for warming up. The fuser temperature remains below 50 °C/122 °F for 10 s continuously after the fuser heaters have been turned on during stabilization. 	Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor M and S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
		Defective fuser thermostat 1 or 2.	Replace the fuser thermostat 1 or 2 (see page 1-5-63).
		Installation defectiveness on fuser heater L, M or S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor L, M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
		Broken fuser heater L, M and S wire.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the fuser heater L, M and S (see page 1-5-66).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective AC power source PWB.	Replace the AC power source PWB.
C6020	Fuser thermistor high-temperature detection error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The fuser temperature exceeds 235 °C/455 °F for 10 s. 	Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor M and S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
		Defective fuser thermistor M and S.	Replace the fuser thermistor M and S (see page 1-5-63).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C6030	Fuser thermistor break error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The fuser temperature remains at lower than 0 °C/32 °F for 30 s continuously when the fuser heater is on. 	Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective AC power source PWB.	Replace the AC power source PWB.
		Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor M and S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
C6050	Fuser thermistor abnormal temperature detection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During copying, the temperature at the heat roller lower than 120 °C/248 °F is detected continuously for 5 s. 	Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor M and S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
		Operation on fuser thermostat 1 or 2.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the fuser thermostat 1 or 2.
		Installation defectiveness on fuser heater L, M or S.	Check the mounting state of the fuser thermistor L, M and S. If any problem is found, repair it.
		Broken fuser heater L, M and S wire.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the fuser heater L, M and S (see page 1-5-66).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective AC power source PWB.	Replace the AC power source PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C6400	Zero-cross signal error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The engine PWB does not detect the zero-crossing signal (Z CROSS SIG) for 5 s. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC11 on the engine PWB and YC6 on the DC power source PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective DC power source PWB.	Check if the zero-crossing signal is output from YC6-3 on the DC power source PWB. If not, replace the DC power source PCB.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB if C6400 is detected while YC6-3 on the DC power source PWB outputs the zero-crossing signal.
C7200	Broken internal thermistor wire <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The thermistor output value is 4.5 V or more. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC23 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing humidity sensor.	Replace the developing humidity sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C7210	Short-circuited internal thermistor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The thermistor input value is 0.5 V or less. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC23 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing humidity sensor.	Replace the developing humidity sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C7300	Toner hopper problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During toner replenishment after toner empty has been detected, toner empty could not be cleared in 3 times of 360 s. 	Defective toner level detection sensor.	Replace the toner level detection sensor.
		Poor contact in the toner level detection sensor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors YC2 and YC5 on the deck PWB and YC3 on the engine PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
C7800	Broken external thermistor wire <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The thermistor output value is 4.5 V or more. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective humidity sensor.	Replace the humidity sensor.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C7810	Short-circuited external thermistor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The thermistor input value is 0.5 V or less. 	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective humidity sensor.	Replace the humidity sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
C8000	Finisher type mismatch problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Absence of the finisher is detected. 	Different type of the finisher is installed.	Install the correct finisher.
C8010	Document finisher* paper conveying motor problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The LOCK signal of the paper conveying motor is detected for more than 500 ms while the paper conveying motor is operating. However, the first 1 s after the paper conveying motor is turned on is excluded from detection. 	Loose connection of the paper conveying motor connector.	Check the connection of connector YC14 on the finisher main PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective paper conveying motor.	Replace the paper conveying motor and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8020	Document finisher* punch motor problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The LOCK signal of the punch motor is detected for more than 500 ms while the punch motor is operating. However, the first 1 s after the punch motor is turned on is excluded from detection. 	Loose connection of the punch motor connector.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the finisher main PWB and YC1 on the punch PWB. Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective punch motor.	Replace the punch motor and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8030	Document finisher* upper paper conveying belt problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the intermediate tray upper sliding plate is not detected in the home position within 3 s after the belt returns to the home position. JAM87 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem reoccurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the upper paper conveying belt. When the intermediate tray upper sliding plate is operated from the home position, the upper paper conveying belt home position sensor does not turn off within 1 s. 	Phase shift of the upper paper conveying belt.	Correct the phase of the upper paper conveying belt and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the upper paper conveying belt motor.	Replace the upper paper conveying belt motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the upper paper conveying belt home position sensor.	Replace the upper paper conveying belt home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the upper paper conveying belt home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Incorrect insertion of the intermediate tray.	Check whether the intermediate tray catches are damaged.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8040	Document finisher* lower paper conveying belt problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the intermediate tray lower sliding plate is not detected in the home position within 3 s after the belt returns to the home position. JAM87 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem reoccurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the lower paper conveying belt. When the intermediate tray lower sliding plate is operated from the home position, the lower paper conveying belt home position sensor does not turn off within 1 s. 	Phase shift of the lower paper conveying belt.	Correct the phase of the lower paper conveying belt and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the lower paper conveying belt motor.	Replace the lower paper conveying belt motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the lower paper conveying belt home position sensor.	Replace the lower paper conveying belt home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the lower paper conveying belt home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Incorrect insertion of the intermediate tray.	Check whether the intermediate tray catches are damaged.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8140	Document finisher* main tray problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the main tray is not detected by the main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray load detection sensor within 20 s from the moment it starts ascending. During main tray descent, the main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray load detection sensor does not turn off within 500 ms after it turns on. During main tray ascent, the main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray load detection sensor stays on for more than 2 s. 	Loose connection of the main tray elevation motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the main tray elevation motor.	Replace the main tray elevation motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the main tray upper limit detection sensor.	Replace the main tray upper limit detection sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the main tray upper limit detection sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the main tray load detection sensor.	Replace the main tray load detection sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the main tray load detection sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8150	Document finisher* multi job tray problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the multi job tray is not detected by the multi job tray upper limit detection sensor within 20 s from the moment it starts ascending. During multi job tray descent, the multi job tray upper limit detection sensor does not turn off within 500 ms after it turns on. 	Loose connection of the multi job tray elevation motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the multi job tray elevation motor.	Replace the multi job tray elevation motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the multi job tray upper limit detection sensor.	Replace the multi job tray upper limit detection sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the multi job tray upper limit detection sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8170	Document finisher* front upper side registration guide problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the front upper side registration guide is not detected in the home position within 3 s after the guide returns to the home position. JAM87 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the front upper side registration guide. When the front upper side registration guide is operated from the home position, the front upper side registration home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the front upper side registration guide motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the front upper side registration guide motor.	Replace the front upper side registration guide motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the front upper side registration guide home position sensor.	Replace the front upper side registration guide home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the front upper side registration guide home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8180	Document finisher* rear upper side registration guide problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the rear upper side registration guide is not detected in the home position within 3 s after the guide returns to the home position. JAM87 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the rear upper side registration guide. When the rear upper side registration guide is operated from the home position, the rear upper side registration home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the rear upper side registration guide motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the rear upper side registration guide motor.	Replace the rear upper side registration guide motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the rear upper side registration guide home position sensor.	Replace the rear upper side registration guide home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the rear upper side registration guide home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8190	Document finisher* lower side registration guide problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the front/rear lower side registration guides are not detected in the home position within 3 s after the guide returns to the home position. JAM87 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the lower side registration guide. When the lower side registration guide is operated from the home position, the lower side registration home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the lower side registration guide motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the lower side registration guide motor.	Replace the lower side registration guide motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the lower side registration guide home position sensor.	Replace the lower side registration guide home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the lower side registration guide home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8210	Document finisher* front stapler problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the front stapler is not detected in the home position within 500 ms after the front stapler returns to the home position. JAM90 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the front stapler. When the front stapler is operated from the home position, the front stapler home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the front stapler motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the front stapler motor.	Replace the front stapler motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the front stapler home position sensor.	Replace the front stapler home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the front stapler home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8220	Document finisher* front clincher problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the front clincher is not detected in the home position within 500 ms after the front clincher returns to the home position. JAM90 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the front clincher. When the front clincher is operated from the home position, the front clincher home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the front clincher motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the front clincher motor.	Replace the front clincher motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the front clincher home position sensor.	Replace the front clincher home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the front clincher home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8230	Document finisher* rear stapler problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the rear stapler is not detected in the home position within 500 ms after the rear stapler returns to the home position. JAM90 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the rear stapler. When the rear stapler is operated from the home position, the rear stapler home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the rear stapler motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the rear stapler motor.	Replace the rear stapler motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the rear stapler home position sensor.	Replace the rear stapler home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the rear stapler home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8240	Document finisher* rear clincher problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the rear clincher is not detected in the home position within 500 ms after the rear clincher returns to the home position. JAM90 is indicated the first time this problem occurs. If the problem occurs after initialization when the front cover is opened and closed, the problem is in the rear clincher. When the rear clincher is operated from the home position, the rear clincher home position sensor does not turn off within 500 ms. 	Loose connection of the rear clincher motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the rear clincher motor.	Replace the rear clincher motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the rear clincher home position sensor.	Replace the rear clincher home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the rear clincher home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8300	Document finisher* centerfold unit communication problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communication with the centerfold unit is not possible although the connection is detected. 	Loose connection of the centerfold unit set switch connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective centerfold unit set switch.	Replace the centerfold unit set switch and check for correct operation.
		Defective centerfold unit main PWB.	Replace the centerfold unit main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8310	Document finisher* centerfold unit side registration guide problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the front/rear side registration guides are not detected in the home position within 600 ms after the guide returns to the home position. When the side registration guide is operated from the home position, the side registration guide home position sensor does not turn off within 100 ms. 	Loose connection of the side registration guide motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the side registration guide motor.	Replace the side registration guide motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the side registration guide home position sensor.	Replace the side registration guide home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the side registration guide home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective centerfold unit main PWB.	Replace the centerfold unit main PWB and check for correct operation.

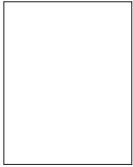
Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8320	Document finisher* centerfold unit centering plate problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the centering plate is not detected in the home position when the centering plate returns to the home position. 	Loose connection of the centering plate motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the centering plate motor.	Replace the centering plate motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the centering plate home position sensor.	Replace the centering plate home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the centering plate home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective centerfold unit main PWB.	Replace the centerfold unit main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8330	Document finisher* centerfold blade problem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During initialization, the centerfold blade is not detected in the home position within a specified period of time. 	Loose connection of the centerfold blade motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the centerfold blade motor.	Replace the centerfold blade motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the centerfold blade home position sensor.	Replace the centerfold blade home position sensor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the centerfold blade home position sensor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective centerfold unit main PWB.	Replace the centerfold unit main PWB and check for correct operation.
C9040	DP lift motor going up error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The pulse count raised to 10000 at lifting, however, the DP lift upper limit switch could not be turned on. After one time retry, the DP lift upper limit switch could not be turned on.me. 	Loose connection of the DP lift motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the DP lift upper limit switch.	Replace the DP lift upper limit switch and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the DP lift upper limit switch connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C9050	DP lift motor going down error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The pulse count raised to 10000 at lifting, however, the DP lift lower limit switch could not be turned on. After one time retry, the DP lift lower limit switch could not be turned on.me. 	Loose connection of the DP lift motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor and check for correct operation.
		Malfunction of the DP lift lower limit switch.	Replace the DP lift lower limit switch and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the DP lift lower limit switch connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
C9060	DP EEPROM error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read and write data does not match. Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values. 	Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9070	Communication problem between DP and SHD <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error is detected. 	Loose connection of the SHD PWB.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective SHD PWB.	Replace the SHD PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
C9080	Communication problem between DP and CIS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A communication error is detected. 	Loose connection of CIS.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective CIS.	Replace CIS and check for correct operation.
F000	Operation panel PWB communication error	Defective printer PWB.	Replace printer PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective operation panel PWB.	Replace the operation panel PWB and check for correct operation.
F010	Printer PWB checksum error	Defective printer PWB.	Replace printer PWB and check for correct operation.
F020	Memory checksum error	Defective printer PWB.	Replace printer PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective expansion memory.	Replace the expansion memory and check for correct operation.
F030	Printer PWB system error	Defective printer PWB.	Replace printer PWB and check for correct operation.

(Printer PWB and expansion memory are optional.)

1-4-3 Image formation problems

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page 1-4-50

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



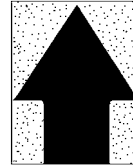
See page 1-4-51

(3) Image is too light.



See page 1-4-52

(4) Background is visible.



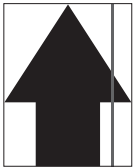
See page 1-4-52

(5) A white line appears longitudinally.



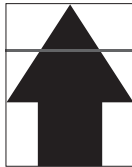
See page 1-4-52

(6) A black line appears longitudinally.



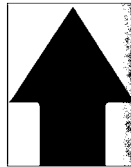
See page 1-4-53

(7) A black line appears laterally.



See page 1-4-53

(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.



See page 1-4-53

(9) Black dots appear on the image.



See page 1-4-54

(10) Image is blurred.



See page 1-4-54

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



See page 1-4-54

(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



See page 1-4-54

(13) Paper creases.



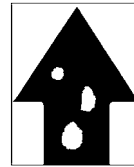
See page 1-4-55

(14) Offset occurs.



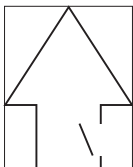
See page 1-4-55

(15) Image is partly missing.



See page 1-4-55

(16) Fusing is poor.



See page 1-4-56

(17) Image is out of focus.



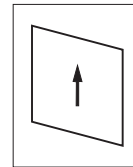
See page 1-4-56

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.



See page 1-4-56

(19) Image is not square.



See page 1-4-56

(20) There is a regular error between the centers of the original and copy image when the DP is used.



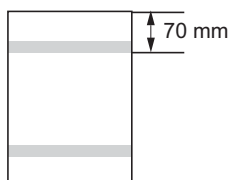
See page 1-4-57

(21) There is a regular error between the leading edges of the original and copy image when the DP is used.



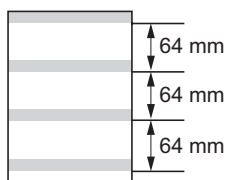
See page 1-4-57

(22) A line appears at the leading or trailing edge.



See page 1-4-57

(23) A line appears periodically.




See page 1-4-57

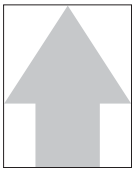
(1) No image appears (entirely white).

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	No transfer charging.	The connector terminals of the transfer high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective engine PWB.	Check if YC6-11 on the engine PWB goes low when maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the engine PWB.
		Defective transfer high voltage PWB.	Replace the transfer unit (see page 1-5-49).
	No LSU laser is output.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Check if YC1-14 on the main PWB goes low when maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the main PWB.
	No developing bias is output.	Defective engine PWB.	Check if YC7-5 and YC7-6 on the engine PWB go low when maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the engine PWB.
Defective high voltage PWB.		Check if developing bias voltage is output when the engine PWB is normal while maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the high voltage PWB.	

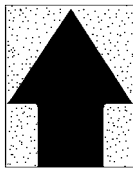
(2) No image appears (entirely black).

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
	No main charging.	Reinstall the main charger unit.	
	Poor insertion main charger unit.	Replace the wire (see page 1-5-27).	
	Broken main charger wire.	Clean the main charger wire and grid.	
	Leaking main charger housing.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
	The connector terminals of the high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Check if YC7-9 on the engine PWB goes low when maintenance item U100 is run. If not, replace the engine PWB.	
	Defective engine PWB.	Check if main charging takes place when YC1-3 on the high voltage PWB goes low while maintenance item U100 is run. If not, replace the high voltage PWB.	
	Defective high voltage PWB.		
	Exposure lamp fails to light.	The connector terminals of the exposure lamp make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective inverter PWB.	Check if the exposure lamp lights when CN2-1 and CN2-4 on the inverter PWB go low while maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the inverter PWB.
		Defective scanner PWB.	Check if YC4-3 on the scanner PWB goes low when maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the scanner PWB.
	CIS fails to light.	The connector terminals of the CIS make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective DP inverter PWB.	Check if the CIS lights when the connectors on the DP inverter PWB go low while maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the DP inverter PWB.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Check if YC12-2 on the DP main PWB goes low when maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
	The laser of laser scanner unit has lit up all.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB.

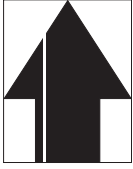
(3) Image is too light.

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Insufficient toner.		If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the toner container.
	Deteriorated toner.		Perform the drum refresh operation (see page 1-3-105).
	The transfer voltage is not output properly.	The connector terminals of the transfer high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Poor insertion transfer unit.	Reinstall the transfer unit.
		Continuity malfunction inside the transfer belt.	Check for continuity. If none, remedy or replace.
	Defective developing bias output.	Defective engine PWB.	Check if YC7-5 both or one side of YC7-6 on the engine PWB go low when run maintenance item U101. If not, replace the engine PWB. Check if 5 V DC is output from YC7-3 on the engine PWB when run maintenance item U101. If not, replace the engine PWB.
Surface potential is high.	Poor installation of high voltage PWB.	Check the installation state of the high voltage PWB.	
	Defective high voltage PWB.	If the grit output is zero when the high voltage PWB is installed securely, replace the high voltage PWB.	

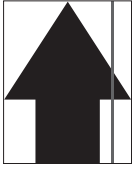
(4) Background is visible.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Deteriorated toner.	Perform the drum refresh operation (see page 1-3-105).
	Dirty main charger wire.	Clean the wire or, if it is extremely dirty, replace it.

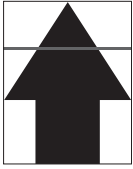
(5) A white line appears longitudinally.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Foreign matter in the developing unit.	Check if the magnetic brush is formed uniformly. If not, replace the developer.
	Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
	Dirty shading plate.	Clean the shading plate.
	Dirty DP separation roller.	Clean the DP separation roller.
	Foreign matter in the laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-36).
	Dirty CIS or CIS roller.	Clean the CIS or CIS roller.

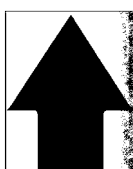
(6) A black line appears longitudinally.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Clean the drum. If the drum is flawed, replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade.	Replace the cleaning blade.
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.
	Dirty upper and lower slit glass.	Clean the upper and lower slit glass.
	Dirty main charger wire.	Clean the main charger wire or, if it is extremely dirty, replace it.
	Dirty or flawed press roller.	Clean the press roller.


(7) A black line appears laterally.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
	Dirty developing section.	Clean any part contaminated with toner in the developing section.
	Leaking main charger housing.	Clean the main charger wire and grid.
	Contact failure of developing bias terminal.	Poor installation of high voltage PWB. Check the installation state of the high voltage PWB.

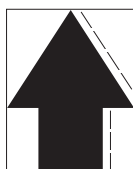
(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty main charger wire.	Clean the wire or, if it is extremely dirty, replace it (see page 1-5-27).
	Defective exposure lamp.	Check if the exposure lamp light is distributed evenly. If not, replace the exposure lamp (see page 1-5-28).
	Defective CIS.	Check if the CIS light is distributed evenly. If not, replace the CIS (see page 1-5-79).

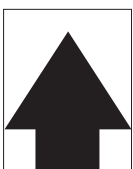
(9) Black dots appear on the image.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Clean the drum. If the drum is flawed, replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty DP section.	Clean the DP section.
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade.	Clean the cleaning blade.
	Flawed developing roller.	Replace the developing unit (see page 1-5-48).
	Dirty heat roller separation claws.	Clean the heat roller separation claws.


(10) Image is blurred.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Scanner moves erratically.	Check if there is any foreign matter on the front and rear scanner rails. If any, remove it.
	Deformed press roller.	Replace the press roller (see page 1-5-60).
	Paper conveying section drive problem.	Check the gears and belts and, if necessary, grease them.

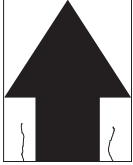
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted leading edge registration.	Readjust the leading edge registration (see page 1-3-15).
	Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration.	Readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-26).
	Registration motor operating incorrectly.	Check the installation of the registration motor. If it operates incorrectly, replace it.
	Misadjusted the amount of slack in the paper.	Run maintenance item U051 to readjust the amount of slack in the paper.

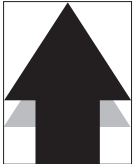
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Registration motor, MP feed motor, paper feed motor 1, paper feed motor 2, paper feed motor 3 or paper feed motor 4 installed or operating incorrectly.	Check the installation position and operation of the registration motor, MP feed motor, paper feed motor 1, paper feed motor 2, paper feed motor 3 and paper feed motor 4. If any of them operates incorrectly, replace it.

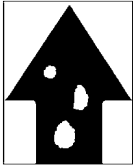
(13) Paper creases.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper curled.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Defective pressure nuts.	Tighten the fuser pressure nuts.
	Defective separation.	Check the heat roller separation claws.

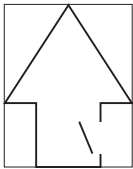
(14) Offset occurs.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective cleaning blade.	Replace the cleaning blade.
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Also check if the specifying the paper type of machine default is proper (see page 1-3-101).
	The paper is not loaded correctly.	Load the paper correctly.
	Defective fuser section.	Check the heat roller and press roller.
	Decrease of surface potential.	Run the maintenance item U100 (see page 1-3-41). If the problem is not solved, clean the main charger wire.

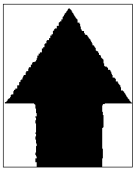
(15) Image is partly missing.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper creased.	Replace the paper.
	Drum condensation.	Clean the drum.
	Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-5-44).
	Flawed transfer belt.	Replace the transfer unit (see page 1-5-49).
	Dirt on the back surface of the contact glass and on the surface of the scanner mirror.	Clean the contact glass and scanner mirror.


(16) Fusing is poor.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Wrong paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Also check if the specifying the paper type of machine default is proper (see page 1-3-101).
	Defective pressure nuts.	Tighten the fuser pressure nuts.
	Flawed heat roller or press roller.	Replace the heat roller or press roller (see pages 1-5-70 or 60).
	Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser heater (see page 1-5-66).

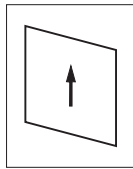
(17) Image is out of focus.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective image scanning unit.	Replace the image scanning unit (see page 1-5-39).
	Drum condensation.	Clean the drum.

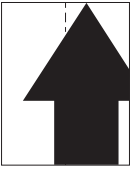
(18) Image center does not align with the original center.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted center line of image printing.	Readjust the center line of image printing (see page 1-3-15).
	Misadjusted scanner center line.	Readjust the scanner center line (see page 1-3-27).
	Original placed incorrectly.	Place the original correctly.


(19) Image is not square.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Laser scanner unit positioned incorrectly.	Adjust the installation position of the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-42).
	Image scanning unit positioned incorrectly.	Adjust the installation position of the image scanning unit (see page 1-5-43).

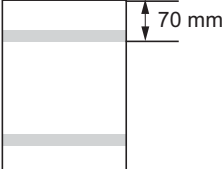
(20) There is a regular error between the centers of the original and copy image when the DP is used.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	<p>Misadjusted center line.</p>	<p>Readjust the DP center line (see page 1-3-31).</p>

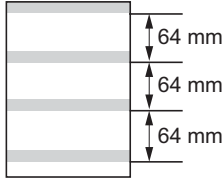
(21) There is a regular error between the leading edges of the original and copy image when the DP is used.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	<p>Misadjusted original scanning start position.</p>	<p>Readjust the DP leading timing (see page 1-3-30).</p>

(22) A line appears at the leading or trailing edge.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	<p>Misadjusted of the speeds of the motors.</p>	<p>Change the setting for TC Setting (Uneven Image) of maintenance item U053 (see page 1-3-20).</p>

(23) A line appears at the leading or trailing edge.

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	<p>Misadjusted of the speeds of the motors.</p>	<p>Change the setting for TC Setting (Uneven Image) of maintenance item U053 (see page 1-3-20).</p>

1-4-4 Electric problems

Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

Body

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on.	1. The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	2. No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	3. Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	4. Defective main power switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the main power switch.
	5. Blown fuse in the AC power source PWB.	Check for continuity. If none, remove the cause of blowing and replace the fuse.
(2) The developing motor does not operate (C2100).	1. Poor contact in the developing motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC8-3 (remote signal) on the duplex PWB goes low. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
	4. Defective developing motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the developing motor operates when YC8-3 (remote signal) on the duplex PWB goes low. If not, replace the developing motor.
(3) The drive motor does not operate (C2200).	1. Poor contact in the drive motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC3-B4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective deck PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC11-3 (remote signal) on the deck PWB goes low. If not, replace the deck PWB.
	5. Defective drive motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the drive motor operates when YC11-3 (remote signal) on the deck PWB goes low. If not, replace the drive motor.
(4) The fuser motor does not operate (C2300).	1. Poor contact in the fuser motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC2-B11 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC4-3 (remote signal) on the duplex PWB goes low. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
	5. Defective fuser motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the fuser motor operates when YC4-3 (remote signal) on the duplex PWB goes low. If not, replace the fuser motor.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(5) The transfer motor does not operate (C2550).	1. Poor contact in the transfer motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC4-4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective cassette PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC3-3 (remote signal) on the cassette PWB goes low. If not, replace the cassette PWB.
	5. Defective transfer motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the transfer motor operates when YC3-3 (remote signal) on the cassette PWB goes low. If not, replace the transfer motor.
(6) Paper feed motor 1 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in paper feed motor 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken paper feed motor 1 gear.	Check visually and replace paper feed motor 1 if necessary.
	3. Defective paper feed motor 1.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if paper feed motor 1 operates. If not, replace paper feed motor 1.
(7) Paper feed motor 2 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in paper feed motor 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken paper feed motor 2 gear.	Check visually and replace paper feed motor 2 if necessary.
	3. Defective paper feed motor 2.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if paper feed motor 2 operates. If not, replace paper feed motor 2.
(8) Paper feed motor 3 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in paper feed motor 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken paper feed motor 3 gear.	Check visually and replace paper feed motor 3 if necessary.
	3. Defective paper feed motor 3.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if paper feed motor 3 operates. If not, replace paper feed motor 3.
(9) Paper feed motor 4 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in paper feed motor 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken paper feed motor 4 gear.	Check visually and replace paper feed motor 4 if necessary.
	3. Defective paper feed motor 4.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if paper feed motor 4 operates. If not, replace paper feed motor 4.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(10) The feed motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken feed motor gear.	Check visually and replace the feed motor C if necessary.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC2-B7 on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective feed motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the feed motor operates. If not, replace the feed motor.
	5. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the feed motor operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(11) The MP feed motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the MP feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken MP feed motor gear.	Check visually and replace the MP feed motor if necessary.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC3-B8 on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective MP feed motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the MP feed motor operates. If not, replace the MP feed motor.
	5. Defective deck PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the MP feed motor operates. If not, replace the deck PWB.
(12) The vertical feed motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the vertical feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken vertical feed motor gear.	Check visually and replace the vertical feed motor if necessary.
	3. Defective vertical feed motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the vertical feed motor operates. If not, replace the vertical feed motor.
	4. Defective cassette PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the vertical feed motor operates. If not, replace the cassette PWB.
(13) The registration motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the registration motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken registration motor gear.	Check visually and replace the registration motor if necessary.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC2-B3 on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective registration motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the registration motor operates. If not, replace the registration motor.
	5. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the registration motor operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(14) The toner motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the toner motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken toner motor gear.	Check visually and replace the toner motor if necessary.
	3. Defective toner motor.	Run maintenance item U135 and check if the toner motor operates. If not, replace the toner motor.
	4. Defective deck PWB.	Run maintenance item U135 and check if the toner motor operates. If not, replace the deck PWB.
(15) The cleaning motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the cleaning motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken cleaning motor gear.	Check visually and replace the cleaning motor if necessary.
(16) The PTC cleaning motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the PTC cleaning motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken PTC cleaning motor gear.	Check visually and replace the PTC cleaning motor if necessary.
(17) The polygon motor does not operate (C4000).	1. Poor contact in the polygon motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken polygon motor	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page page 1-5-36).
(18) Lift motor 1 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in lift motor 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken gears or coupling of lift motor 1.	Replace the lift motor 1.
(19) Lift motor 2 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in lift motor 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken gears or coupling of lift motor 2.	Replace the lift motor 2.
(20) Lift motor 3 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in lift motor 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken gears or coupling of lift motor 3.	Replace the lift motor 3.
(21) Lift motor 4 does not operate.	1. Poor contact in lift motor 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken gears or coupling of lift motor 4.	Replace the lift motor 4.
(22) The scanner motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the scanner motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken scanner motor gear.	Check visually and replace the scanner motor if necessary.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(23) The duplex side registration motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the duplex side registration motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken duplex side registration motor gear.	Check visually and replace the duplex side registration motor if necessary.
	3. Defective duplex side registration motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex side registration motor operates. If not, replace the duplex side registration motor.
	4. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex side registration motor operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(24) The duplex feed motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the duplex feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken duplex feed motor gear.	Check visually and replace the duplex feed motor if necessary.
	3. Defective duplex feed motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex feed motor operates. If not, replace the duplex feed motor.
	4. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex feed motor operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(25) The duplex switchback motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the duplex switchback motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken duplex switchback motor gear.	Check visually and replace the duplex switchback motor if necessary.
	3. Defective duplex switchback motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex switchback motor operates. If not, replace the duplex switchback motor.
	4. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the duplex switchback motor operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(26) Cooling fan motor 1 or 2 does not operate.	1. Broken cooling fan motor 1 or 2 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 1 or 2.
	2. Poor contact in cooling fan motor 1 or 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective cooling fan motor 1.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if cooling fan motor 1 operates when YC2-1 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace cooling fan motor 1.
	4. Defective cooling fan motor 2.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if cooling fan motor 2 operates when YC2-3 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace cooling fan motor 2.
	5. Defective fan motors drive PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC2-1 or YC2-3 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the fan motors drive PWB.
	6. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC13-3 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(27) Cooling fan motor 3 does not operate.	1. Broken cooling fan motor 3 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 3.
	2. Poor contact in cooling fan motor 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective cooling fan motor 3.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if cooling fan motor 3 operates when YC5-31 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace cooling fan motor 3.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC5-31 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(28) Cooling fan motor 4 does not operate.	1. Broken cooling fan motor 4 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 4.
	2. Poor contact in cooling fan motor 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective cooling fan motor 4.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if cooling fan motor 4 operates when YC13-5 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace cooling fan motor 4.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC13-5 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(29) The scanner fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken scanner fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the scanner fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in scanner fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(30) The lamp fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken lamp fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the lamp fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in lamp fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective lamp fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the lamp fan motor operates when YC2-1 on the scanner PWB goes low. If not, replace the lamp fan motor.
	4. Defective scanner PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC2-1 on the scanner PWB goes low. If not, replace the scanner PWB.
(31) The LSU fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken LSU fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the LSU fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in LSU fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective LSU fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the LSU fan motor operates when YC5-32 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the LSU fan motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC5-32 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(32) Developing fan motor 1 or 2 does not operate.	1. Broken developing fan motor 1 or 2 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace developing fan motor 1 or 2.
	2. Poor contact in developing fan motor 1 or 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective developing fan motor 1.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if developing fan motor 1 operates when YC2-9 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace developing fan motor 1.
	4. Defective developing fan motor 2.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if developing fan motor 2 operates when YC2-11 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace developing fan motor 2.
	5. Defective fan motors drive PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC2-9 or YC2-11 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the fan motors drive PWB.
	6. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC13-3 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(33) The image formation fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken image formation fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the image formation fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in image formation fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective image formation fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the image formation fan motor operates when YC5-1 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the image formation fan motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC5-1 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(34) The developing duct fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken developing duct fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the developing duct fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in developing duct fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective developing duct fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the developing duct fan motor operates when YC5-2 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the developing duct fan motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC5-2 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(35) PWB fan motor 1 or 2 does not operate.	1. Broken PWB fan motor 1 or 2 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace PWB fan motor 1 or 2.
	2. Poor contact in PWB fan motor 1 or 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective PWB fan motor 1.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if PWB fan motor 1 operates when YC2-5 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace PWB fan motor 1.
	4. Defective PWB fan motor 2.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if PWB fan motor 2 operates when YC2-7 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace PWB fan motor 2.
	5. Defective fan motors drive PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC2-5 or YC2-7 on the fan motors drive PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the fan motors drive PWB.
	6. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC13-3 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(36) The power source fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken power source fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the power source fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in power source fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(37) The feedshift fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken feedshift fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the feedshift fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in feedshift fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective feedshift fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the feedshift fan motor operates when YC6-4 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the feedshift fan motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC6-4 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(38) The duplex fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken duplex fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the duplex fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in duplex fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective duplex fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the duplex fan motor operates when YC13-7 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the duplex fan motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if YC13-7 on the engine PWB outputs 24 V. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(39) The shield box fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken shield box fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the shield box fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in shield box fan motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(40) The MP solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken MP solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the MP solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the MP solenoid connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB or deck PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the MP solenoid operates. If not, replace the engine PWB or deck PWB.
(41) The feedshift solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken feedshift solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the feedshift solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the feedshift solenoid connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the feedshift solenoid operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(42) The fuser web solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken fuser web solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fuser web solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the fuser web solenoid connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the fuser web solenoid operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(43) The duplex feedshift solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken duplex feedshift solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the duplex feedshift solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the duplex feedshift solenoid connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the duplex feedshift solenoid operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(44) The duplex switchback solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken duplex switchback solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the duplex switchback solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the duplex switchback solenoid connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective duplex PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the duplex switchback solenoid operates. If not, replace the duplex PWB.
(45) The cleaning lamp does not turn on.	1. Poor contact in the cleaning lamp connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective engine PWB.	If the cleaning lamp turns on when YC5-5 on the engine PWB go low, replace the engine PWB.
	3. Defective cleaning lamp.	Replace the cleaning lamp even if checking or correcting other measures.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(46) The exposure lamp does not turn on.	1. Poor contact in the exposure lamp connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective scanner PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if YC4-3 on the scanner PWB goes low. If not, replace the scanner PWB.
	3. Defective inverter PWB.	If the exposure lamp turns on when CN2-1 and CN2-4 on the inverter PWB go low, replace the inverter PWB.
	4. Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the exposure lamp even if checking or correcting other measures.
(47) The exposure lamp does not turn off.	1. Defective scanner PWB.	If YC4-3 on the scanner PWB is always low, replace the scanner PWB.
	2. Defective inverter PWB.	If the exposure lamp does not turn off when CN2-1 and CN2-4 on the inverter PWB are high, replace the inverter PWB.
	3. Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the exposure lamp even if checking or correcting other measures.
(48) The fuser heater lamp M, S or L does not turn on.	1. Broken wire in fuser heater lamp M, S or L.	Check for continuity across each heater lamp. If none, replace the fuser heater lamp M, S or L.
	2. Fuser thermostat 1 or 2 triggered.	Check for continuity across thermostat. If none, remove the cause and replace the fuser thermostat.
(49) The fuser heater lamp M, S or L does not turn off.	1. Broken fuser thermistor M or S wire.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty\Omega$, replace the fuser thermistor M or S.
	2. Dirty sensor part of the fuser thermistor M or S.	Check visually and clean the fuser thermistor M or S sensor parts.
	3. Defective PWB.	If fuser heater M/S/L does not turn on when the terminals on the following PWB are high, replace the PWB. AC power source PWB: YC1-3, YC1-4, YC1-5, YC2-1, YC2-2 or YC6-1 DC power source PWB: YC6-7, YC6-8, YC6-9, YC7-3, YC7-4 or YC7-5
(50) No main charging.	1. Poor insertion main charger unit.	See page 1-4-52.
	2. Broken main charger wire.	
	3. Leaking main charger housing.	
	4. Faulty connection of connector of high voltage PWB.	
	5. Defective engine PWB.	
	6. Defective high voltage PWB.	
(51) No developing bias is output.	1. Defective engine PWB.	See page 1-4-51.
	2. Defective high voltage PWB.	
	3. Poor installation of high voltage PWB.	

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(52) No transfer bias is output.	1. Faulty connection of connector of transfer high voltage PWB.	See page 1-4-51.
	2. Defective engine PWB.	
	3. Defective transfer high voltage PWB.	
(53) The original size is not detected.	1. Defective original detection switch.	If the level of YC9-2 on the scanner PWB does not go low when the original detection switch is turned on and off, replace the original detection switch.
(54) The original size is not detected correctly.	1. Original is not placed correctly.	Check the original and correct if necessary.
	2. Poor contact in the original size detection sensor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective original size detection sensor.	Check if sensor operates correctly. If not, replace it.
(55) The touch panel keys do not work.	1. Poor contact in the touch panel connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective touch panel, operation PWB or main PWB.	If any keys do not work after the touch panel has been initialized, replace the touch panel, operation PWB or main PWB.
(56) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present in cassette 1.	1. Poor contact in paper empty switch 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper empty switch 1.	Check if YC7-B5 on the deck PWB goes low when paper empty switch 1 is turned on with 5 V DC present at YC7-B6 on the deck PWB. If not, replace paper empty switch 1.
	3. Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(57) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present in cassette 2.	1. Poor contact in paper empty switch 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper empty switch 2.	Check if YC7-B11 on the deck PWB goes low when paper empty switch 2 is turned on with 5 V DC present at YC7-B12 on the deck PWB. If not, replace paper empty switch 2.
	3. Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(58) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present in cassette 3.	1. Poor contact in paper empty switch 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper empty switch 3.	Check if YC4-9 on the cassette PWB goes low when paper empty switch 3 is turned on with 5 V DC present at YC4-7 on the cassette PWB. If not, replace paper empty switch 3.
	3. Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(59) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present in cassette 4.	1. Poor contact in paper empty switch 4 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper empty switch 4.	Check if YC4-10 on the cassette PWB goes low when paper empty switch 4 is turned on with 5 V DC present at YC4-8 on the cassette PWB. If not, replace paper empty switch 4.
	3. Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(60) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the MP tray.	1. Poor contact in the MP paper empty switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective MP paper empty switch.	Check if YC5-A5 on the deck PWB goes low when the MP paper empty switch is turned on with 5 V DC present at YC5-A4 on the deck PWB. If not, replace the MP paper empty switch.
	3. Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(61) The size of paper in cassette 3 is not displayed correctly.	1. Poor contact in paper length size switch 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper length size switch 1.	Check if YC5-A12 on the cassette PWB goes low when paper length size switch 1 is turned on. If not, replace paper length size switch 1.
	3. Poor contact in paper width size switch 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	4. Defective paper width size switch 1.	Check if the levels of YC4-15, YC4-17 and YC4-19 on the cassette PWB change alternately when the width guide in cassette 3 is moved. If not, replace paper width size switch 1.
	5. Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(62) The size of paper in cassette 4 is not displayed correctly.	1. Poor contact in paper length size switch 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper length size switch 2.	Check if YC5-B3 on the cassette PWB goes low when paper length size switch 2 is turned on. If not, replace paper length size switch 2.
	3. Poor contact in paper width size switch 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	4. Defective paper width size switch 2.	Check if the levels of YC4-16, YC4-18 and YC4-20 on the cassette PWB change alternately when the width guide in cassette 4 is moved. If not, replace paper width size switch 2.
	5. Defective cassette PWB.	Replace the cassette PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(63) The size of paper on the MP tray is not displayed correctly.	1. Poor contact in the MP paper length size switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective the MP paper length size switch.	Check if YC5-B5 on the deck PWB goes low when the MP paper length size switch is turned on. If not, replace the MP paper length size switch.
	3. Poor contact in the MP paper width size switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	4. Defective the MP paper width size switch.	Check if the levels of YC5-B2, YC5-B3 and YC5-B4 on the deck PWB change alternately when the width guide in the MP tray is moved. If not, replace the MP paper width size switch.
	5. Defective deck PWB.	Replace the deck PWB even if checking or correcting other measures.
(64) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or fuser section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around feed switches, deck conveying switch, registration switch, exit switch, duplex jam detection switch, duplex feed switch, duplex conveying switch 1/2/3.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feed switch 1/2/3/4/5, deck conveying switch 1/2, registration switch, exit switch, duplex jam detection switch, duplex feed switch, duplex conveying switch 1/2/3
(65) The message requesting cover to be closed is displayed when the front cover is closed.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals of front cover switch.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective front cover switch.	Check for continuity across each switch. If there is no continuity when the front cover switch is on, replace it.
(66) Others.	1. Wiring is broken, shorted or makes poor contact.	Check for continuity. If none, repair.

DP

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The original feed motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the original feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken original feed motor gear.	Check visually and replace the original feed motor if necessary.
	3. Defective original feed motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original feed motor operates. If not, replace the original feed motor.
	4. Defective DP main PWB.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original feed motor operates. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
(2) The original conveying motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the original conveying motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken original conveying motor gear.	Check visually and replace the original conveying motor if necessary.
	3. Defective original conveying motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original conveying motor operates. If not, replace the original conveying motor.
	4. Defective DP main PWB.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original conveying motor operates. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
(3) The original registration motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the original registration motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken original registration motor gear.	Check visually and replace the original registration motor if necessary.
	3. Defective original registration motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original registration motor operates. If not, replace the original registration motor.
	4. Defective DP main PWB.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the original registration motor operates. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
(4) The DP lift motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the DP lift motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Broken DP lift motor gear.	Check visually and replace the DP lift motor if necessary.
	3. Defective DP lift motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the DP lift motor operates. If not, replace the DP lift motor.
	4. Defective DP main PWB.	Run maintenance item U243 and check if the DP lift motor operates. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
(5) The DP fan motor 1 does not operate.	1. Broken DP fan motor 1 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the DP fan motor 1.
	2. Poor contact in DP fan motor 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(6) The DP fan motor 2 does not operate.	1. Broken DP fan motor 2 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the DP fan motor 2.
	2. Poor contact in DP fan motor 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(7) The CIS does not turn on.	1. Poor contact in the CIS connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective DP inverter PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if the CIS turns on when the connector on the DP inverter PWB goes low. If not, replace the DP inverter PWB.
	3. Defective DP main PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if the CIS turns on when YC12-2 on the DP main PWB goes low. If not, replace the DP main PWB.
(8) The CIS does not turn off.	1. Defective DP inverter PWB.	Check if the CIS turns off when the connector on the DP inverter PWB goes high. If not, replace the DP inverter PWB.
	2. Defective DP main PWB.	If YC12-2 on the DP main PWB is always low, replace the DP main PWB.
(9) A message indication cover open is displayed when the DP is closed correctly.	1. Poor contact in DP safety switch 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Poor contact in DP safety switch 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective DP safety switch 1.	Check for continuity across the contacts of the switch. If none when the switch is on, replace DP safety switch 1.
	4. Defective DP safety switch 2.	Check for continuity across the contacts of the switch. If none when the switch is on, replace DP safety switch 2.
(10) The size of original is not displayed correctly.	1. Poor contact in the original length size switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Poor contact in the original width size switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective original length size switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the original length size switch on and off manually. Replace the original length size switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	4. Defective original width size switch.	Check if the level of YC8-5 on the DP main PWB change alternately when the original width guides are moved. If not, replace the original width size switch.
(11) An original jams when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from original is caught around original feed switch, original registration switch, DP timing switch 1/2.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Original feed switch, original registration switch, DP timing switch 1/2

1-4-5 Mechanical problems

Body

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following pulleys are dirty with paper powder: paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley, separation pulley, MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley.	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the following pulleys are deformed: paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley, separation pulley, MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys (see pages 1-5-3, 10 and 19).
	Electrical problem with the following motors: paper feed motor 1, paper feed motor 2, paper feed motor 3, paper feed motor 4 and MP feed motor.	See pages 1-4-60 and 61.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Electrical problem with the following electromagnetic motors: feed motor and registration motor.	See page 1-4-61
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Paper width guide in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guide visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Deformed paper width guide in a cassette.	Repair or replace if necessary.
	Paper length guide in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper length guide visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Deformed paper length guide in a cassette.	Repair or replace if necessary.
	Check if a pressure spring along the paper conveying path is deformed or out of place.	Repair or replace.
(4) The scanner does not travel.	Check if the scanner wire is loose.	Reinstall the scanner wire (see page 1-5-31).
	The scanner motor malfunctions.	See page 1-4-62.
	Check if the drive belt is loose.	Reinstall the drive belt.
(5) Multiple sheets of paper are fed at one time.	Check if the separation pulley or MP separation pulley is worn.	Replace the pulley if it is worn (see pages 1-5-3, 10 and 19).
	Check if the paper is curled.	Change the paper.
(6) Paper jams.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Deformed guides along the paper conveying path.	Repair or replace if necessary.
	Check if the press roller is extremely dirty or deformed.	Clean or replace the press roller (see page 1-5-60).
	Check if the contact between the heat roller and its separation claws is correct.	Repair if any springs are off the separation claws.
	The feedshift solenoid malfunctions.	See page 1-4-67
(7) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the developing unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the developing unit.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(8) Abnormal noise is heard.	Check if the pulleys, rollers and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bearings and gears.
	Check if the following motors are installed correctly: paper feed motor 1, paper feed motor 2, paper feed motor 3, paper feed motor 4 and MP feed motor.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

DP

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary original feed.	The surfaces of the DP forwarding pulleys or DP feed belts are dirty with paper powder.	Check and clean them with isopropyl alcohol if they are dirty.
	Check if the DP forwarding pulley is deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulley (see page 1-5-75).
	Electrical problem with the original feed motor.	See page 1-4-72.
	Check if the DP feed belts are loose.	Reinstall the DP feed belts.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	The surfaces of the DP separation roller is dirty with paper powder.	Check and clean them with isopropyl alcohol if it is dirty.
	Check if the DP separation roller is deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed roller (see page 1-5-75).
	Electrical problem with the following motors: original conveying motor and original registration motor.	See page 1-4-72.
(3) Originals jam.	Originals outside the specifications are used.	Use only originals conforming to the specifications.
	The surfaces of the DP forwarding pulley, DP feed belts or DP separation roller are dirty with paper powder.	Check and clean them with isopropyl alcohol if they are dirty.
	The DP forwarding pulley and the DP separation roller do not contact each other correctly.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

(1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.

When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands. The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.

Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.

Use only the specified parts to replace the fuser thermostat. Never substitute electric wires, as the copier may be seriously damaged.

When replacing battery on a PWB, dispose properly according to laws and regulations.

When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.

Take care not to get the cables caught.

To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

(2) Drum

Note the following when handling or storing the drum.

When removing the drum, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.

Keep the drum at an ambient temperature between $-20^{\circ}\text{C}/-4^{\circ}\text{F}$ and $40^{\circ}\text{C}/104^{\circ}\text{F}$ and at a relative humidity not higher than 90% RH.

Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Toner container

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Avoid direct light and high humidity.

(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera Mita toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

A black-colored band when seen through the left side window

A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera Mita branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.

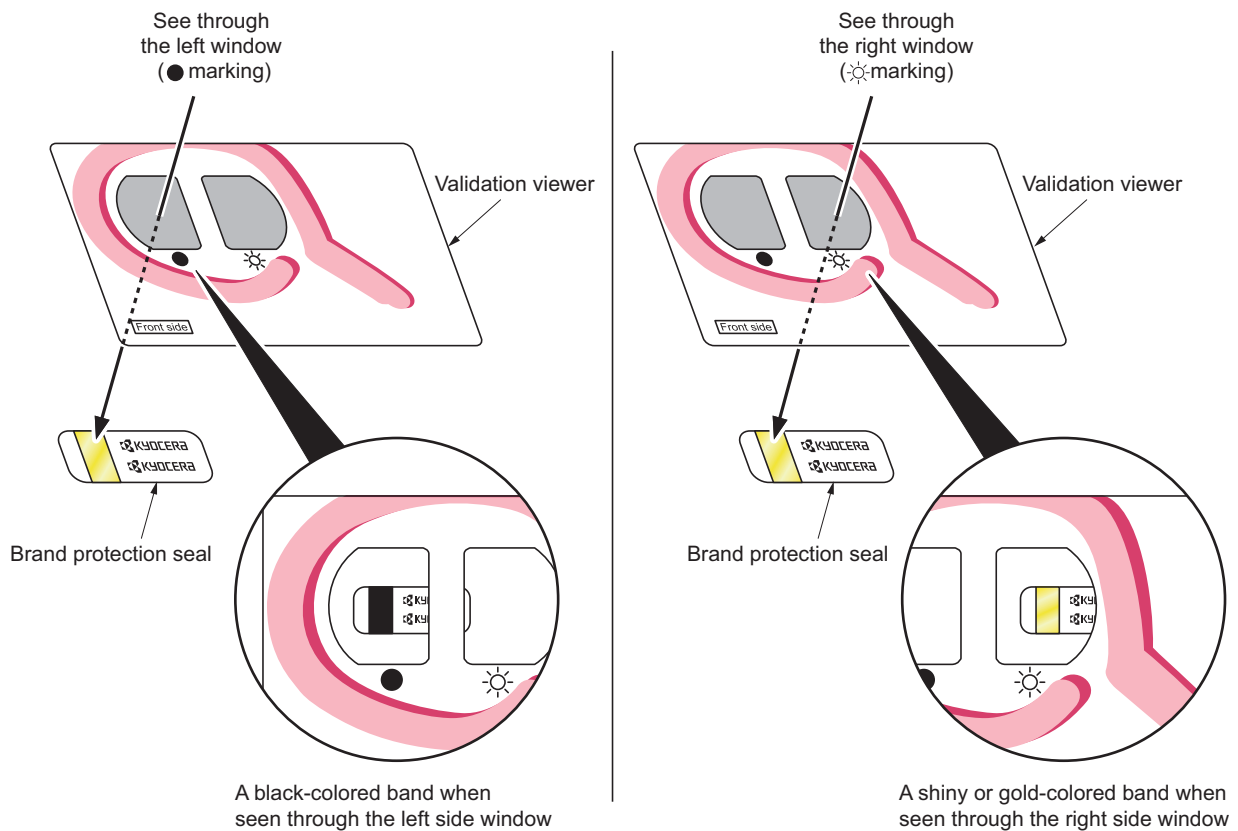


Figure 1-5-1

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

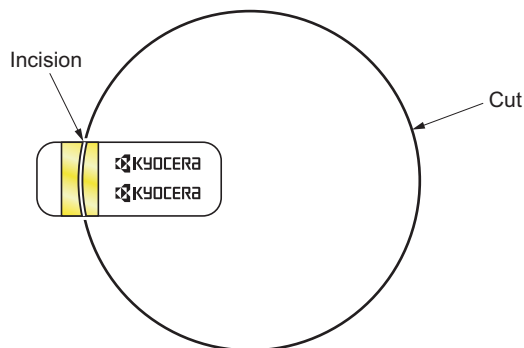


Figure 1-5-2

1-5-2 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 1 and 2

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley or separation pulley of cassette 1 and 2.

Procedure

Detaching the deck conveying unit

1. Pull out the cassette 1 and 2.
2. Open the front cover and pull the deck conveying unit out.
3. While holding the lever in the direction of arrow, remove the deck conveying unit from the machine.

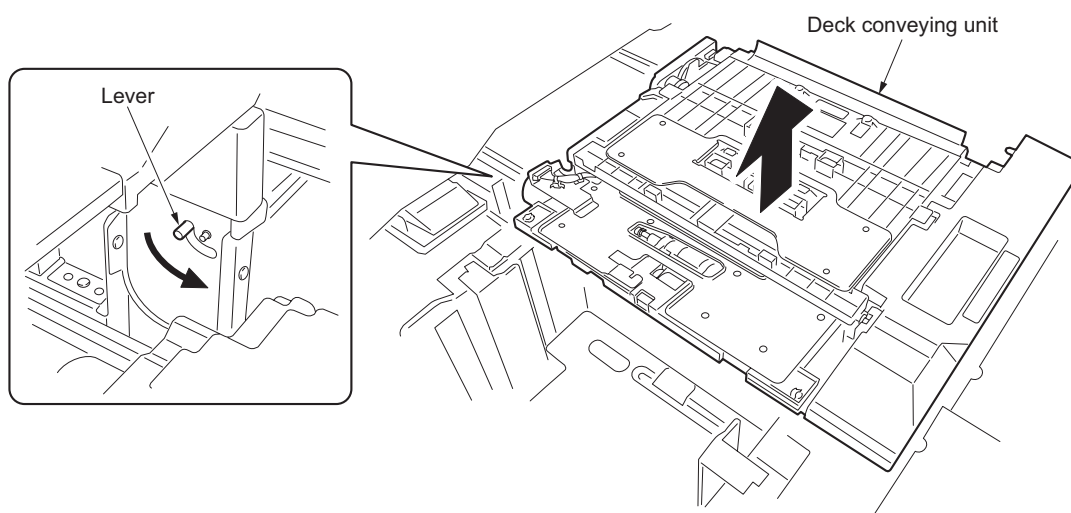


Figure 1-5-3

4. Remove the stop ring.
5. Open the deck conveying cover and slide the cover toward the front, and then remove the cover.

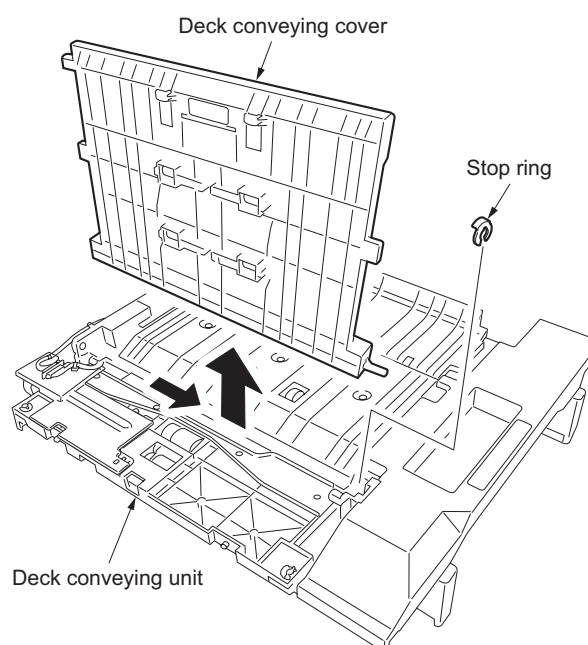


Figure 1-5-4

Detaching the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley of cassette 1

- 6. Remove connector, band and two stop rings, and then open the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1.

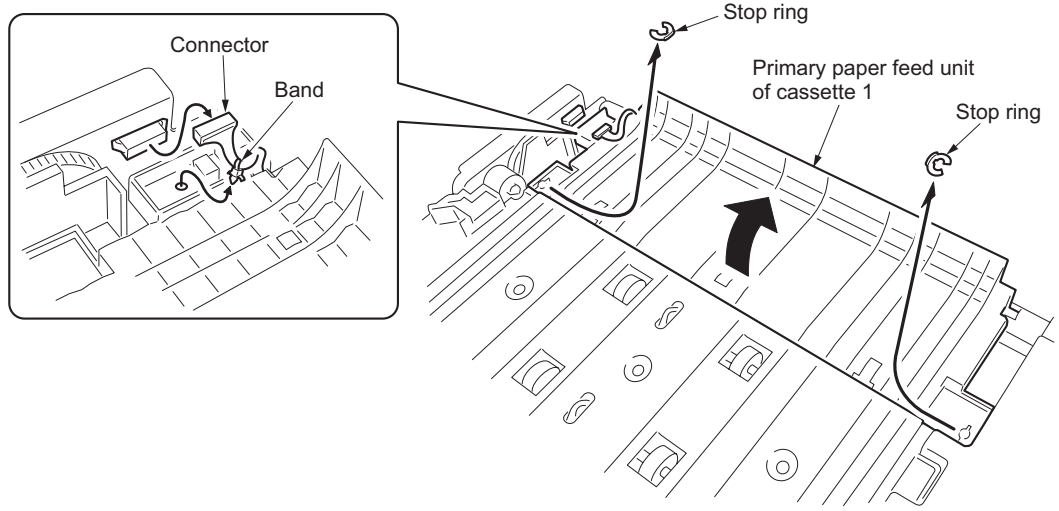


Figure 1-5-5

- 7. Remove two stop rings and then remove the primary paper feed of cassette 1 from the deck conveying unit.

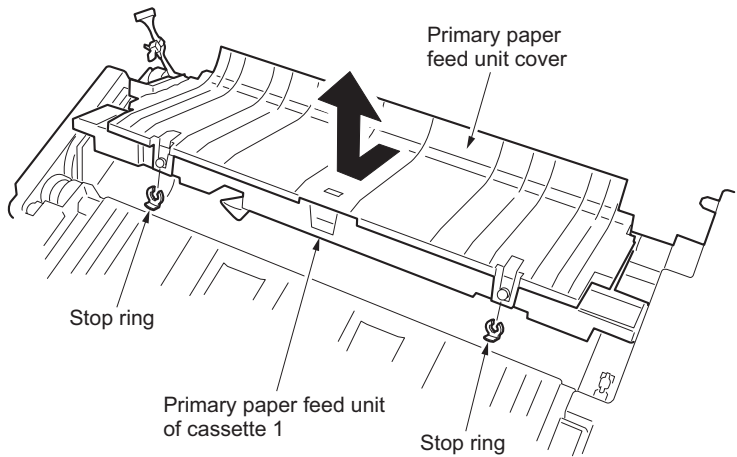


Figure 1-5-6

- 8. Remove the stop ring and slide the joint in the direction of the arrow.
- 9. Open the primary paper feed of cassette 1.

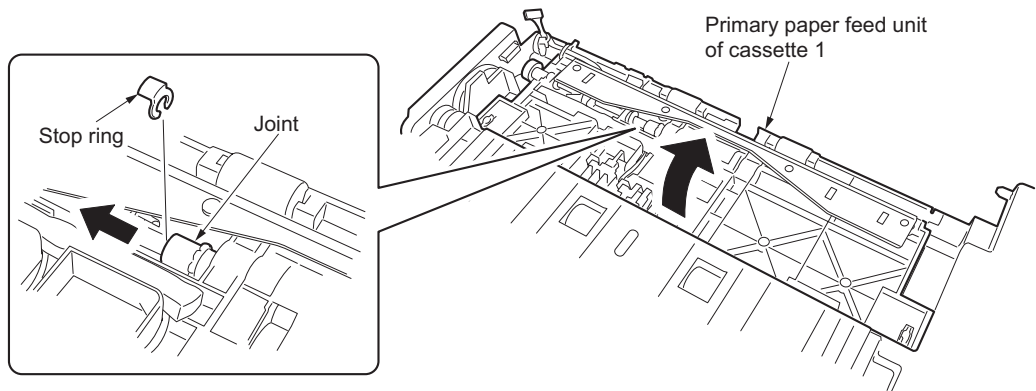


Figure 1-5-7

10. Release the hook of the paper feed pulley unit and push down the unit in the direction of the arrow.
11. Remove the paper feed pulley unit from the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1.

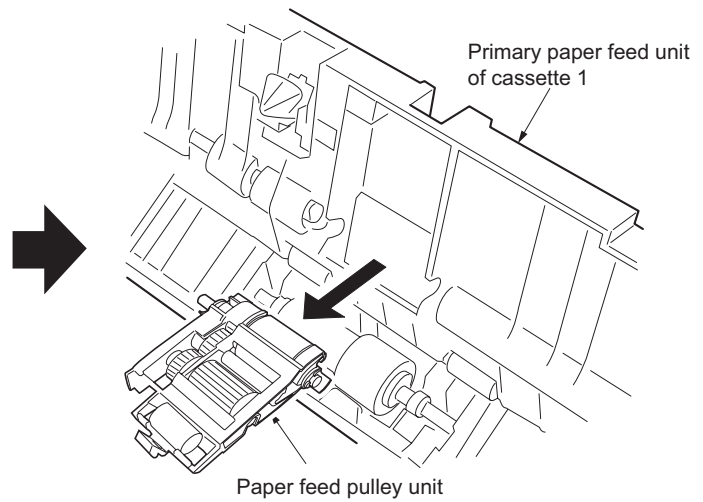
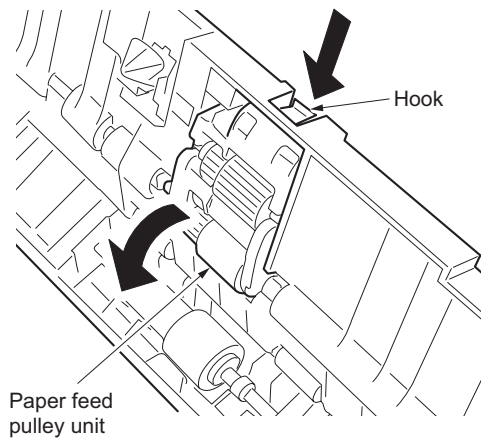


Figure 1-5-8

12. Remove two stop rings and bushes from the paper feed pulley unit, and then pull out the paper feed pulley shaft.
13. Remove the paper feed pulley and paper feed pulley gear from the paper feed pulley unit.

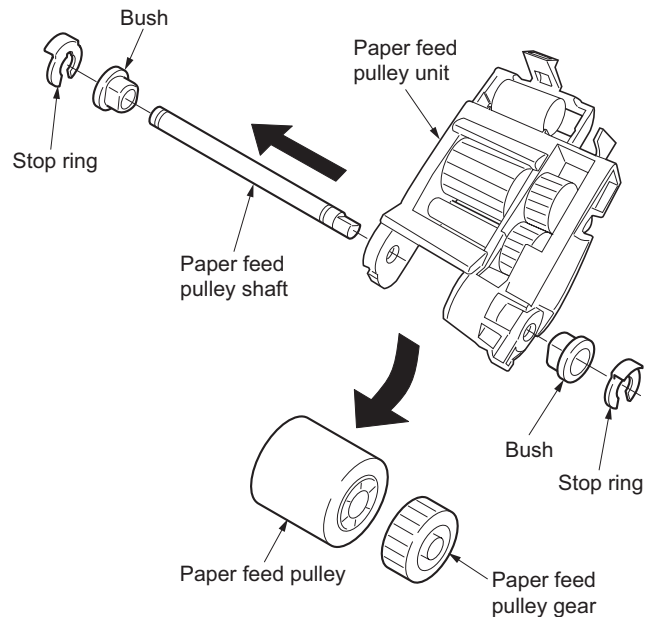


Figure 1-5-9

14. Remove the forwarding pulley shaft from the paper feed pulley unit and then remove the forwarding pulley from the shaft.

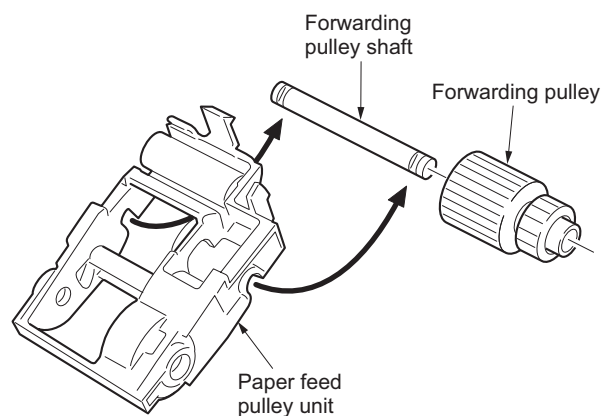


Figure 1-5-10

15. Clean or replace the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley, and refit the pulleys to the paper feed pulley unit.
- * When replacing the paper feed pulley, make sure that the one-way clutch of both the pulley and the gear is placed toward the front side of the machine.

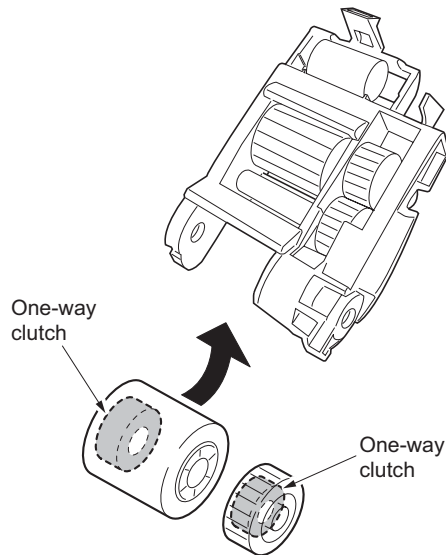


Figure 1-5-11

Detaching the separation pulley of cassette 1

16. Remove the separation pulley unit from the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1.

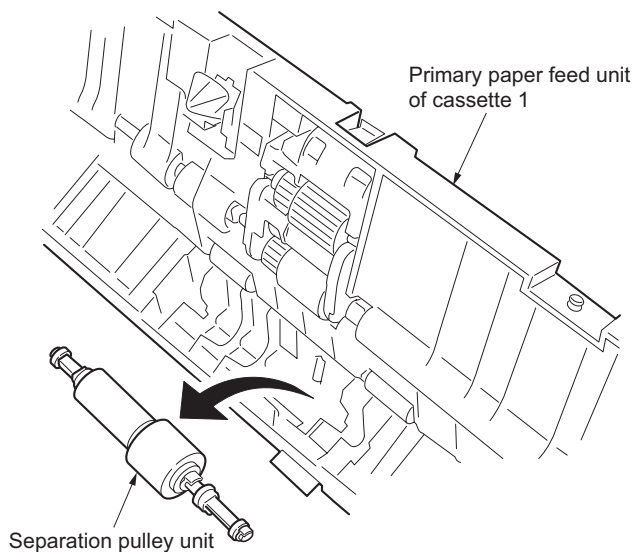


Figure 1-5-12

17. Remove two stop rings, bearing and bush from the separation pulley unit, and then remove the separation pulley.

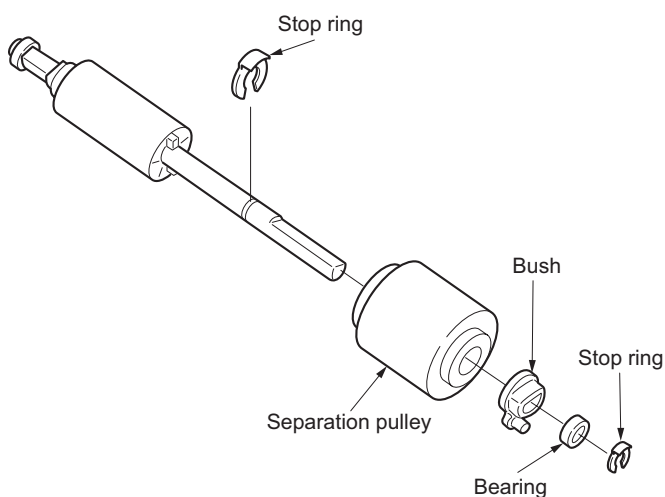


Figure 1-5-13

18. Clean or replace the separation pulley and then reattach the pulley to the separation pulley unit.
- * When replacing the separation pulley, make sure that the projection of the torque limiter fits in the separation pulley groove.
19. Refit the separation pulley unit to the deck conveying unit.
20. Refit the paper feed pulley unit to the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1.
21. Insert the joint to the paper feed pulley shaft, and refit the primary paper feed unit cover to the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1.
22. Refit the primary paper feed unit of cassette 1 to the deck conveying unit.

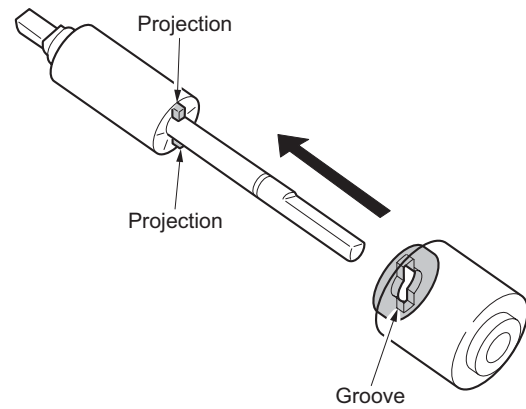


Figure 1-5-14

Detaching the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley of cassette 2

- 23. Remove the stop ring and slide the joint in the direction of the arrow.
- 24. Remove two stop rings and open the primary paper feed unit of cassette 2.

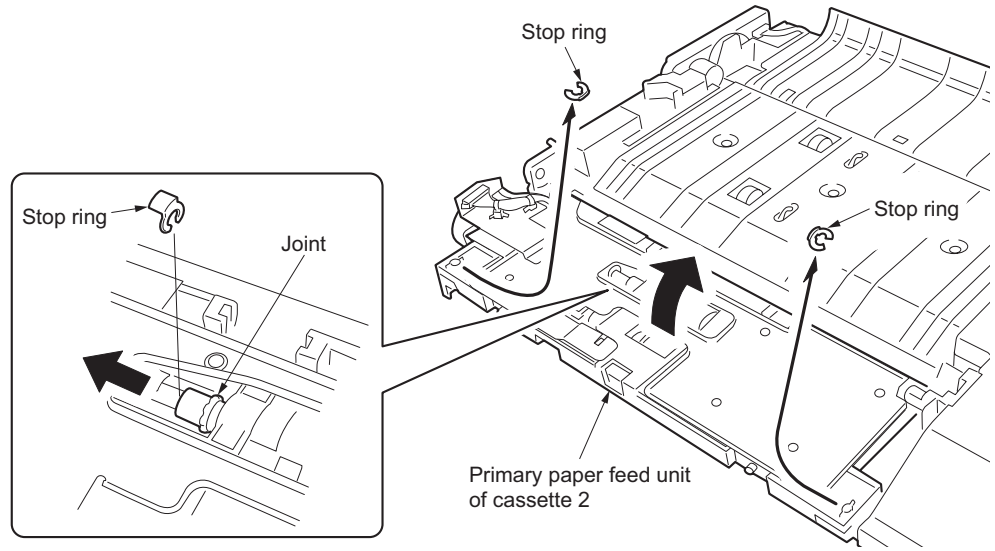


Figure 1-5-15

- 25. Release the hook of the paper feed pulley unit and push down the unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 26. Remove the paper feed unit from the primary paper feed unit of cassette 2.

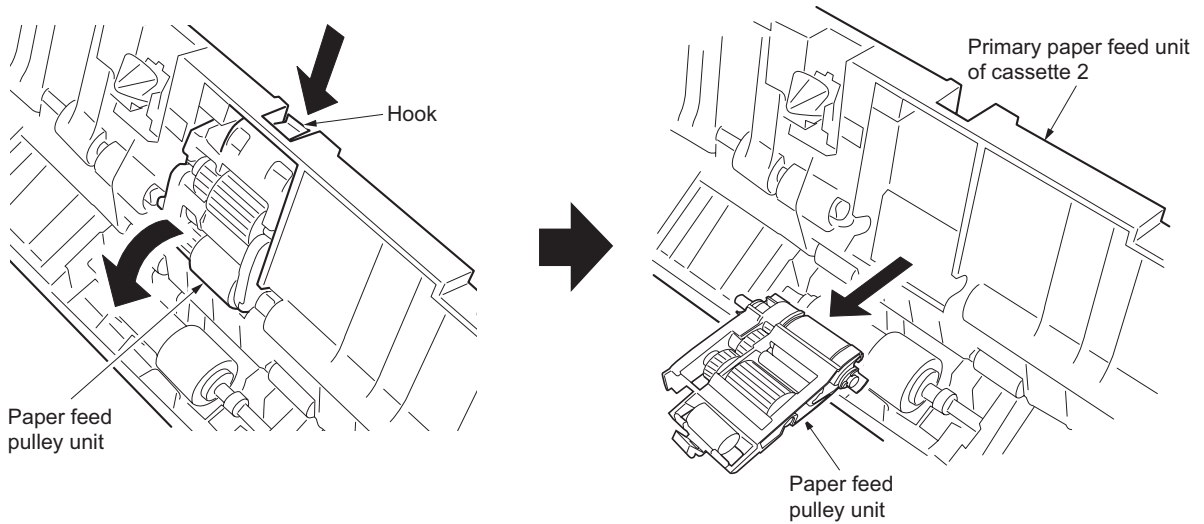
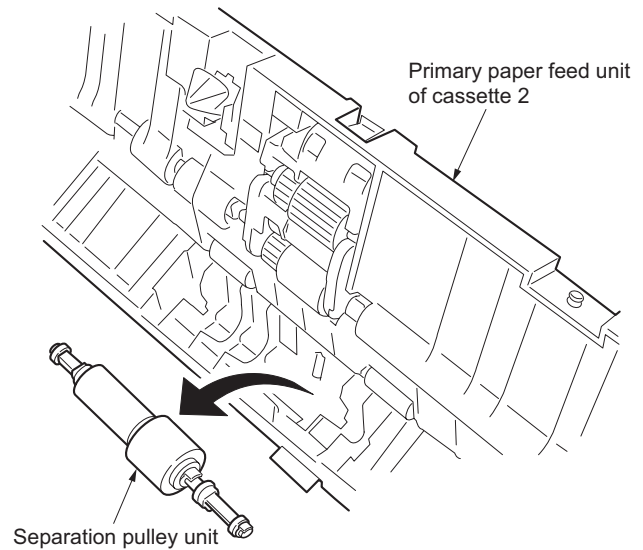


Figure 1-5-16

- 27. Remove the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley from the paper feed pulley unit, and then clean or replace the pulleys (see pages 1-5-5 and 6).

Removing the separation pulley of cassette 2

28. Remove the separation pulley unit from the primary paper feed unit of cassette 2.

**Figure 1-5-17**

29. Remove the separation pulley from the separation pulley unit, and then clean or replace the pulley (see page 1-5-6).
30. Refit the separation pulley unit to the primary paper feed unit of cassette 2.
31. Refit the paper feed pulley unit to the primary paper feed unit of cassette 2.
32. Close the primary paper feed unit and insert the joint to the paper feed pulley shaft.
33. Refit three stop rings to the primary paper feed unit.
34. Refit the deck conveying unit.
35. When the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U901 (clearing copy counts by paper feed locations) (see page 1-3-87).

(2) Detaching and refitting the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 3 and 4

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley or separation pulley of cassette 3 and 4.

Explanation of an detaching and refitting procedure is given only a cassette 3 since cassettes 3 and 4 are the same feed units.

Procedure

1. Pull out cassette 1, 3 and 4.
2. Remove the screw and then remove the front lower right cover.

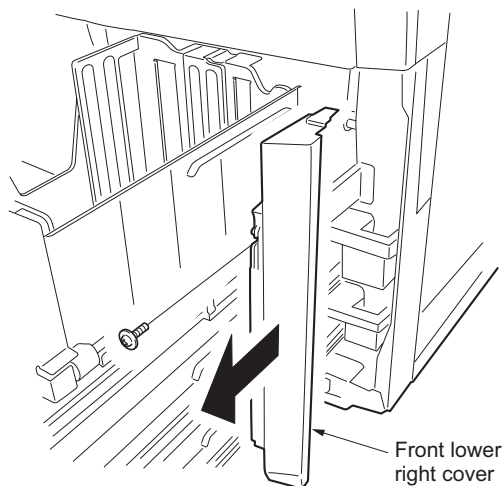


Figure 1-5-18

3. While pushing the hook of primary paper feed unit, pull out the unit forward.
4. Remove the primary paper feed unit from the machine.

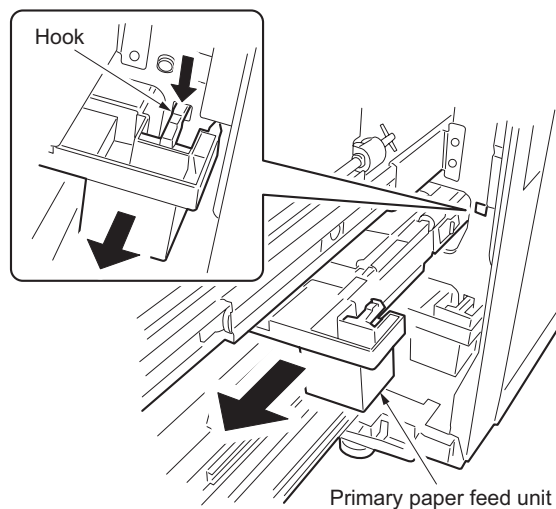


Figure 1-5-19

5. Remove the stop ring and slide the joint in the direction of the arrow.
6. Remove each stop ring of the primary paper feed unit front and rear and open the unit in the direction of the arrow.

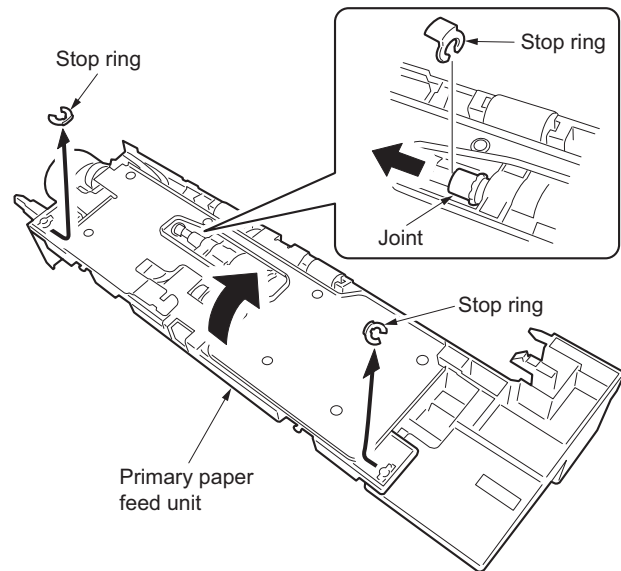


Figure 1-5-20

Detaching the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley

7. Release the hook of the paper feed pulley unit and push down the unit in the direction of the arrow.

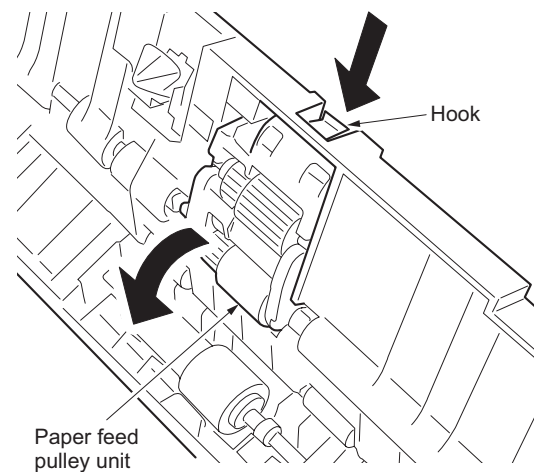


Figure 1-5-21

8. Remove the paper feed pulley unit from the primary paper feed unit.

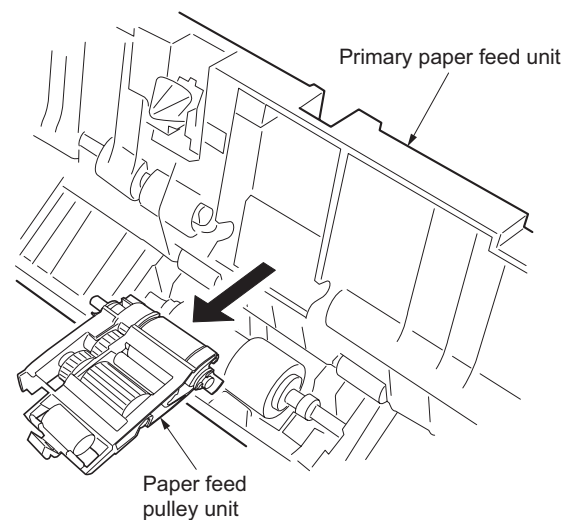


Figure 1-5-22

9. Remove two stop rings and bushes, and then pull out the paper feed pulley shaft.
10. Remove the paper feed pulley and paper feed pulley gear from the paper feed pulley unit.

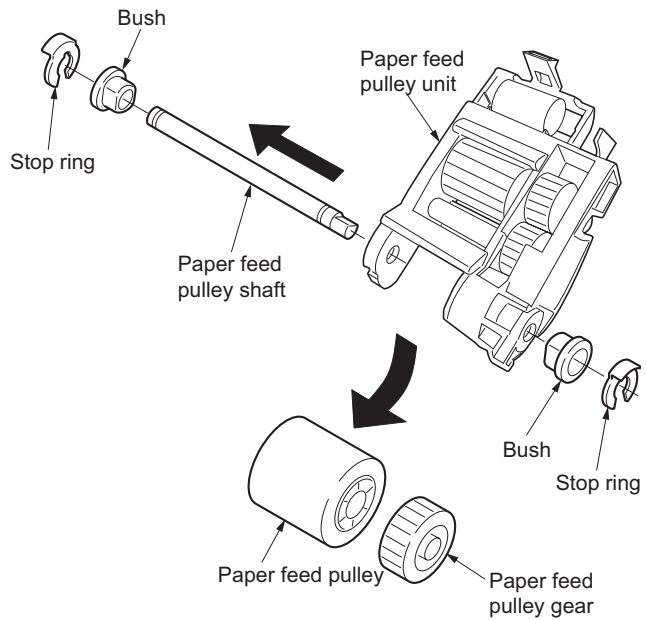


Figure 1-5-23

11. Remove the forwarding pulley shaft from the paper feed pulley unit and then remove the forwarding pulley from the shaft.

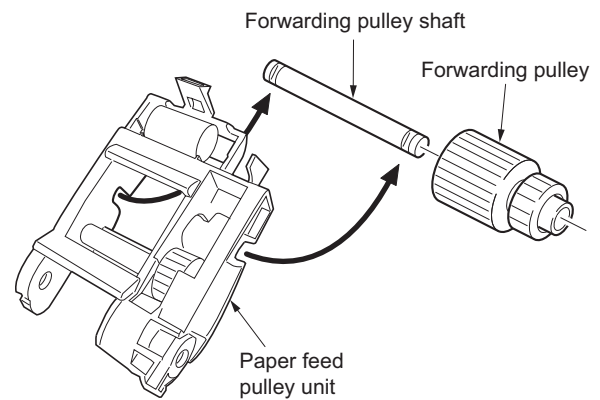


Figure 1-5-24

12. Clean or replace the paper feed pulley and forwarding pulley, and then attach the pulleys to the paper feed pulley unit.
- * When replacing the paper feed pulley, make sure that the one-way clutch of both the pulley and the gear is placed toward the front side of the machine.

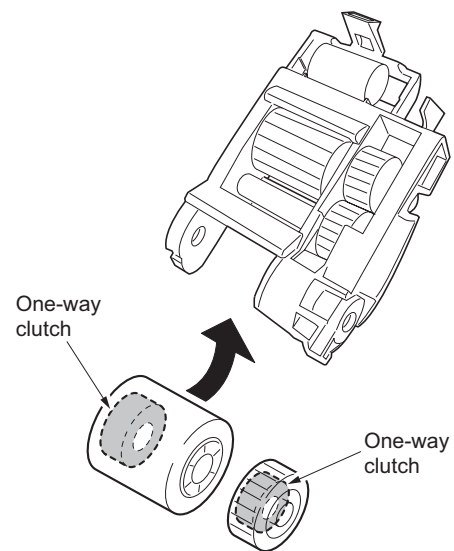
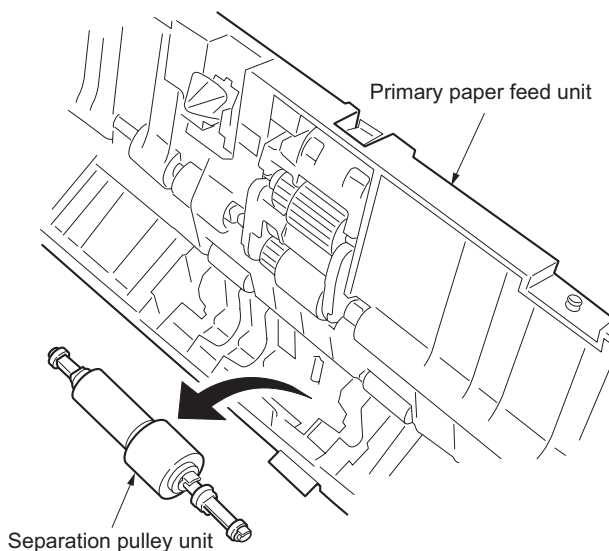


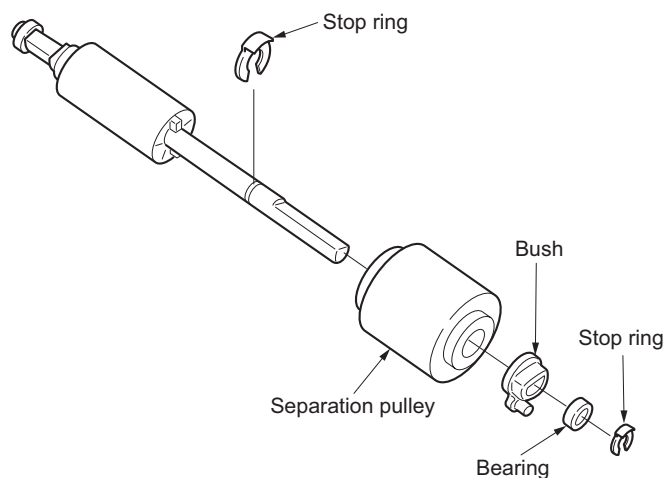
Figure 1-5-25

Detaching the separation pulley

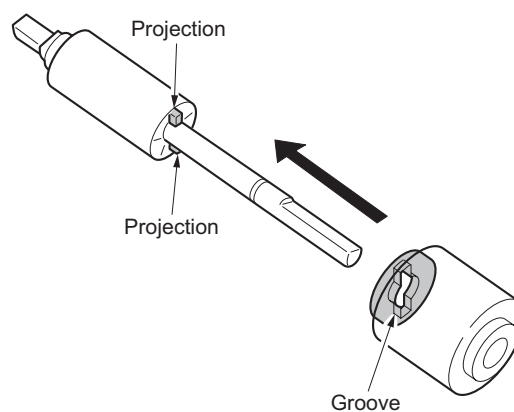
13. Remove the separation pulley unit from the primary paper feed unit.

**Figure 1-5-26**

14. Remove the bush and stop ring from the separation pulley unit, and then remove the separation pulley.

**Figure 1-5-27**

15. Clean or replace the separation pulley and then attach the pulley to the separation pulley unit.
- * When replacing the separation pulley, make sure that the projection of the torque limiter fits in the separation pulley groove.
16. Refit the separation pulley unit to the primary paper feed unit.
17. Refit the paper feed pulley unit to the primary paper feed unit.
18. Close the primary paper feed unit and insert the joint to the paper feed pulley shaft.
19. Refit three stop rings to the primary paper feed unit.
20. Refit the primary paper feed unit.
- * When refitting the primary paper feed unit, refit it in the respective cassette.

**Figure 1-5-28**

21. When the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U901 (clearing copy counts by paper feed locations) (see page 1-3-87).

(3) Pressure adjustment of separation pulley (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if no paper feed or multiple sheets of paper occurs for feeding from the cassette.

Caution:

Basically, adjustment is not needed. Perform the adjustment only when a paper feed performance gets worse remarkably with the paper type.

Procedure

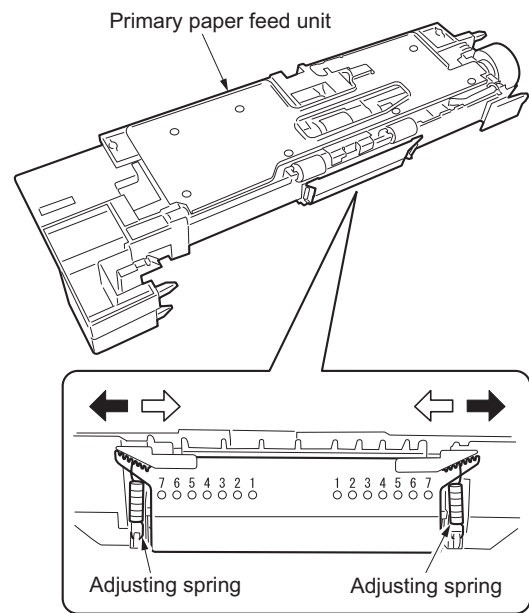
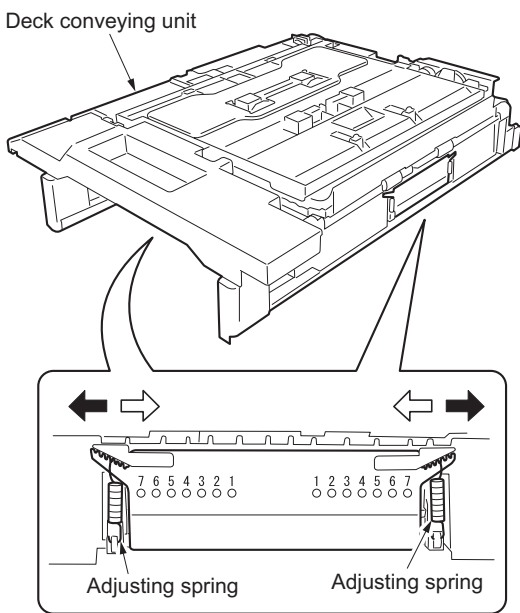
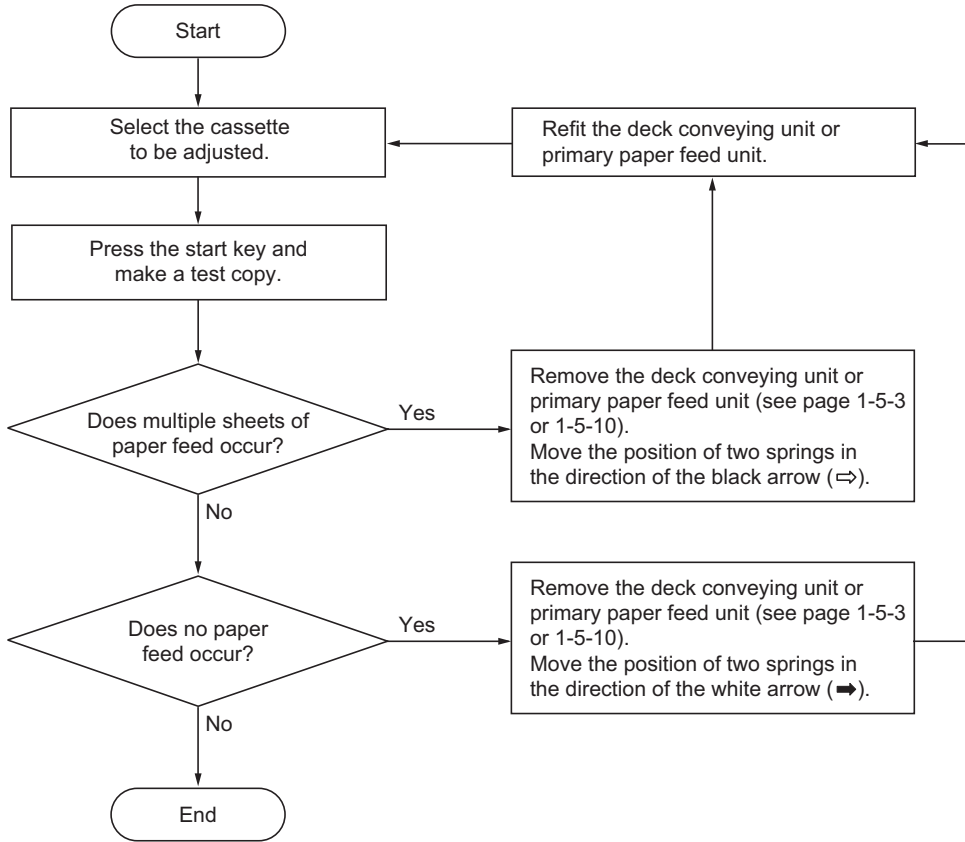


Figure 1-5-29

(4) Adjusting the center line for cassette 1 or 2

Perform the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original when the paper is fed from cassette 1 or 2.

Caution

After performing the following adjustment, adjust the position of the damper (see page 1-5-16).

Procedure

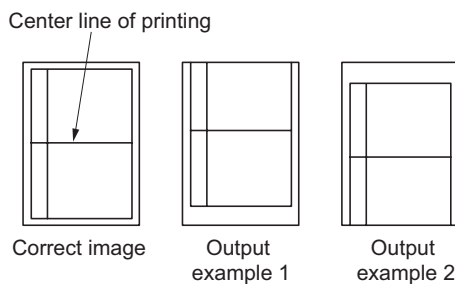
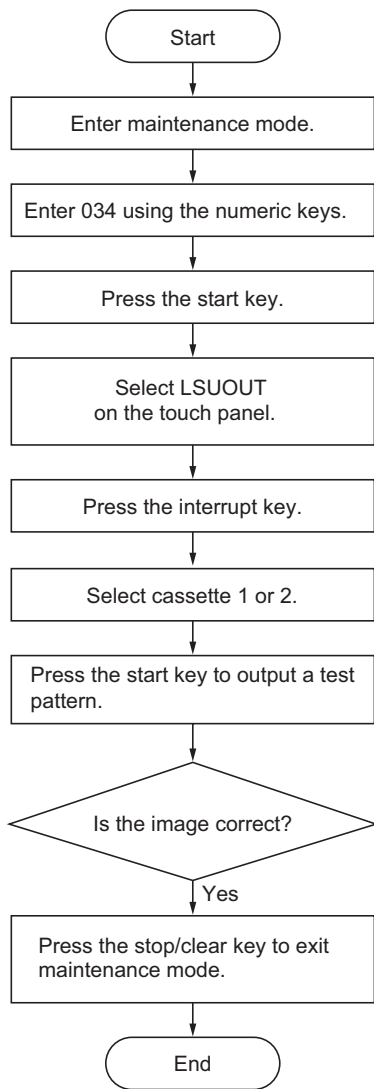


Figure 1-5-30

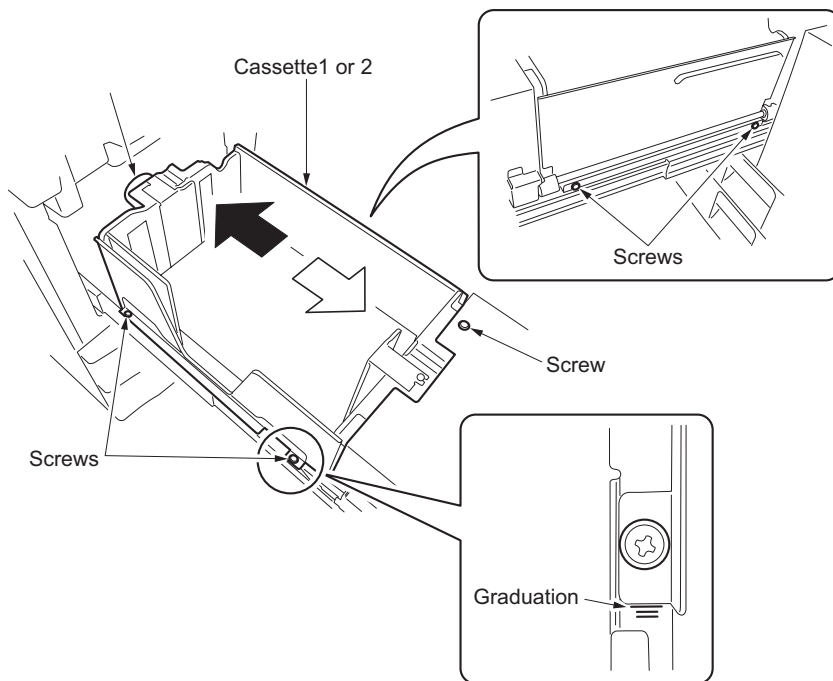


Figure 1-5-31

Adjusting position of the damper

Procedure

When removing cassette 1 or 2 backwards;

Pull and rotate the damper clockwise for the removed levels.

When removing cassette 1 or 2 forwards;

Pull and rotate the damper counter-clockwise for the removed levels.

The damper is adjustable to 2-level in both clockwise and counter-clockwise directions.

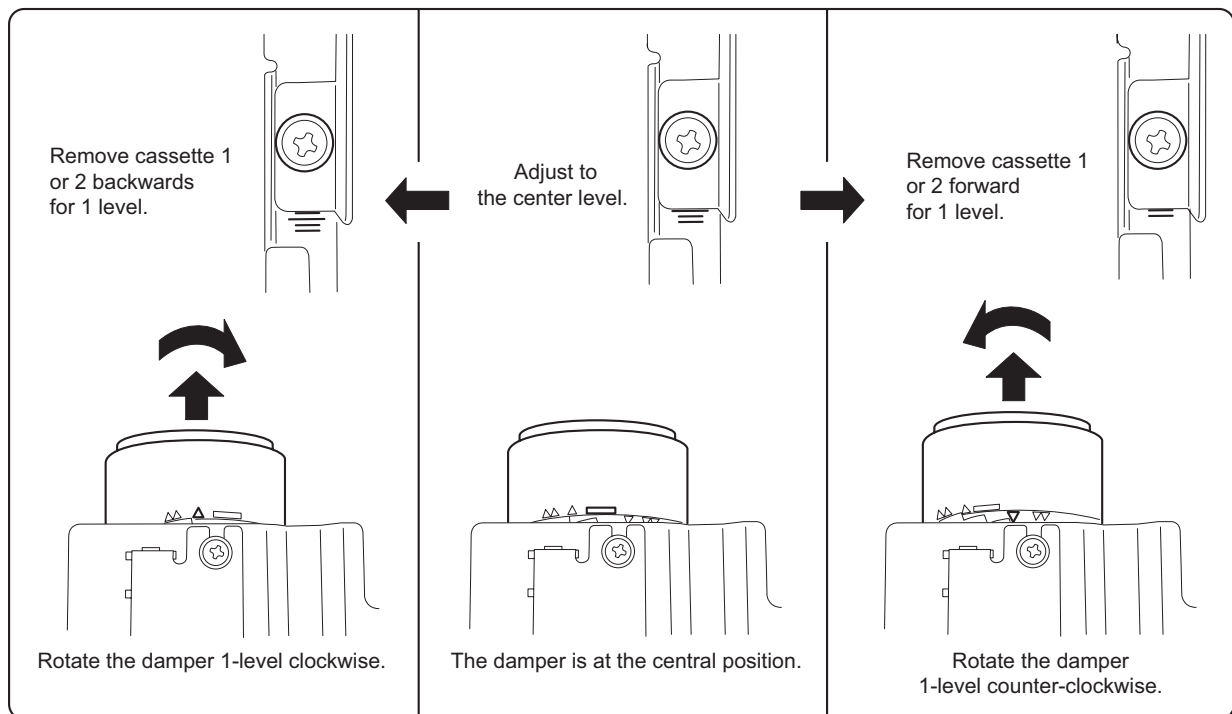
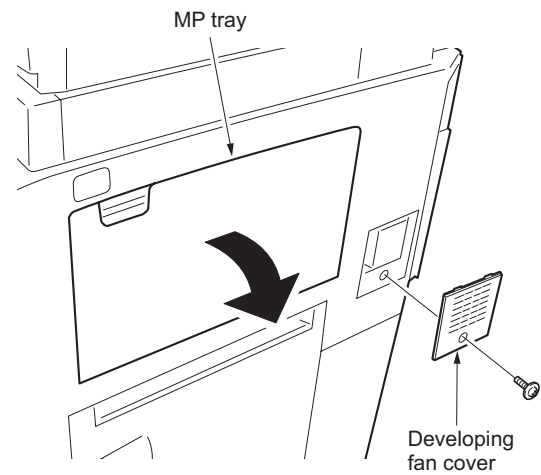


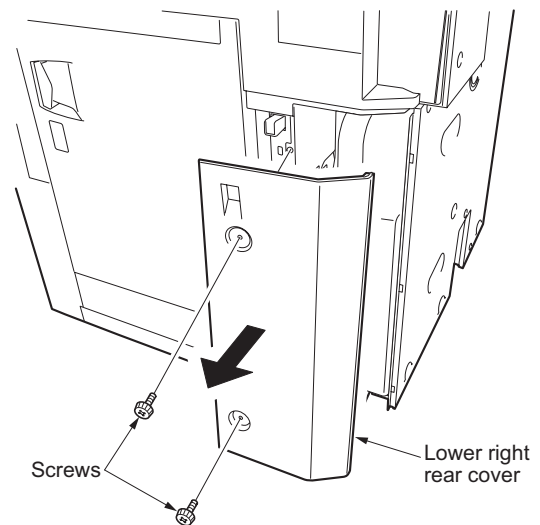
Figure 1-5-32

(5) Detaching and refitting the MP unit**Procedure**

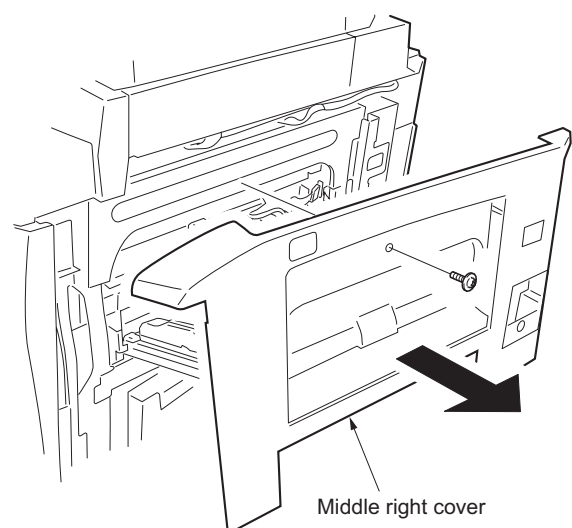
1. Remove the screw and then remove the developing fan cover.
2. Open the MP tray.

**Figure 1-5-33**

3. Remove two screws and then remove the lower right rear cover.

**Figure 1-5-34**

4. Remove the screw and then remove the middle right cover.

**Figure 1-5-35**

5. Remove the connector and then remove the MP tray.

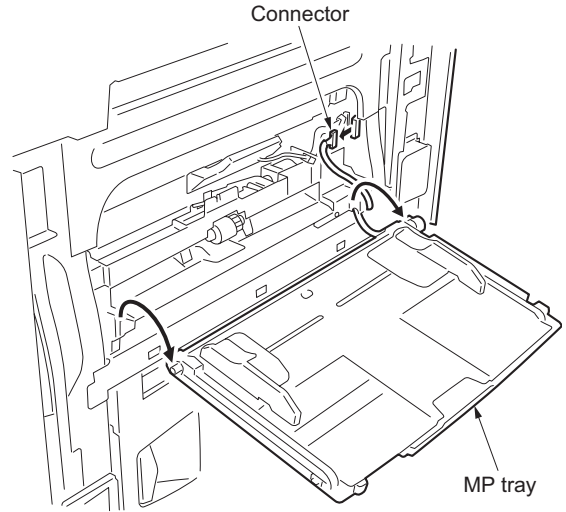


Figure 1-5-36

6. Remove two connectors and two screws and then remove the MP unit.

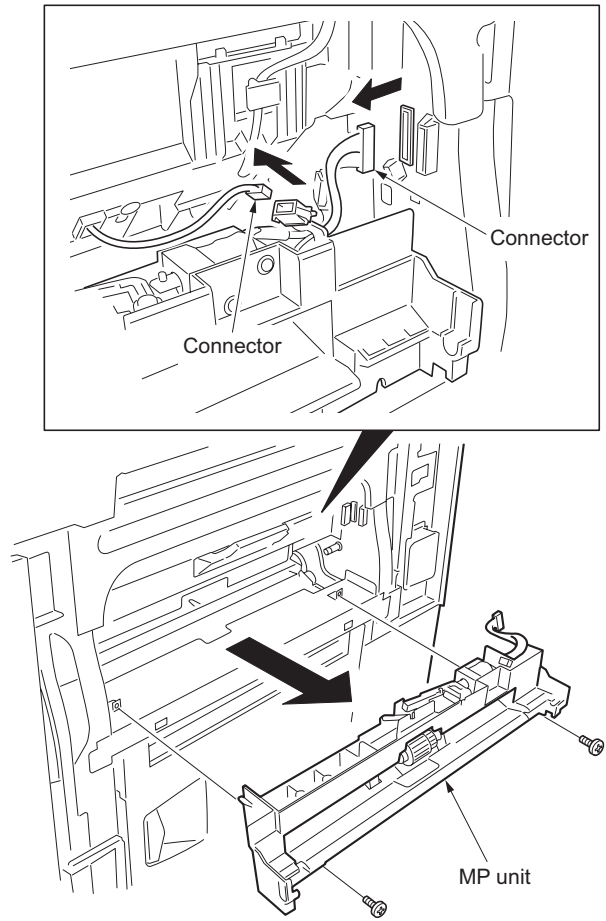


Figure 1-5-37

(6) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley.

Procedure

1. Remove the MP unit (see page 1-5-17).
2. Remove each screw from the MP unit front and rear.
3. Release the claws of the MP unit front and rear in the direction of the arrow.
4. Remove the projections from the inserted parts, and then divide the unit into upper and lower unit.

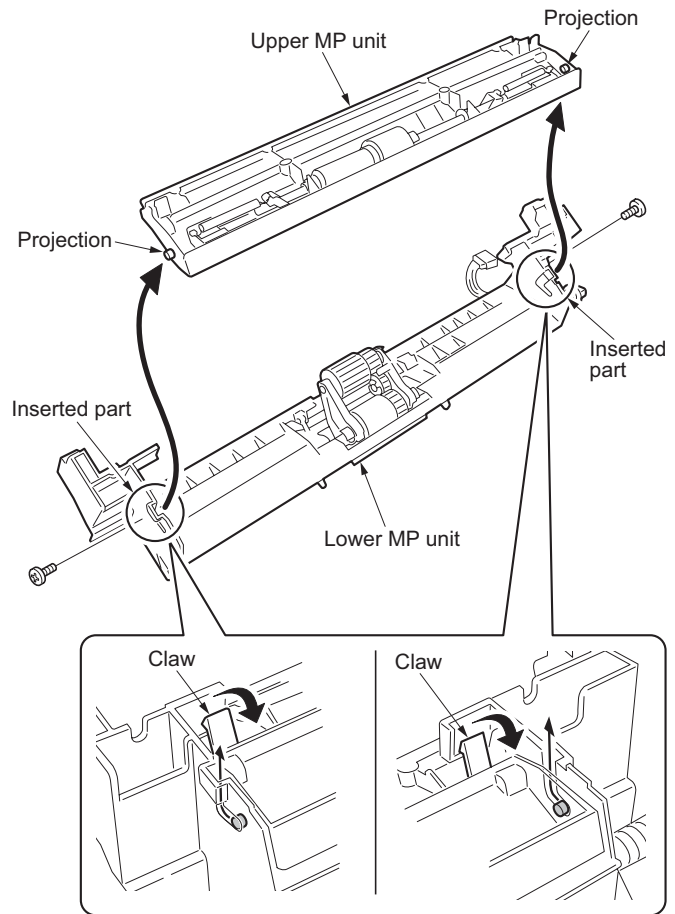


Figure 1-5-38

Detaching the MP paper feed pulley and MP forwarding pulley

5. Remove the spring and lever from the upper MP unit.

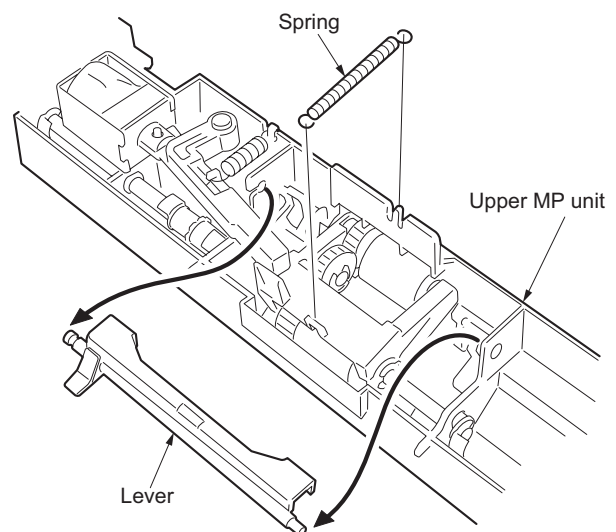


Figure 1-5-39

6. Release the MP solenoid lever in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stop ring and slide the joint in the direction of the arrow.

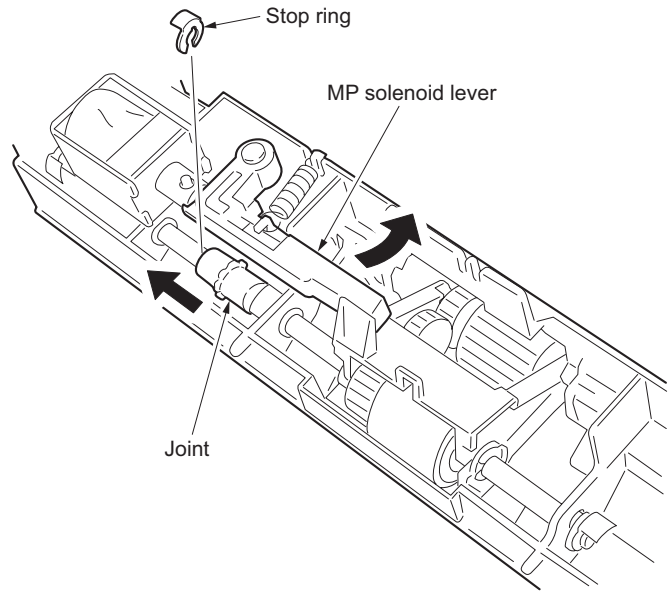


Figure 1-5-40

7. Remove two stop rings and bushes, and then remove the MP paper feed pulley unit from the upper MP unit.

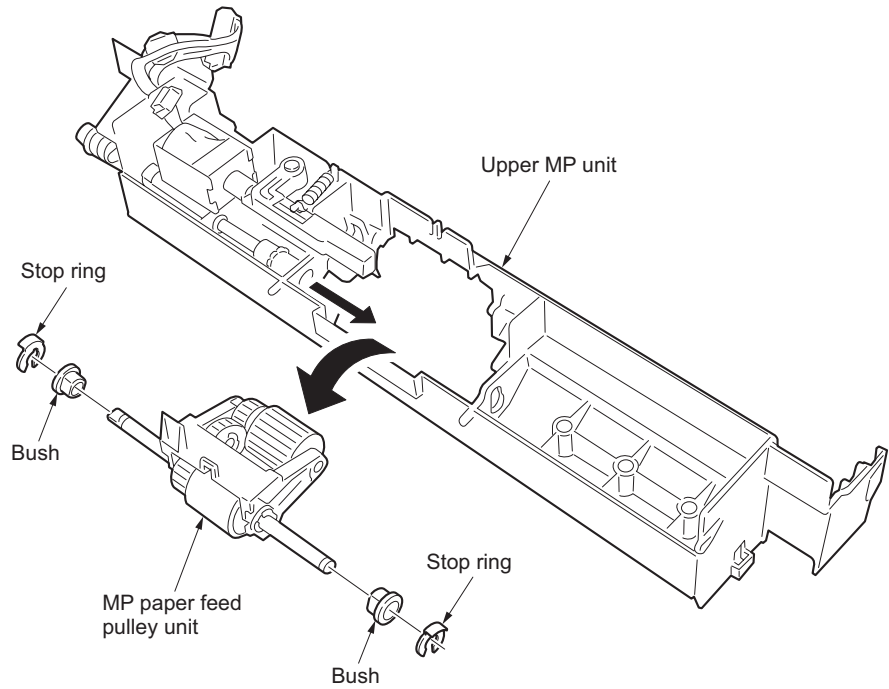


Figure 1-5-41

8. Remove the stop ring and two bushes from the MP paper feed pulley unit and pull out the MP paper feed pulley shaft.
9. Remove the MP paper feed pulley and MP paper feed pulley gear from the MP paper feed pulley unit.

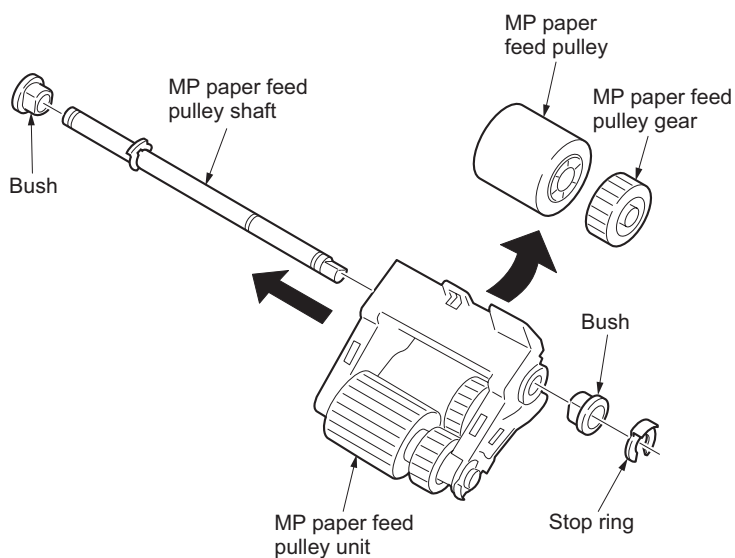


Figure 1-5-42

10. Remove the stop ring from the MP paper feed pulley unit and pull out the MP forwarding pulley shaft.
11. Remove the MP forwarding pulley from the MP paper feed pulley unit.

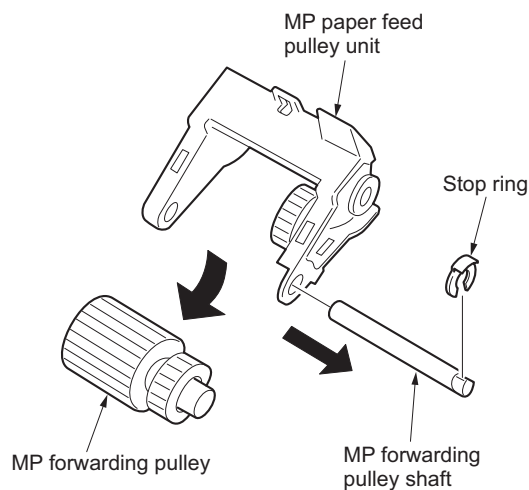


Figure 1-5-43

12. Clean or replace the MP paper feed pulley and MP forwarding pulley, and then attach the pulleys to the MP paper feed pulley unit.
- * When replacing the MP paper feed pulley, make sure that the one-way clutch of both the pulley and the gear is placed toward the rear side of the machine.

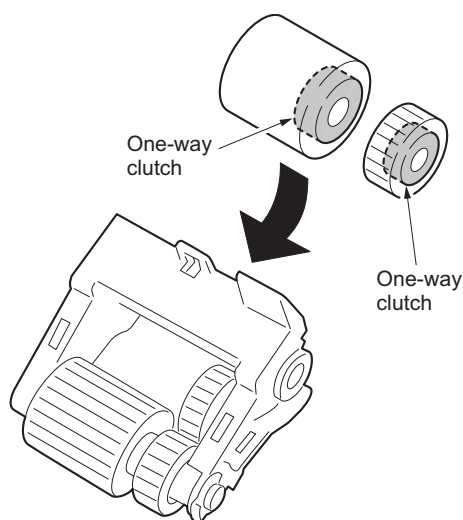


Figure 1-5-44

Removing the MP separation pulley

- 13. Remove two springs from the lower MP unit.
- 14. Remove the MP separation pulley unit from the lower MP unit.
- 15. Remove two stoppers, bush and stop ring from the MP separation pulley unit, and then remove the MP separation pulley.

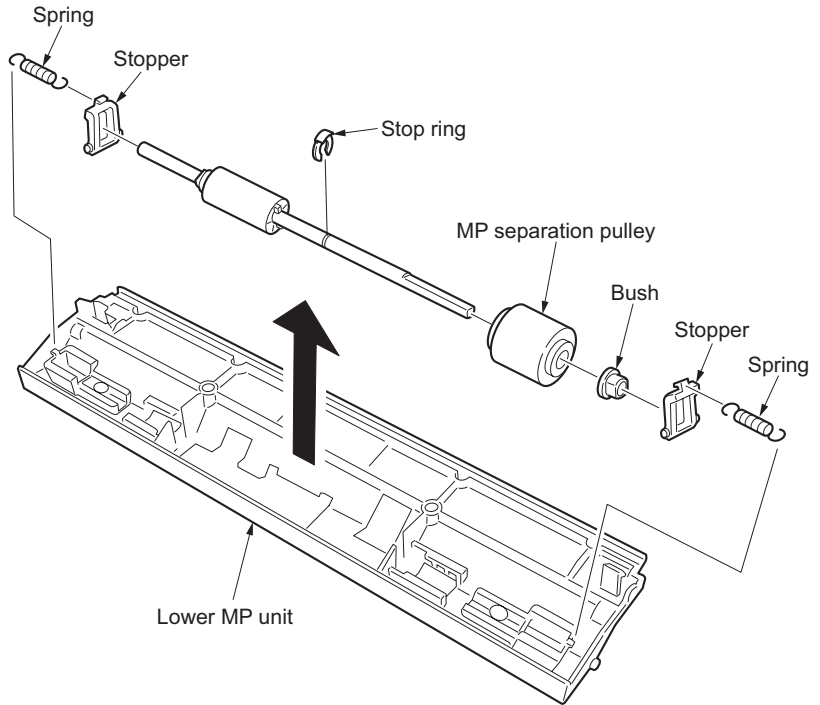


Figure 1-5-45

- 16. Clean or replace the MP separation pulley and then attach the pulley to the MP separation pulley unit.
- * When replacing the MP separation pulley, make sure that the projection of the torque limiter fits in the separation pulley groove.

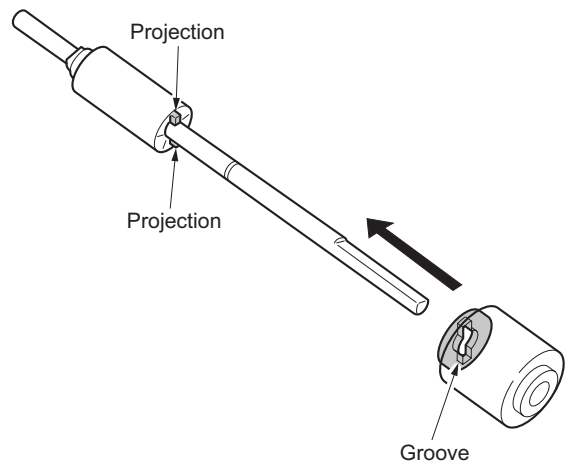


Figure 1-5-46

17. Refit the MP separation pulley unit to the lower MP unit.
Refit the stoppers to the center grooves.

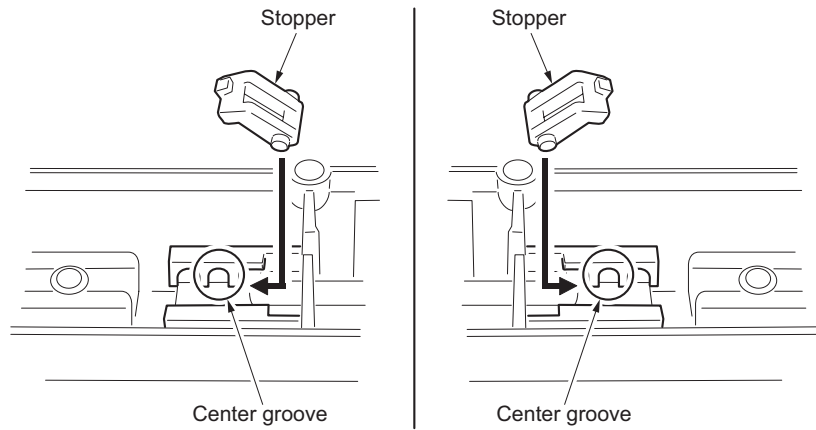


Figure 1-5-47

18. Refit the MP paper feed pulley unit to the upper MP unit.
19. Assemble the upper and lower MP units.
20. Refit the MP unit and MP tray.
* When refitting the MP unit, refit to insert the shaft of the machine in coupling at rear side.
21. Refit the middle right cover, lower right rear cover and developing fan cover.

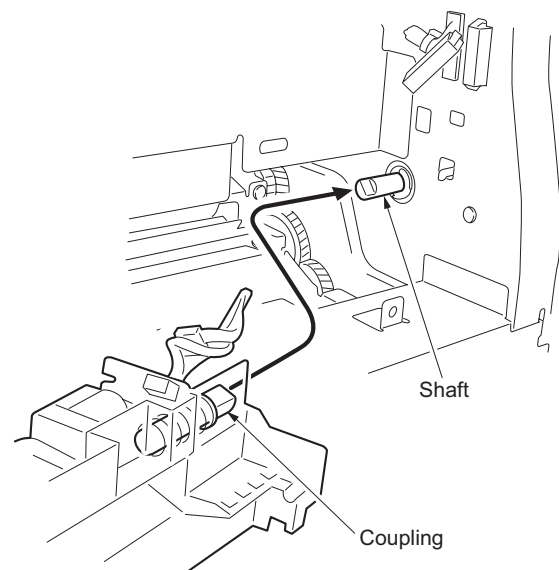


Figure 1-5-48

22. When the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley or MP separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U901 (clearing copy counts by paper feed locations) (see page 1-3-87).

(7) Pressure adjustment of MP separation pulley

Perform the following adjustment if no paper feed or multiple sheets of paper occurs for feeding from the MP tray.

Procedure

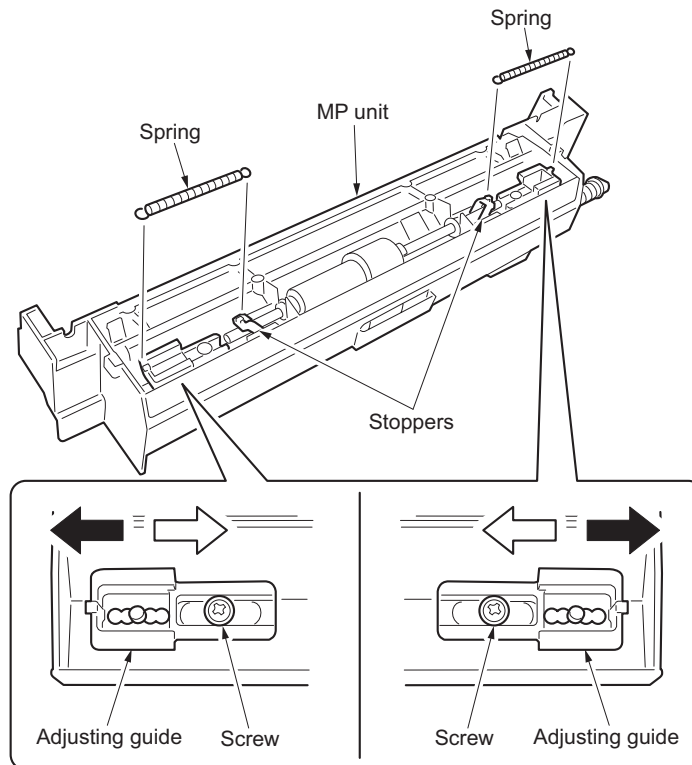
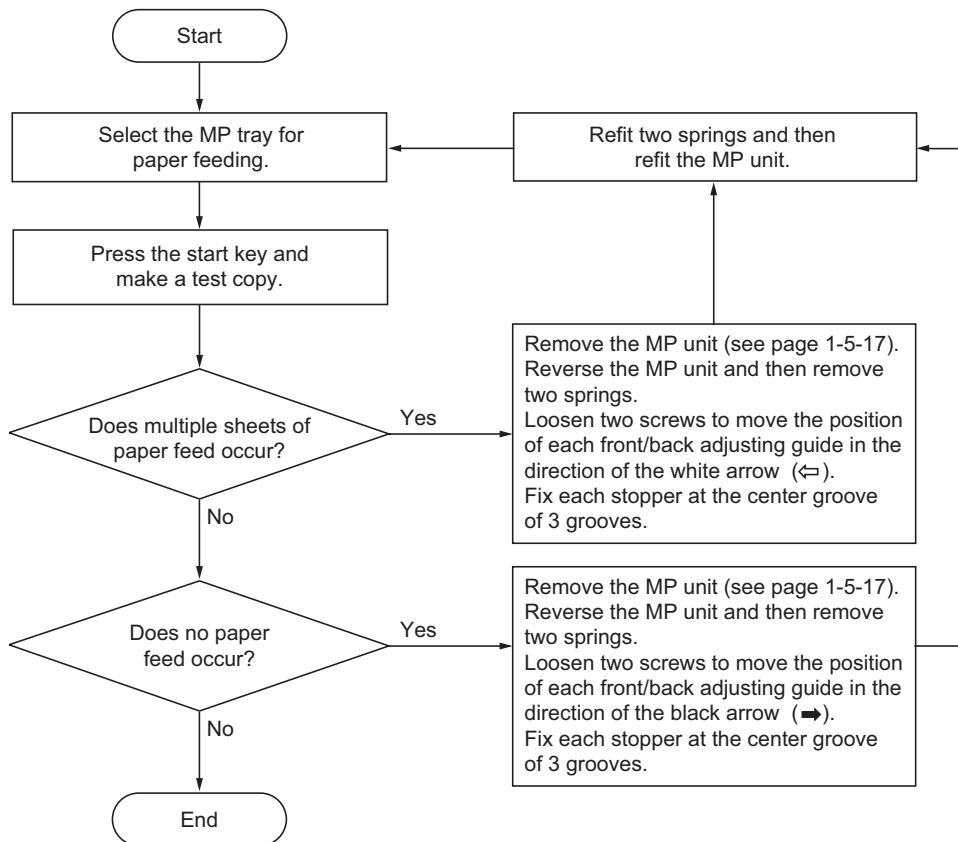


Figure 1-5-49

1-5-3 Main charging section

(1) Detaching and refitting the main charger unit

Procedure

1. Open front cover and turn the lever A2 to the left.
2. Remove the toner container.
3. Remove two screws and then pull out the image formation unit.

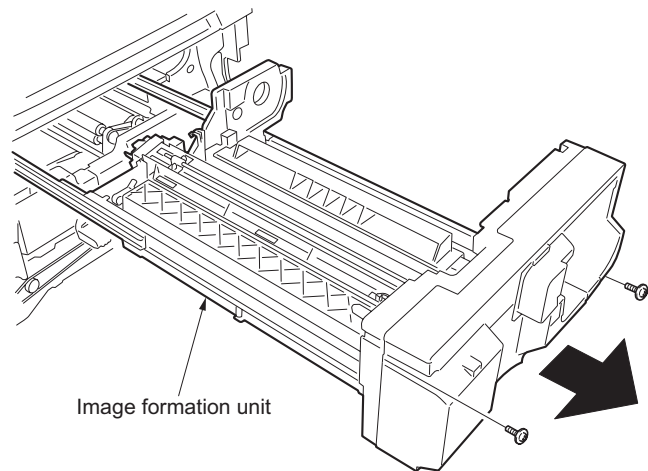


Figure 1-5-50

4. Remove two connectors and release the lock lever.
5. Raise the rear of the main charger unit and slide the unit to machine rear. Remove the main charger unit from the image formation unit.

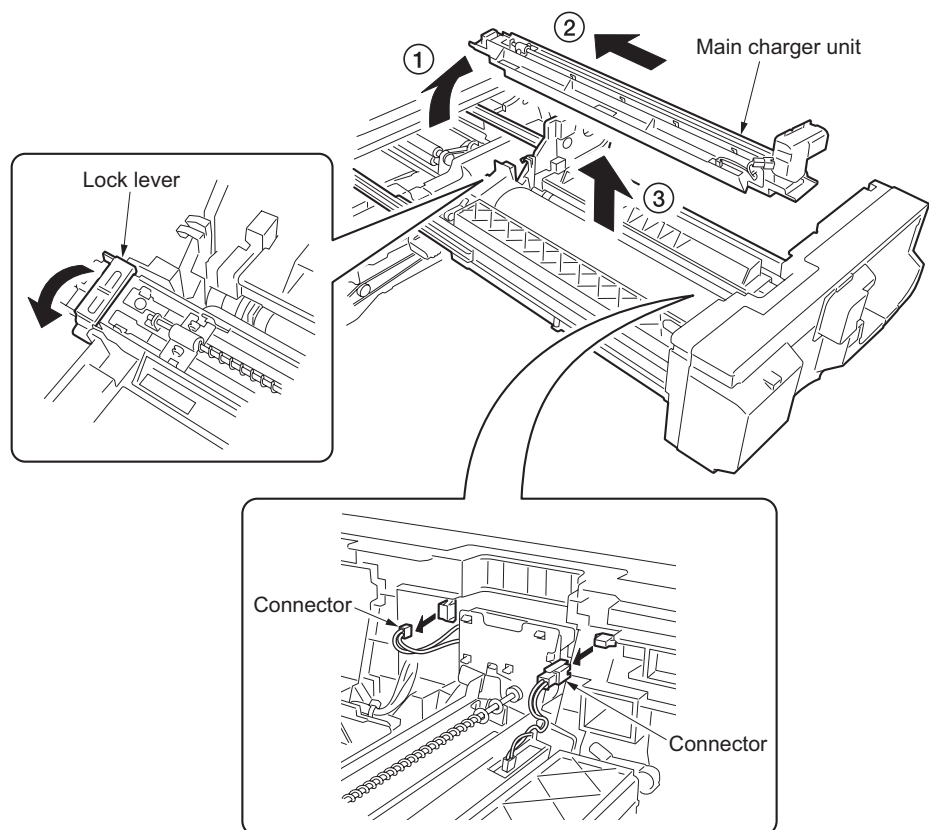


Figure 1-5-51

(2) Detaching and refitting the main charger grid

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the main charger grid.

Procedure

1. Remove the main charger unit (see page 1-5-25).
2. Remove the screw and then remove the main charger grid.
3. Clean or replace the main charger grid and then refit the grid to its original position on the main charger unit.
4. Refit the main charger unit.

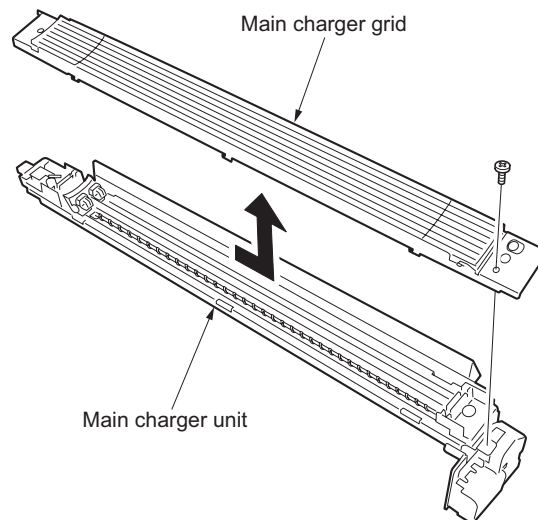


Figure 1-5-52

(3) Detaching the main charger wire cleaning pad

Follow the procedure below to replace the main charger wire cleaning pad.

Procedure

1. Remove the main charger unit (see page 1-5-25).
2. Remove the main charger grid.
3. Remove four inserted parts of the main charger cleaning pad and then remove the pad from the main charger unit.
4. Clean the main charger wire cleaning pad and then refit the pads to the main charger unit.
5. Refit the main charger grid to the main charger unit.
6. Refit the main charger unit.

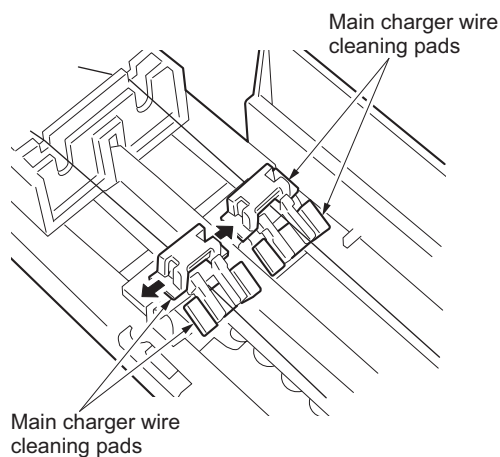


Figure 1-5-53

(4) Detaching and refitting the main charger wire

Follow the procedure below when the charger wire is broken or to be replaced.

Caution

Use the specified tungsten wire for the charger wire.

The part of the wire wrapped around the charger spring must not protrude from the charger housing.

The cut end of the charger wire must not protrude more than 2 mm from under the charger wire retainer pin.

Use a clean, undamaged tungsten charger wire.

Keep the charger wire taut by stretching the charger spring.

Clean the charger shield with wet and dry cloth when replacing the charger wire.

Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol and thinner to clean the main charger shield.

Procedure

1. Remove the main charger unit (see page 1-5-25).
 2. Remove the main charger grid (see page 1-5-26).
 3. Remove the main charger wire cleaning pad (see page 1-5-26).
 4. Remove the charger pin and spring, and then remove the charger wire.
 5. Wind the new wire at 4 and 6 turns around one end of the charger spring and trim the end of the wire.
 - * The length of the twists and the cut wire must be less than 2 mm.
 6. Hook the other end of the charger spring onto the charger terminal of the rear housing, then pass the wire through the notches of the rear housing.
 7. Hook the wire on to the pulley of the front housing and turn up.
 8. Let the wire through the cut in the rear housing and above the charger pin hole.
 9. Strain and fix the wire by inserting the charger pin at the position where the tip of the charger spring is within the rectangular frame on the rear housing.
10. Cut off the excess wire under the charger pin so less than 2 mm protrudes.
 11. Refit the main charger wire cleaning pad to the main charger unit.
 12. Refit the main charger grid to the main charger unit.
 13. Refit the main charger unit.

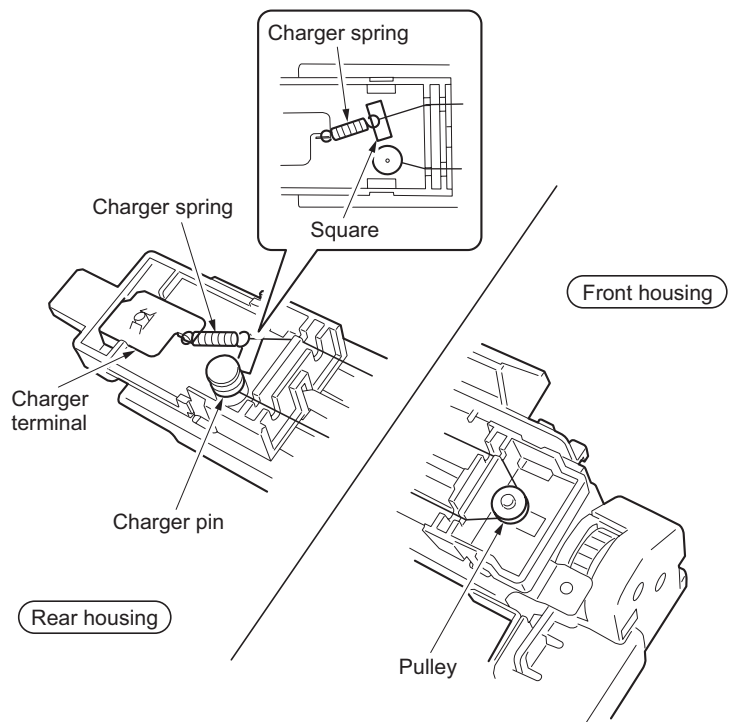


Figure 1-5-54

1-5-4 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp

Follow the procedure below to replace the exposure lamp.

Fitting requires following parts
Band (P/N: M21AH010)

Procedure

1. Remove two screws of hinge retainer at the rear side of the left hinge and then remove the retainer from DP.
2. Open DP until it becomes perpendicular.

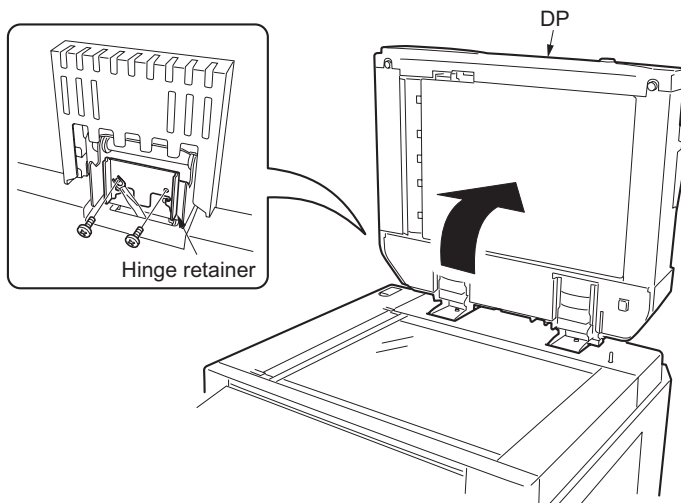


Figure 1-5-55

3. Remove two screws and then remove the upper right cover.
4. Remove the contact glass.

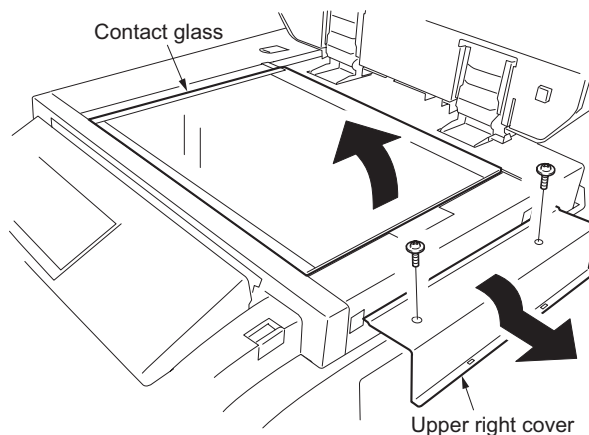


Figure 1-5-56

5. Move the mirror 1 frame to the notch of machine center.
- * When moving the mirror 1 frame, do not touch the exposure lamp.

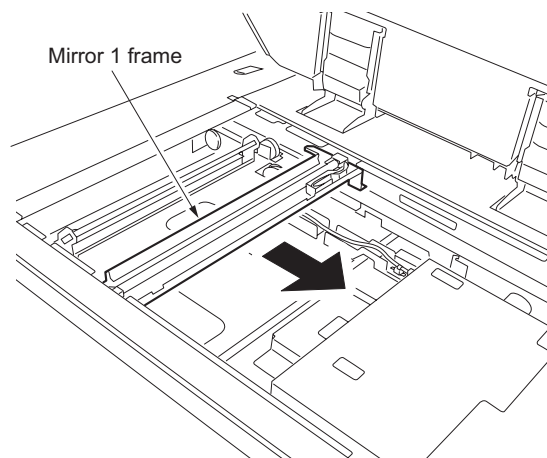


Figure 1-5-57

6. Remove the connector and band inside the scanner unit.
- * Cut out the band using nippers.

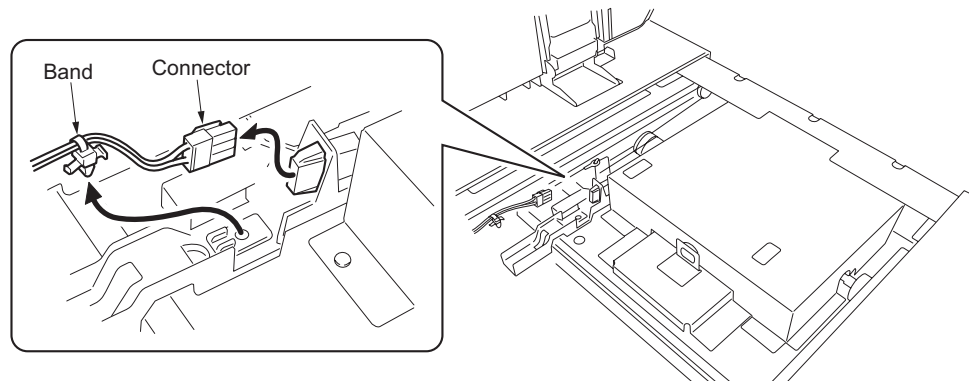


Figure 1-5-58

7. Release the inserted parts of wire guide and then remove the guide from the mirror 1 frame.
8. Remove two screws holding the exposure lamp and then remove the lamp.
9. Remove the wire guide from the wire of the exposure lamp.

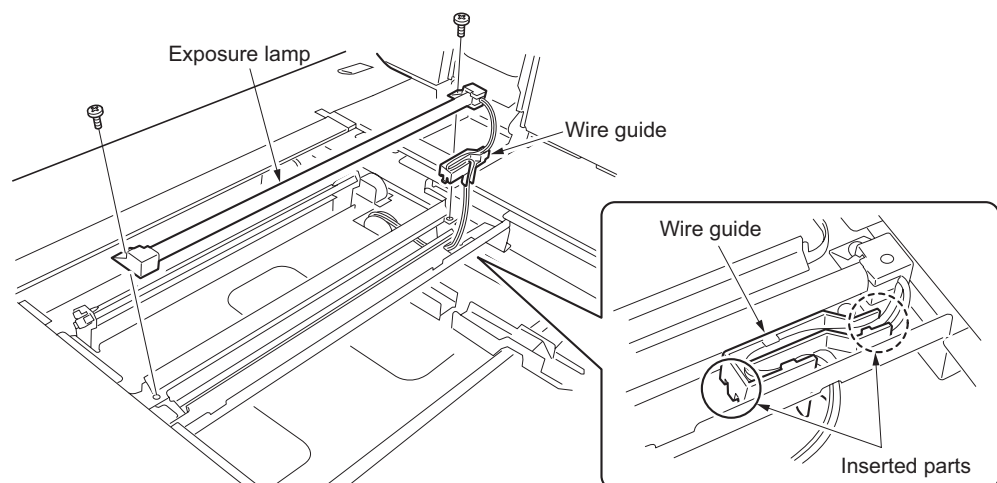


Figure 1-5-59

10. Replace the exposure lamp.
11. After letting the wire of the exposure lamp pass in the wire guide hole of the mirror 1 frame, refit the exposure lamp using two screws.

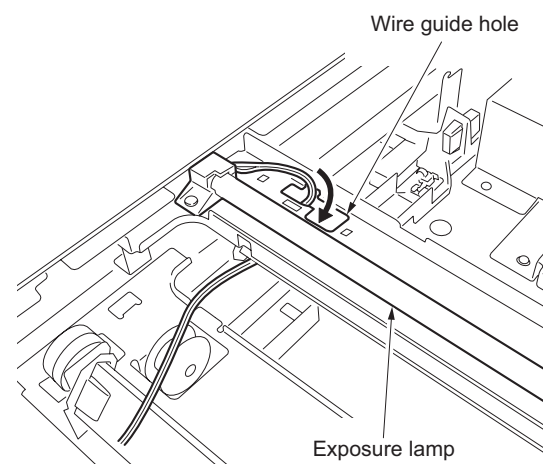


Figure 1-5-60

12. Reattach the wire guide to mirror 1 frame.
Wire the electric wire from the exposure lamp along the wire guide. (1)
- * Be sure that the electric wire along the wire guide is well-strained.
13. Loop the wire of the exposure lamp around the pulley of the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. (2)
And connect the wire to the connector. (3)
- * At this time, be careful to be unable to twist the wire.

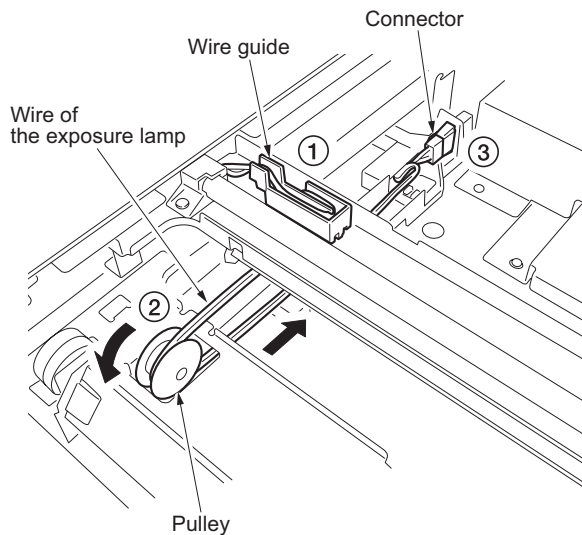


Figure 1-5-61

14. Attach the new band in order to bind with the marked position of the wire of the exposure lamp.
15. Insert the band into the guide so that the holder of the band is fixed between the rib of the guide.

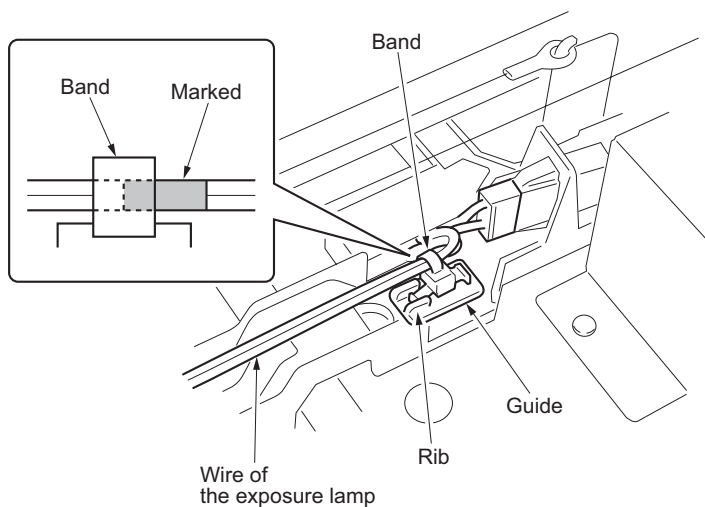


Figure 1-5-62

16. Refit the contact glass and upper right cover.
17. Refit the hinge retainer.

(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires

Take the following procedure when the scanner wires are broken or to be replaced.

(2-1) Detaching the scanner wires

Procedure

1. Remove three screws and slide the upper left cover to machine rear.
Remove the upper left cover.

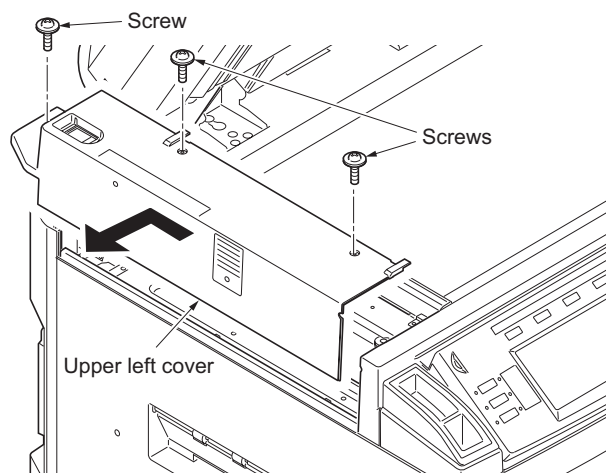


Figure 1-5-63

2. Remove the exposure lamp (see page 1-5-28).
3. Remove the DP (see page 1-5-73).
4. Remove the upper rear cover.

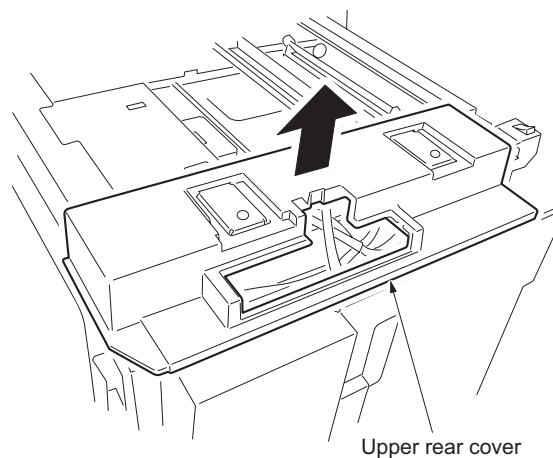


Figure 1-5-64

5. Remove the middle right cover (see page 1-5-17).
6. Remove the staple tray.
Remove each screw and then remove the operation unit right and left covers.

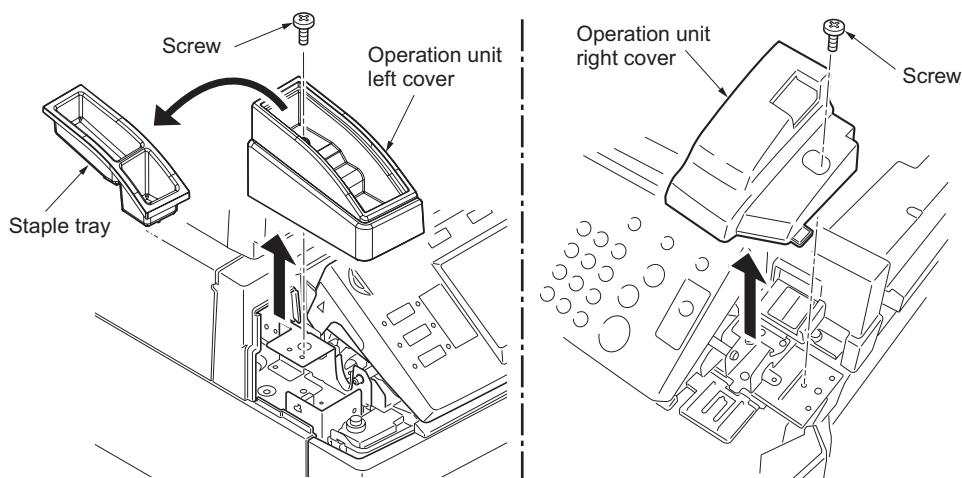


Figure 1-5-65

7. Release the inserted part of the operation unit upper cover and then remove the cover.

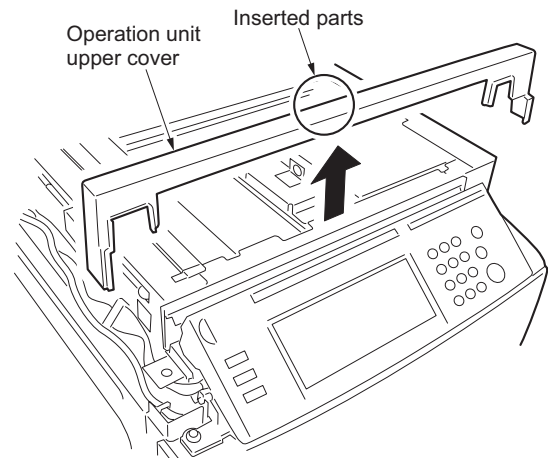


Figure 1-5-66

8. Remove each screw, and then remove the slit holder plate and slit glass.

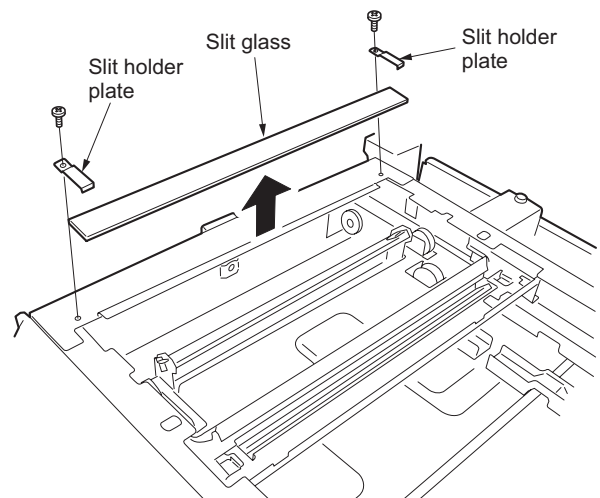


Figure 1-5-67

9. Remove each screw, and then remove the front and rear wire holder plates from the mirror 1 frame.

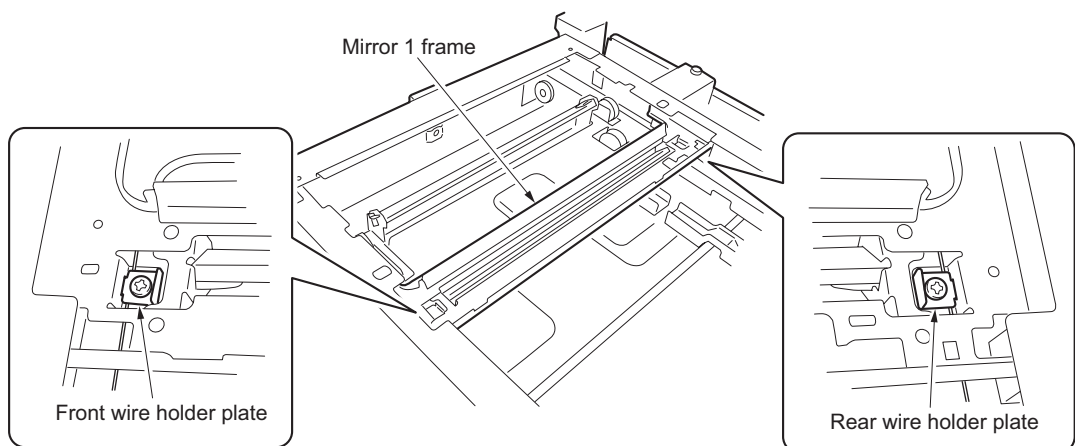


Figure 1-5-68

10. Remove the mirror 1 frame from the scanner unit, passing the lever of mirror 1 frame rear through the hole of the scanner unit rear frame.

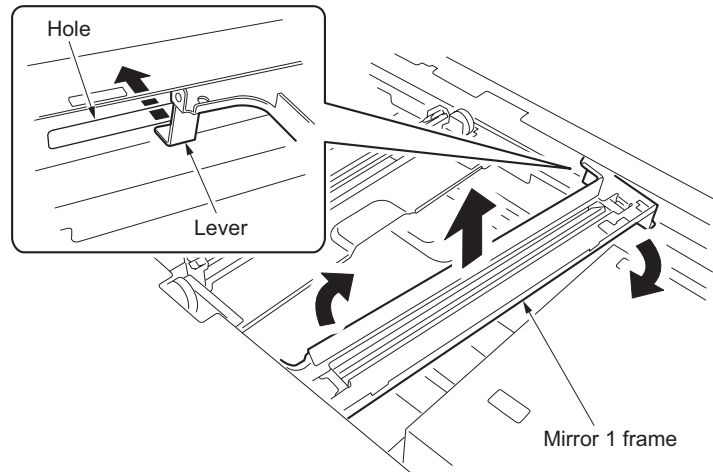


Figure 1-5-69

11. Remove the round terminals of the scanner wire in the scanner unit left side from the scanner wire spring.
12. Remove the scanner wires from the scanner unit.

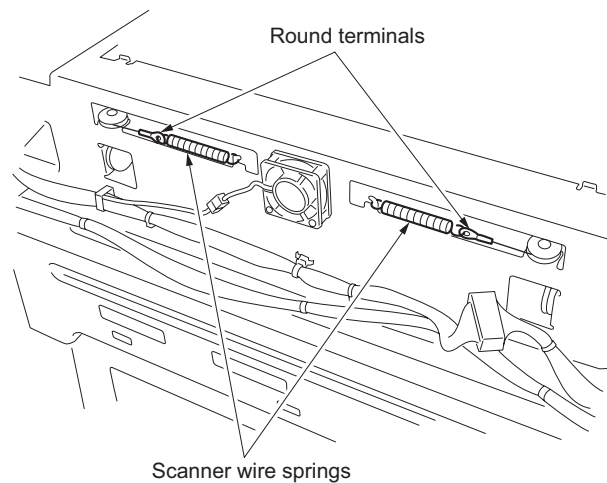


Figure 1-5-70

(2-2)Fitting the scanner wires

Caution

When fitting the wires, be sure to use those specified below.

Machine front: (P/N: 2FB1224), gray

Machine rear: (P/N: 2FB1225), black

Fitting requires the following tools

Frame securing tools: (P/N: 302FB68290)

Scanner wire stoppers: (P/N: 3596811)

Procedure

1. Move the mirror 2 frame as shown in the figure and insert two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the machine center to fix the mirror 2 frame in position.
2. Fit the frame securing tools using each two screws.

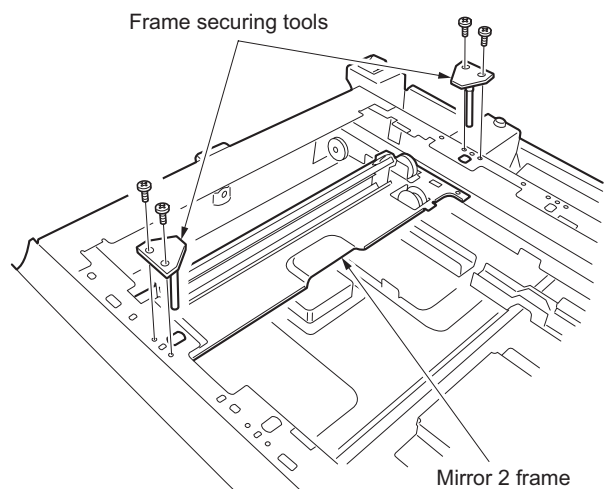


Figure 1-5-71

3. Hook the round terminals onto the catches on the inside of the scanner unit. (1)
4. Loop the scanner wires around the outer grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. (2)
5. Loop the scanner wires around the grooves in the pulleys at the scanner unit right, winding from above to below. (3)
6. Wind the scanner wires around the scanner wire drum three turns from the rear toward the hole in the drum. (4)
7. Insert the locating balls on the scanner wire into the hole in the scanner wire drum. (5)
8. Wind the scanner wires five turns from the inner toward the hole in the drum. (6)
9. Install the scanner wire stoppers to the scanner wire drum to fix the wires. (7)
10. Loop the scanner wires around the grooves in the pulley at the scanner unit left, winding from below to above. (8)
11. Loop the scanner wires around the inner grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. (9)
- (9)
12. Hook the scanner wires around the scanner wire guides at the machine left. (10)
13. Hook the round terminals onto the scanner wire springs. (11)

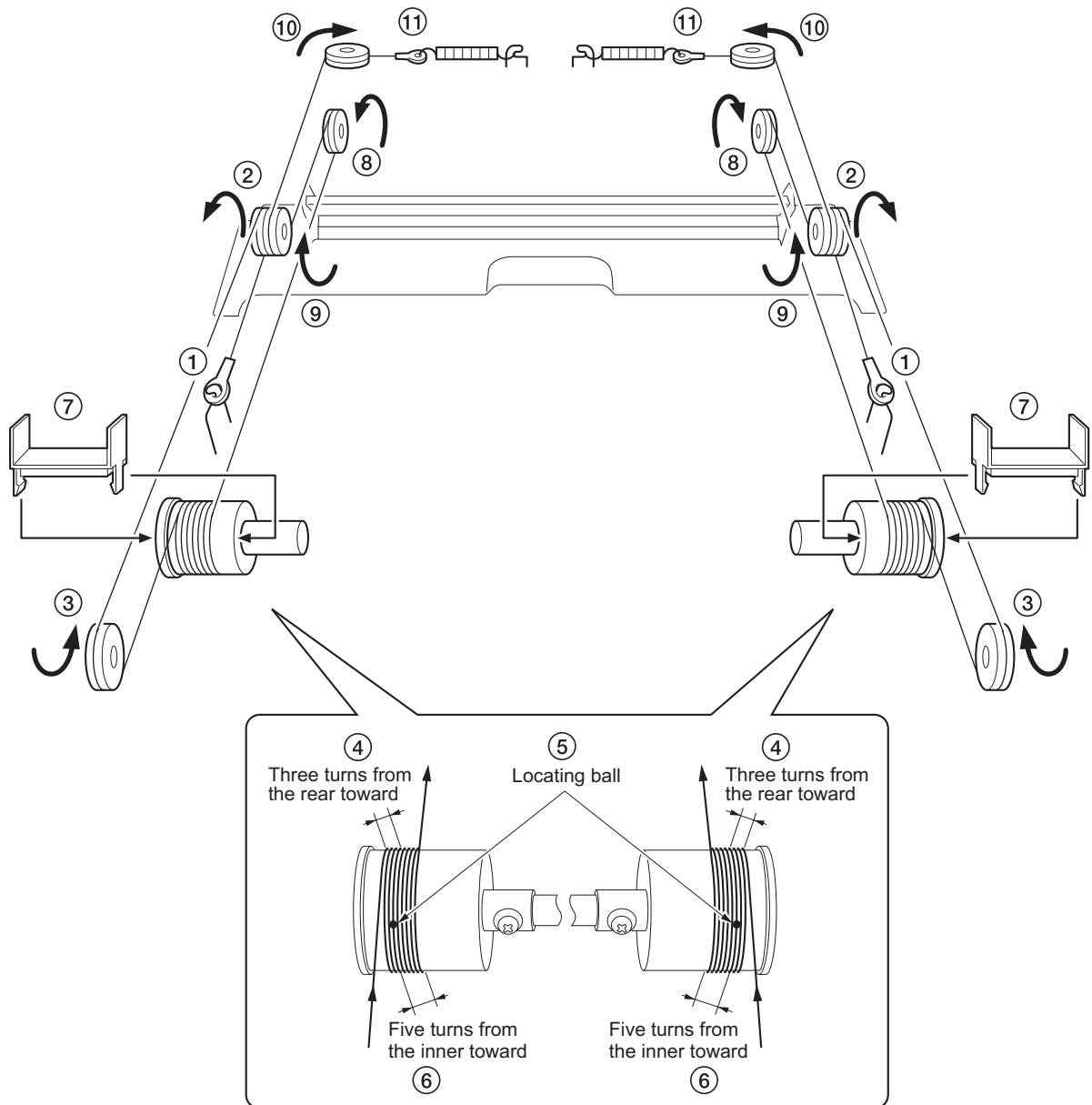


Figure 1-5-72

14. Remove the scanner wire stoppers.
15. Remove two screws from each of the frame securing tools and then the tools.
16. Focusing on the locating ball of the wire drum, move aside the wires to inside.
17. Move the mirror 2 frame from side to side to correctly locate the wires in position.
18. Refit the mirror 1 frame.
19. Move the mirror 1 and 2 frames to the machine left, and insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to secure the frames in position.
20. Secure the two screws from each of the frame securing tools and then the tools.
21. Hold the wires and fix each front and rear wire holder plate to mirror 1 frame with the screw.
22. Remove the frame securing tools.

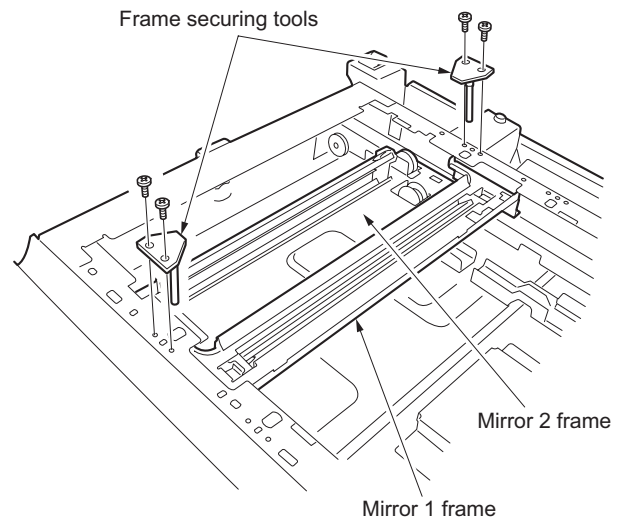


Figure 1-5-73

23. Refit the slit glass.
24. Refit the upper operation unit cover, operation unit right and left covers and staple tray.
25. Refit the upper rear cover and DP.
26. Refit the upper left cover and exposure lamp (see page 1-5-28).

(3) Detaching the laser scanner unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the laser scanner unit.

Procedure

1. Remove the hinge retainer and open DP until it becomes perpendicular (see page 1-5-28).
2. Remove the left upper cover, right upper cover and contact glass (see page 1-5-28).
3. Remove the screw and then remove the left cover.
4. Remove the middle right cover (see page 1-5-17).
Remove the staple tray, operation unit right cover, operation unit left cover and operation unit upper cover (see page 1-5-31).
5. Move the mirror 1 frame to the machine left.
* When moving the mirror 1 frame, do not touch the exposure lamp.

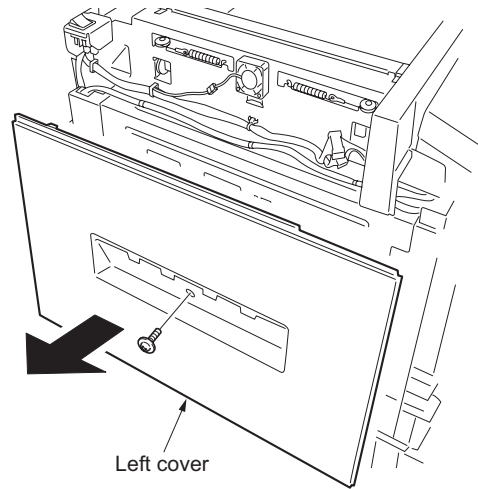


Figure 1-5-74

6. Remove three bands of the machine left to release the black wire.

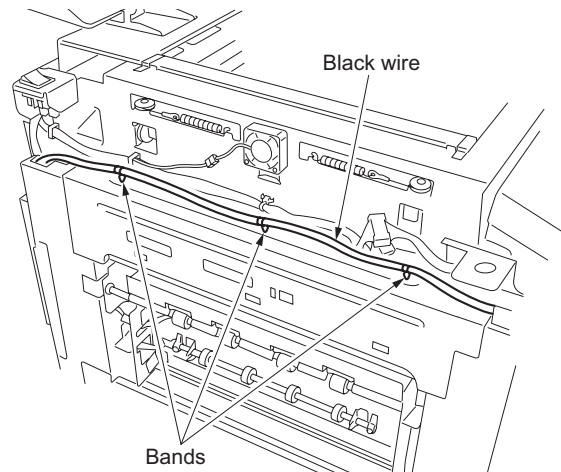


Figure 1-5-75

7. Remove five screws and then remove the upper left frame.

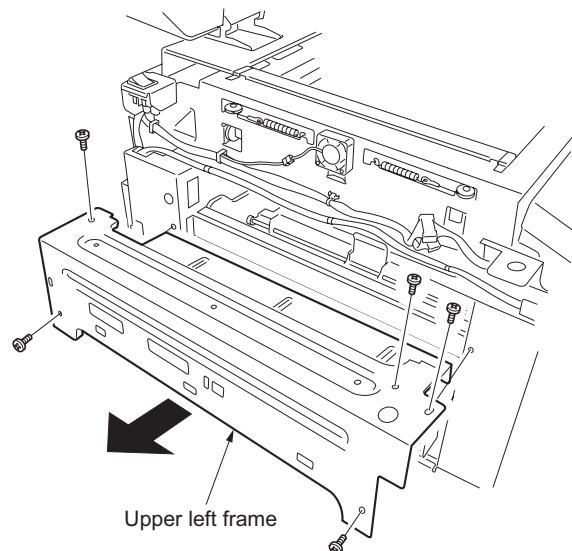


Figure 1-5-76

8. Remove two connectors of the machine left.
9. Unhook the wires from the hook.

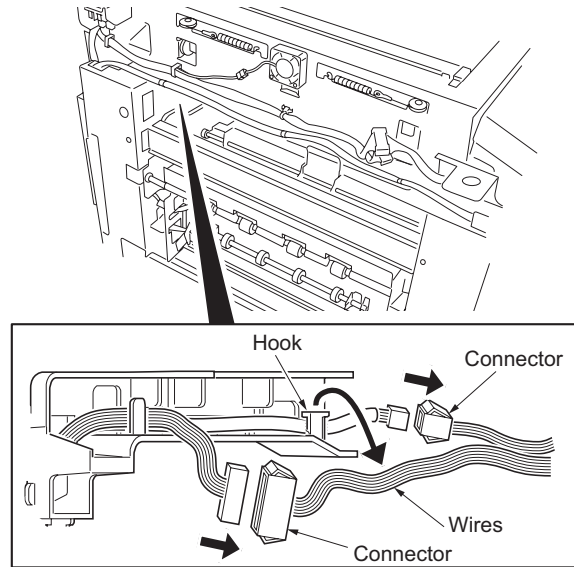


Figure 1-5-77

10. Remove four screws holding the laser scanner unit from holes inside the laser scanner unit.

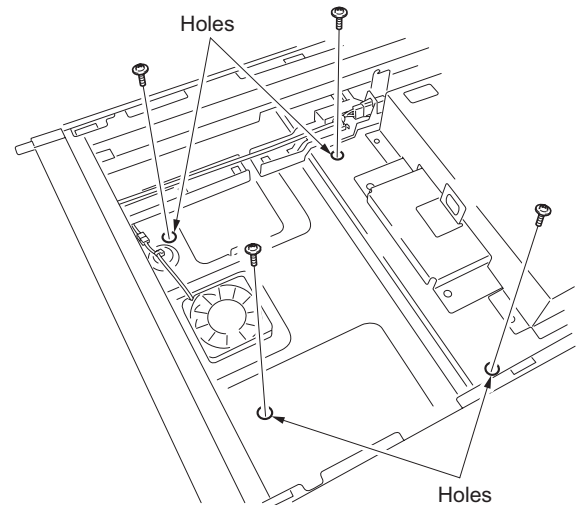


Figure 1-5-78

11. Raise the laser scanner unit and release two inserted parts. Remove the laser scanner unit from machine left.

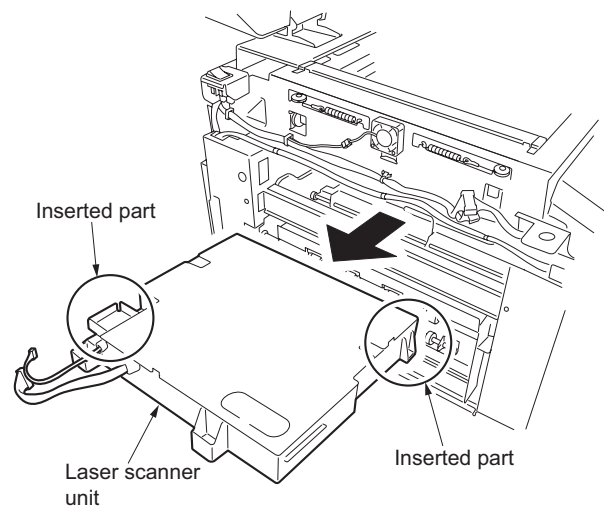


Figure 1-5-79

12. Replace the laser scanner unit and attach the unit.

* When attaching the laser scanner unit, check that two projections of the unit are inserted to the holes of inside the machine.

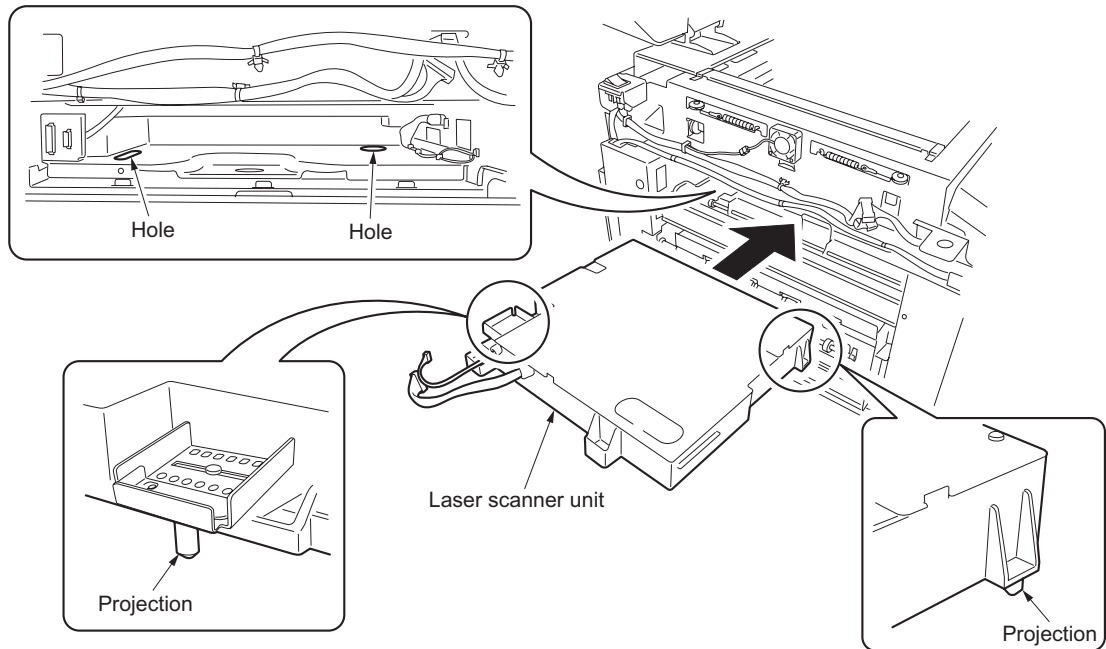


Figure 1-5-80

13. Refit the laser scanner unit using four screws and connect the two connectors.

14. Insert three claws of upper left frame to the inserted parts of inside the machine.
Refit the upper left frame.

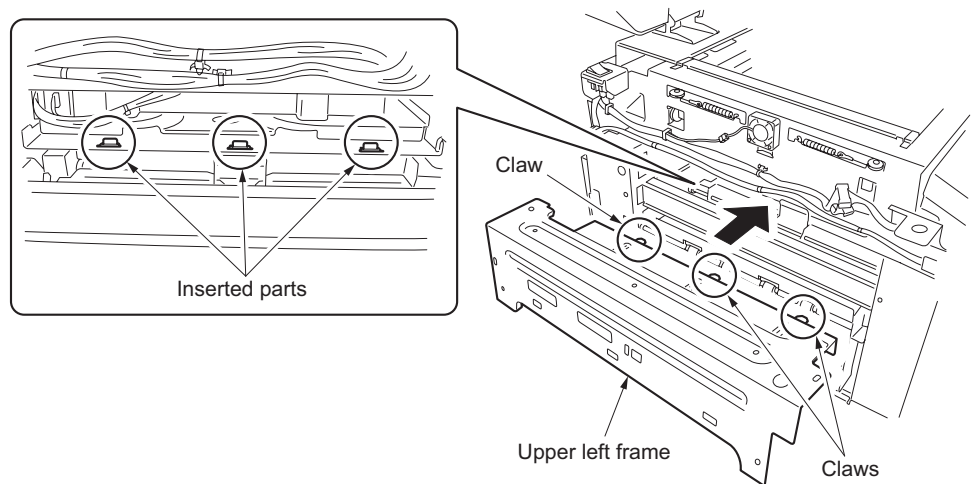


Figure 1-5-81

15. Refit three bands of black wire.

16. Refit the operation unit upper cover, operation unit right cover, operation unit left cover, staple tray, middle right cover and left cover.

17. Refit the left upper cover, contact glass and right upper cover.

18. Refit the hinge retainer.

19. Connect the power cord and turn the main power switch on.

20. Enter the maintenance mode.

21. Run the maintenance item U472 to enter the numerical value indicated by the LSU cover.

(4) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference)

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the ISU.

Caution

After replacing the ISU, perform (6-2) Adjusting the position of the ISU (see page 1-5-43).

Fitting requires the following tools

Two positions pins (P/N 18568120)

Procedure

1. Remove two screws of hinge retainer at the rear side of the left hinge and then remove the retainer from DP.
2. Remove the upper right cover and contact glass (see page 1-5-28).
3. Remove four screws and then remove the ISU cover.

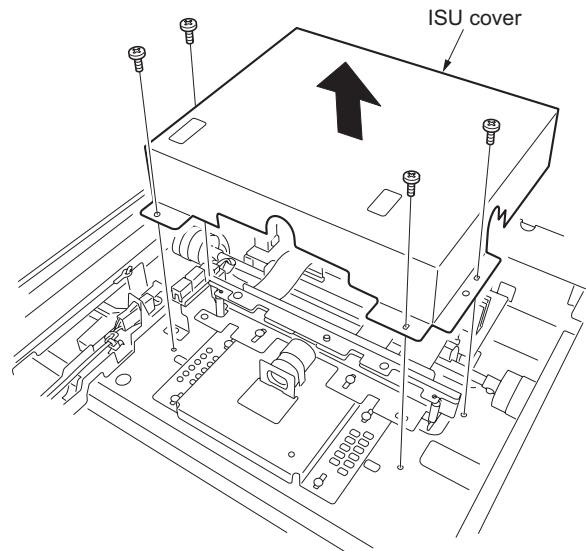


Figure 1-5-82

4. Remove three flexible flat cables.
5. Remove the four screws and then ISU from the machine.

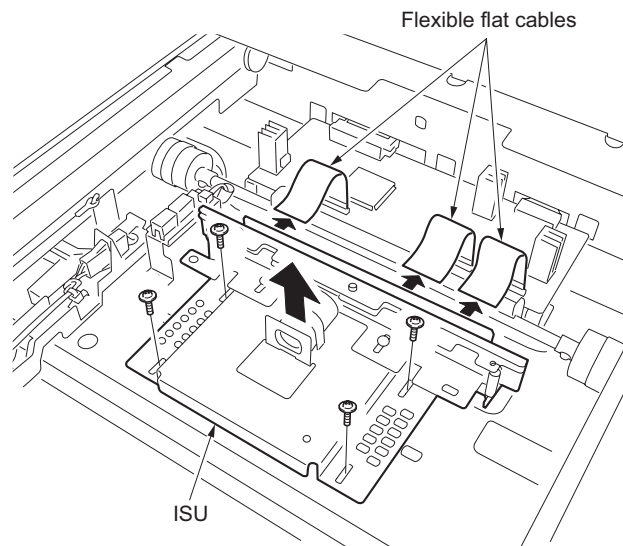


Figure 1-5-83

6. Check or replace the ISU.
 7. Position ISU at the frame hole number as same as the number indicated on the lens of ISU image scanning unit and insert two positioning pins to the holes.
- * Example: When 7 is indicated on the lens, position ISU at the positioning hole 7 indicated on the scanner unit, and inset two positioning pins.

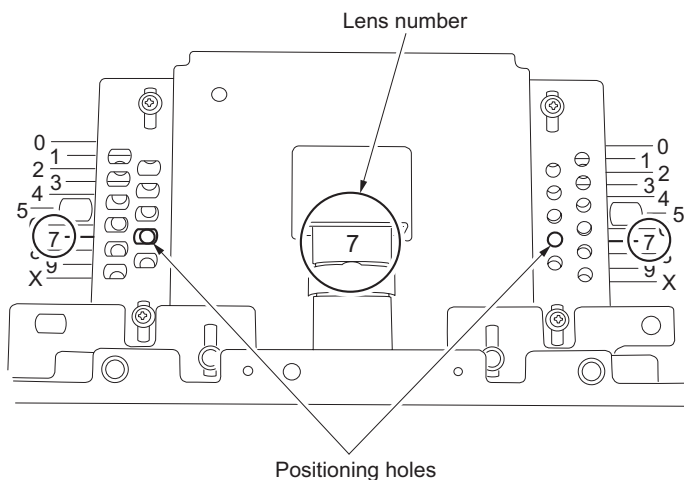
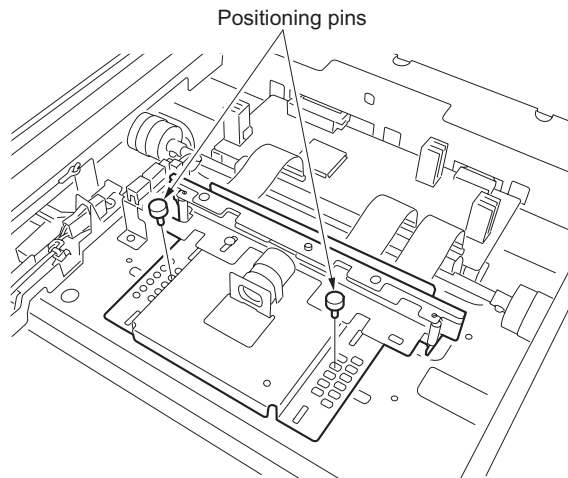


Figure 1-5-84

8. Refit the ISU using four screws and then remove two positions pins.
9. Refit three flexible flat cables.
10. Refit the ISU cover.
11. Refit the contact glass and upper right cover.
12. Refit the hinge retainer.

(5) Adjusting the longitudinal squareness (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if the copy image is longitudinally skewed (longitudinal squareness is not obtained).

Caution:

Adjust the amount of slack in the paper at the registration roller first (see page 1-3-18). Check for the longitudinal squareness of the copy image, and if it is not obtained, perform the longitudinal squareness adjustment. Before making the following adjustment, output a 1 dot LINE PG pattern in maintenance item U089 to use as the original for the adjustment.

Procedure

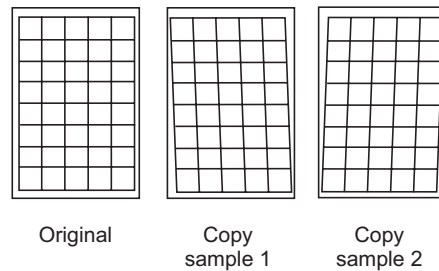
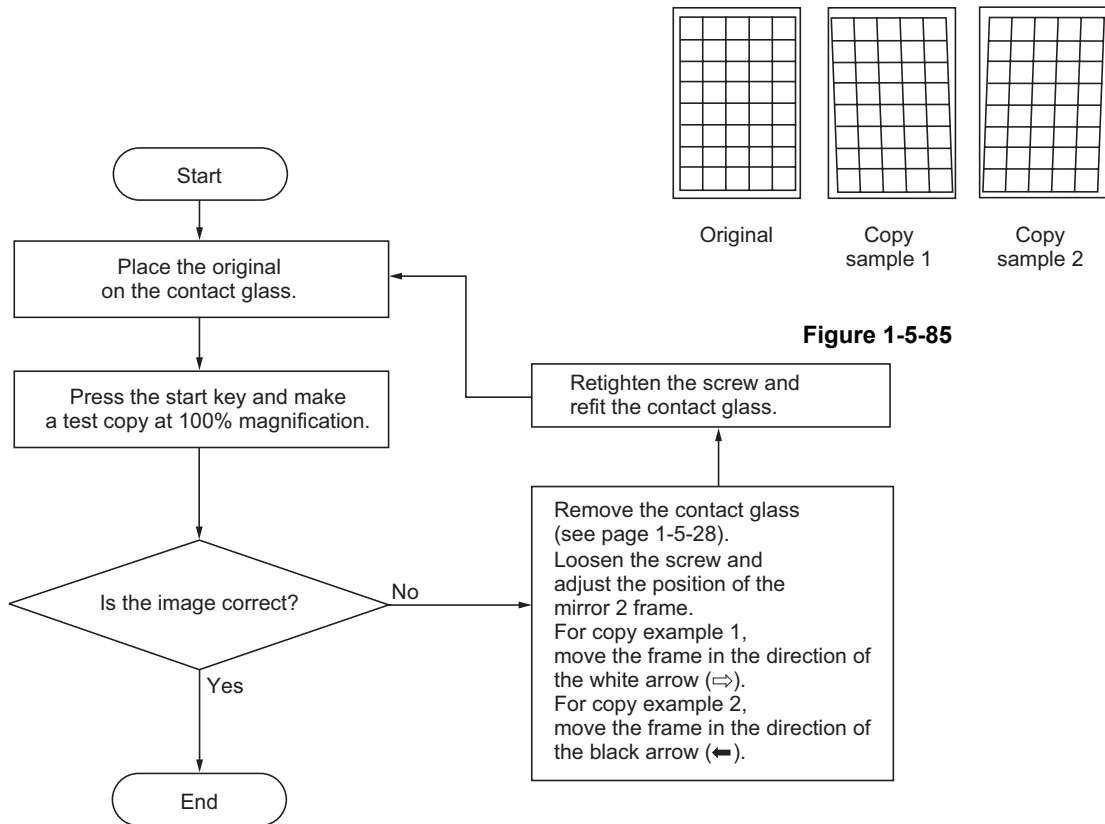


Figure 1-5-85

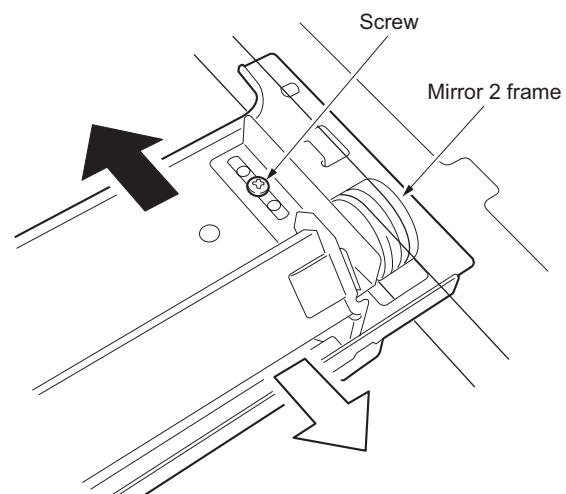


Figure 1-5-86

(6) Adjusting scanner image lateral squareness (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if the copy image is laterally skewed (lateral squareness not obtained).

Caution:

Perform (6-1) Adjusting the position of the laser scanner unit first and check for lateral squareness of the copy image. If squareness is not obtained, perform (6-2) Adjusting the position of ISU (see page 1-5-43).

(6-1) Adjusting the position of the laser scanner unit

Procedure

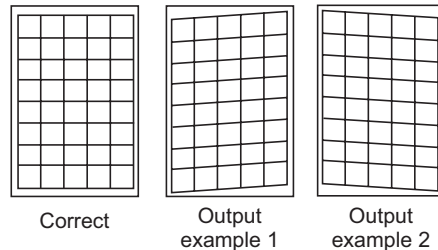
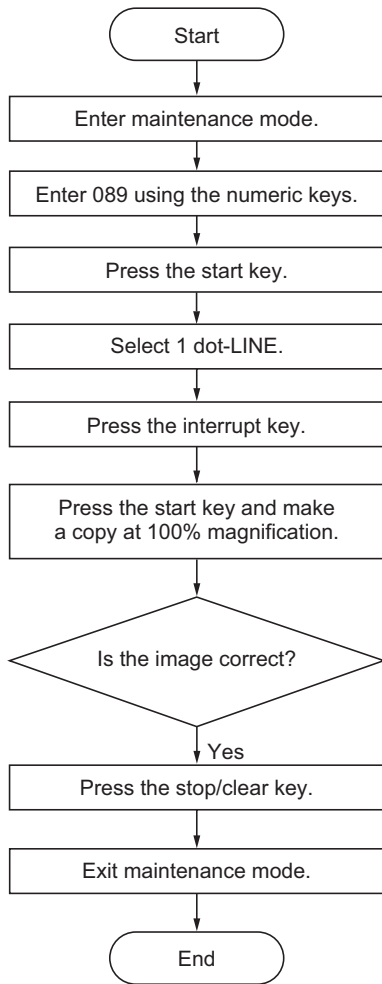


Figure 1-5-87

Retighten the screw.
Retighten four screws to hold the LSU.
Refit the LSU adjustment plate and contact glass.

Remove the contact glass (see page 1-5-28).
Loosen four screws holding the LSU (see page 1-5-37).
Remove the screw and then remove the LSU adjustment cover.
Loosen the screw and adjust the position of the LSU adjusting plate and the position for fixing screw A, B as follows.

For output example 1

1. Move the LSU adjusting plate in the direction of the black arrow (←).
2. In case adjustment is required even if the position of the LSU adjusting plate is at the most left position and also adjusting screw A is tightened in the hole of + marking, tighten adjusting screw A in the hole of - and then tighten screw B.
3. Move the LSU adjusting plate at the most right position and again move it in the direction of the black arrow (←).

For output example 2

1. Move the LSU adjusting plate in the direction of the white arrow (⇒).
2. In case adjustment is required even if the position of the LSU adjusting plate is at the most right position and also adjusting screw A is tightened in the hole of - marking, tighten adjusting screw A in the hole of + and then tighten screw B.
3. Move the LSU adjusting plate at the most left position and again move it in the direction of the white arrow (⇒).

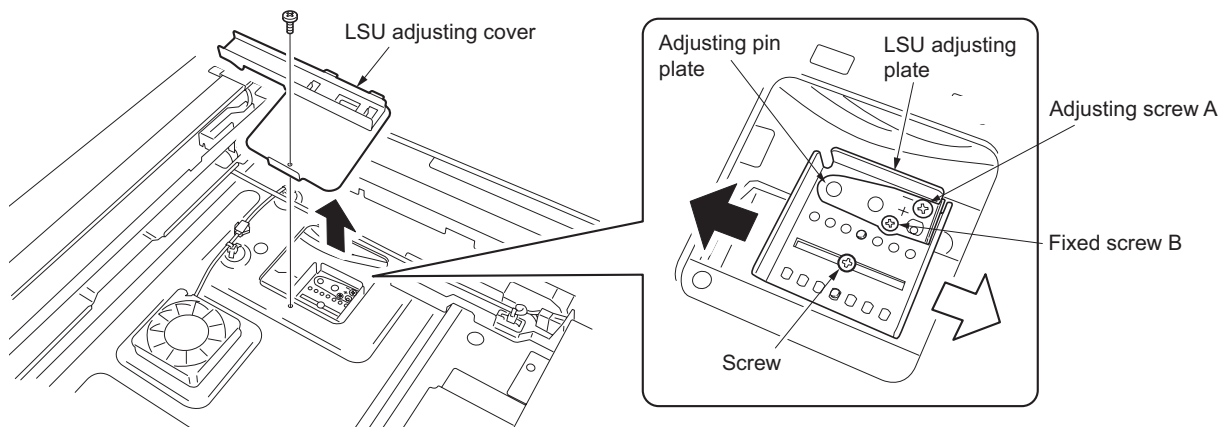


Figure 1-5-88

(6-2) Adjusting the position of the ISU

Perform the following adjustment if the leading and trailing edges of the copy image are laterally skewed (lateral square-ness not obtained).

Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, output a 1 dot LINE PG pattern in maintenance item U089 to use as the original for the adjustment.

Adjust the pin at the machine front only and never touch the one at the machine rear.

Procedure

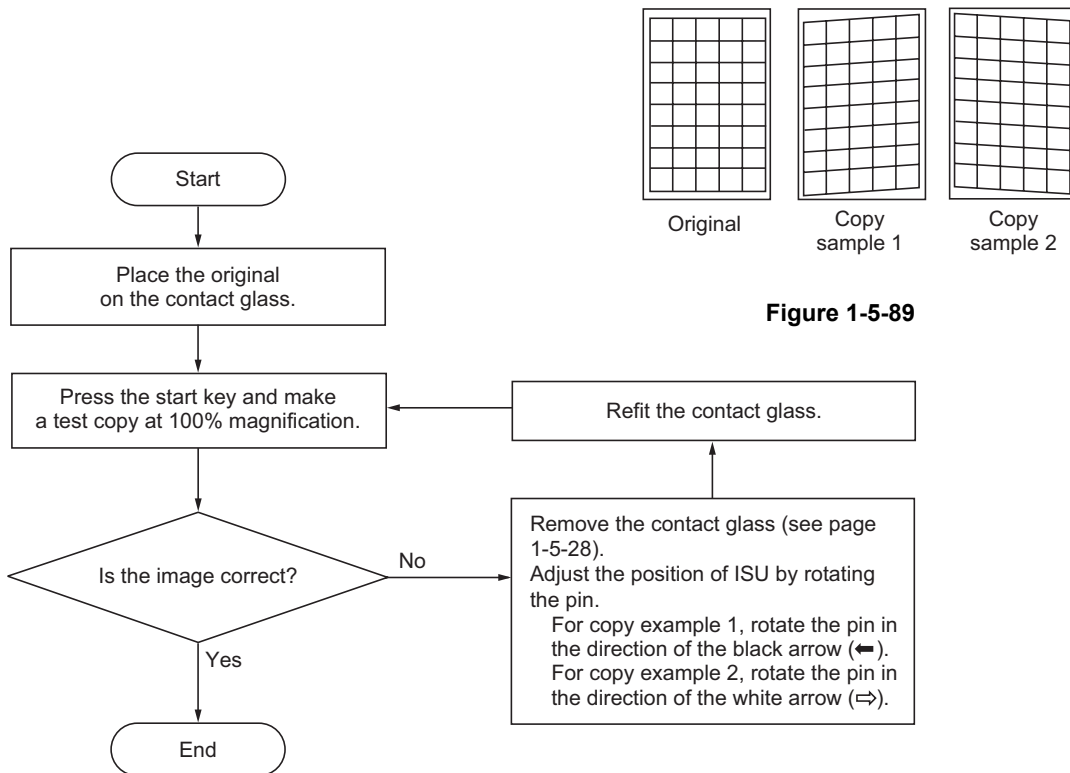


Figure 1-5-89

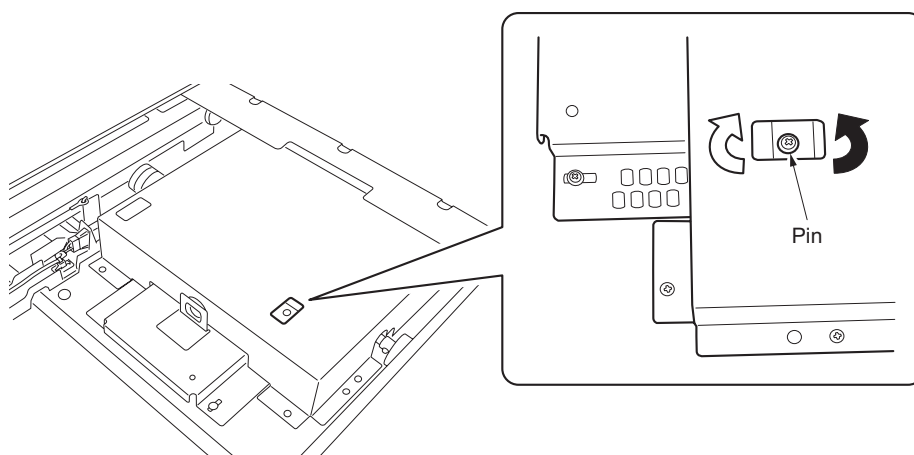


Figure 1-5-90

1-5-5 Drum section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the drum.

Cautions:

Avoid direct sunlight and strong light when detaching and refitting the drum.

Hold the drum at the ends and never touch the drum surface.

After removing the drum, keep it in the drum case or storage bag to protect the surface from light.

When cleaning drum, rub with a clean cloth.

Procedure

1. Remove the drum heater electrode (see page 1-5-47).
2. Remove the main charger unit (see page 1-5-25).
3. Remove the cleaning unit (see page 1-5-54).
4. Remove the developing unit (see page 1-5-48).
5. Remove each pin at front and rear of the image formation unit and then open the drum stopper in the direction of the arrow.

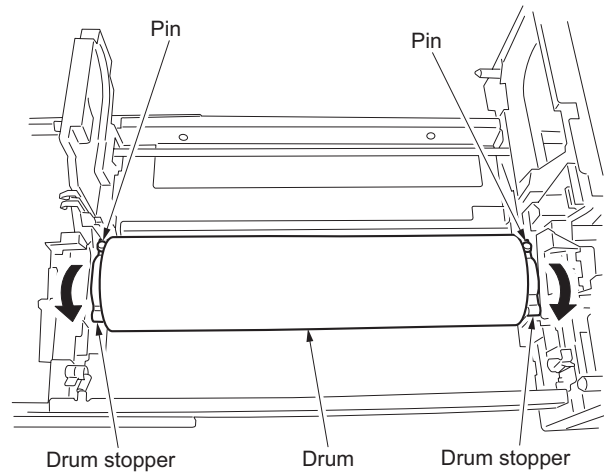


Figure 1-5-91

6. Remove the drum from the image formation unit.
7. Remove two bearings from ends of the drum.

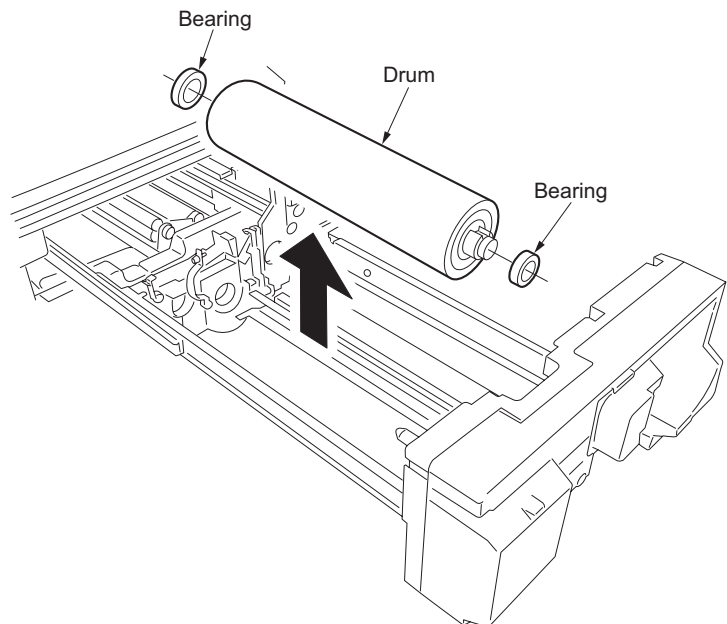


Figure 1-5-92

8. Clean or replace the drum.
9. Refit the bearings and then the drum.
10. Refit the developing unit, cleaning unit, main charger unit and drum heater electrode.

(2) Detaching and refitting the drum heater

Follow the procedure below to replace the drum.

Procedure

1. Remove the drum (see page 1-5-44).
2. Remove two screws and then remove the front drum flange from the drum.
3. Remove two connectors connected to the inner side in the front drum flange.

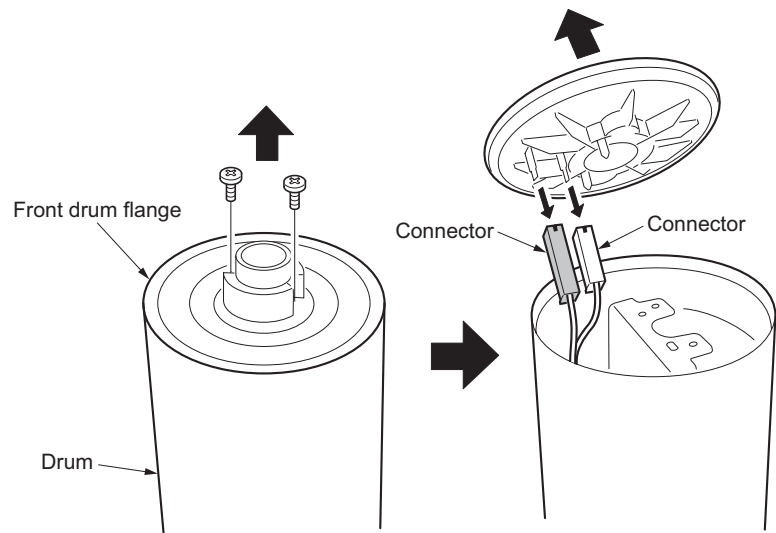


Figure 1-5-93

4. Pull out the rear drum flange slowly from the drum with the drum stay, and remove the connector.

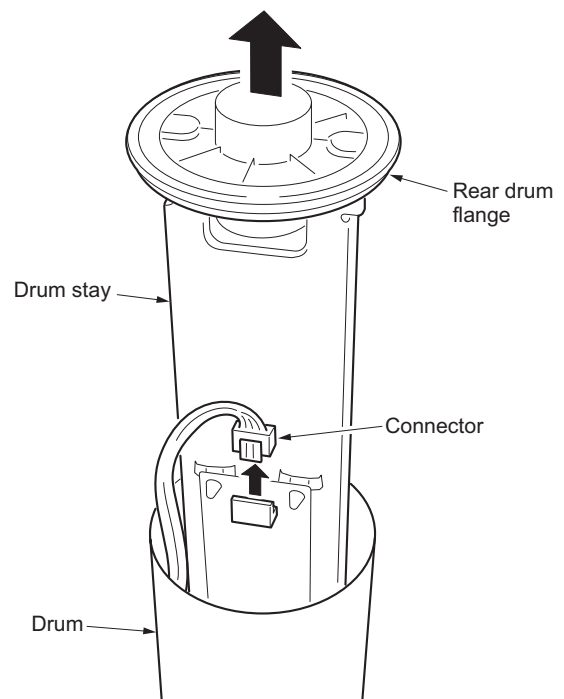


Figure 1-5-94

5. Pull out the drum stay from the drum.
6. Remove the drum heater from the drum.

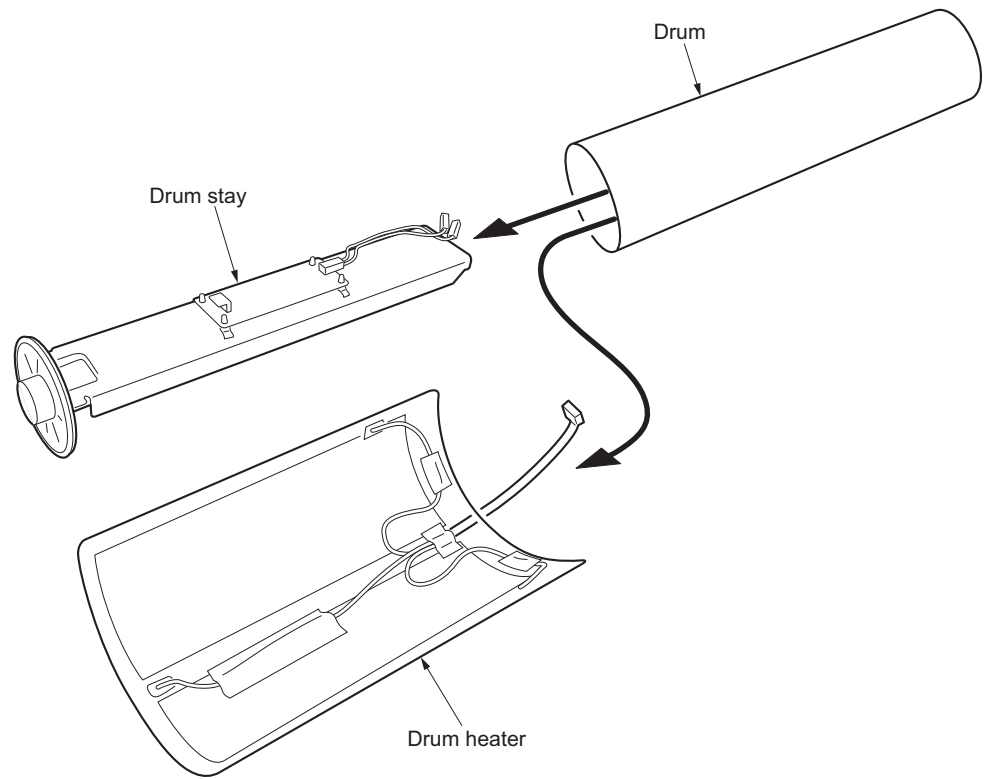


Figure 1-5-95

7. Replace the drum.
8. Insert the drum heater to the drum.
9. Refit the drum stay to the drum.
10. Refit the front drum flange to the drum.
11. Refit the drum, developing unit, cleaning unit, main charger unit and drum heater electrode.

(3) Detaching and refitting the drum heater electrode

Follow the procedure below to replace the drum heater electrode.

Procedure

1. Open the front cover. Turn lever A2 to left.
2. Remove the screw and then remove the cover.
3. Remove the connector.

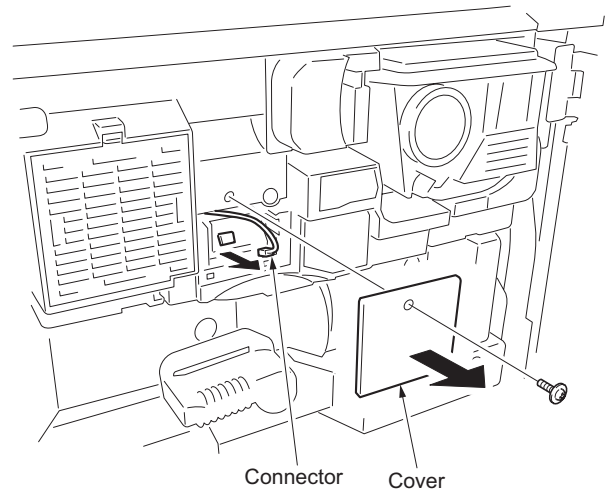


Figure 1-5-96

4. Release two projections and remove the inner cover.

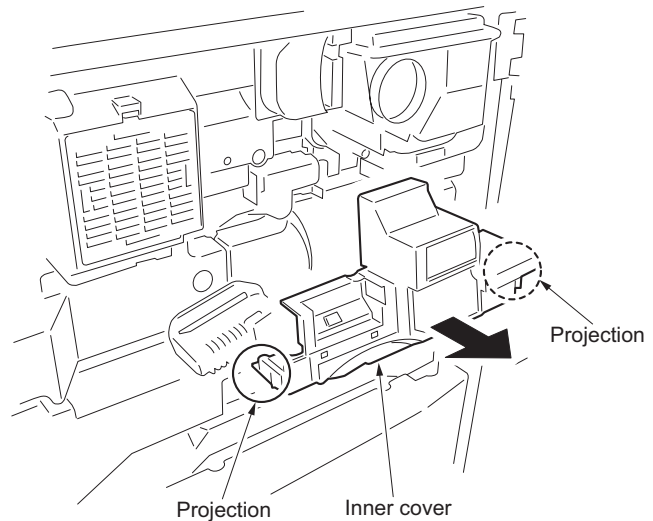


Figure 1-5-97

5. Remove the connector and screw, and then remove the drum heater electrode.
6. Replace the drum heater electrode and refit the electrode.
7. Refit the inner cover.

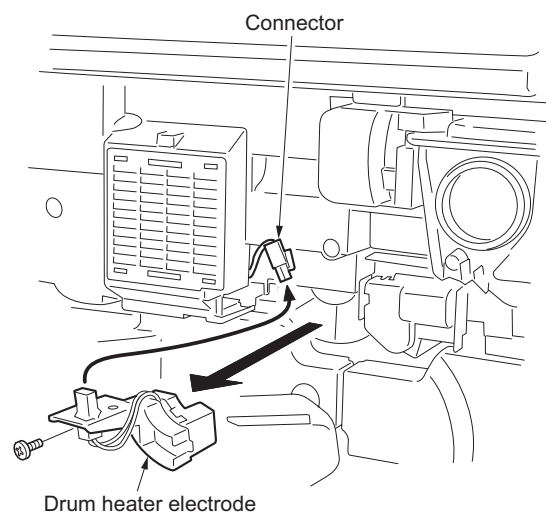


Figure 1-5-98

1-5-6 Developing section

(1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit

Procedure

1. Open front cover and then remove the toner container.
2. Remove the inner cover (see page 1-5-47).
3. Remove two screws and pull out the image formation unit.
4. Remove the connector and release the lock stay as shown in the figure.

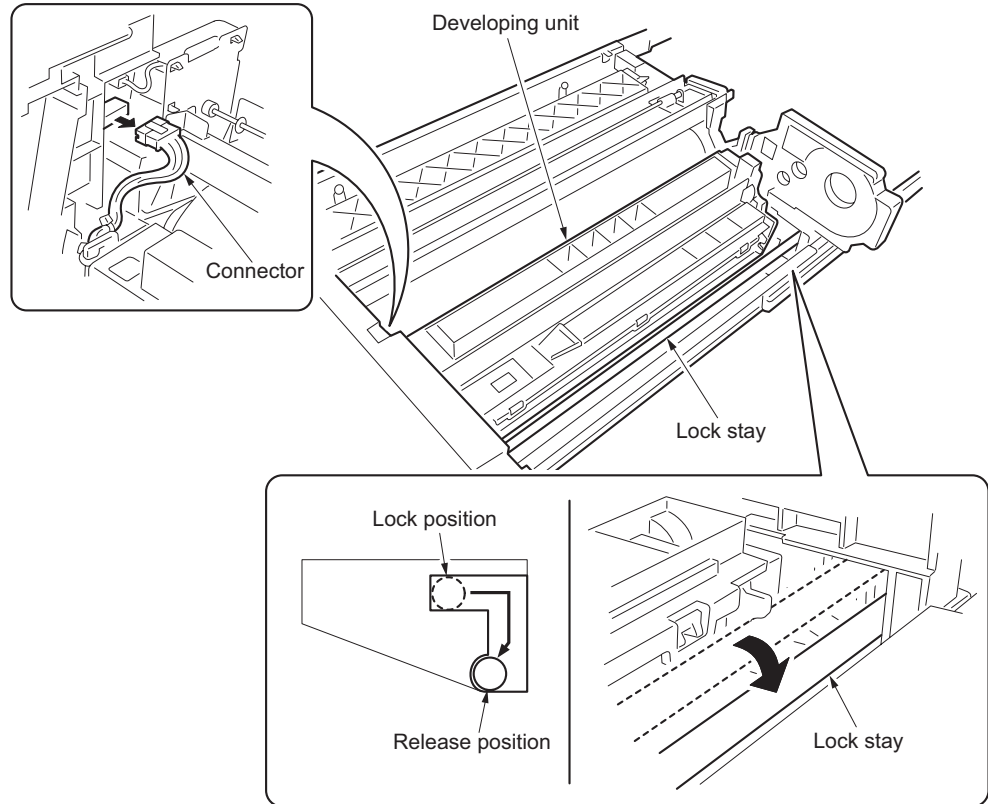


Figure 1-5-99

5. Remove the developing unit from the image formation unit.
6. When the developing unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
7. Perform maintenance mode U130 (Initial setting for the developer) (see page 1-3-45).

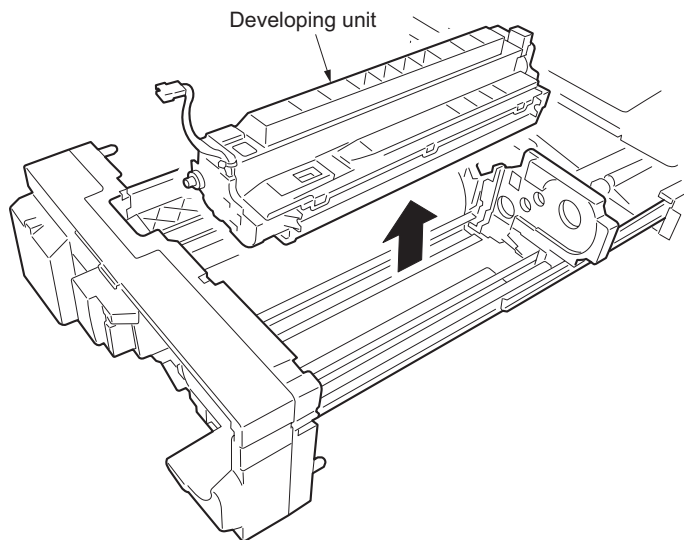


Figure 1-5-100

1-5-7 Transfer section

(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover and pull out the paper conveying unit.
2. Remove the screw and then remove the rear transfer guide.

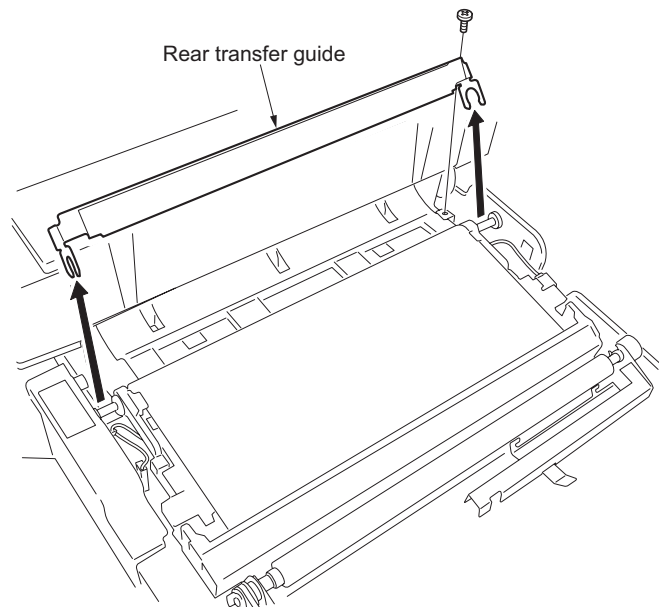


Figure 1-5-101

3. Remove the stop ring and bush of the paper conveying unit front.
4. Remove the connector of the paper conveying unit rear and then push up the transfer unit.

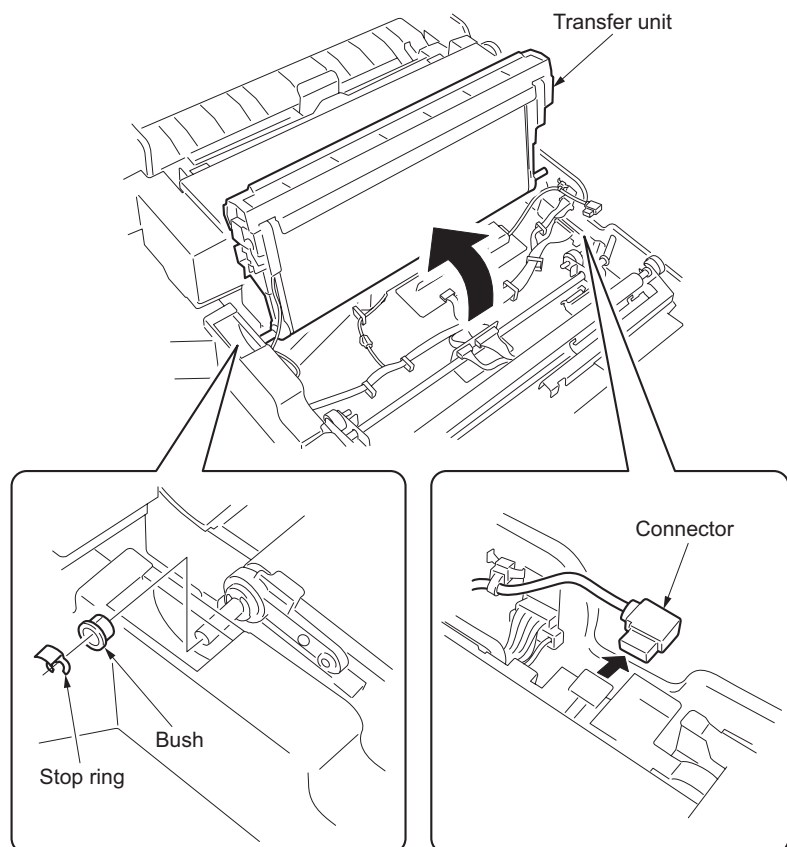


Figure 1-5-102

- 5. Remove the connector and band of the paper conveying unit front.

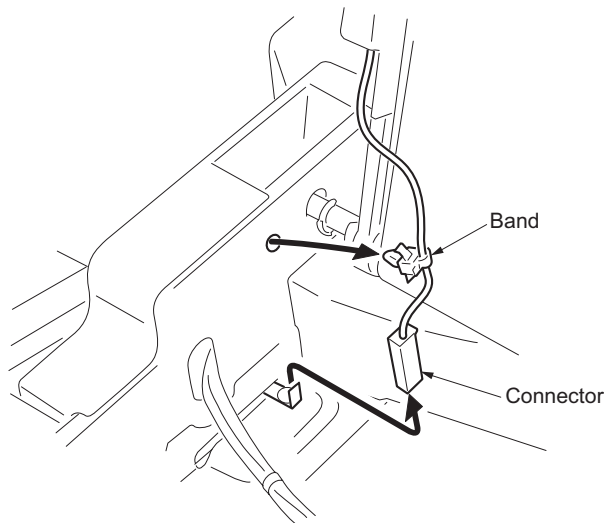


Figure 1-5-103

- 6. After sliding the transfer unit to end and pulling out the front shaft from the frame, pull out the rear coupling from the hole of the frame as shown in the figure, and remove the transfer unit from the paper conveying unit.
- 7. When the transfer unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
- 8. Perform maintenance mode U127 (clearing the transfer count) (see page 1-3-44).

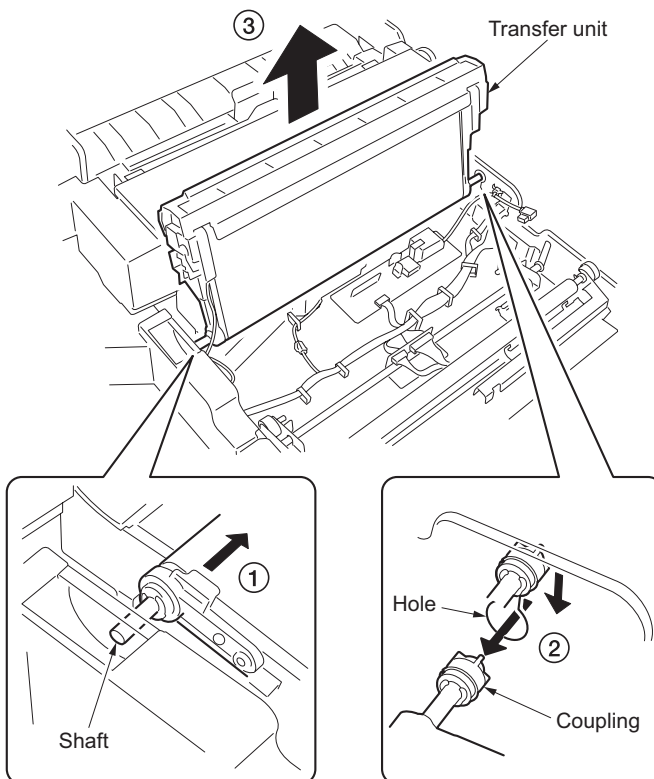


Figure 1-5-104

(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt

Follow the procedure below to replace the transfer belt.

Caution:

When handling the transfer belt, hold the both end of the transfer belt (within 10 mm), never touch the surface with bare hand.

Be careful not so as to adhere grease on the surface of the transfer belt.

Procedure

1. Remove the transfer unit (see page 1-5-49).
2. Rotate the transfer front guide and fit the angle of the end of the inserted shaft as shown in the figure, and then remove the transfer front guide from the transfer unit.
3. Remove the spring from the transfer unit.

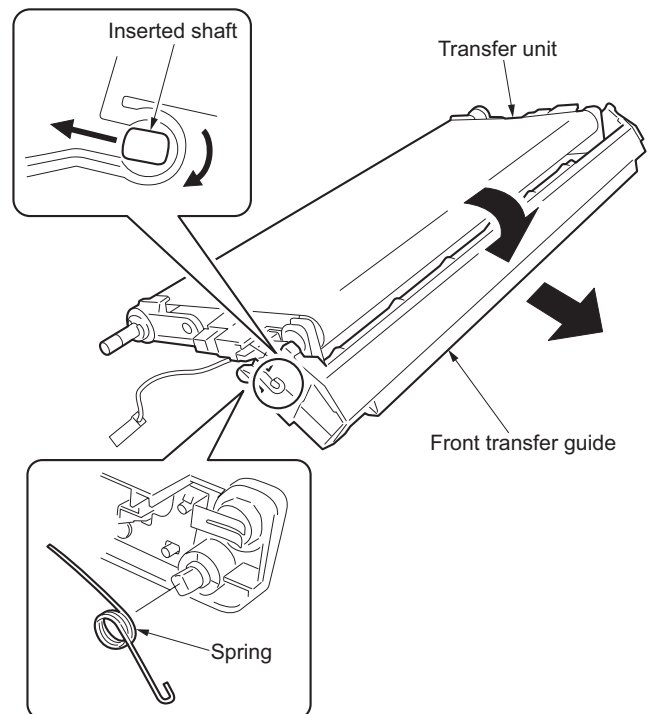


Figure 1-5-105

4. Remove each screw at front and rear transfer unit, and rotate the transfer belt roller as shown in the figure.

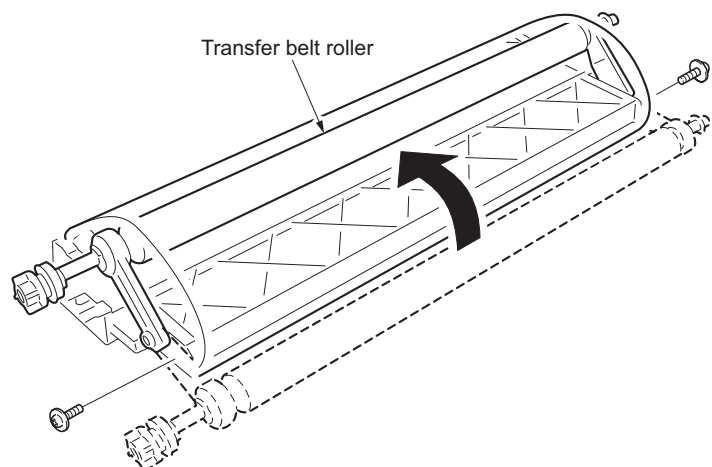


Figure 1-5-106

5. Remove the transfer belt from the transfer unit.

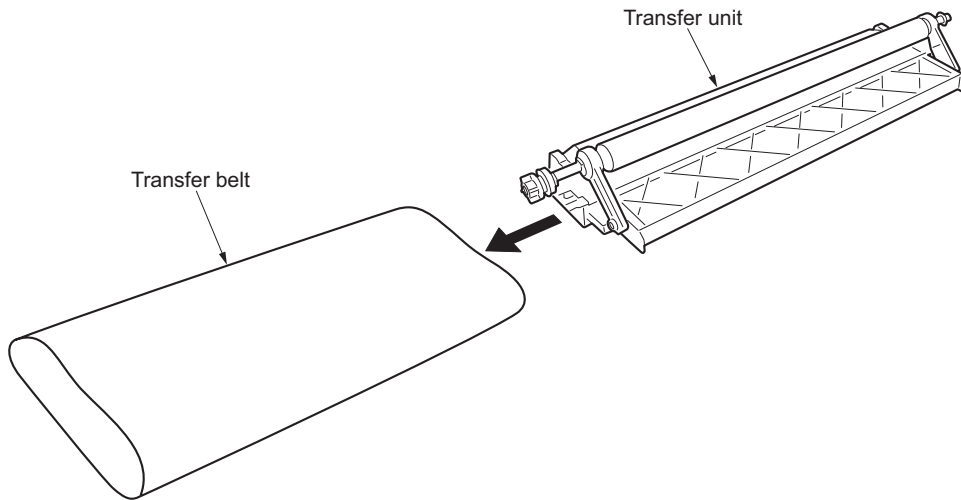


Figure 1-5-107

6. Replace the transfer belt and attach the belt to the transfer unit.
- * After installing the transfer belt, rotate the transfer belt roller 2 or 3 times, it turns, and check that the belt does not been stranded to the belt holder front and rear.

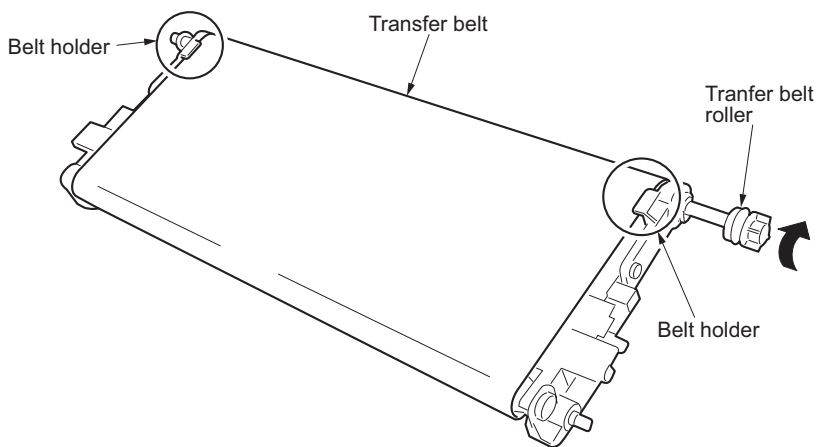


Figure 1-5-108

7. Refit the front transfer guide and spring to the transfer unit.
8. Check if the contact between the transfer ground roller and grounding plate spring is correct.
9. Refit the transfer unit.

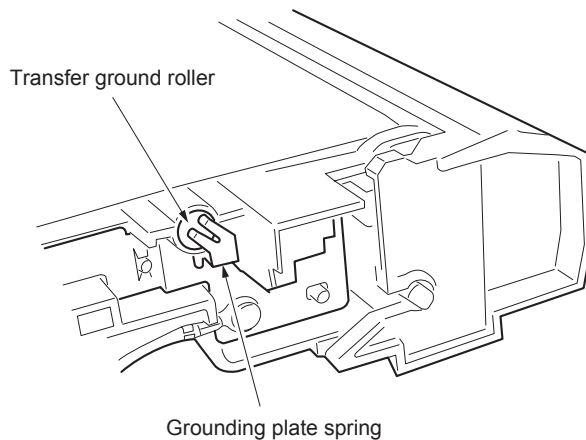


Figure 1-5-109

(3) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the transfer roller.

Procedure

1. Remove the transfer unit (see page 1-5-49).
 2. Remove the transfer belt (see page 1-5-51).
 3. Remove the screw of the transfer unit rear and then remove the terminal, spring and pin.
- * When refitting the spring, make sure that the wider edge is facing toward the terminal.

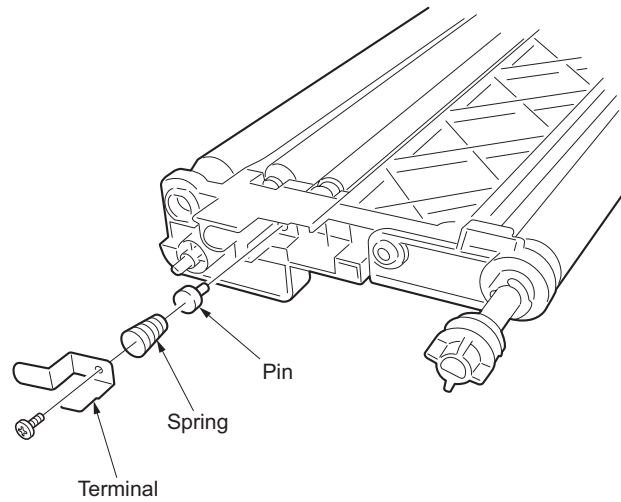


Figure 1-5-110

4. Push up the front and rear transfer roller bearing using the flat-blade screwdriver, and then remove the roller from the transfer unit.
5. Remove the bearings from the both ends of the transfer roller.
6. Replace the transfer roller and attach the roller to the transfer unit.

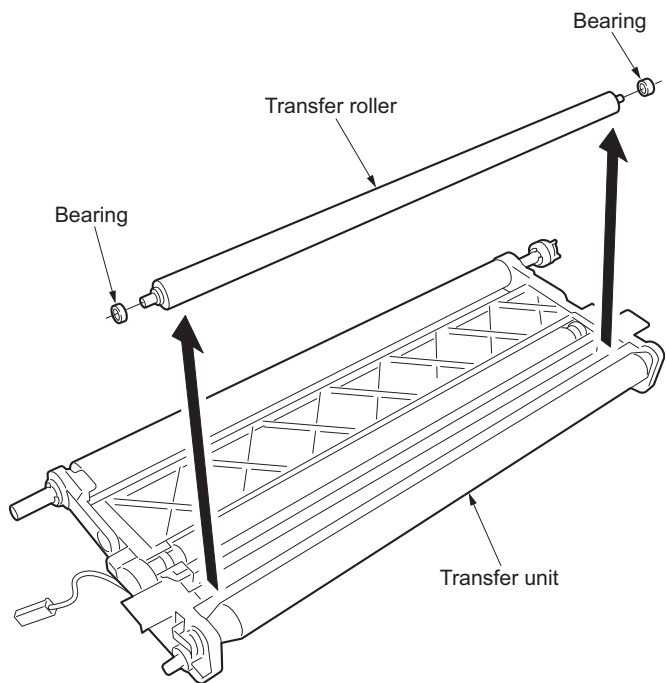


Figure 1-5-111

7. Refit the transfer belt to the transfer unit.
8. Refit the transfer unit.

1-5-8 Cleaning section

(1) Detaching and refitting the cleaning unit

Procedure

1. Open front cover and then remove the toner container.
2. Remove two screws and pull out the image formation unit.
3. Remove the connector of the image formation unit left.
4. Release two gray lock levers of the image formation unit left.
5. Release two white lock levers of the image formation unit upper.

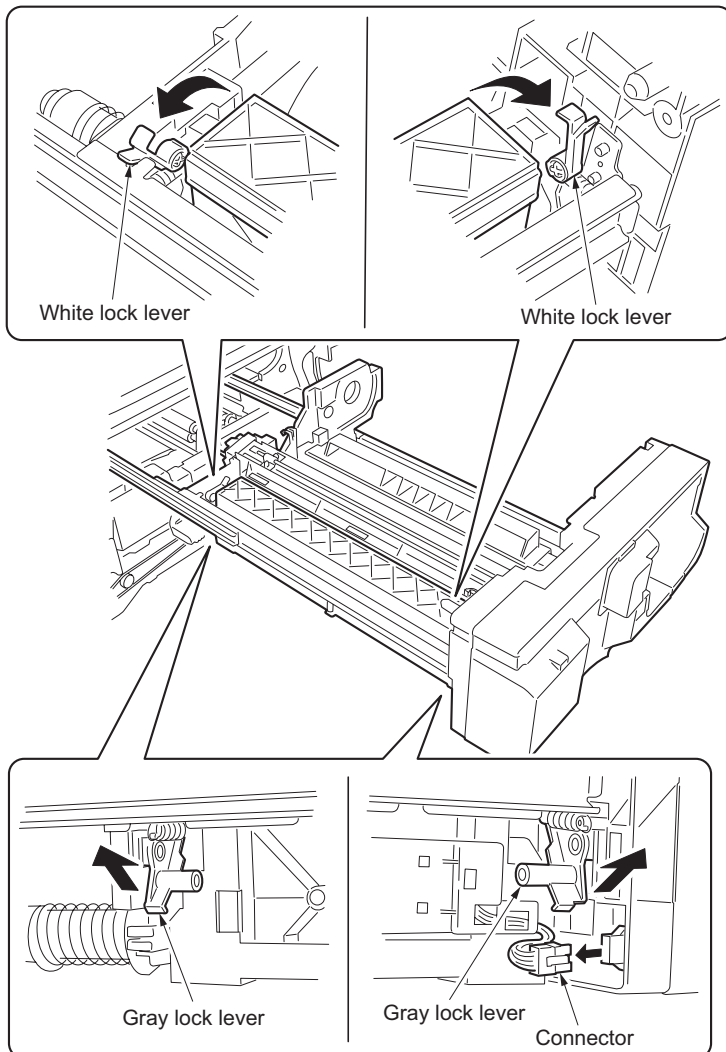


Figure 1-5-112

6. Remove the cleaning unit from the image formation unit.

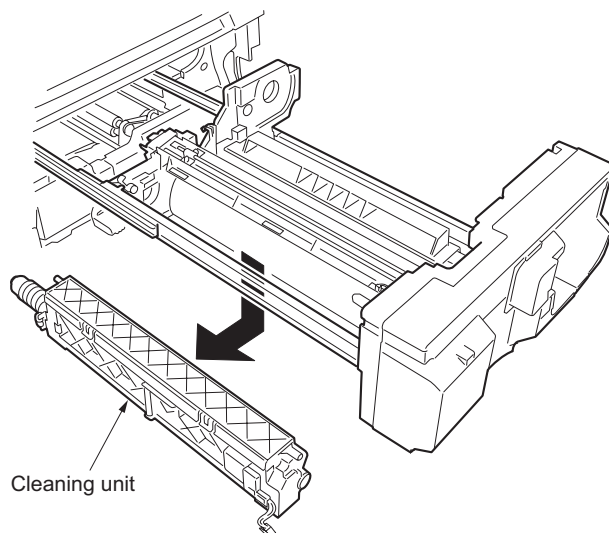


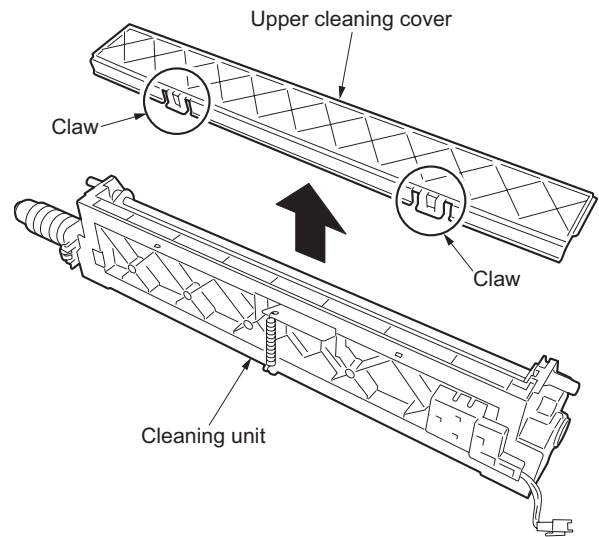
Figure 1-5-113

(2) Detaching and refitting the cleaning blade

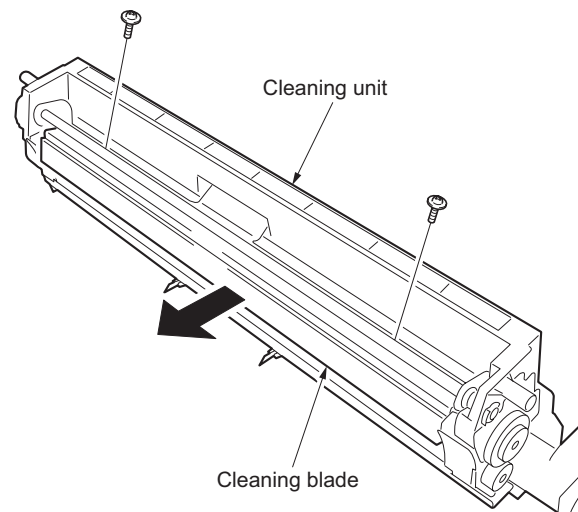
Follow the procedure below to replace the cleaning blade.

Procedure

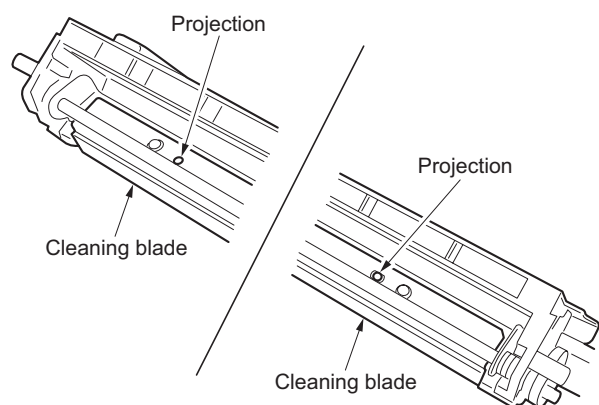
1. Remove the cleaning unit (see page 1-5-54).
2. Release two claws and then remove the upper cleaning cover from the cleaning unit.

**Figure 1-5-114**

3. Remove two screws and then remove the cleaning blade from the cleaning unit.

**Figure 1-5-115**

4. Replace the cleaning blade.
 - * When attaching the cleaning blade, adjust two projections.
5. Refit the upper cleaning cover to the cleaning unit.
6. Refit the cleaning unit.

**Figure 1-5-116**

1-5-9 Charge erasing section

(1) Detaching and refitting the PTC unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover. Turn lever A2 to left.
2. Remove the inner cover (see page 1-5-47).
3. Remove the connector and pull out the PTC unit.

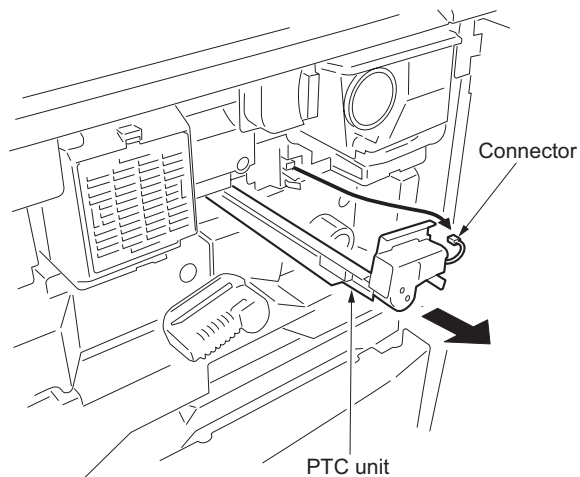


Figure 1-5-117

4. When refitting the PTC unit, fit the cut of the unit onto the guide, and then insert the unit.

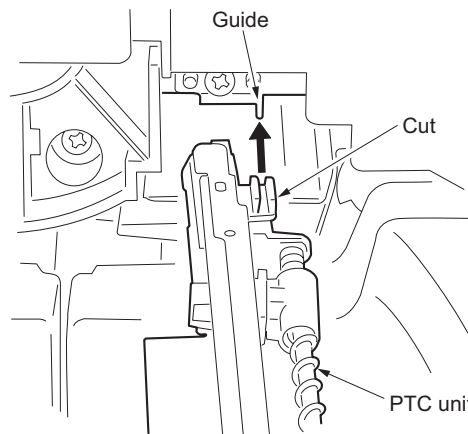


Figure 1-5-118

(2) Detaching and refitting the PTC cleaning pad

Follow the procedure below to replace the PTC cleaning pad.

Procedure

1. Remove the PTC unit.
2. Open the PTC cleaning pad outside and remove the pad from the PTC unit.
3. Replace the PTC cleaning pad and attach the pad to the PTC unit.
4. Refit the PTC unit.

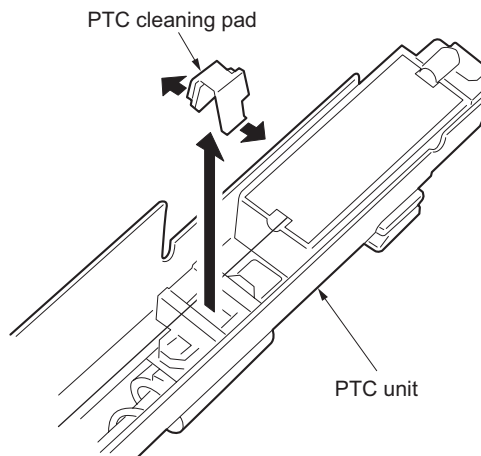


Figure 1-5-119

(3) Detaching and refitting the PTC wire

Follow the procedure below when the charger wire is broken or to be replaced.

Precautions

Use the specified tungsten wire for the PTC wire.

The part of the wire wrapped around the charger spring must not protrude from the PTC housing.

The cut end of the PTC wire must not protrude more than 2 mm from under the charger pin.

Use a clean, undamaged tungsten PTC wire.

Keep the PTC wire taut by stretching the charger spring.

Clean the PTC shield with wet and dry cloth when replacing the PTC wire.

Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol and thinner to clean the PTC shield.

Procedure

1. Remove the PTC unit (see page 1-5-56).
2. Remove the PTC cleaning pad (see page 1-5-56).
3. Remove the front and rear covers from the PTC unit.

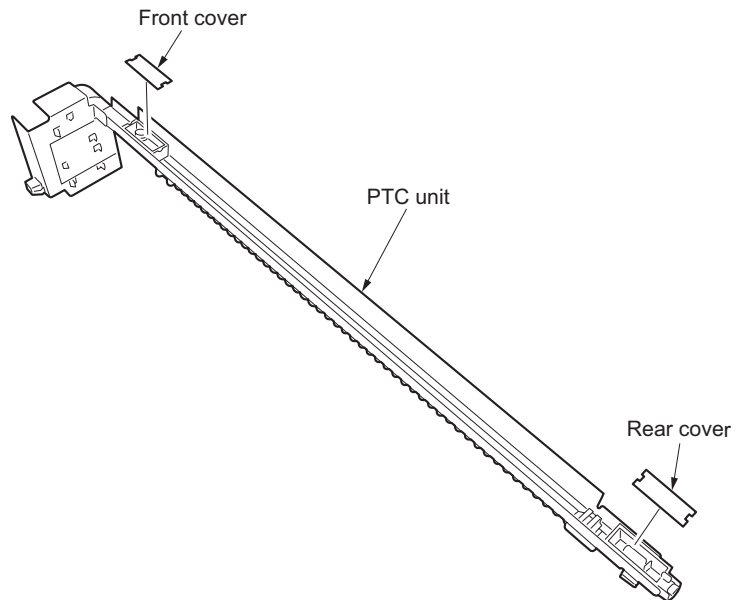


Figure 1-5-120

4. Remove the charger pin and spring, and then remove the PTC wire.
5. Wind the new tungsten wire at 4 and 6 turns around one end of the charger spring and trim the end of the wire.
 - * The length of the twists and the cut wire must be less than 2 mm.
6. Hook the other end of the charger spring onto the charger terminal of the rear housing, then pass the wire through the notch of the rear housing.
7. Let the wire through the cut in the front housing and above the charger pin hole.
8. Strain and fix the wire by inserting the charger pin at the position where the tip of the charger spring is within the rectangular frame on the rear housing.
9. Cut off the excess wire under the charger pin so less than 2 mm protrudes.

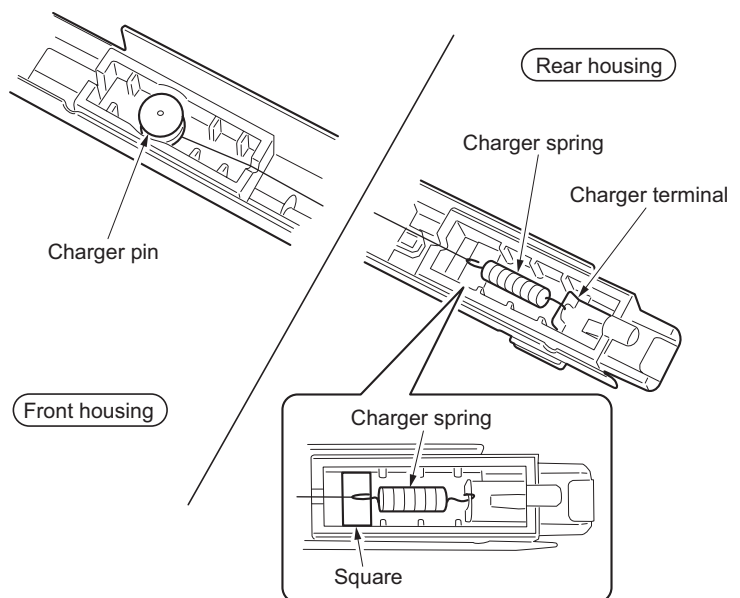


Figure 1-5-121

10. Refit the front and rear covers of PTC unit, PTC cleaning pad to the PTC unit.
11. Refit the PTC unit.

1-5-10 Fuser section

(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover and pull out the paper conveying unit.
2. Remove the rear transfer guide.
3. Remove the screw from the paper conveying unit front, and then remove the fuser unit retainer.

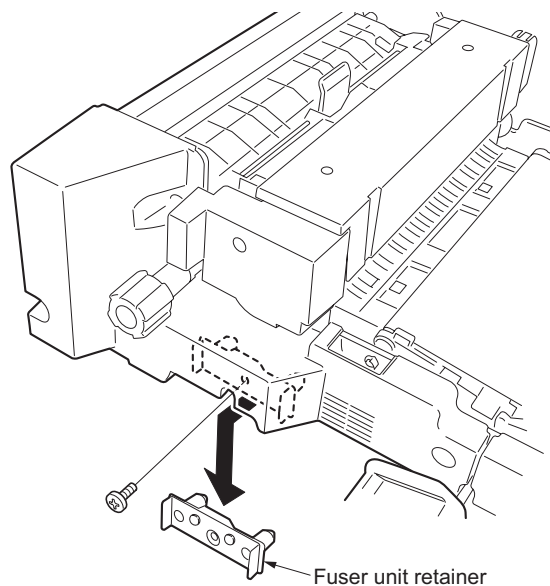


Figure 1-5-122

4. Open the eject section and slide the fuser unit to machine front. Remove the fuser unit from the paper conveying unit.

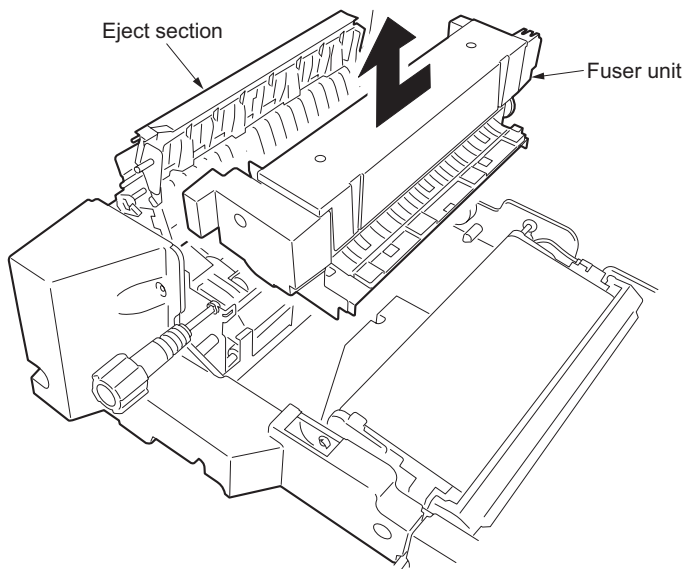


Figure 1-5-123

5. When the fuser unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
6. Perform maintenance mode U167 (clearing the fuser count) (see page 1-3-51).

(2) Detaching and refitting the lower cleaning roller

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the lower cleaning roller.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove two screws and then remove the lower cleaning roller unit from the fuser unit.

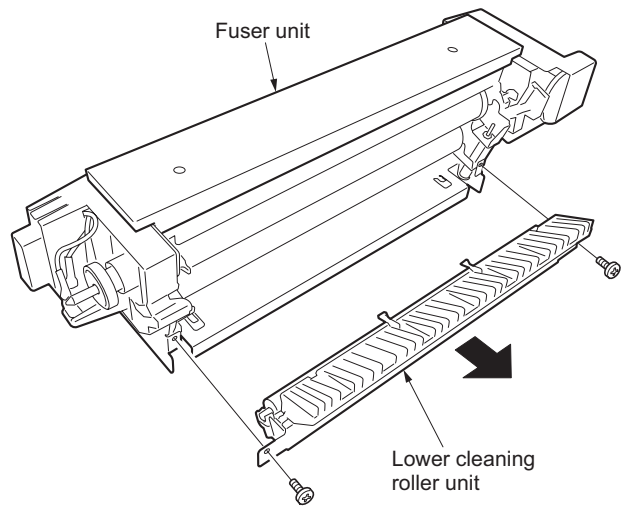


Figure 1-5-124

3. Remove the lower cleaning roller from the lower cleaning roller unit.
4. Check or replace the lower cleaning roller, and refit the roller to the fuser unit.
5. Refit the fuser unit.

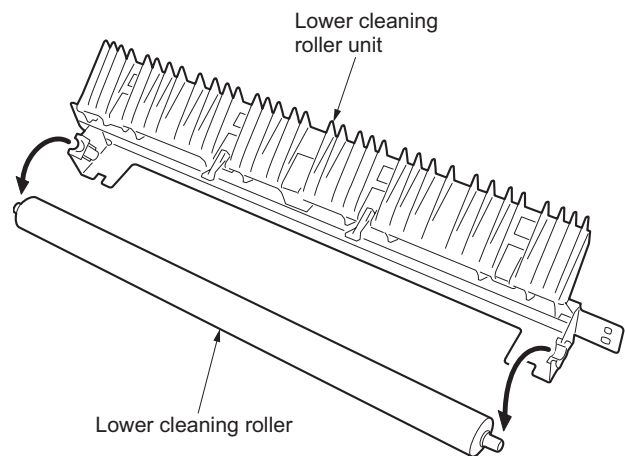


Figure 1-5-125

(3) Detaching and refitting the press roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the press roller.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove the lower cleaning roller unit (see page 1-5-59).
3. Turn the nuts of the fuser unit front and rear with the box end wrench and release the fuser pressure.

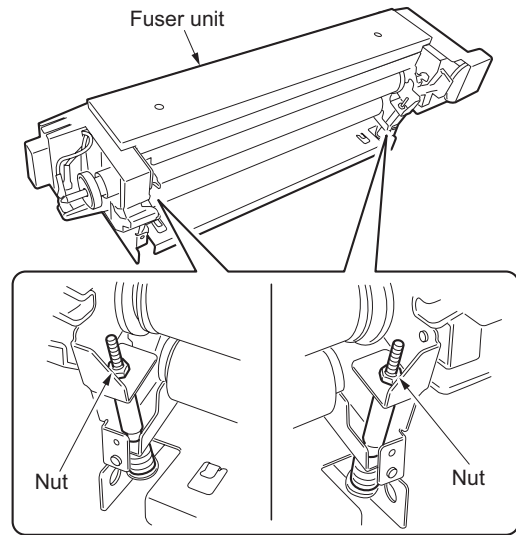


Figure 1-5-126

4. Remove the press roller from the fuser unit.
5. Replace the press roller and attach the roller to the fuser unit.
6. Set the fuser pressure.
7. Refit the fuser unit.

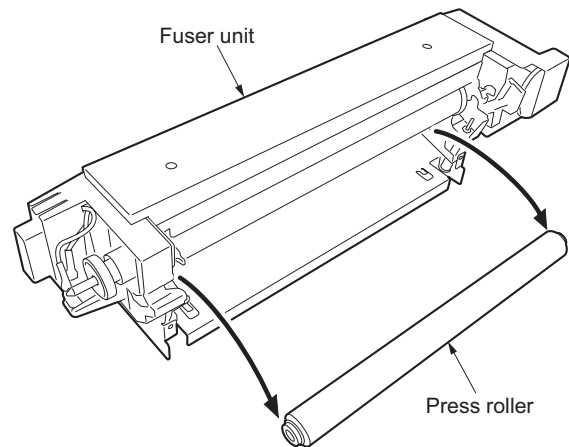


Figure 1-5-127

(4) Detaching and refitting the cleaning felt

Follow the procedure below to replace the cleaning felt.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove rear pin and front screw, and then remove the upper fuser cover.

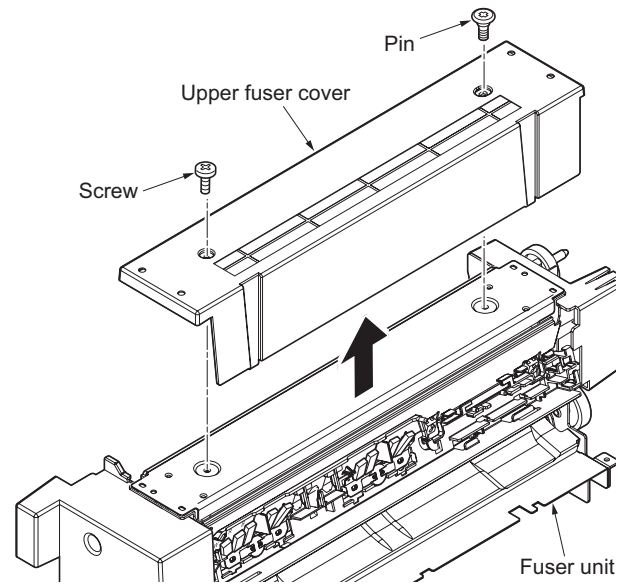


Figure 1-5-128

3. Remove four screws and then remove the upper fuser frame.

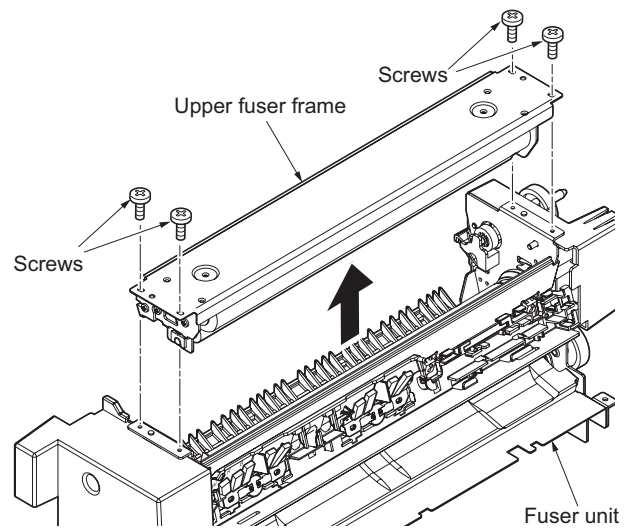


Figure 1-5-129

4. Remove the screw and then remove the fuser cleaning cover from the upper fuser frame.

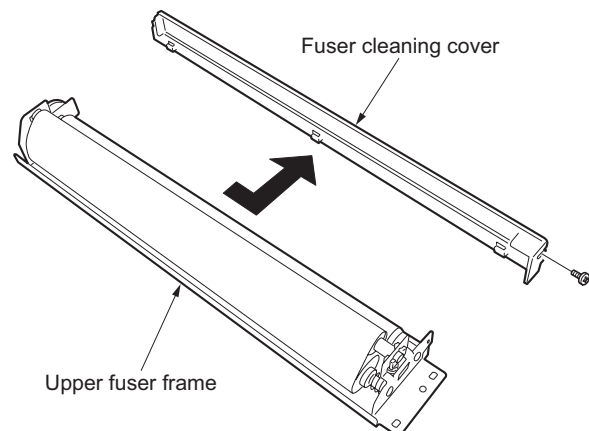


Figure 1-5-130

5. Remove the right roller of the cleaning felt from the upper fuser frame pushing the roller on machine front.
6. Remove the left roller of the cleaning felt from the upper fuser frame pushing the roller on machine front.
7. Replace the cleaning felt and attach the felt to the upper fuser frame.
8. Refit the fuser cleaning cover to the upper fuser frame.
9. Refit the upper fuser frame and upper fuser cover to the fuser unit.
10. Refit the fuser unit.
11. Run maintenance item U909 (Checking/clearing the fuser web count) to clear the count (see page 1-3-90).

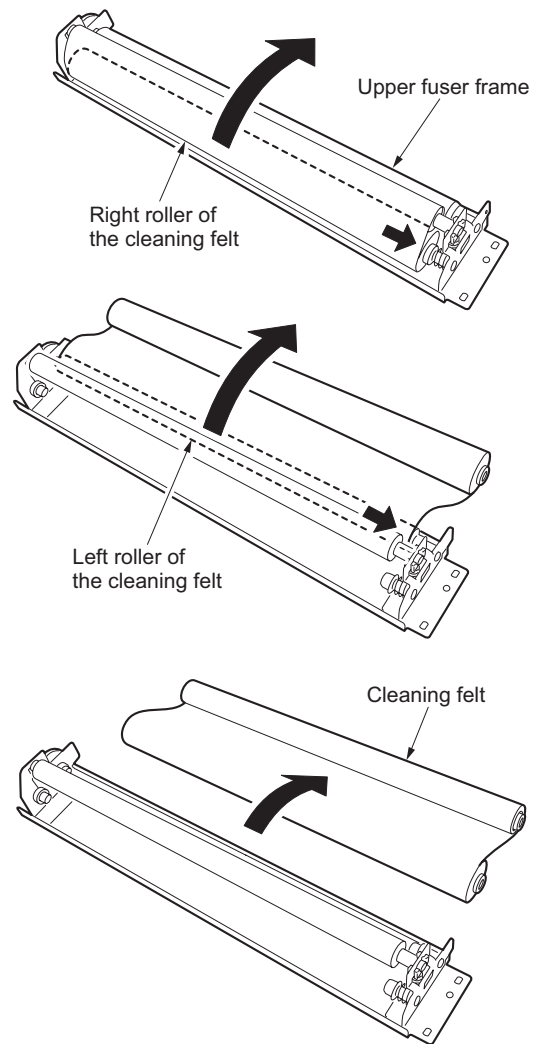


Figure 1-5-131

(5) Detaching and refitting the fuser thermostat 1 and 2

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the fuser thermostat 1 and 2.

Caution

Use the specified thermostat 1 and 2 for replacement.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove the upper fuser cover (see page 1-5-60).
3. Remove four receptacles from the fuser thermostat 1.
4. Remove five receptacles from the fuser thermostat 2.

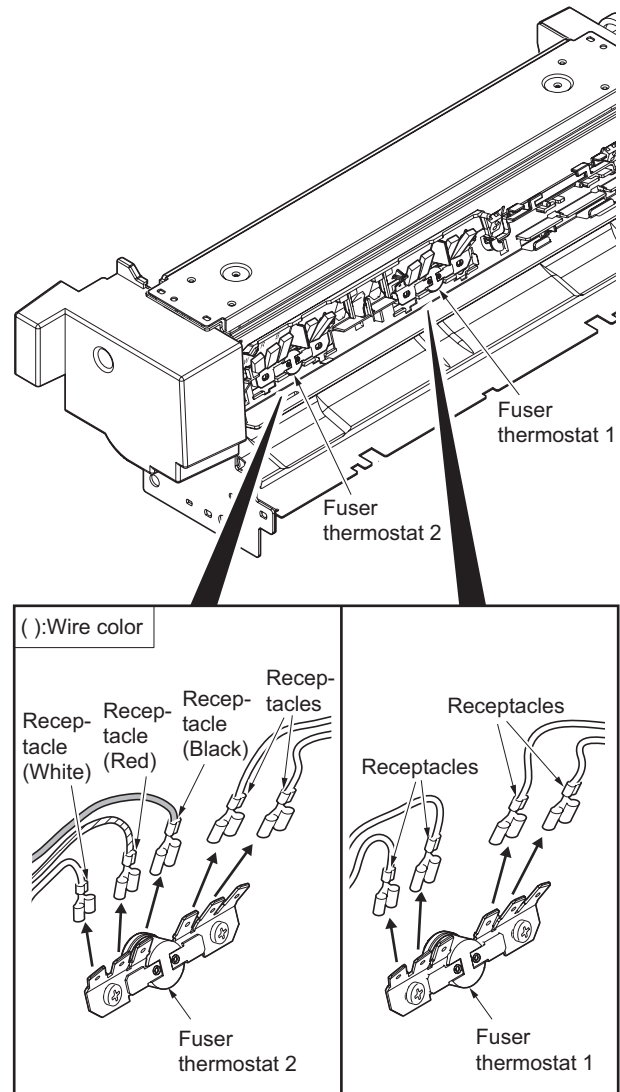


Figure 1-5-132

5. Remove each two screws and then remove the fuser thermostat 1 and 2.
6. Check or replace the fuser thermostat 1 and 2 and attach the thermostat 1 and 2 to the fuser unit.
 When attaching fuser thermostats 1 and 2, check that each spacer plate and spacer plate R is located in the right attachment position aligned with the corresponding marking position. Three combinations of mounting positions, which vary with the fuser unit, are prepared for each spacer plate and spacer plate R.
7. Refit the upper fuser cover to the fuser unit.
8. Refit the fuser unit.

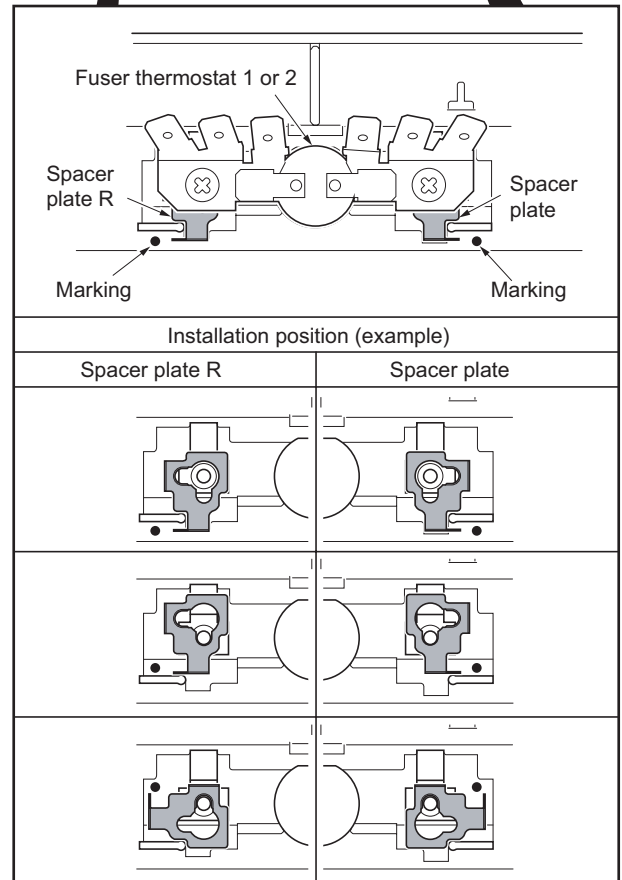
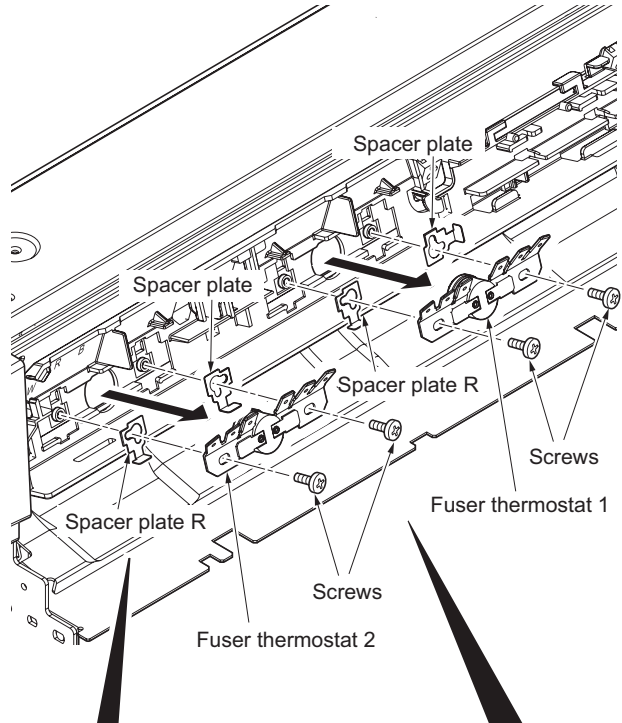


Figure 1-5-133

(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser thermistor M and S

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the fuser thermistor M and S.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove the upper fuser cover (see page 1-5-60).
3. Remove each connector.
4. Unhook each wire from each hook.

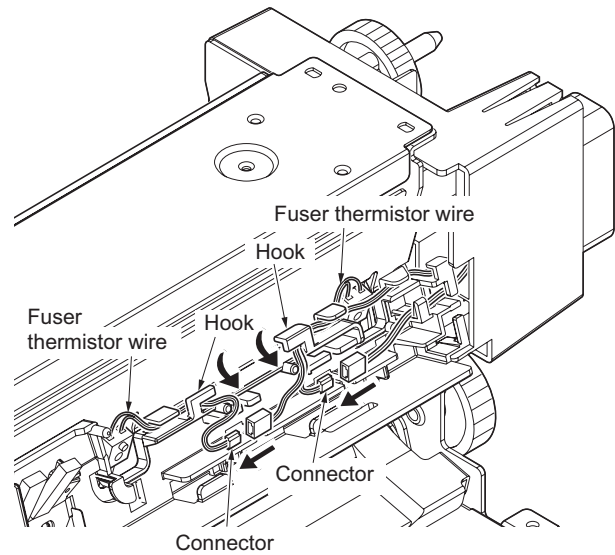


Figure 1-5-134

5. Remove each screw and then remove the fuser thermistor 1 and 2.
6. Check or replace the fuser thermistor 1 and 2 and attach the thermistors to the fuser unit.
7. Refit the upper fuser cover to the fuser unit.
8. Refit the fuser unit.

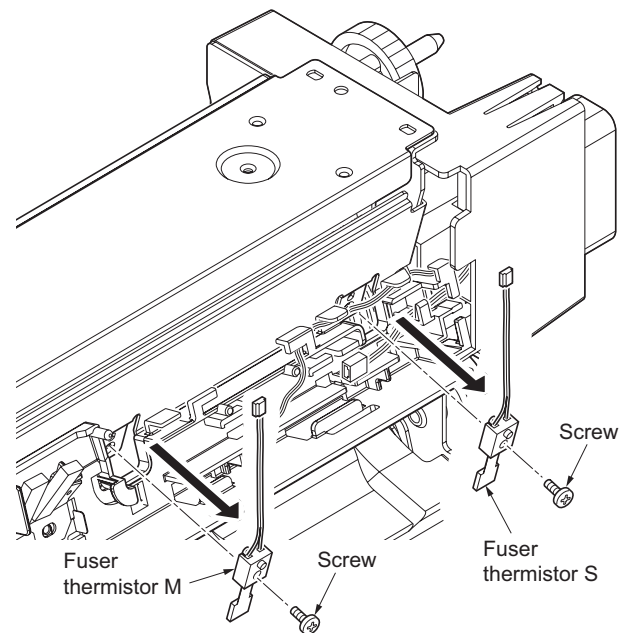


Figure 1-5-135

(7) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater M, S and L

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the fuser heater M, S and L.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove the upper fuser cover and upper fuser frame (see page 1-5-60).
3. Remove the screw and then remove the front fuser cover.

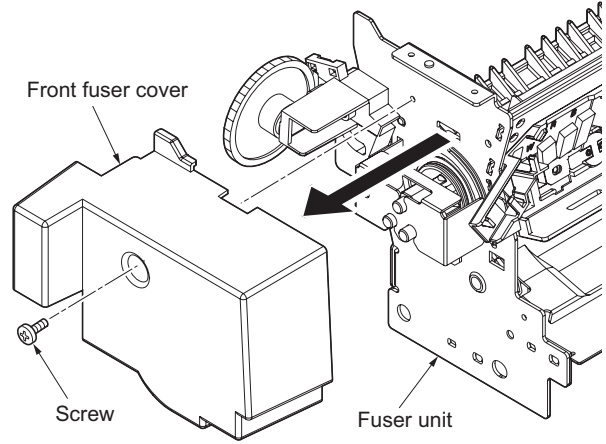


Figure 1-5-136

4. Remove three receptacles from the fuser thermostat 2.

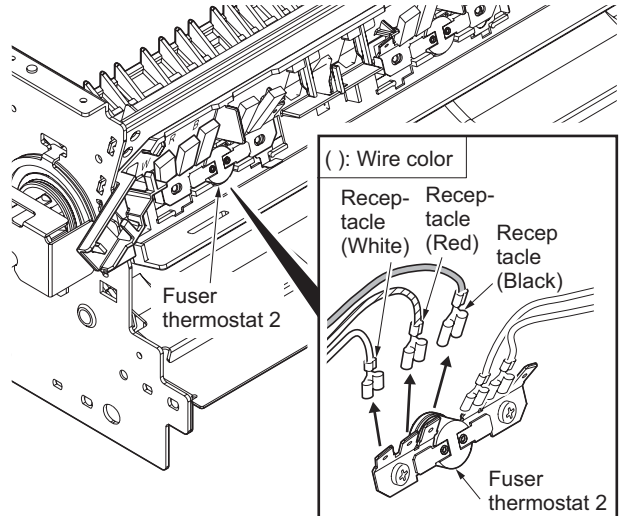


Figure 1-5-137

5. Remove the screw and then remove the front fuser holder.

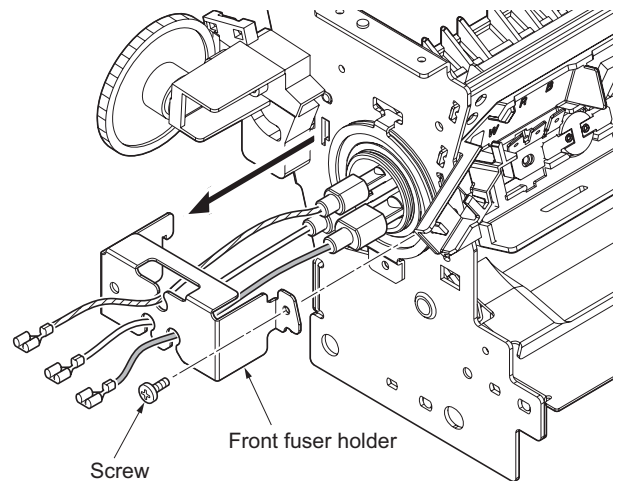
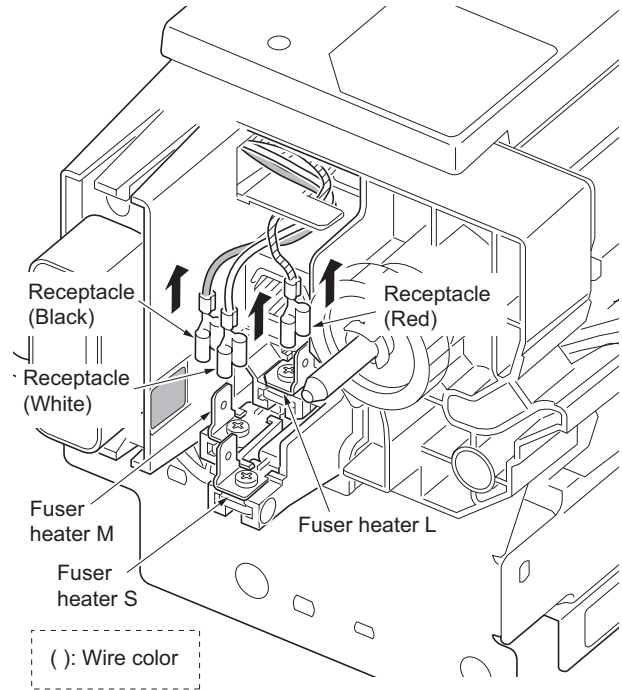


Figure 1-5-138

- Remove three receptacles from the fuser heater M, S and L.



Note: When connecting the receptacles again, make sure that the wire color of each receptacle coincides with the corresponding label color (see the connection diagram label).

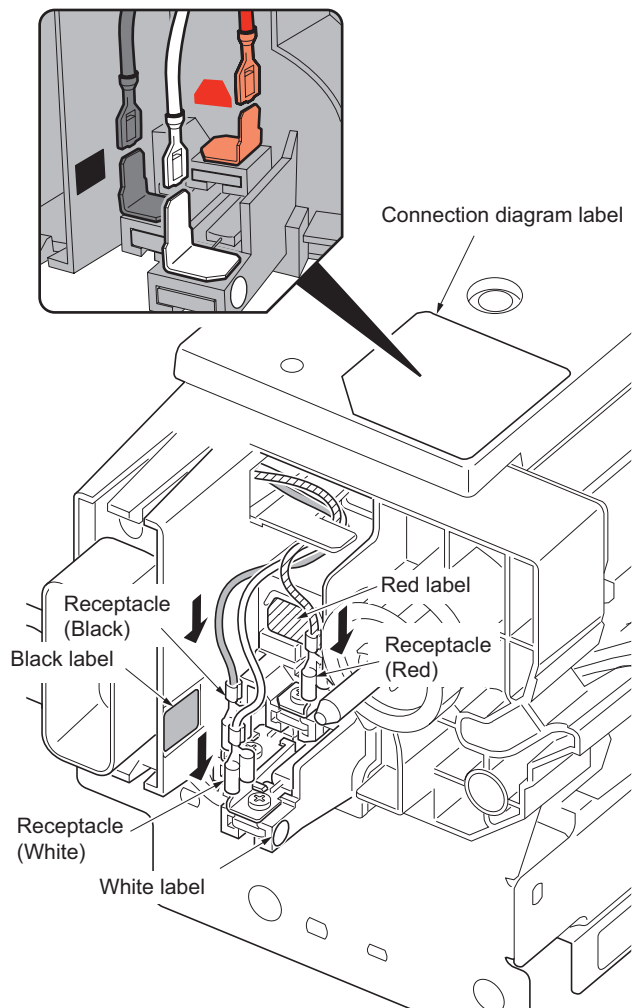


Figure 1-5-139

7. Remove the screw.
8. Hold the fuser heater mount and then pull out the fuser heater M, S and L from the fuser unit.

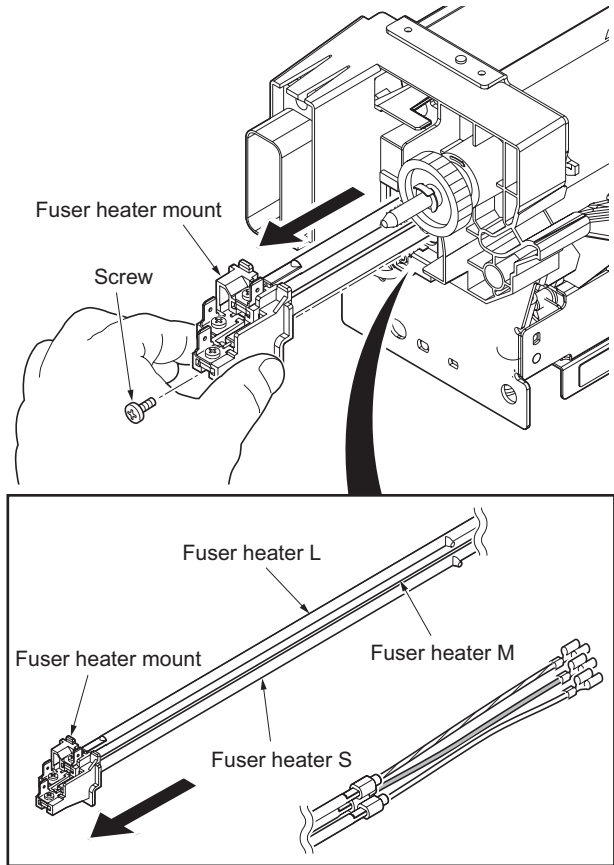


Figure 1-5-140

9. Remove each screw and then remove the fuser heater M, S and L from the fuser heater mount.

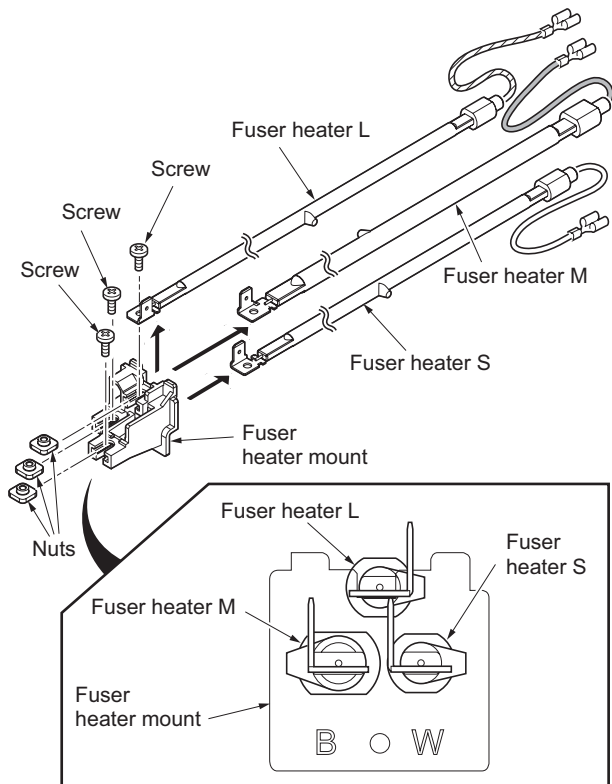
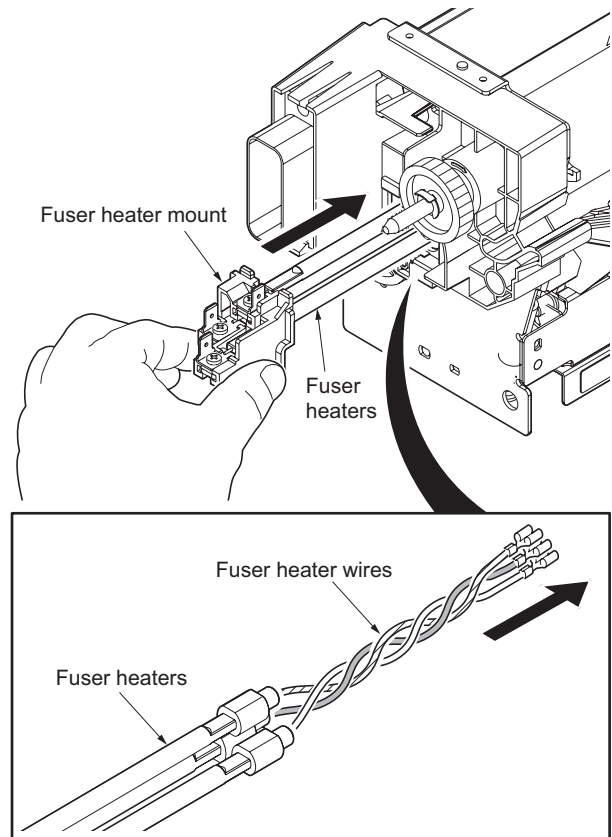


Figure 1-5-141

10. Check or replace the fuser heater M, S and L, and refit the heaters to the fuser unit. The fuser heater mount can be attached with ease if the fuser heater wires are lightly twisted before attaching the fuser heater mount again. When connecting the receptacles again, make sure that the wire color of each receptacle coincides with the corresponding label color (see step 6).
11. Refit the front fuser cover, upper fuser frame and upper fuser cover to the fuser unit.
12. Refit the fuser unit.

**Figure 1-5-142**

(8) Detaching and refitting the heat roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the heat roller.

Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-58).
2. Release the fuser pressure.
3. Remove the fuser heater M, S and L with the rear fuser housing (see page 1-5-66).
4. Remove the C ring, heat roller gear and fuser joint gear of the fuser unit rear.

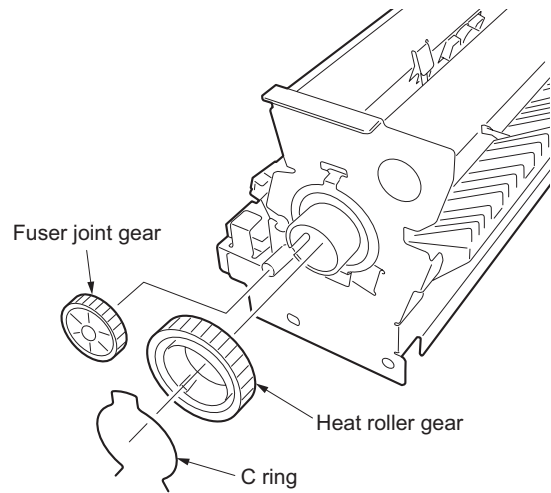


Figure 1-5-143

5. Remove each screw of the fuser unit front and rear, and then remove the heat roller retainer.

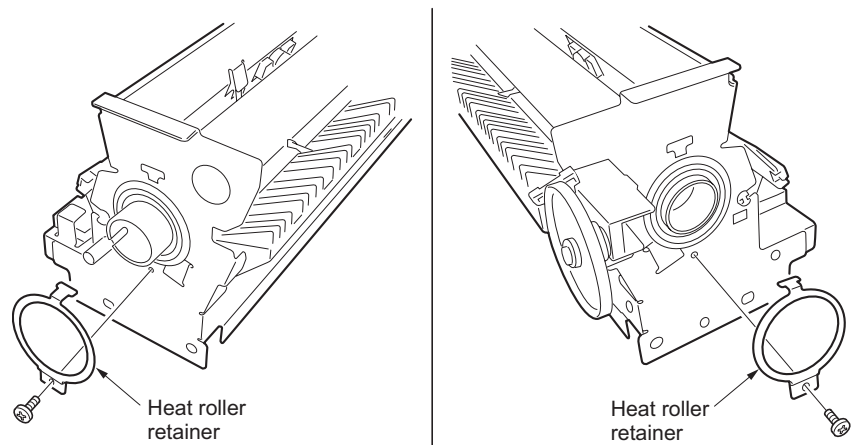


Figure 1-5-144

6. Remove each bearing of the fuser unit front and rear.
7. Remove the heat roller from the fuser unit.
8. Remove each bush from the heat roller front and rear.
9. Replace the heat roller and attach the roller to the fuser unit.
10. Refit the C ring, heat roller gear and fuser joint gear to the fuser unit.
11. Refit the fuser heater M, S and L, and the rear fuser housing to the fuser unit.
12. Set the fuser pressure.
13. Refit the fuser unit.

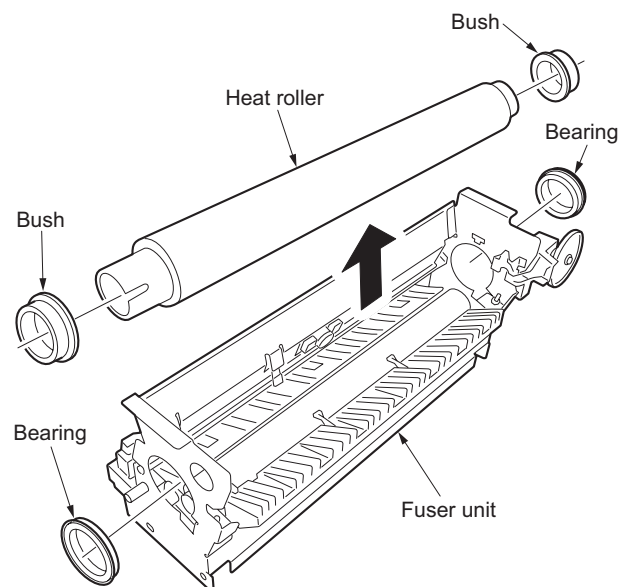


Figure 1-5-145

(9) Detaching and refitting the heat roller separation claws

Follow the procedure below to replace the heat roller separation claws.

Procedure

1. Open the eject section.
2. Remove the screw and then remove the metal fitting from the eject section.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the eject holder from the eject section.

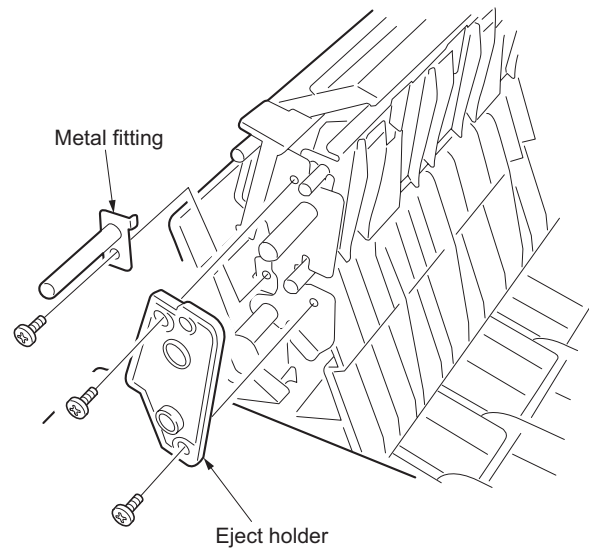


Figure 1-5-146

4. Remove the eject guide from the eject section.

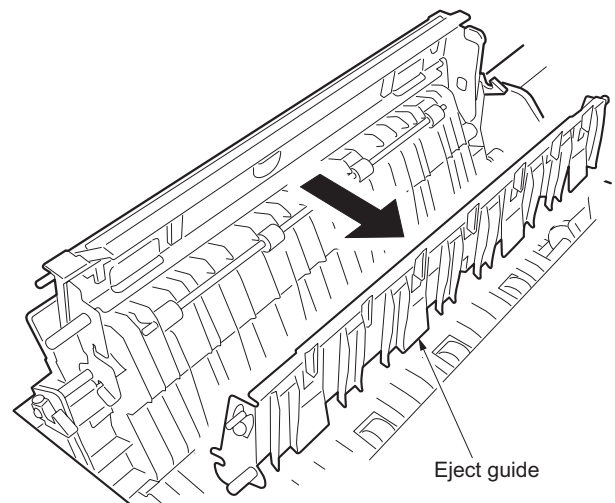


Figure 1-5-147

5. Loosen the screw and then slide the retainer in the direction of arrow.

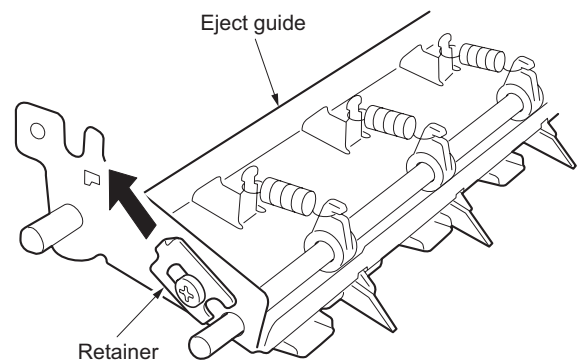


Figure 1-5-148

6. Remove seven springs from the separation claws and then pull out the separation claws shaft from the eject guide.
7. Replace the separation claws and attach the claws to the eject guide.
8. Refit the eject guide.

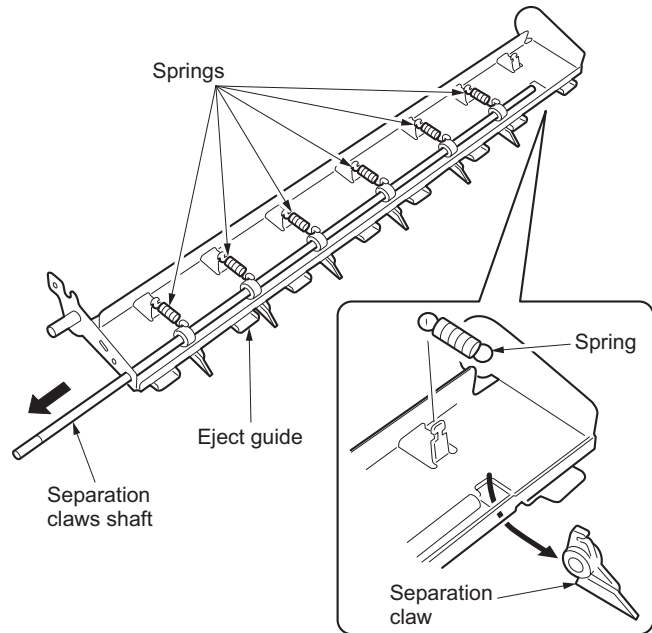


Figure 1-5-149

(10) Detaching and refitting the fuser eject upper roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the fuser eject upper roller.

Procedure

1. Remove the eject guide from the eject section (see page 1-5-71).
2. Remove the fuser eject upper roller from the eject section.
3. Remove the two bearings from the fuser eject upper roller.
4. Replace the fuser eject upper roller and attach the roller to the eject section.
5. Refit the eject guide.

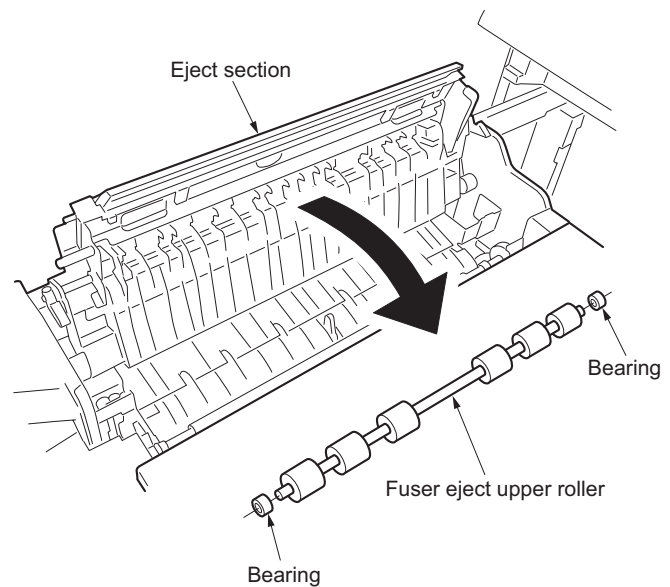


Figure 1-5-150

1-5-11 Document processor (DP) section

(1) Detaching and refitting DP

Procedure

1. Release two projections and remove the connector cover.

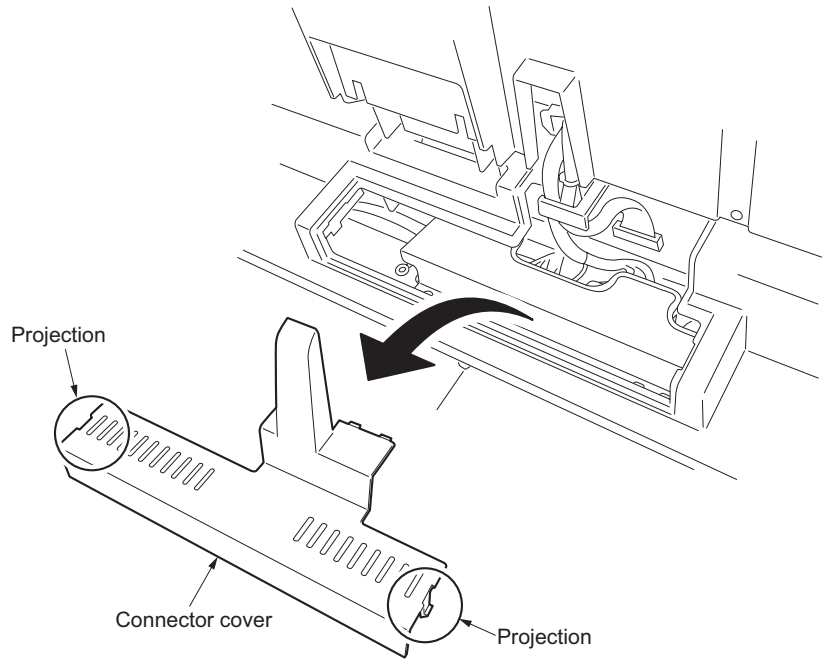


Figure 1-5-151

2. Remove two screws and then remove the connector inner cover.
3. Remove two connectors and ground screw.

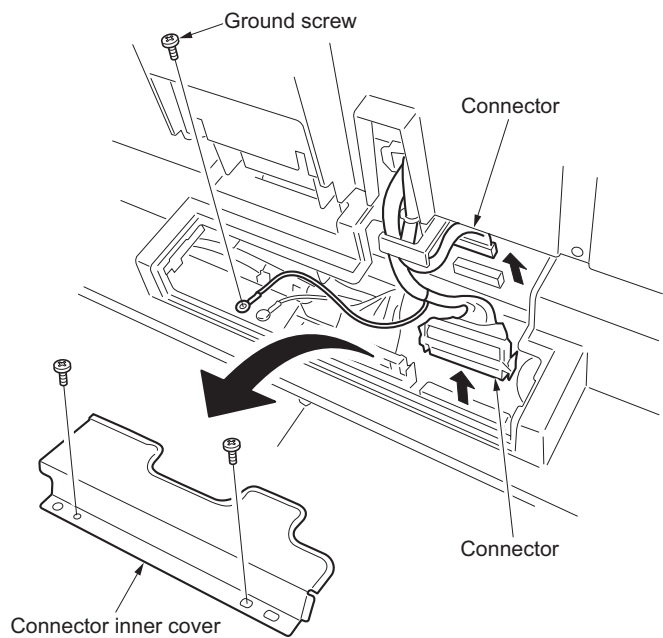


Figure 1-5-152

4. Remove two screws of hinge retainer at the rear side of the left hinge.

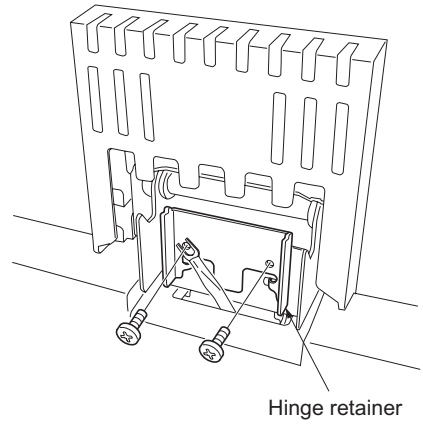


Figure 1-5-153

5. Remove the pin and screw of the left hinge and screw of the right hinge.
 - * Note the graduation position of the right hinge.
6. Slide the DP to rear and release the hooks of the left and right hinge. Push up the DP and remove the DP from the machine.

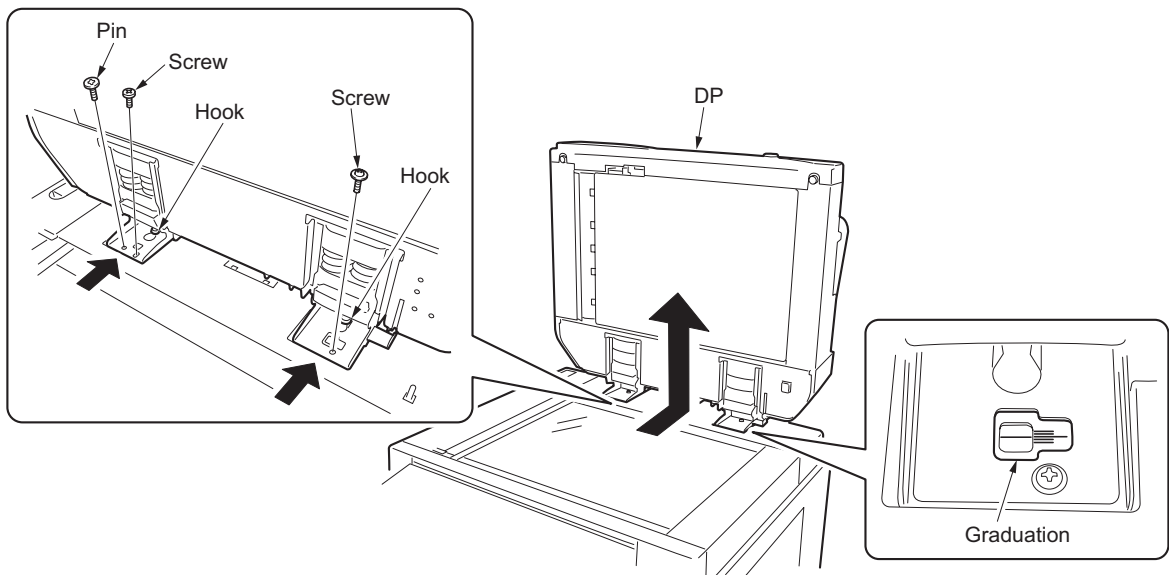


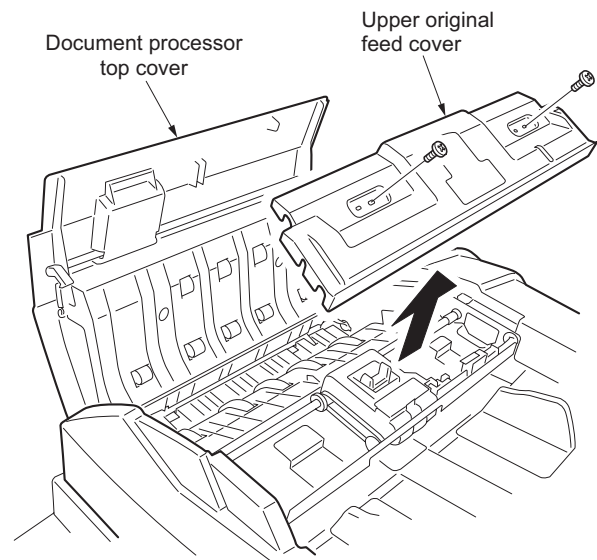
Figure 1-5-154

(2) Detaching and refitting the DP original feed belt, DP forwarding pulley and DP separation roller

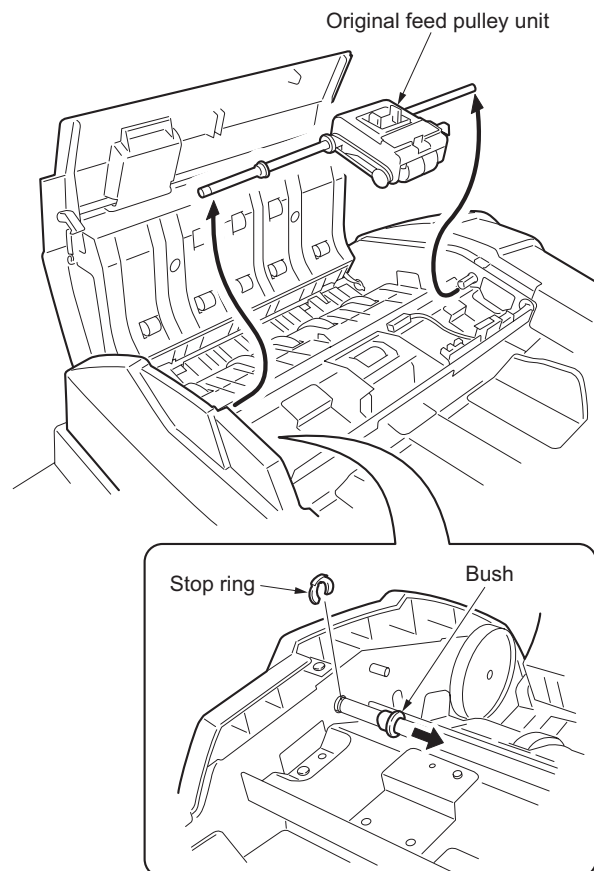
Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the DP original feed belt, DP forwarding pulley and DP separation roller.

Procedure

1. Open the document processor top cover.
2. Remove two screws and then remove the upper original feed cover.

**Figure 1-5-155**

3. Remove the stop ring of the original feed belt shaft front and move the bush aside to inside.
4. Slide the original feed pulley unit to front and release the rear of the original feed belt shaft. Remove the original feed pulley unit from DP.

**Figure 1-5-156**

Detaching the DP original feed belt and DP forwarding pulley

5. Remove the original feed belt unit from the inserted parts of the original feed pulley unit.

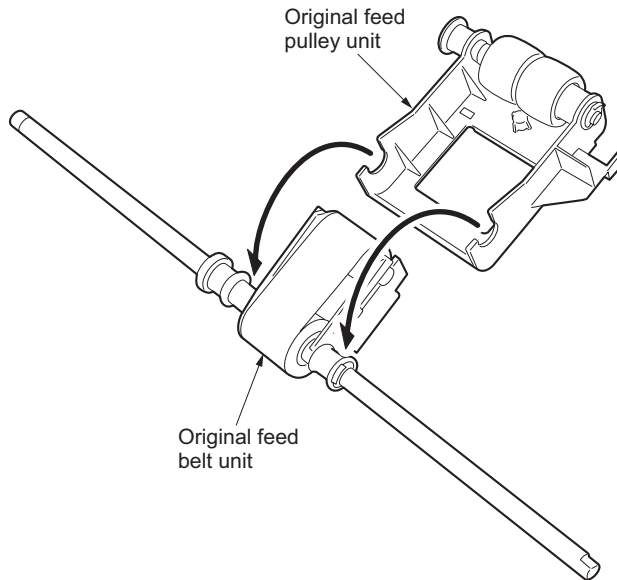


Figure 1-5-157

6. Remove the stop ring, pulley and DP original feed pulley, and then remove the original feed belt shaft from the original feed belt unit.
7. Remove the short original feed belt shaft from the inserted parts of the original feed belt unit and then remove the pulley and DP original feed belt.

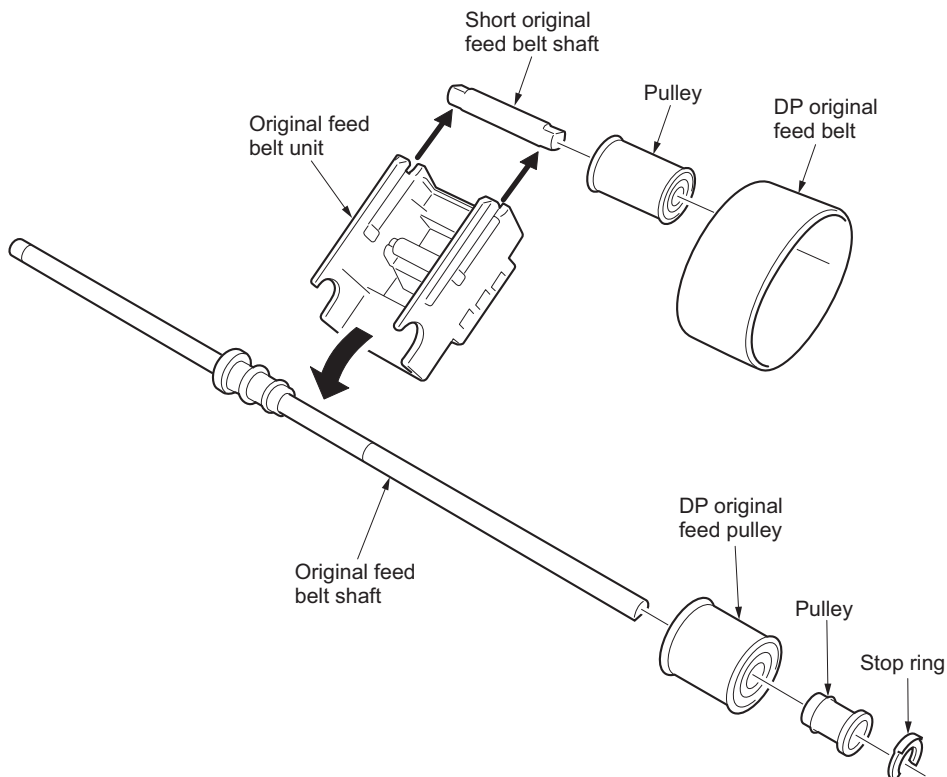


Figure 1-5-158

8. Remove the stop ring and bush from the original feed pulley unit and pull out the forwarding pulley shaft.
9. Remove the DP forwarding pulley from the original feed pulley unit.

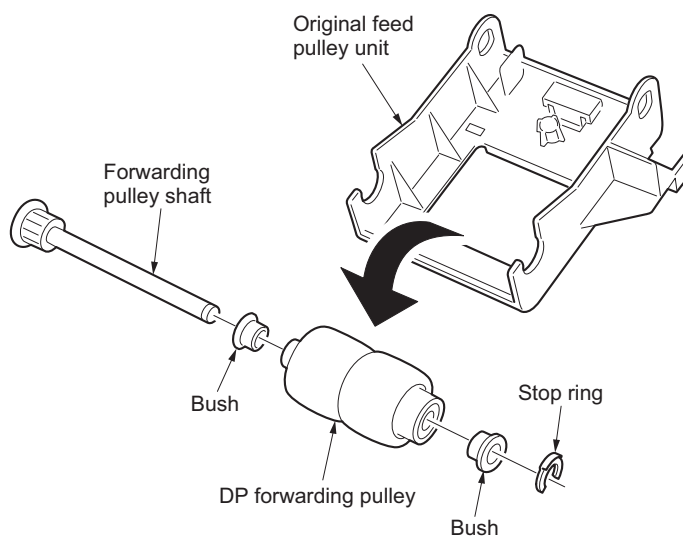


Figure 1-5-159

10. Clean or replace the DP original feed belt and DP forwarding pulley, and attach the belt and pulley to the original feed pulley unit.
- * When replacing the DP original feed pulley, make sure that the one-way clutch of the pulley is placed toward the rear side of the machine.
11. Insert the original feed belt unit to the original feed pulley unit.

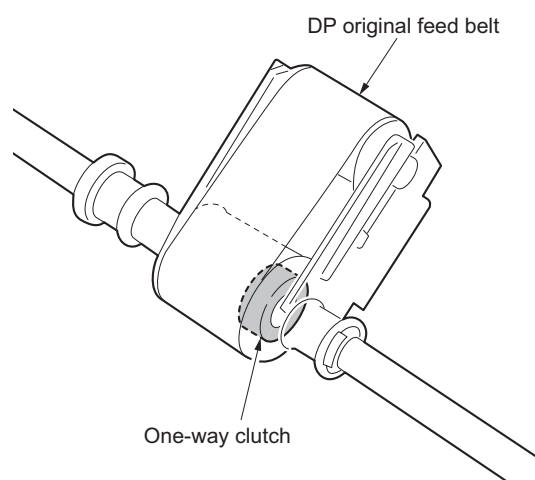


Figure 1-5-160

Detaching the DP separation roller

12. Insert the flat-blade screwdriver to the inserted part of the separation guide and remove the separation guide from the DP.

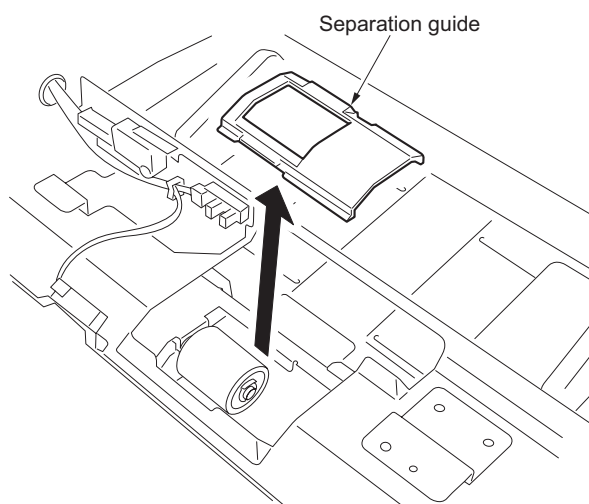


Figure 1-5-161

13. Remove the stop ring and then remove the DP separation roller.
14. Clean or replace the DP separation roller and attach the roller.
- * When replacing the DP separation roller, be careful that the projection of torque limiter is firmly into the groove of the DP separation roller.

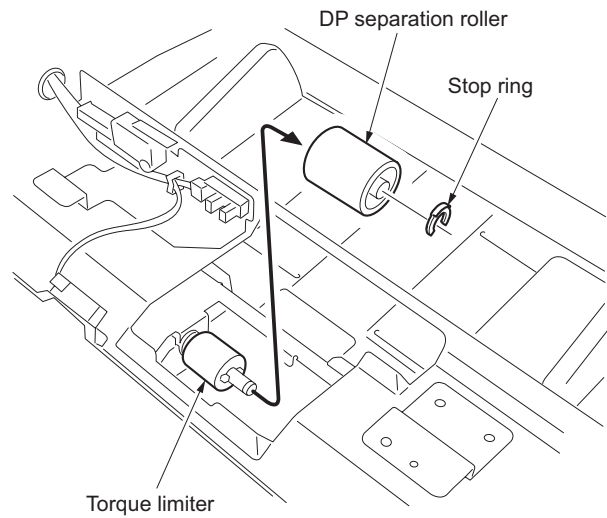


Figure 1-5-162

15. Insert the separation guide to the DP.
16. Refit the original feed pulley unit.
17. Refit the upper original feed cover.

(3) Detaching and refitting CIS

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace CIS.

Procedure

1. Open the document processor top cover.
2. Remove two screws and then remove the original switchback guide.

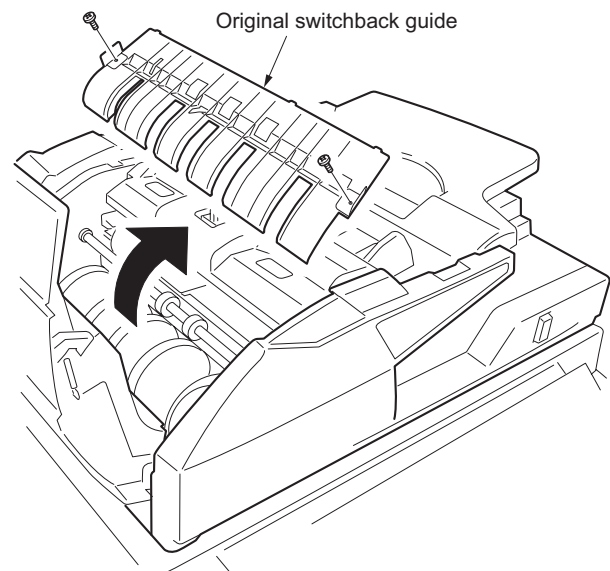


Figure 1-5-163

3. Remove the screw.
4. Release the triangular mark inserted part using the flat-blade screwdriver and remove the DP front cover.

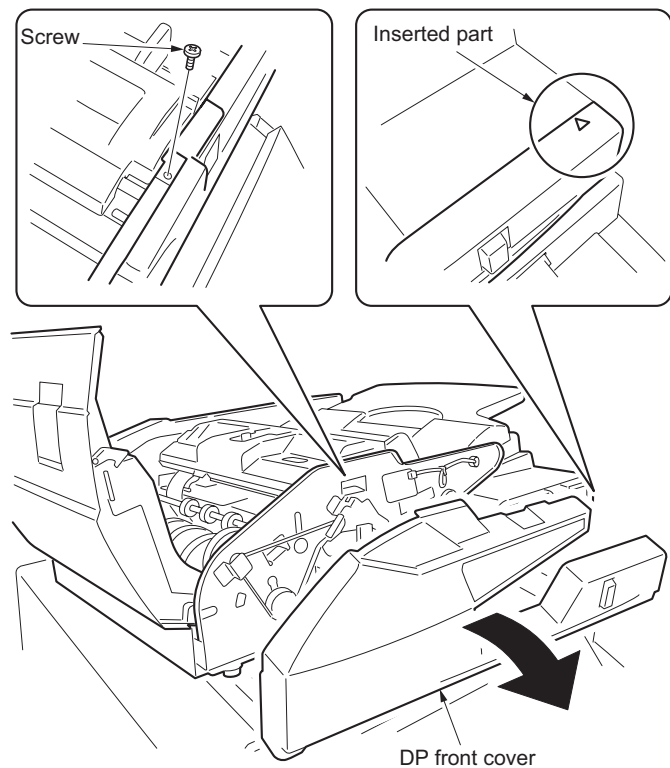


Figure 1-5-164

5. Remove the CIS SHD PWB and flexible flat cable from CIS.

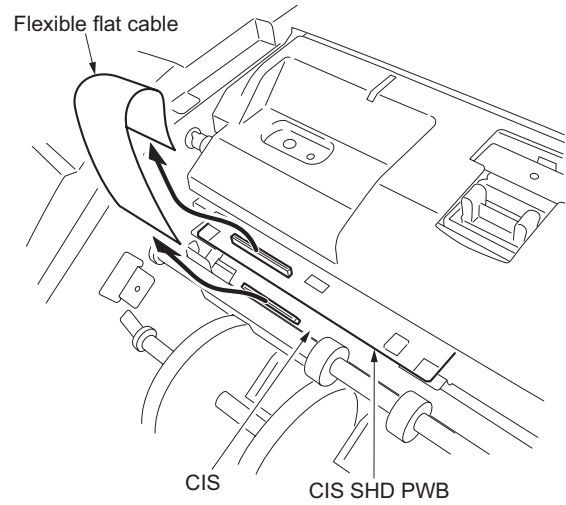


Figure 1-5-165

6. Remove the connector and two screws and pull out CIS from DP.
Note the position of the graduation of the retainer.
7. Clean or replace CIS.

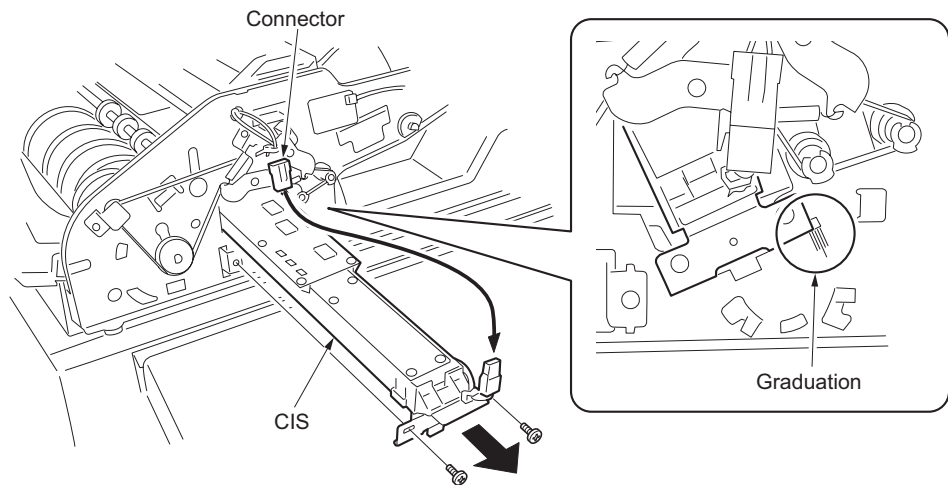


Figure 1-5-166

8. Connect one end of the flexible flat cable to the CIS.

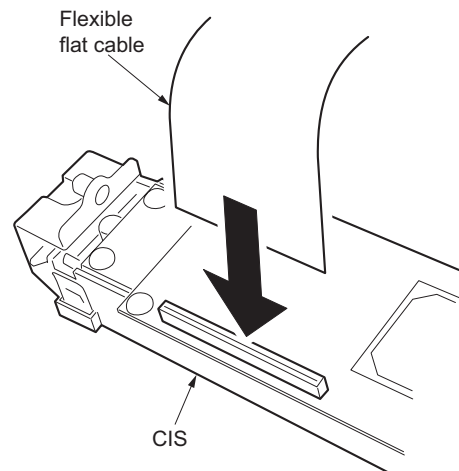


Figure 1-5-167

9. Insert the CIS to the DP.
- * Pass the flexible flat cable through between the roller and the frame as shown in the figure.

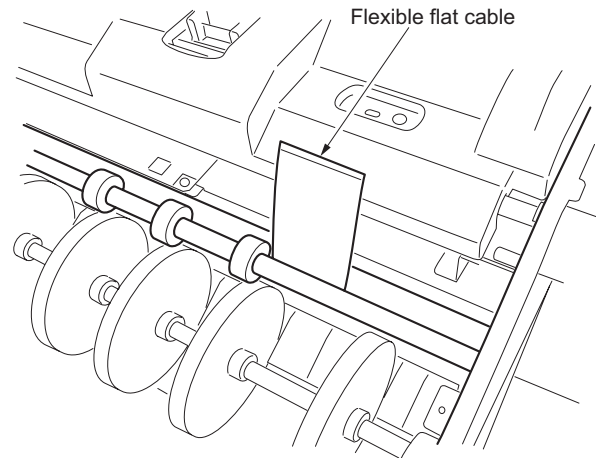


Figure 1-5-168

10. Connect other end of the flexible flat cable to the CIS SHD PWB.

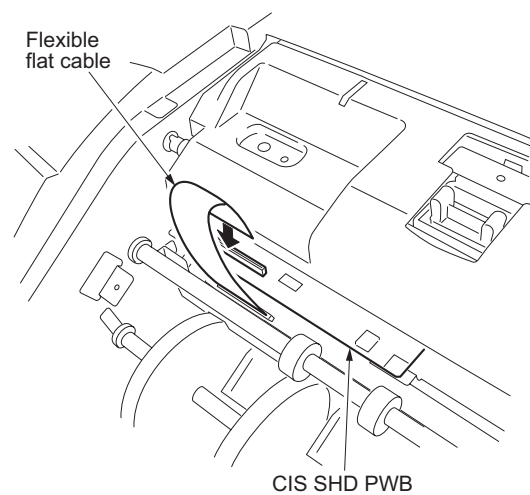


Figure 1-5-169

11. Insert the flexible flat cable between CIS SHD PWB and guide.

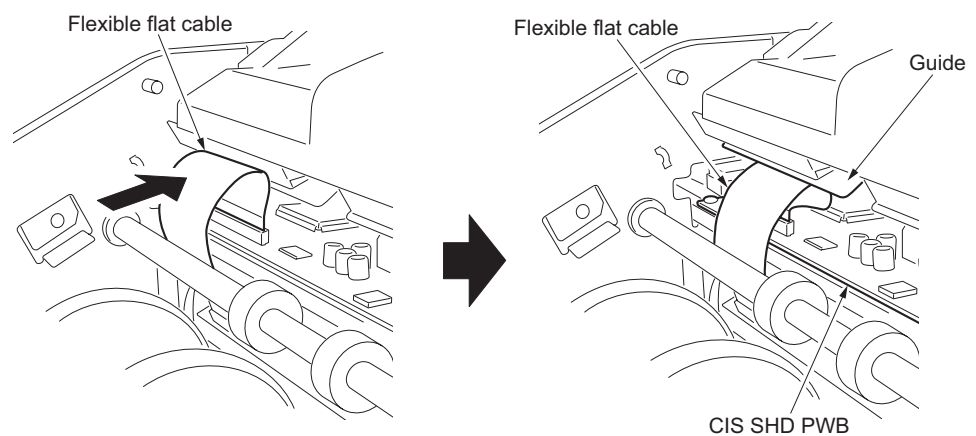


Figure 1-5-170

12. Refit CIS using two screws, adjusting to the installed position of the graduation of the retainer.
13. Connect the connector.
14. Refit the DP front cover and original switch-back guide to DP.

(4) Adjusting the tension of original feed belt

Perform the following adjustment if no original feed or multiple sheets of original occurs for feeding from DP.

Procedure

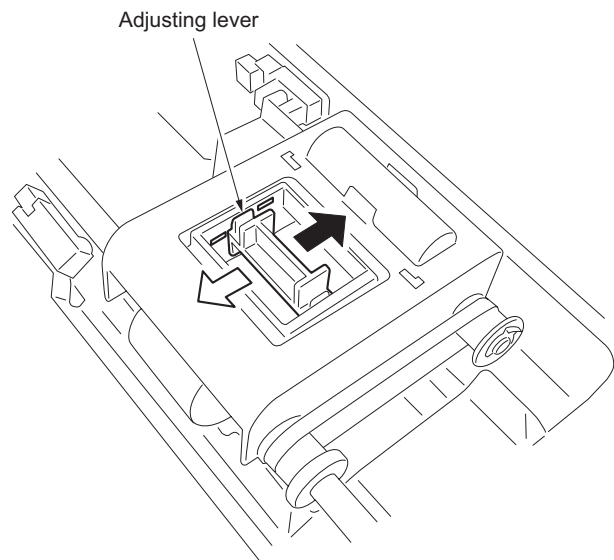
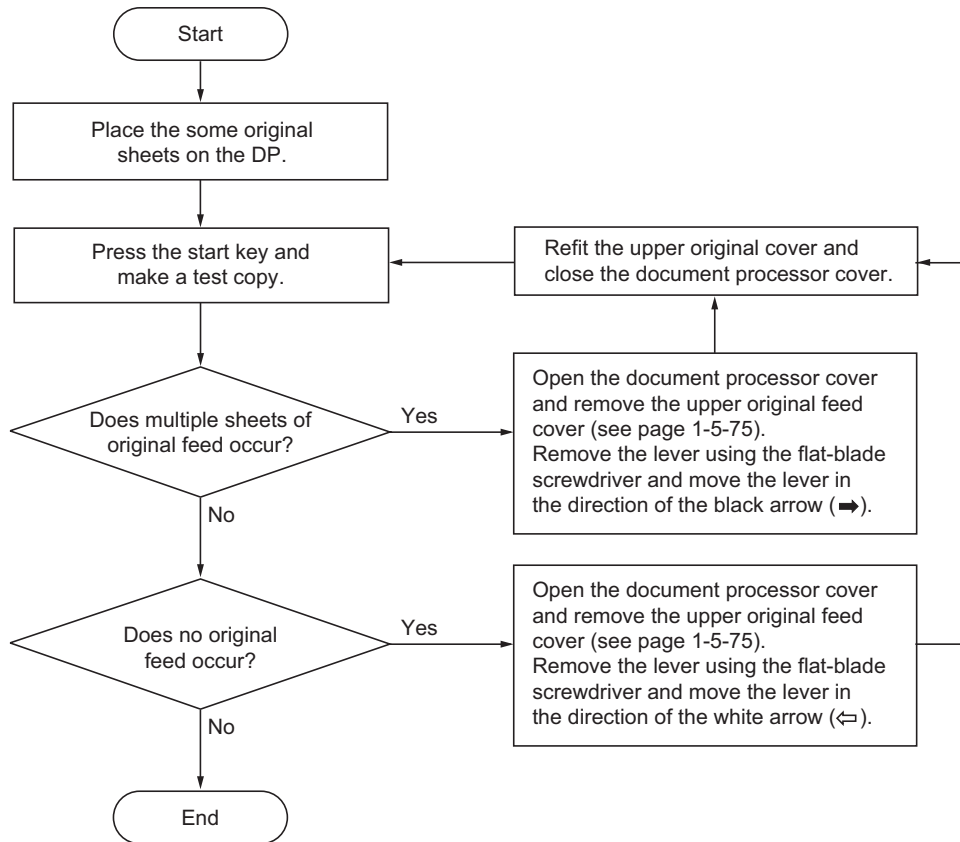


Figure 1-5-171

1-5-12 Others

(1) Detaching and refitting the waste toner box

Follow the procedure below to replace the waste toner box.

Procedure

1. Remove two screws and then remove the lower right rear cover.

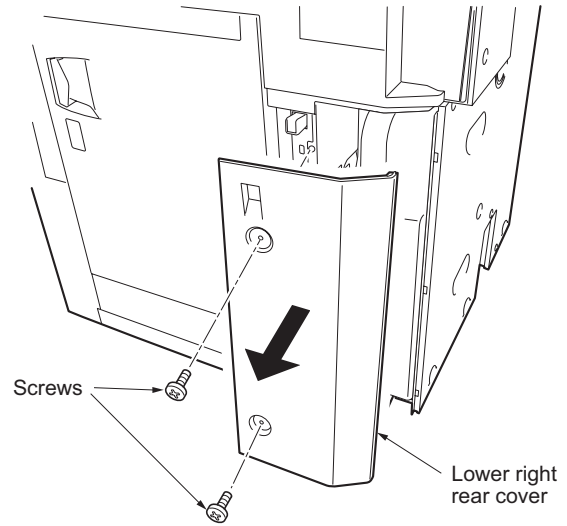


Figure 1-5-172

2. Pull out the waste toner box.
3. Replace the waste toner box and attach the tank.
4. Refit the right rear cover.
5. Run maintenance item U921 (Checking/clearing the waste toner box count) to clear the count (see page 1-3-91).

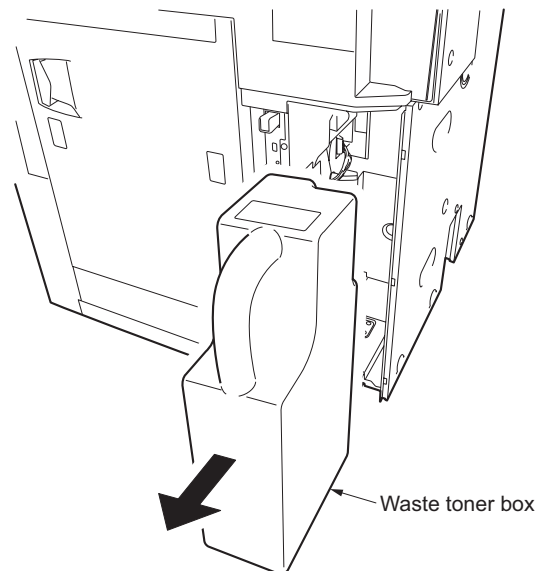


Figure 1-5-173

(2) Detaching and refitting the developing rear fan filter

Follow the procedure below to replace the developing rear fan filter.

Procedure

1. Remove the screw and then remove the developing fan cover.

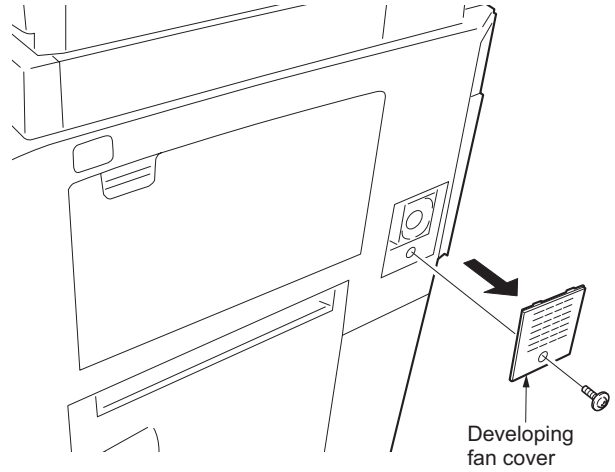


Figure 1-5-174

2. Remove the developing rear fan filter from the developing fan cover.
3. Replace the developing rear fan filter and attach the developing fan cover.
4. Refit the developing fan cover.

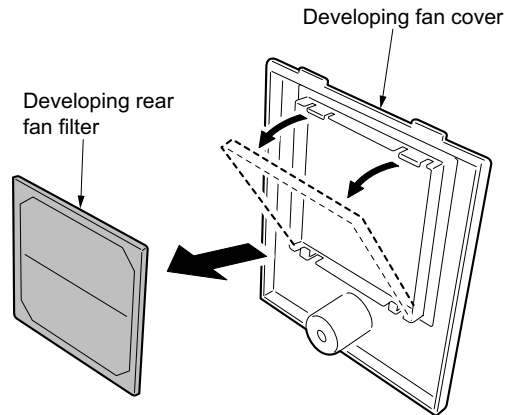


Figure 1-5-175

(3) Detaching and refitting the developing front fan filters

Follow the procedure below to replace the developing front fan filters.

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove developing front fan filter 1 and 2.
3. Replace developing front fan filter 1 and 2, and attach the filters.

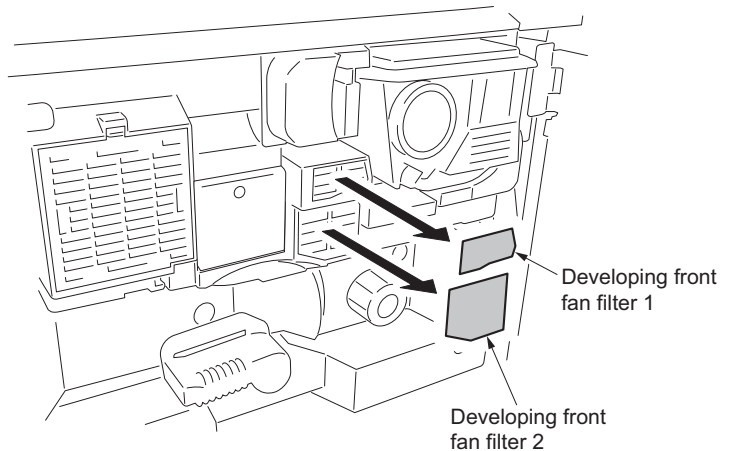


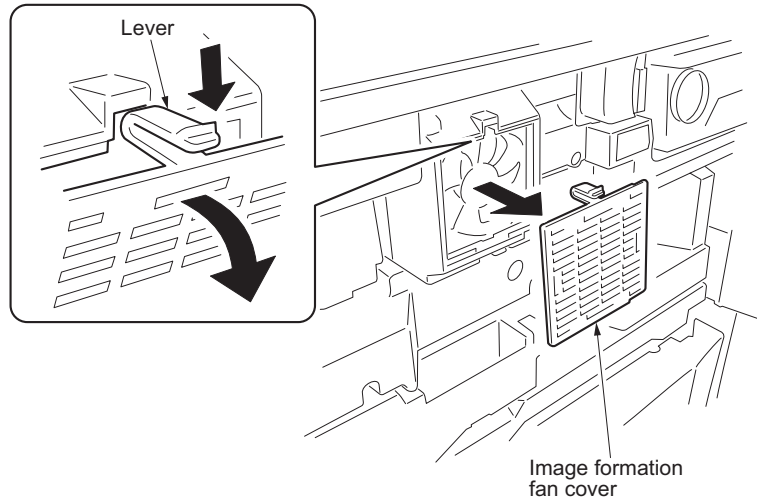
Figure 1-5-176

(4) Detaching and refitting the image formation fan filter

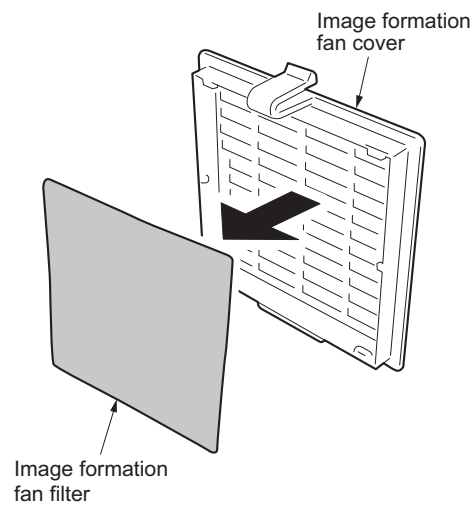
Follow the procedure below to replace the image formation filter.

Procedure

1. Remove the image formation fan cover while pushing the lever.

**Figure 1-5-177**

2. Remove the image formation fan filter from the image formation fan cover.
3. Replace the image formation fan filter and attach the filter to the image formation fan cover.
4. Refit the image formation fan cover.

**Figure 1-5-178**

(5) Detaching and refitting the front cover filters

Follow the procedure below to replace the front cover filters.

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Release three inserted parts of the duct inner cover and then remove the duct inner cover from the front cover.

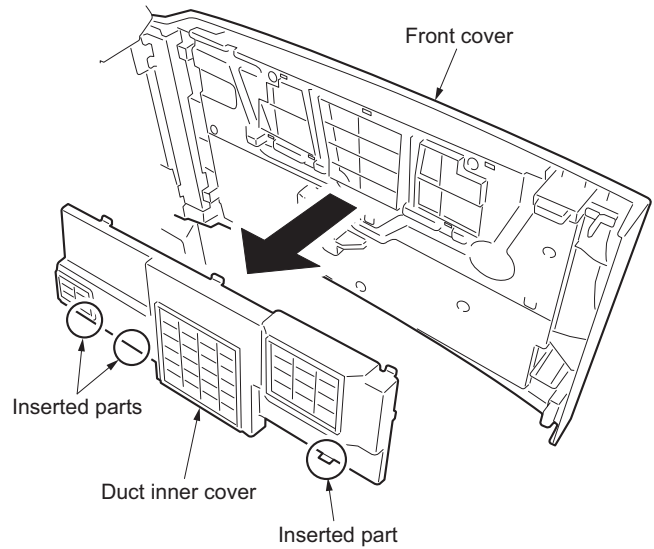


Figure 1-5-179

3. Remove front cover filter 1, 2 and 3 from the duct inner cover.
4. Replace front cover filter 1, 2 and 3, and attach the filters to the duct inner cover.
5. Refit the duct inner cover to the front cover.

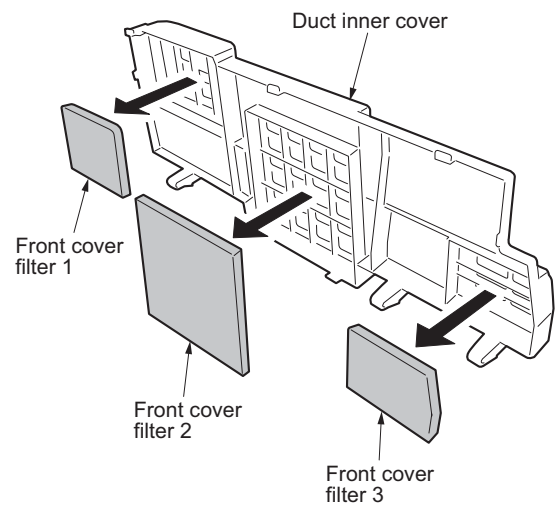


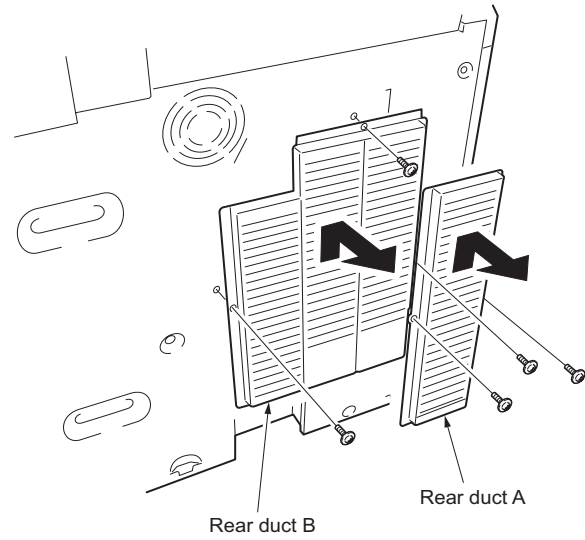
Figure 1-5-180

(6) Detaching and refitting the ozone filters

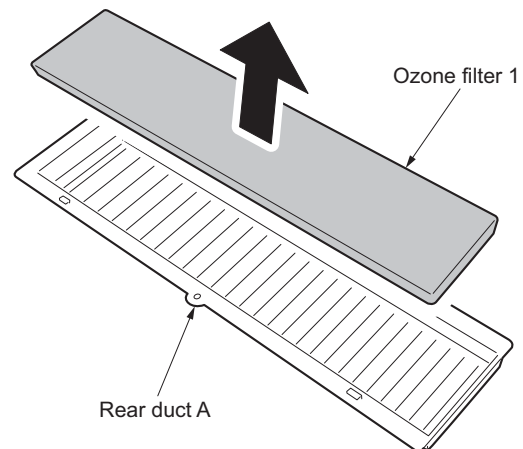
Follow the procedure below to replace the ozone filters.

Procedure

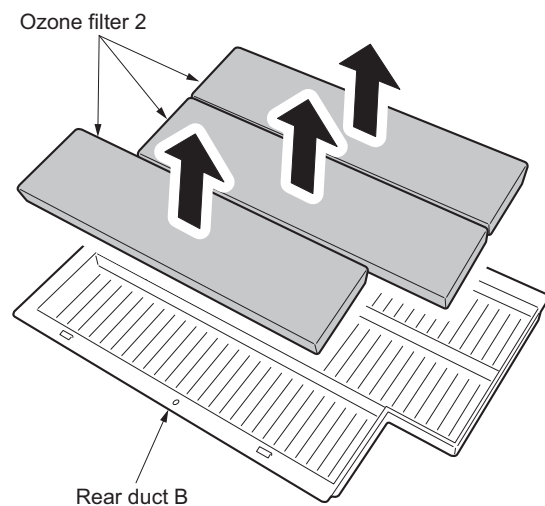
1. Remove two screws and then remove the rear duct A.
Remove three screws and then remove the rear duct B.

**Figure 1-5-181**

2. Remove ozone filter 1 from the rear duct A.

**Figure 1-5-182**

3. Remove three ozone filter 2 from the rear duct B.
4. Replace ozone filter 1 and 2, and then attach the filters.
5. Refit the rear duct A and B.

**Figure 1-5-183**

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure below to upgrade the firmware on the main PWB and engine PWB.

Firmware upgrading requires the following tools:

Compact Flash (Products manufactured by SANDISK are recommended.)

NOTE

When writing data to a new Compact Flash from a computer, be sure to format it in advance.

Procedure

1. Press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
 - * Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.
2. Remove the screw and release the projection. Remove the CF cover.

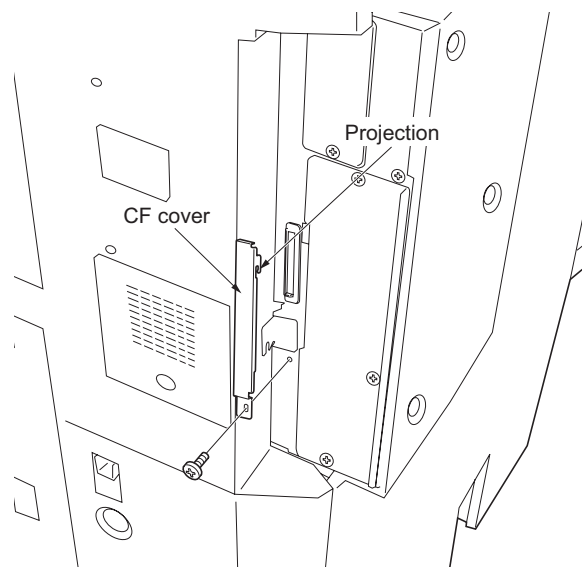


Figure 1-6-1

3. Insert Compact Flash in a notch hole of the machine.
 - * Insert it straight all the way into the machine with the front side facing the rear of the machine. If the main power switch is turned off when the Compact Flash is not properly inserted, the PWB may be damaged.
4. Insert the projection of the CF cover to the shield box.
5. Insert the power plug and turn the main power switch on. Upgrading firmware starts for 100 seconds.

Caution

Never turn the main power switch off during upgrading.

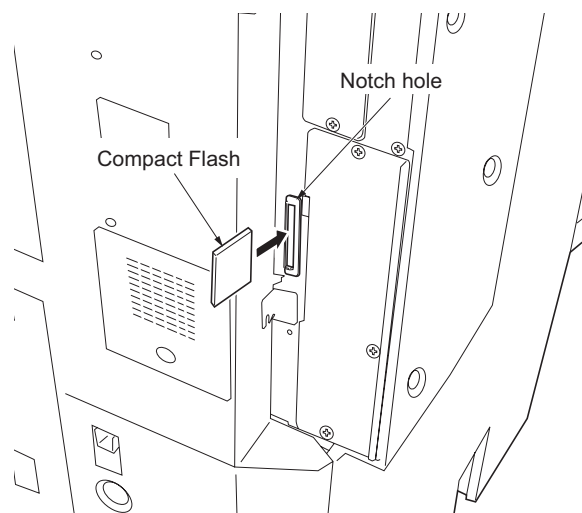


Figure 1-6-2

6. [Completed] is displayed on the message display when upgrading is complete.
7. Turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
8. Remove the CF cover.
9. Remove Compact Flash from the machine.
10. Insert the projection of the CF cover to the shield box and refit the CF cover using the screw.
11. Insert the power plug and turn the main power switch on.

1-6-2 Adjustment-free variable resistors (VR)

The variable resistors listed below are set at the factory prior to shipping and cannot be adjusted in the field.

- Inverter PWB: VR1

1-6-3 Remarks on main PWB replacement

Follow the procedure below to replace the main PWB.

Caution

When replacing the main PWB, run maintenance items U026 and U027. If replacing the PWB without running these items, faulty images may occur.

Procedure

1. Run maintenance item U000 to output a status report (see page 1-3-7).
2. Run maintenance item U026 (Evacuation of the backup data), and record the displayed checksum (see page 1-3-12).
3. Replace the main PWB.
 - * When refitting the main PWB, remove the EEPROM from the main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new main PWB.

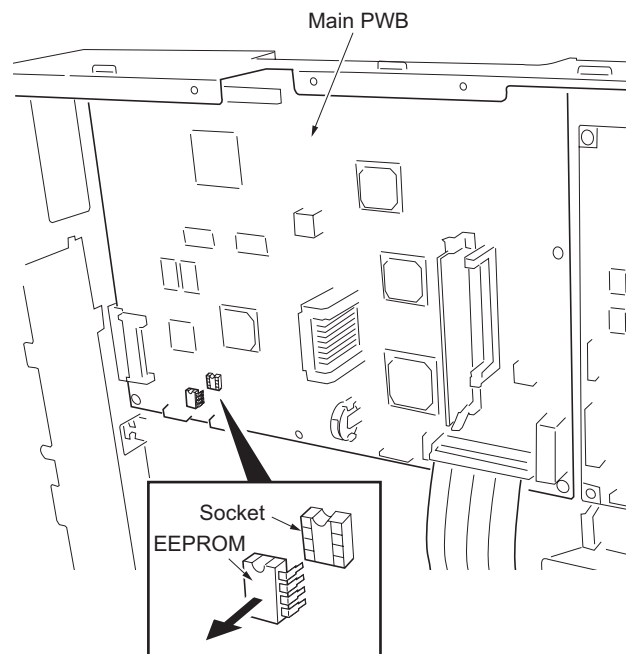


Figure 1-6-3

4. Run maintenance item U027 (Return of the backup data) (see page 1-3-12). Check that the displayed checksum is the same as the result of U026 that has been run in step 2.
5. Run maintenance item U000 to output the status report and check that the current setting is the same as the setting before replacement of the main PWB (see page 1-3-7).

1-6-4 Remarks on engine PWB replacement

When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

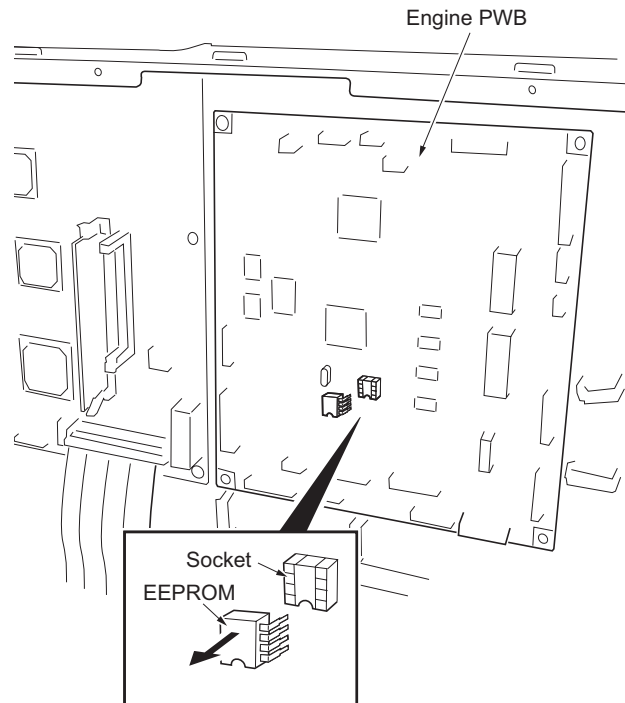


Figure 1-6-4

1-6-5 Remarks on scanner PWB replacement

When replacing the scanner PWB, remove the EEPROM from the scanner PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new scanner PWB.

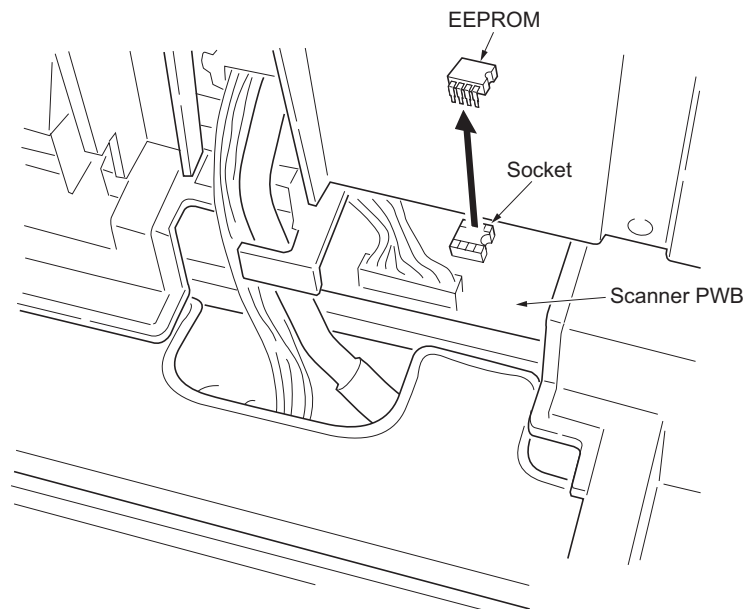


Figure 1-6-5

1-6-6 Upgrading the printer board firmware

Follow the procedure below to upgrade the firmware on the optional printer board.

Firmware upgrading requires the following tools:
Compact Flash (Products manufactured by SANDISK are recommended.)

NOTE

When writing data to a new Compact Flash from a computer, be sure to format it in advance.

Procedure

1. Press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
 - * Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.
2. Insert Compact Flash which has firmware into the printer board.
3. Insert the power plug and turn the main power switch on. Upgrading firmware starts.



Figure 1-6-6

4. When upgrading the firmware is completed correctly, the display in Figure 1-6-6 will be shown on the operation panel screen.
5. Press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch at the operation panel screen which shown on Figure 1-6-6. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
 - * Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.
6. Remove Compact Flash from the printer board.

Caution

If pressing the Reset button shown on Figure 1-6-6, upgrading the firmware will start again and if turn the main power switch off before the download is finished, writing for the program will not finish till the end and [Checksum error F010] will occur.

1-6-7 Remarks on hard disk unit (HDD) replacement

When replacing the hard disk unit (HDD), the following data is deleted. Set up again if needed.

Stored image data
Backup data for document management
Backup data for department administration
Backup data for optional network scanner

2-1-1 Paper feed section

This copier is designed to feed paper either automatically from four paper cassettes or manually from the MP tray.

(1) Paper feed section 1 (cassette 1 and 2)

Paper feed section 1 (cassette 1 and 2) consists of the paper holder with the deck base activated by lift motor 1 and 2, and the deck conveying unit for extracting and conveying the paper.

Each cassette can hold up to 1500 sheets of paper.

Paper is fed out of the cassette by the rotation of the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.

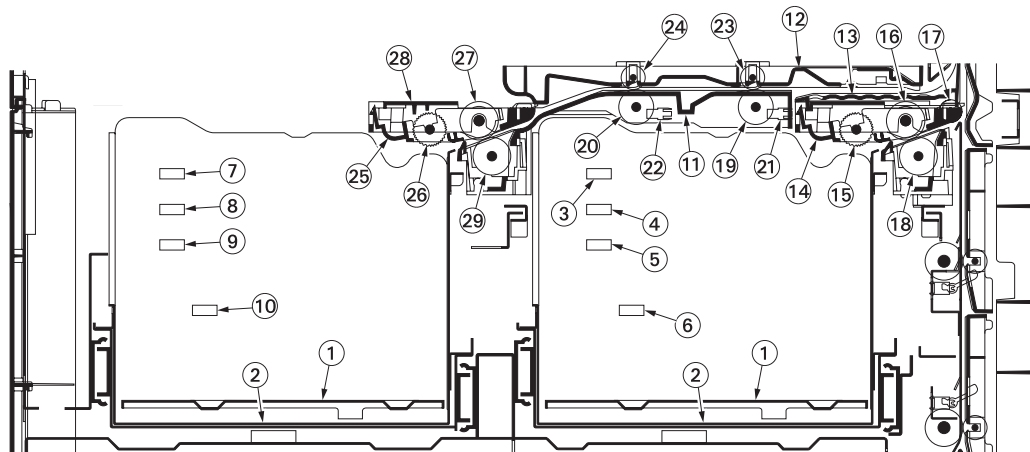


Figure 2-1-1 Paper feed section 1 (cassette 1 and 2)

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Deck base | (16) Paper feed pulley |
| (2) Deck lift plate | (17) Support pulley |
| (3) Cassette 1 level sensor 1 (CAS1LS1) | (18) Separation pulley |
| (4) Cassette 1 leave sensor 2 (CAS1LS2) | (19) Deck conveying roller |
| (5) Cassette 1 leave sensor 3 (CAS1LS3) | (20) Deck conveying roller |
| (6) Cassette 1 detection sensor (CAS1DS) | (21) Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1) |
| (7) Cassette 2 leave sensor 1 (CAS2LS1) | (22) Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2) |
| (8) Cassette 2 leave sensor 2 (CAS2LS2) | (23) Feed pulley |
| (9) Cassette 2 leave sensor 3 (CAS2LS3) | (24) Feed pulley |
| (10) Cassette 2 detection sensor (CAS2DS) | (25) Leading feed housing |
| (11) Deck feed housing | (26) Forwarding pulley |
| (12) Deck feed guide | (27) Paper feed pulley |
| (13) Lower deck guide | (28) Deck conveying left cover |
| (14) Leading feed housing | (29) Separation pulley |
| (15) Forwarding pulley | |

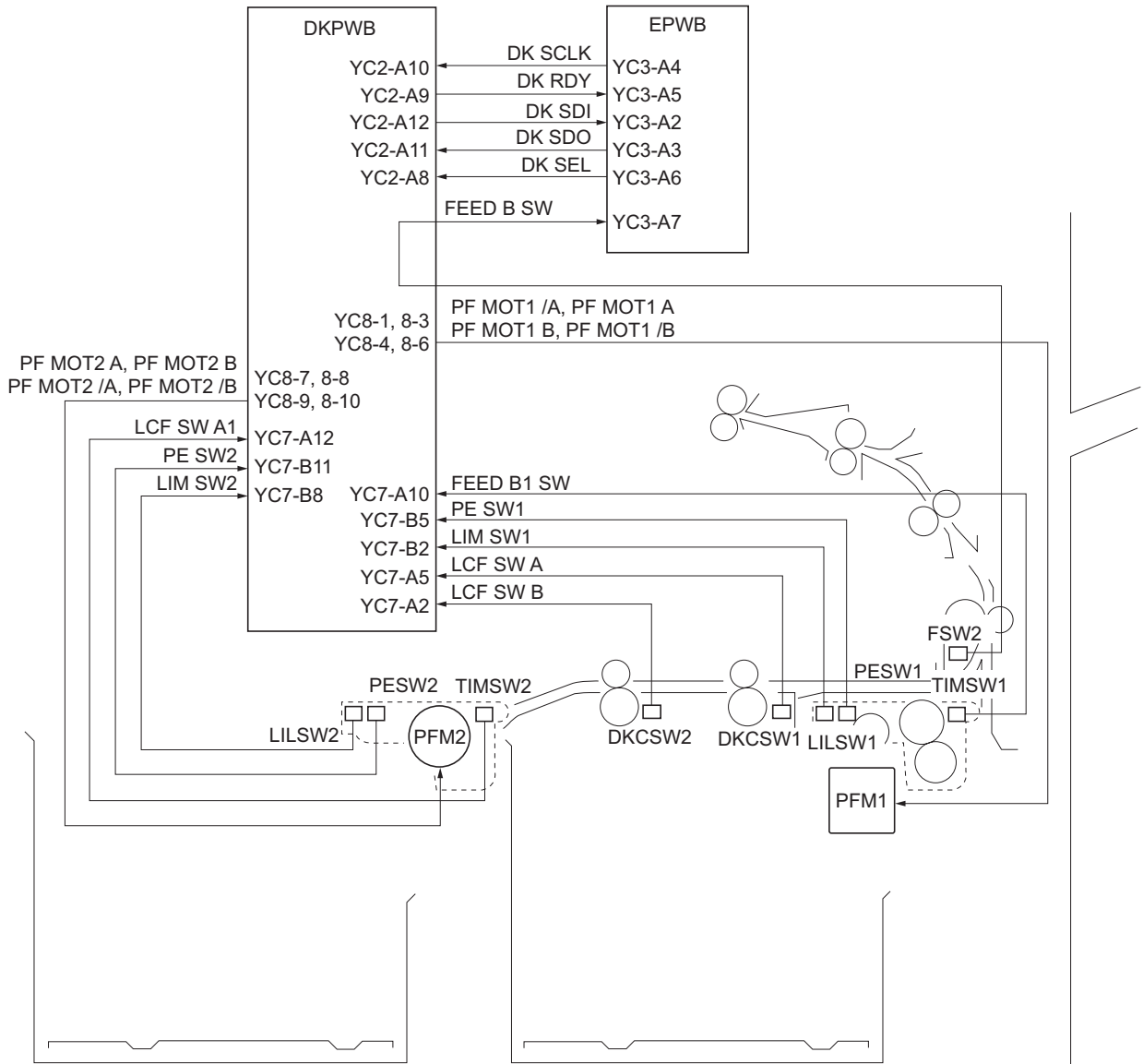


Figure 2-1-2 Paper feed section 1 block diagram

(2) Paper feed section 2 (cassette 3 and 4)

Paper feed section 2 (cassette 3 and 4) consists of the paper holder with the cassette operation plate activated by lift motor 3 and 4, and the pulleys, such as the forwarding pulley, the paper feed pulley and the separation pulley, for extracting and conveying the paper.

Each cassette can hold up to 500 sheets (80 g/m²)/525 sheets (75 g/m²) of paper.

Paper is fed out of the cassette by the rotation of the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.

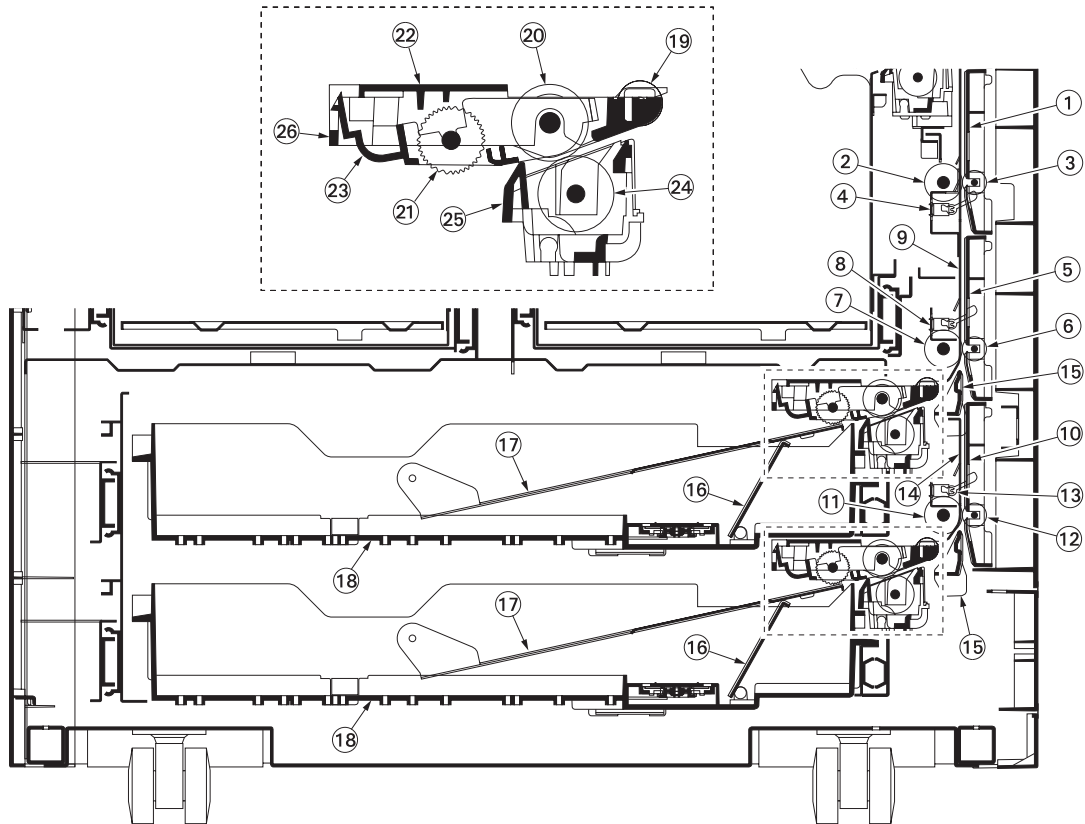


Figure 2-1-3 Paper feed section 2 (cassette 3 and 4)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) Vertical feed right guide B | (14) Left guide C |
| (2) Vertical feed roller | (15) Left open guide |
| (3) Feed pulley | (16) Lift cassette operation plate |
| (4) Feed switch 3 (FSW3) | (17) Lift cassette operation plate |
| (5) Vertical feed right guide B | (18) Cassette |
| (6) Feed pulley | (19) Support pulley |
| (7) Vertical feed roller | (20) Paper feed pulley |
| (8) Feed switch 4 (FSW4) | (21) Forwarding pulley |
| (9) Left guide B | (22) Feed cover |
| (10) Vertical feed right guide B | (23) Leading feed housing |
| (11) Vertical feed roller | (24) Separation pulley |
| (12) Feed pulley | (25) Feed lower housing |
| (13) Feed switch 5 (FSW5) | (26) Feed upper housing |

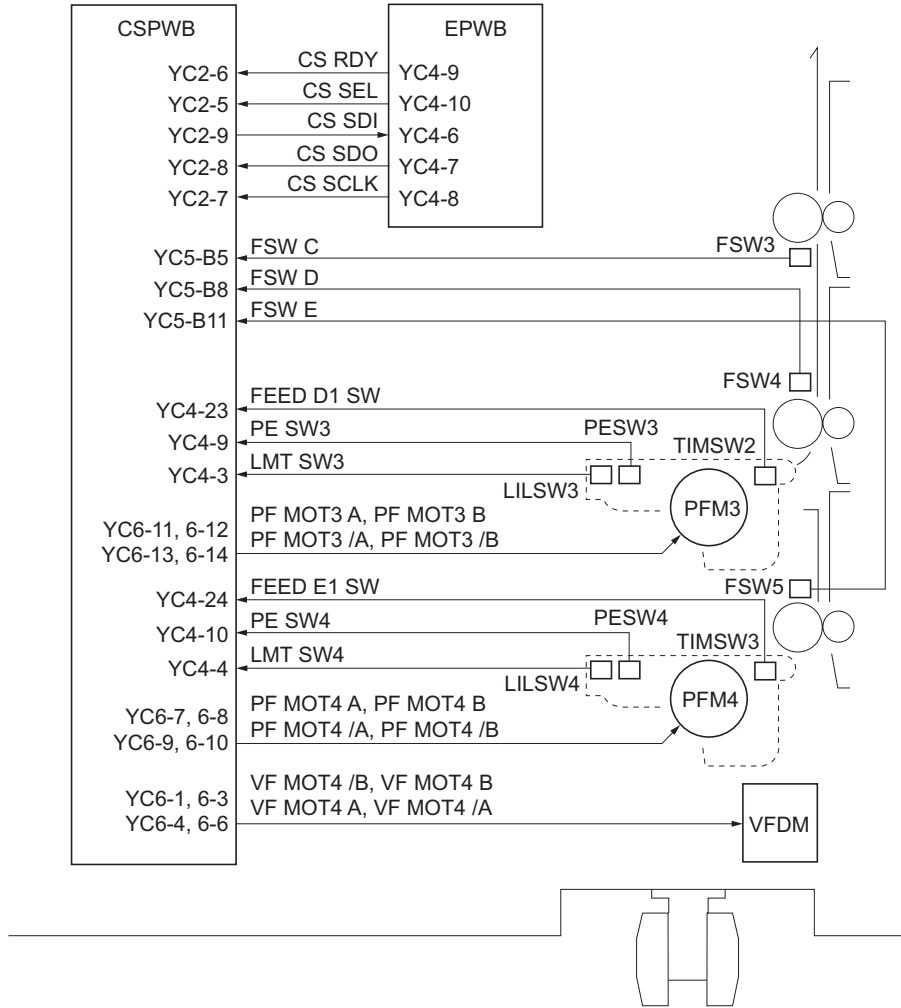


Figure 2-1-4 Paper feed section 2 block diagram

(3) Paper feed section 3

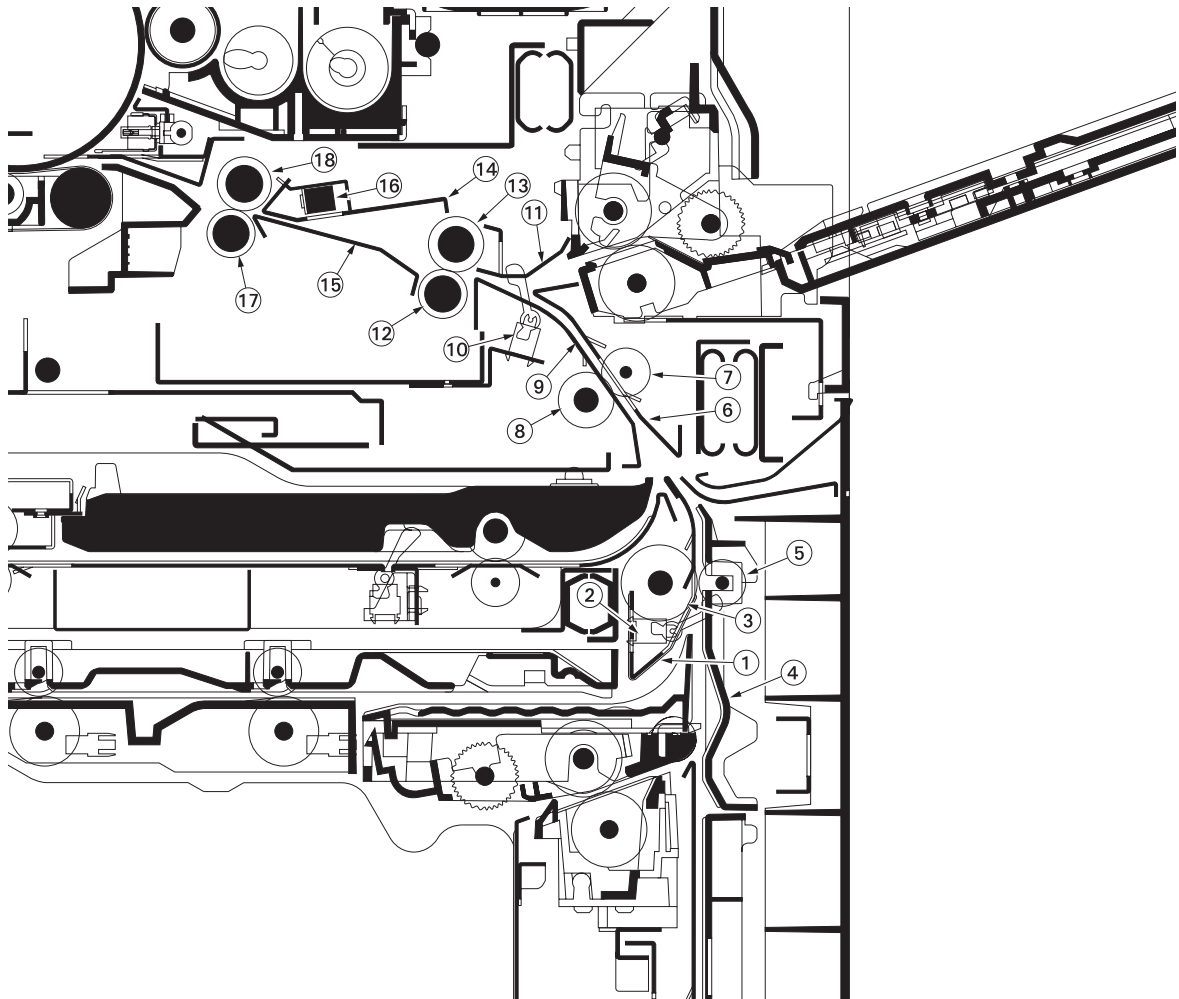


Figure 2-1-5 Paper feed section 3

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) Left guide A | (10) Feed switch 1 (FSW1) |
| (2) Feed switch 2 (FSW2) | (11) Feed A upper guide |
| (3) Vertical feed roller | (12) Registration lower roller |
| (4) Vertical feed right guide A | (13) Registration upper roller |
| (5) Feed pulley | (14) Registration upper guide |
| (6) Feed B upper guide | (15) Registration lower guide |
| (7) Feed pulley | (16) Registration switch (RSW) |
| (8) Feed B roller | (17) Registration lower roller |
| (9) Feed lower guide | (18) Registration upper roller |

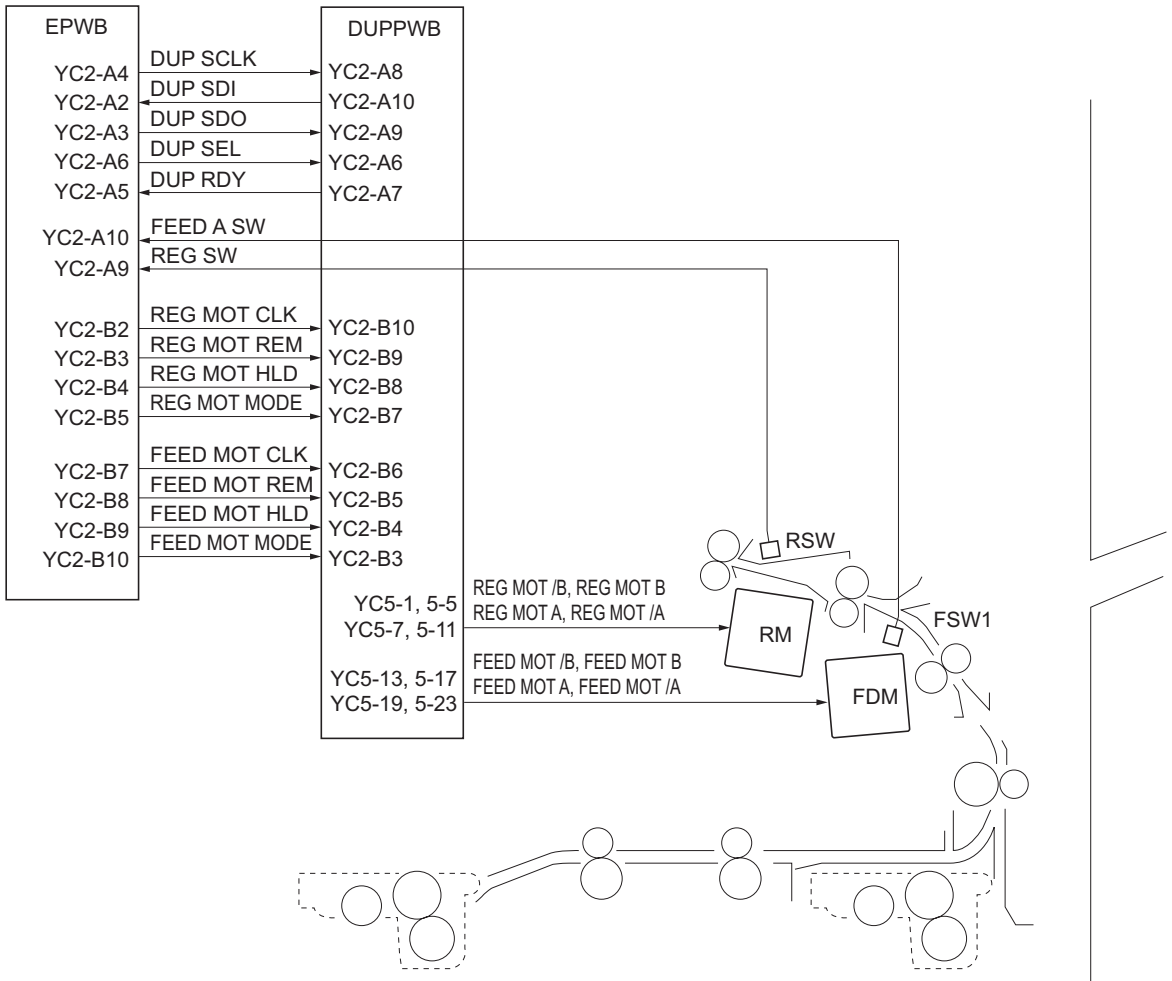


Figure 2-1-6 Paper feed section 3 block diagram

(4) MP tray and MP tray paper feed section

The MP tray can be hold up to 100 sheets of paper at one time.

When the start key is pressed, the MP solenoid (MPSOL) turns on.

The paper placed on the MP tray comes into contact with the MP forwarding pulley, is primary paper fed by the rotating of the MP forwarding roller and is conveyed to the MP feed pulley and MP separation pulley.

Also during paper feed, the MP separation pulley prevents multiple sheets from being fed at one time by the torque limiter.

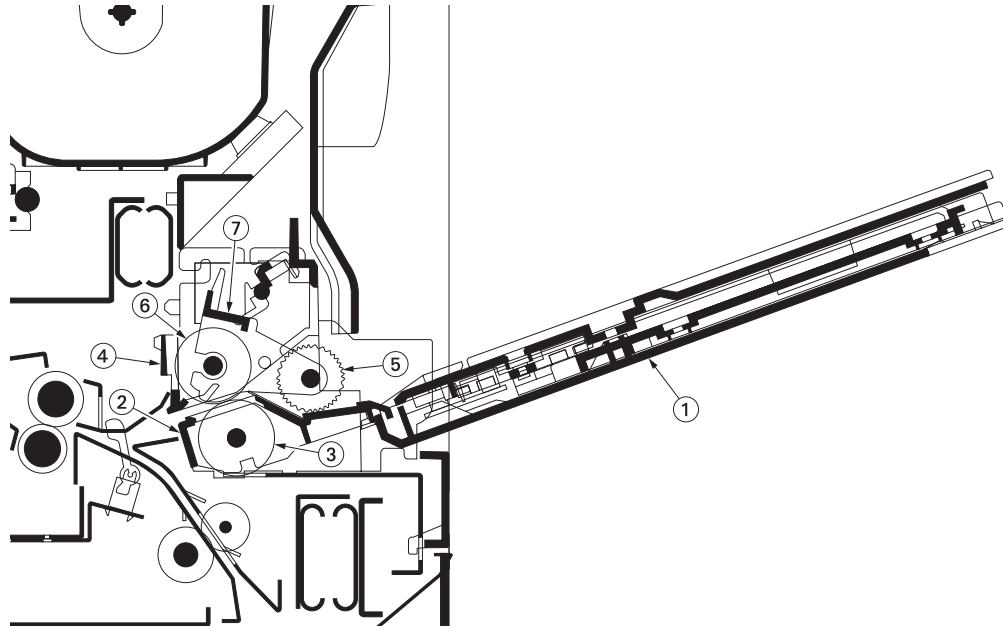


Figure 2-1-7 MP tray and MP tray paper feed section

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) MP tray | (5) MP forwarding pulley |
| (2) MP lower guide | (6) MP paper feed pulley |
| (3) MP separation pulley | (7) MP support plate |
| (4) MP housing | |

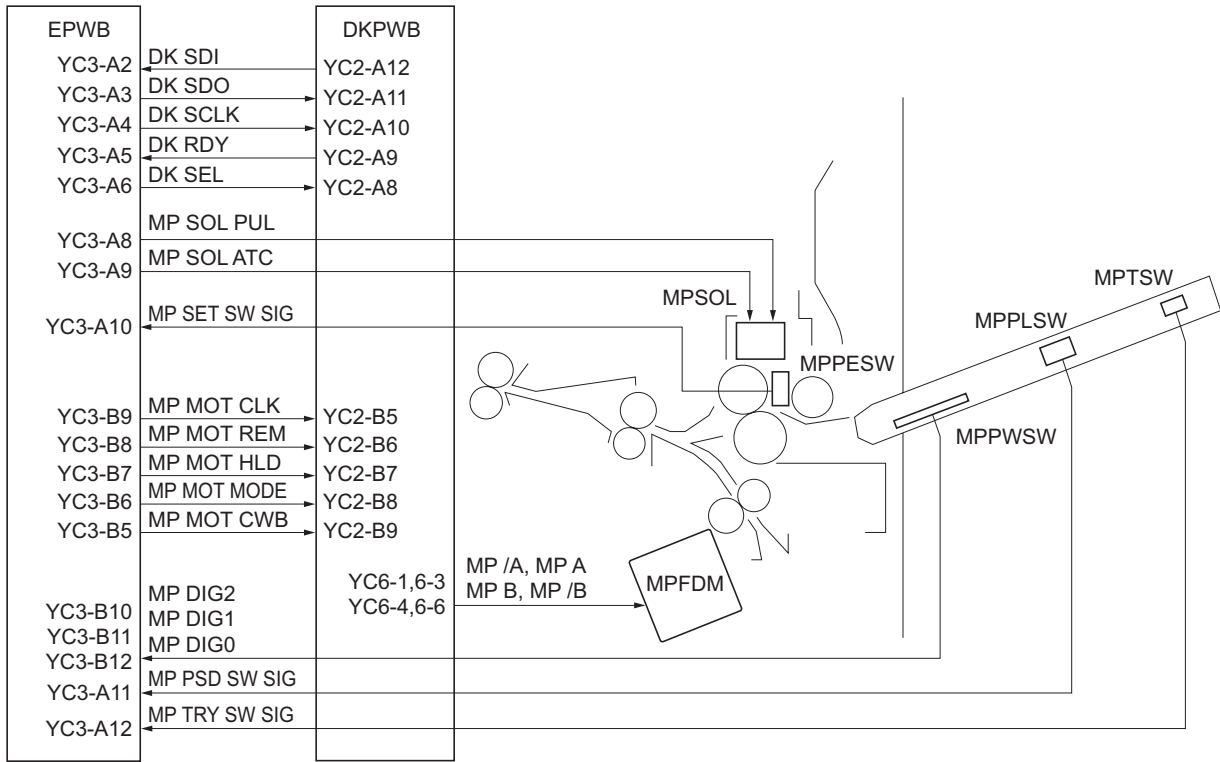


Figure 2-1-8 MP tray and MP tray paper feed section block diagram

2-1-2 Main charger section

The main charging section consists of the main charger unit, drum, potential sensor and so on. The drum is electrically charged uniformly by means of a grid to form a latent image on the surface.

The potential sensor (DPS) reads the drum surface potential and corrects surface potential.

The main charger unit has the main charger cleaning motor (CLM), main charger cleaning pad for automatic cleaning of the charger wire.

The drum heater (DRH) inside the drum is turned on and off based on changes in ambient temperature and humidity to stabilize the image quality.

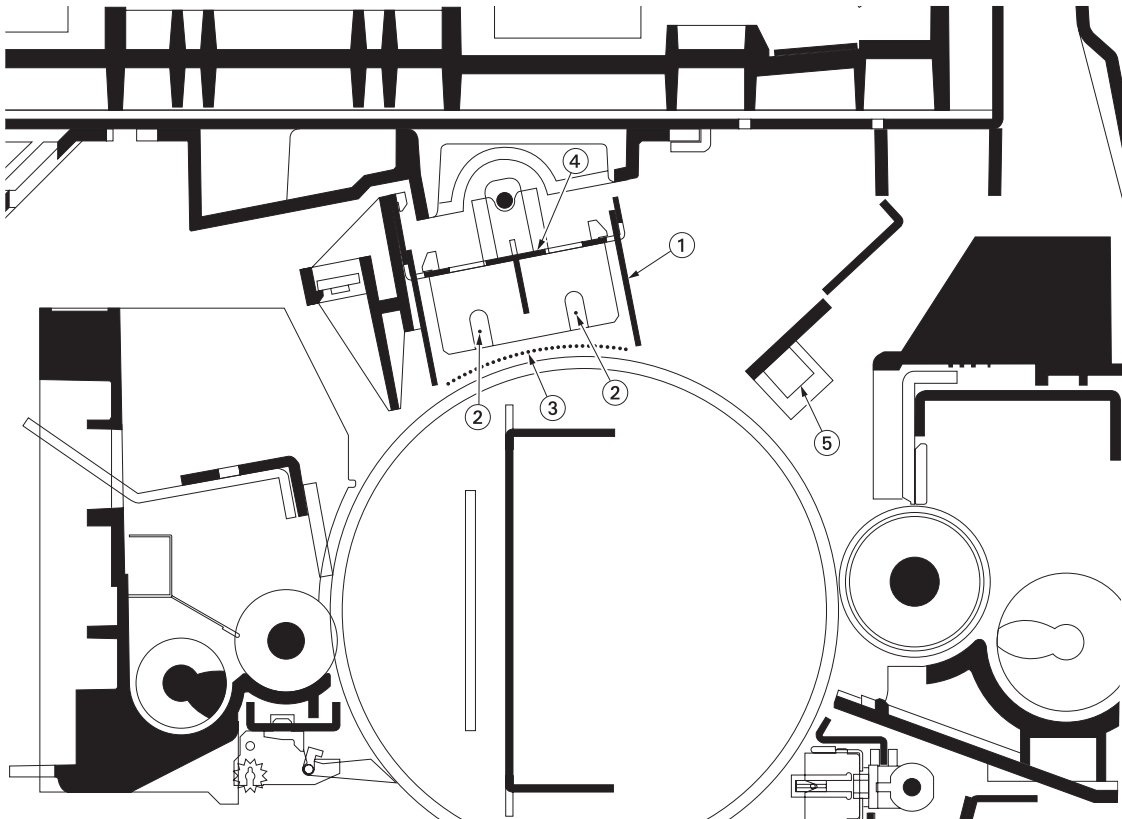


Figure 2-1-9 Main charger section

- (1) Main charger shield
- (2) Main charger wire
- (3) Main charger grid
- (4) Main charger base
- (5) Potential sensor (PTS)

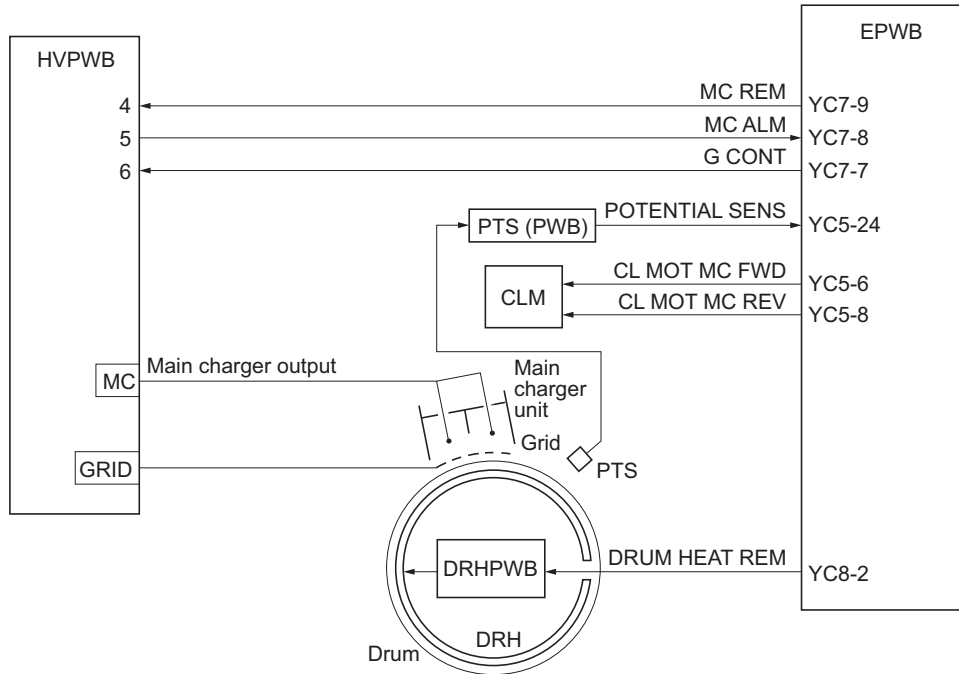


Figure 2-1-10 Main charger section block diagram

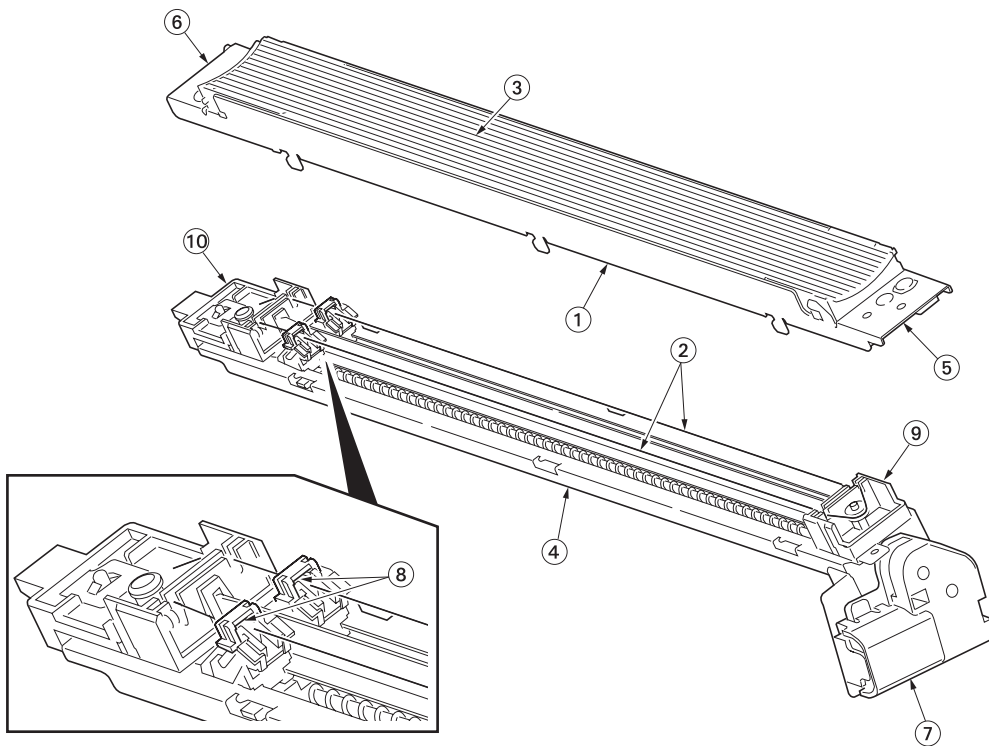


Figure 2-1-11 Main charger unit

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Main charger shield | (7) Cleaning motor (CLM) |
| (2) Main charger wire | (8) MC cleaning pad holder |
| (3) Main charger grid | (9) MC front housing |
| (4) Main charger base | (10) MC rear housing |
| (5) Grid front housing | |
| (6) Grid rear housing | |

2-1-3 Optical section

The optical section consists of the scanner, mirror frame and image scanning unit for scanning and the laser scanner unit for printing.

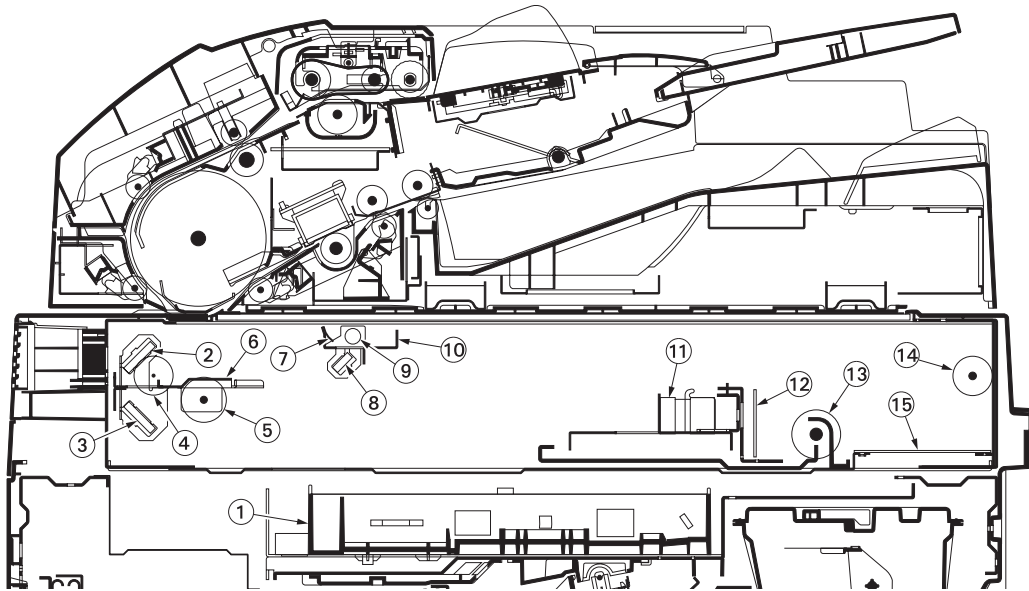


Figure 2-1-12 Optical section

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| (1) Laser scanner unit (LSU) | (9) Exposure lamp (EL) |
| (2) Mirror B | (10) Mirror 1 frame |
| (3) Mirror B | (11) ISU lens |
| (4) Scanner pulley | (12) CCD PWB (CCDPWB) |
| (5) Lamp wire pulley | (13) Drum pulley |
| (6) Mirror 2 frame | (14) Scanner pulley |
| (7) Scanner reflector | (15) SHD PWB (SHDPWB) |
| (8) Mirror A | |

(1) Original scanning

The original image is illuminated by the exposure lamp (EL) and scanned by the CCD in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal. The mirror 1 and 2 frames travel to scan on the optical rails on the front and rear of the machine to scan from side to side. The speed of the mirror 2 frame is half the speed of the mirror 1 frame. When the DP is used, the mirror 1 and 2 frames stop at the original scanning position to start scanning the first side of the original. The DP scans 2 sides of the original at the same time by using CIS to scan the second side of the original.

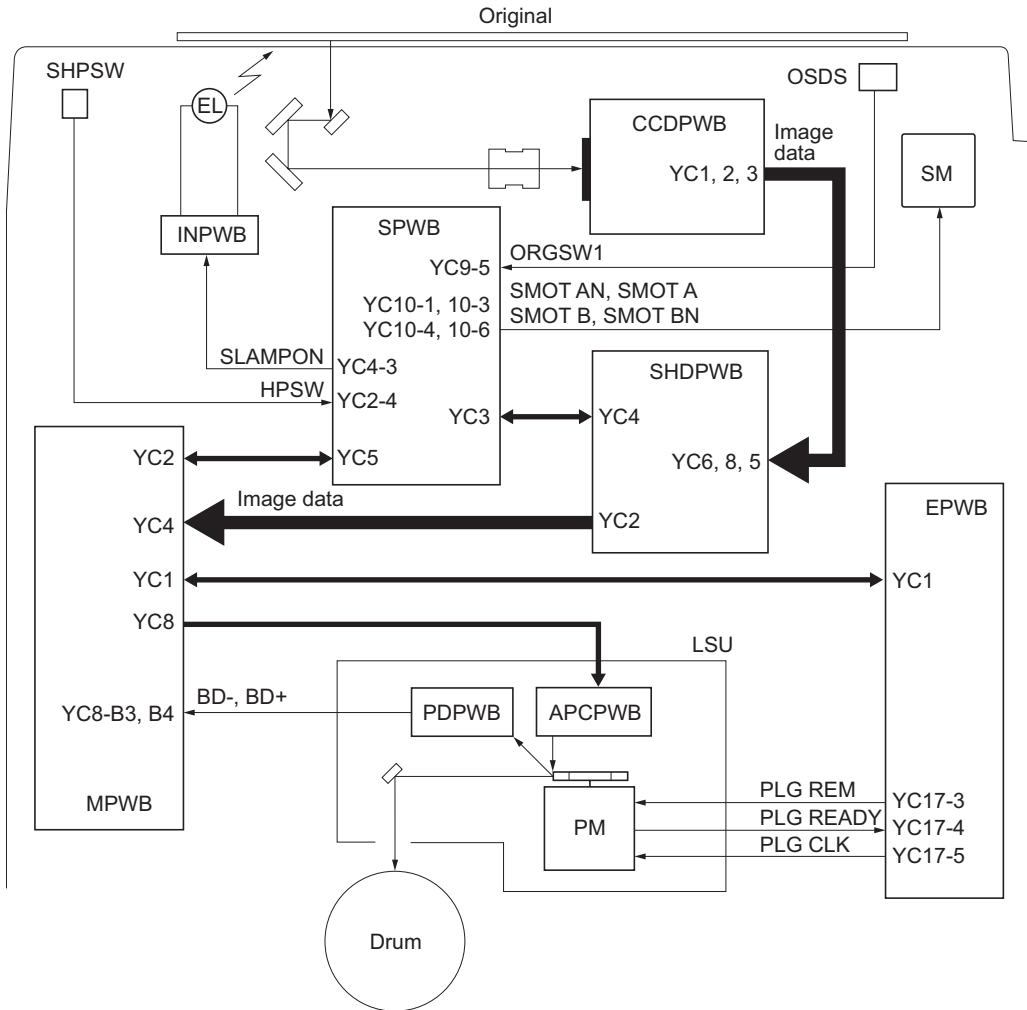


Figure 2-1-13 Optical section block diagram

(2) Image printing

The image data scanned by the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) is processed on the main PWB (MPWB) and transmitted as image printing data to the laser scanner unit (LSU).

By repeatedly turning the laser on and off, the laser scanner unit forms a latent image on the drum surface.

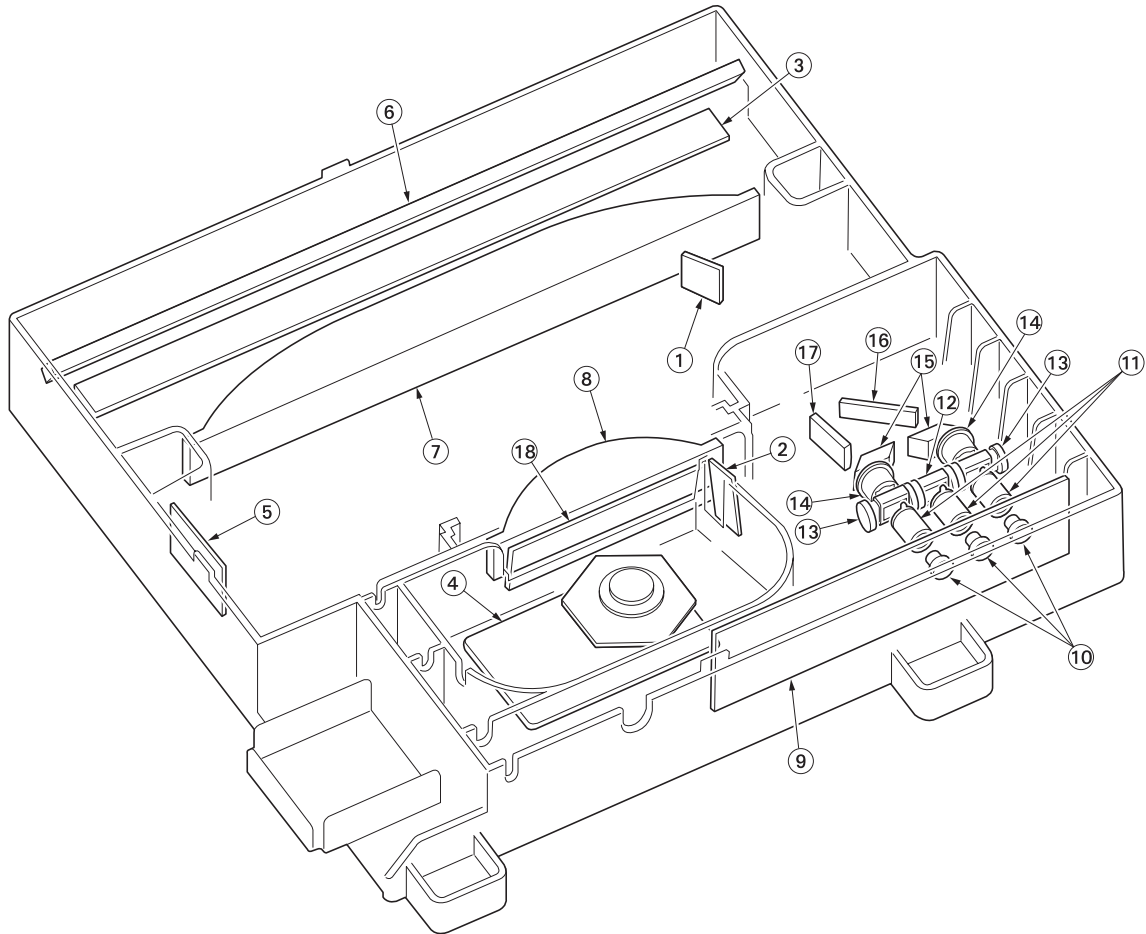


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner unit (LSU)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| (1) Beam detect reflection mirror | (10) Laser diode |
| (2) Polygon glass | (11) Collimator lens |
| (3) Dust shield glass | (12) Glass PP2 |
| (4) Polygon motor (PM) | (13) Glass PP |
| (5) PD PWB (PDWPWB) | (14) Glass WP |
| (6) Reflection mirror | (15) Glass P |
| (7) Lens B | (16) Mirror LD |
| (8) Lens A | (17) Lens C |
| (9) APC PWB (APCPWB) | (18) Coat glass |

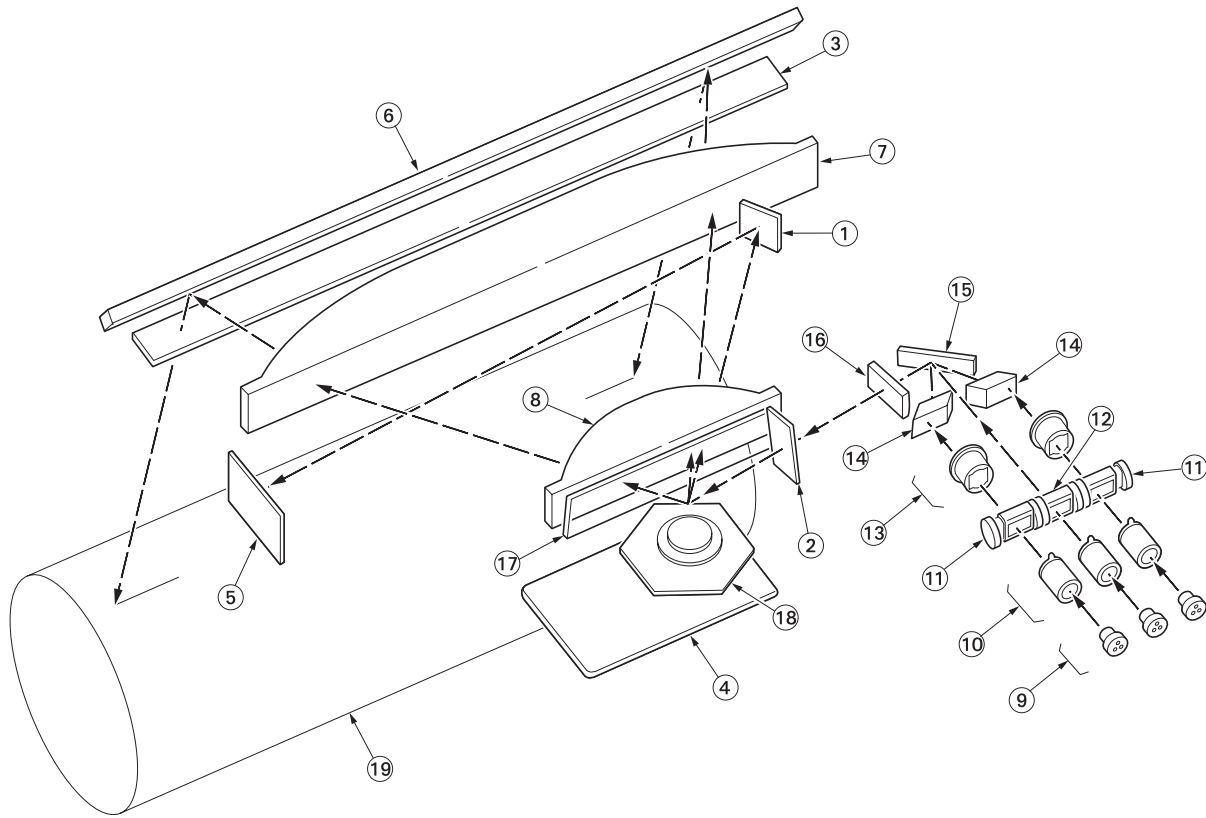


Figure 2-1-15 Laser scanner unit (LSU)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Beam detect reflection mirror | (11) Glass PP2 |
| (2) Polygon mirror | (12) Glass PP |
| (3) Dust shield glass | (13) Glass WP |
| (4) Polygon motor (PM) | (14) Glass P |
| (5) PD PWB (PDWPWB) | (15) Mirror LD |
| (6) Reflection mirror | (16) Lens C |
| (7) Lens B | (17) Coat glass |
| (8) Lens A | (18) Polygon mirror |
| (9) Laser diode | (19) Drum |
| (10) Collimator lens | |

2-1-4 Developing section

The developing section consists of the developing unit and the toner container.

The developing unit consists of the developing roller where a magnetic brush is formed, the developing blade and the developing spirals that agitate the developer.

The engine PWB (EPWB) turns on/off the toner motor according to the toner sensor output voltage, and supply toner in the toner container to the developing unit.

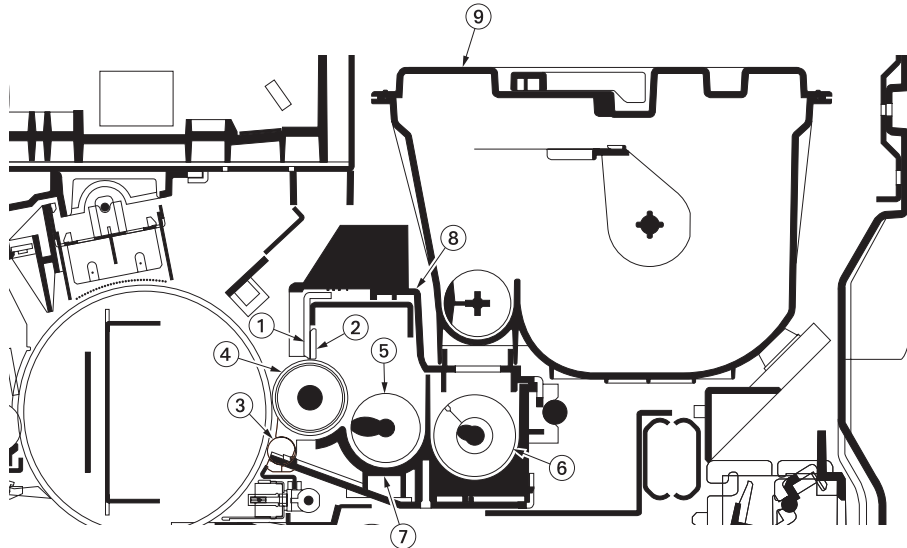


Figure 2-1-16 Developing section

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Developing blade | (6) Spiral DLP B |
| (2) Blade magnet | (7) Developing housing |
| (3) Toner collection roller | (8) Developing upper cover |
| (4) Developing roller | (9) Toner container |
| (5) Spiral DLP A | |

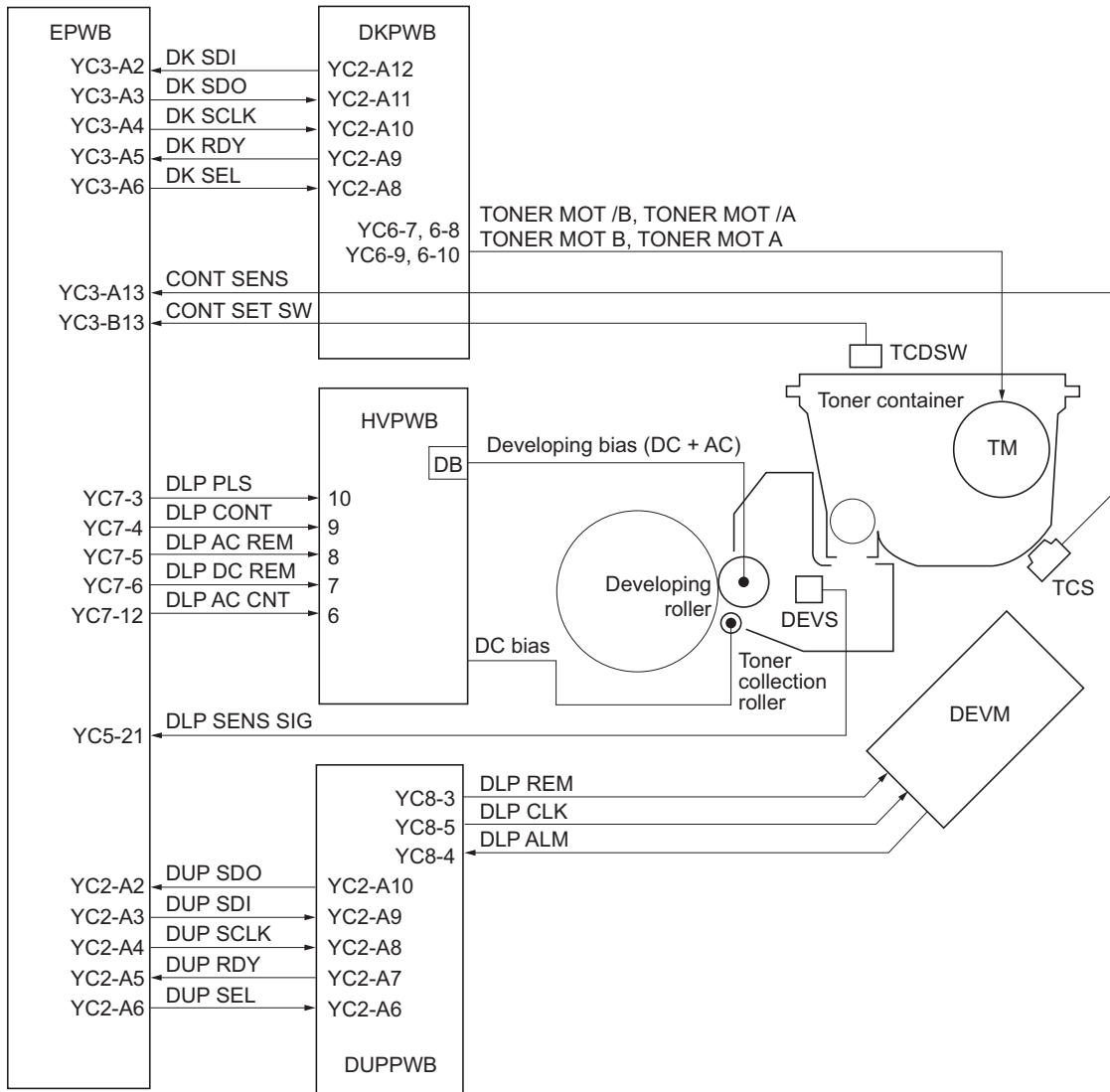


Figure 2-1-17 Developing section block diagram

(1) Single component developing system

This machine uses the single component developing system, and reversal processing is performed with a + charged drum (a-Si) and a + charged magnetic toner.

With the single component developing system, toner is electrically charged by friction with the developing sleeve and + charged when it passes through the magnetic doctor blade.

The toner that has passed through the magnetic doctor blade forms a uniform layer on the developing sleeve.

When the toner layer comes to the location where the developing sleeve is the nearest to the drum, toner moves between the drum and the developing sleeve by an electric field.

Then, when the developing sleeve passes through the nearest location to the drum, on the portion of the drum that has been exposed to light, toner is attracted toward the drum by potential difference between the developing bias and the drum surface and development is performed.

On the other hand, on the portion of the drum that has not been exposed to light, toner is attracted toward the sleeve and development is not performed.

When toner comes to an area where the gap between the drum and the developing sleeve is large, an electric field disappears and toner does not leave the developing sleeve. Development is complete.

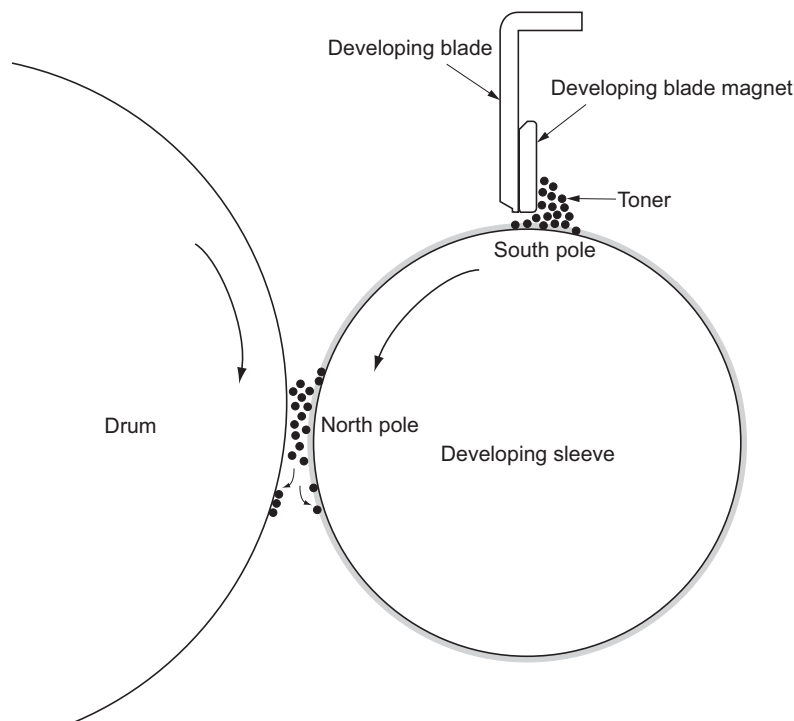


Figure 2-1-18 Single component developing system

2-1-5 Transfer section

The transfer section comprises the transfer charger belt for transferring the toner image on the drum onto the paper, and conveying the paper after transfer to the fuser section, the transfer roller for applying the transfer bias to the transfer charger belt, etc.

When the paper passes between the drum and the transfer charger belt, the transfer bias current output from the transfer high voltage PWB (THVPWB) is applied to the transfer roller.

This effects the transfer charging and the toner image developed on the drum is transferred to the paper.

Also, through the transfer charge, the transfer charger belt is charged and pulls the paper and separates it from the drum.

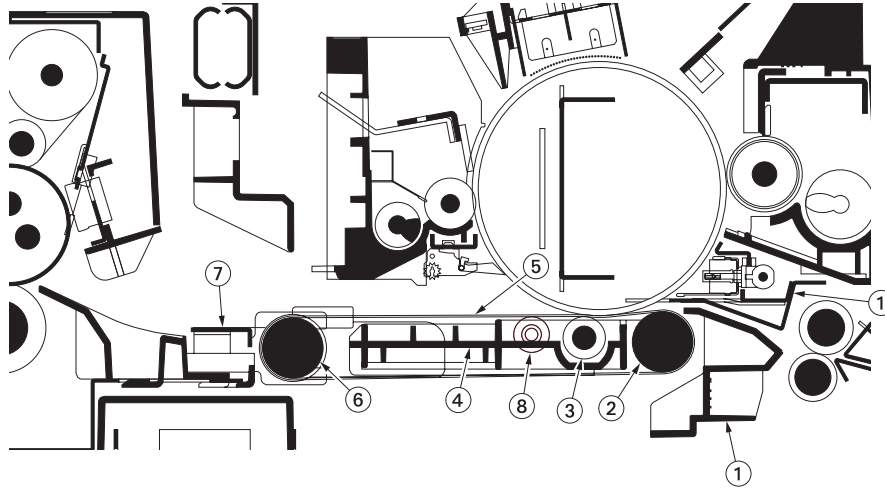


Figure 2-1-19 Transfer section

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Transfer lower front guide | (5) Transfer belt |
| (2) Idle belt roller | (6) Belt drive roller |
| (3) Transfer roller | (7) Transfer rear guide |
| (4) Transfer stay | (8) Transfer ground roller |

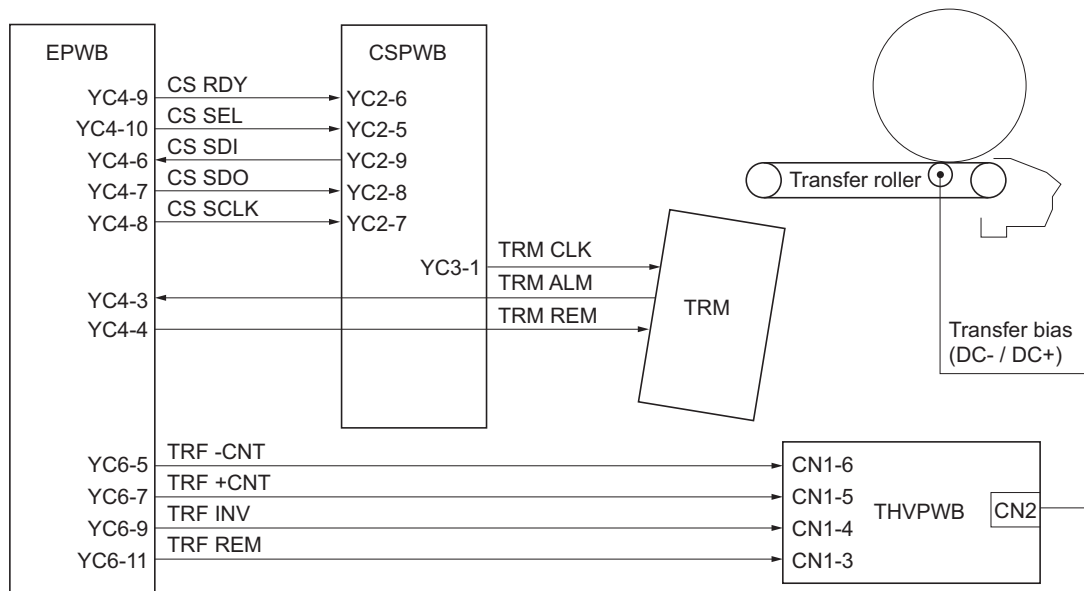


Figure 2-1-20 Transfer section block diagram

2-1-6 Cleaning section

The machine employs a blade cleaning method with a cleaning brush.

The cleaning section consists of the cleaning blade and cleaning brush which remove residual toner from the drum surface after transfer, the cleaning plate scraper that remove toner from the cleaning brush, and the cleaning spiral that carries the residual toner to the waste toner box.

The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of 18 LEDs and built into the main charger unit. The cleaning lamp (CL) removes residual charge from the drum surface by exposing LED light to the drum.

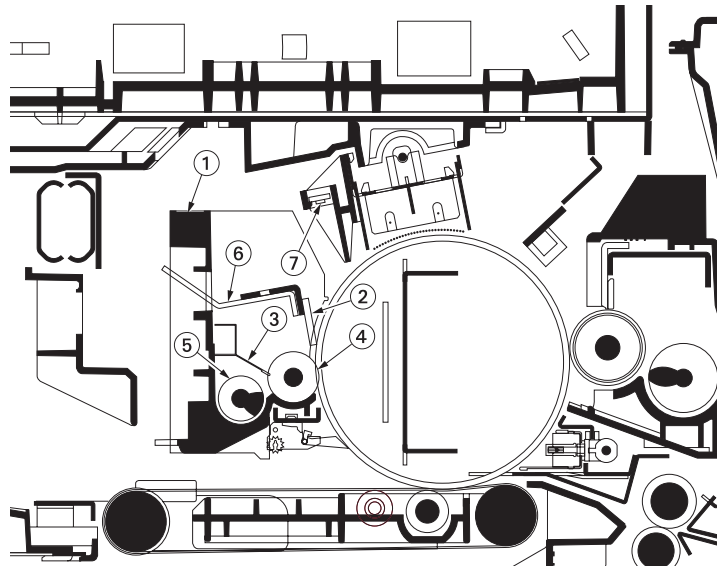


Figure 2-1-21 Cleaning section

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) Cleaning housing | (5) Cleaning spiral |
| (2) Cleaning blade | (6) Cleaning blade mount |
| (3) Scraper plate | (7) Cleaning lamp (CL) |
| (4) Cleaning brush | |

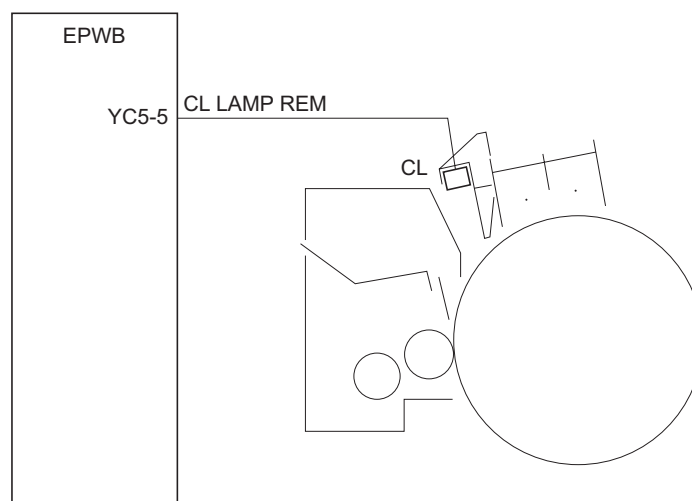


Figure 2-1-22 Cleaning section block diagram

2-1-7 Fuser section

The fuser section consists of the parts shown in the figure.

When the paper reaches the fuser section after the transfer process, it passes through the gap between the press roller and heat roller, which is heated by fuser heaters M, S and L (FH-M, FH-S and FH-L).

where pressure is applied by the pressure springs so that toner on the paper is melted and fused onto the paper

When the fuser process is completed, the paper is separated from the heat roller and press roller by their separation claws and is ejected out of the copier by the rotation of the fuser eject pulley and roller.

The cleaning felt in contact with the heat roller cleans the surface of the heat roller.

The lower cleaning roller in contact with the press roller cleans the surface of the press roller.

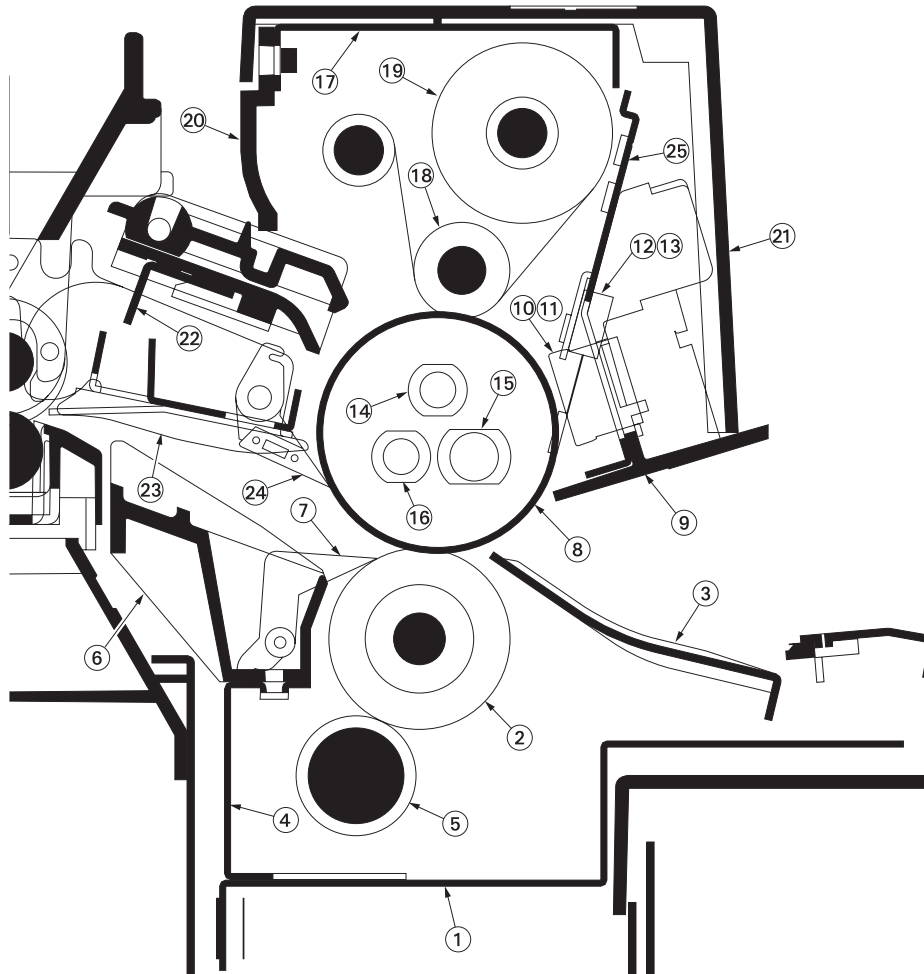


Figure 2-1-23 Fuser section

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) Fuser base | (14) Fuser heater L (FH-L) |
| (2) Press roller | (15) Fuser heater M (FH-M) |
| (3) Fuser A front guide | (16) Fuser heater S (FH-S) |
| (4) Fuser eject mount guide | (17) Fuser cleaning support plate |
| (5) Lower cleaning roller | (18) Web pressure roller |
| (6) Fuser eject lower guide | (19) Cleaning felt |
| (7) Press roller separation claw | (20) Fuser cleaning cover |
| (8) Heat roller | (21) Upper fuser cover |
| (9) Fuser upper guide | (22) Fuser eject upper plate |
| (10) Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1) | (23) Fuser eject upper guide |
| (11) Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2) | (24) Heat roller separation claw |
| (12) Fuser thermistor M (FTH-M) | (25) Fuser stay |
| (13) Fuser thermistor S (FTH-S) | |

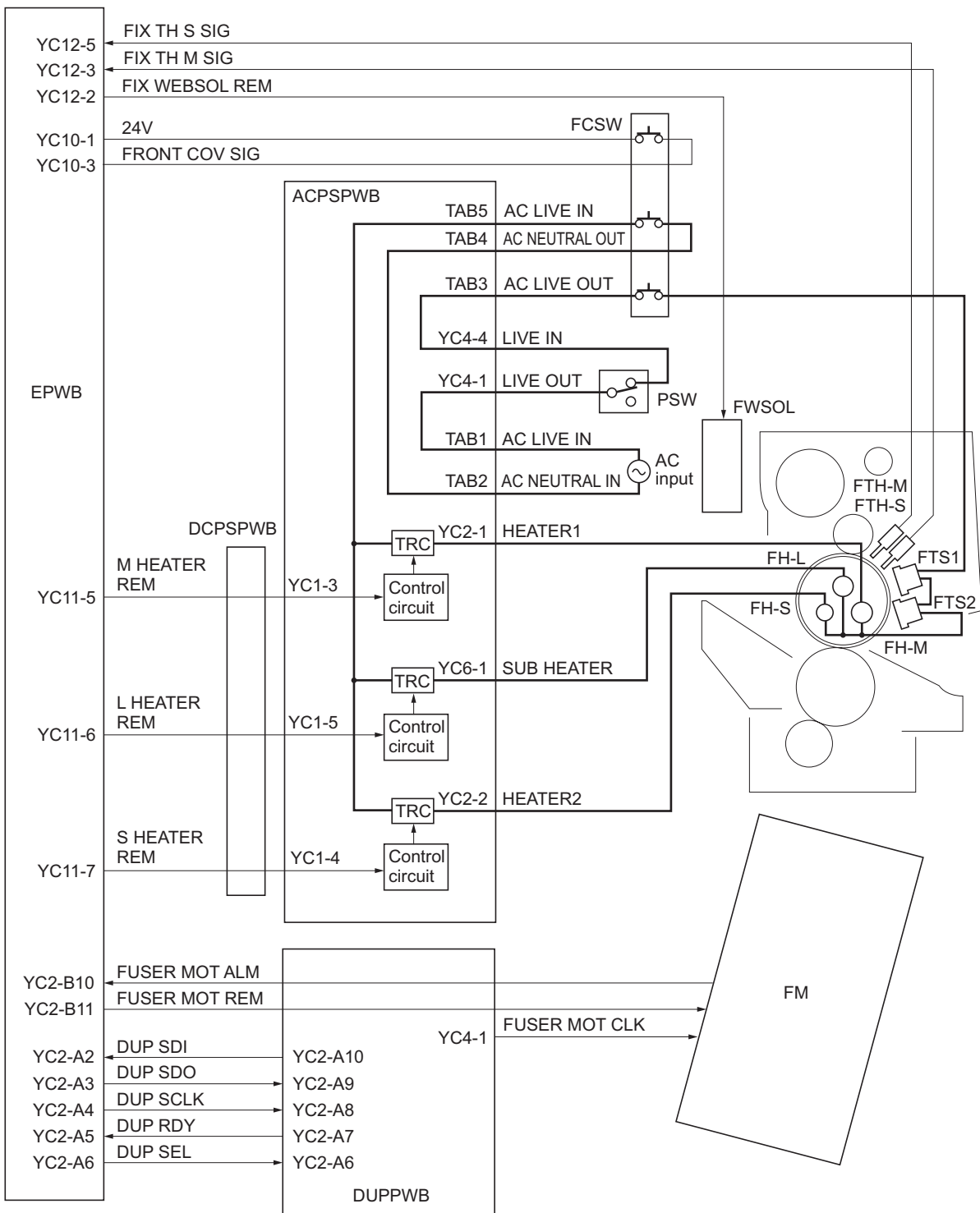


Figure 2-1-24 Fuser section block diagram

2-1-8 PTC section

The PTC section intends to reduce improperly charged toner by discharging on the toner developed onto the drum and to improve copy performance by decreasing adhesiveness of the toner onto the drum. This increases adhesiveness of the toner onto the copied paper and prevents various poor images after copying. The PTC charger unit has the PTC cleaning motor (PCLM), PTC cleaning pad for automatic cleaning of the charger wire.

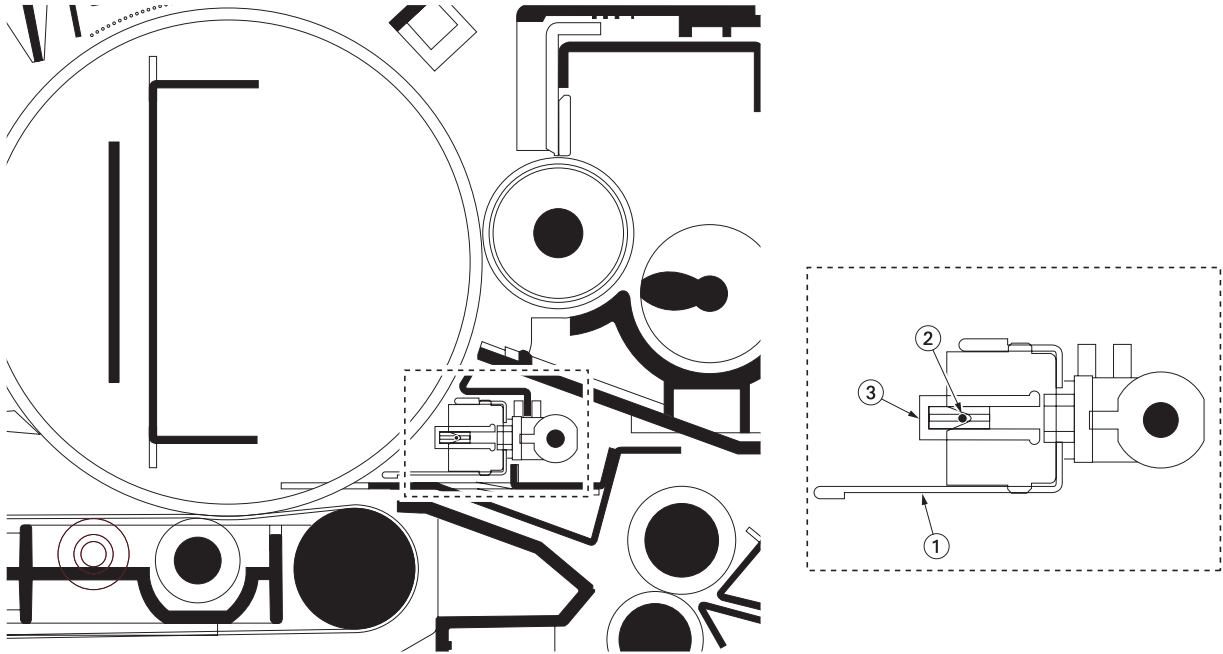


Figure 2-1-25 PTC section

- (1) PTC shield
- (2) PTC wire
- (3) PTC cleaning holder

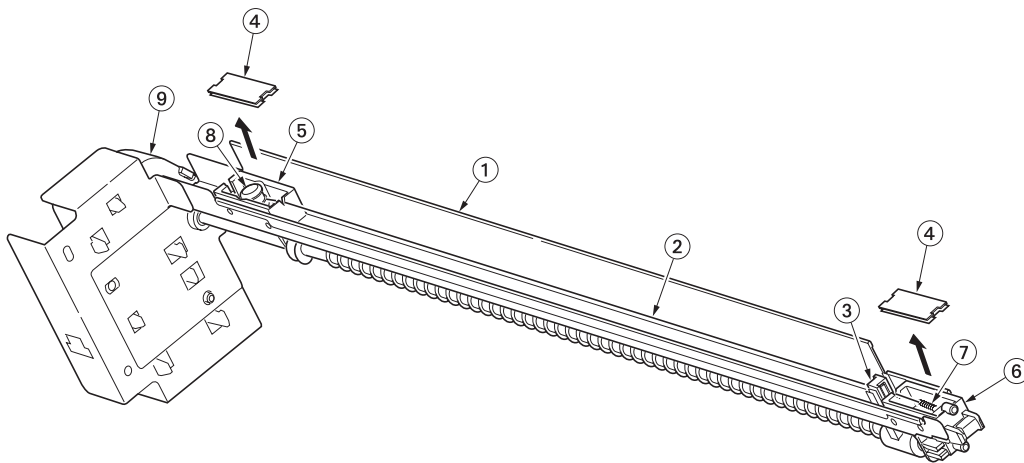


Figure 2-1-26 PTC unit

- (1) PTC shield
- (2) PTC wire
- (3) PTC cleaning holder
- (4) PTC housing lid
- (5) PTC front housing
- (6) PTC rear housing
- (7) Charger spring
- (8) Charger pin
- (9) PTC cleaning motor (PCLM)

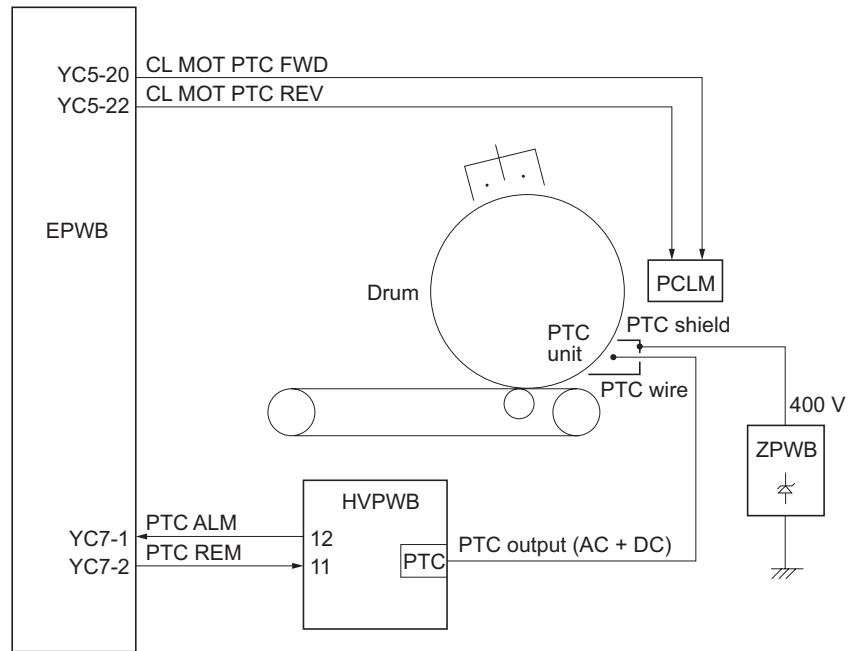


Figure 2-1-27 PTC section block diagram

2-1-9 Eject and feedshift section

The feedshift and eject sections switches the paper path by copy mode and eject paper or convey the paper to the duplex section.

For duplex copy mode, the paper for which copying on the rear side has been completed is conveyed to the duplex section by the feedshift section operation.

After the conveyed paper is inverted, it is fed again for front side copying.

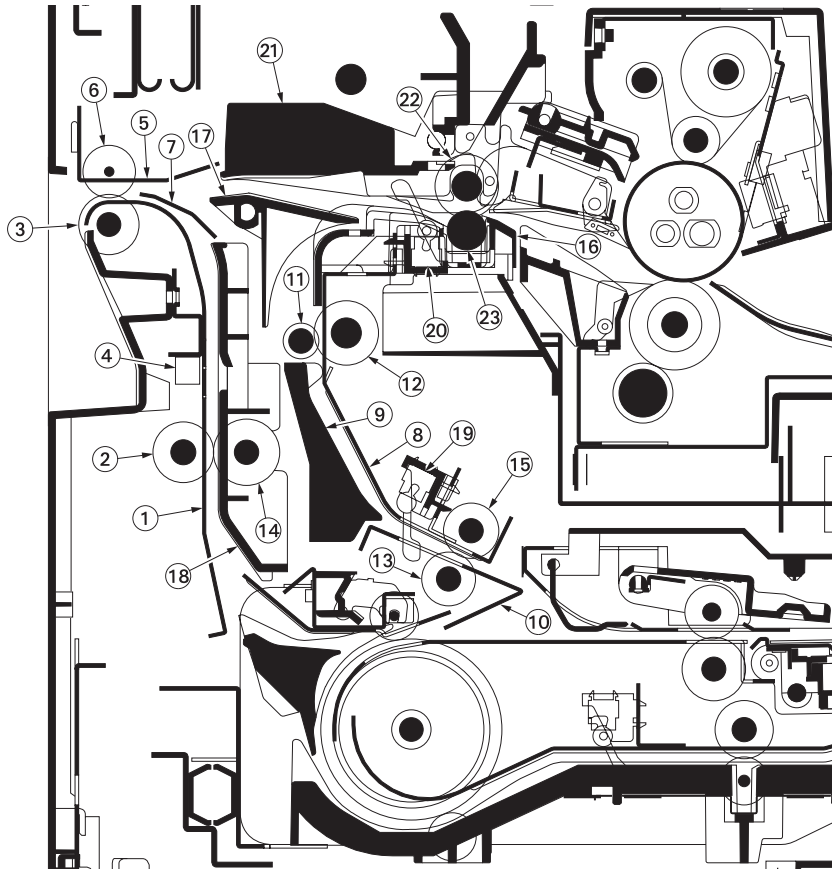


Figure 2-1-28 Eject and feedshift section

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) Switchback left guide | (13) Feedshift lower right roller |
| (2) Switchback pulley | (14) Switchback feed right roller |
| (3) Eject roller | (15) Feedshift upper left roller |
| (4) Switchback exit switch (SBESW) | (16) Feedshift lower guide |
| (5) Eject upper guide | (17) Feedshift guide |
| (6) Eject pulley | (18) Switchback right guide |
| (7) Eject lower guide | (19) Feedshift switch (FSSW) |
| (8) Feedshift lower right guide | (20) Exit switch (ESW) |
| (9) Feedshift middle left guide | (21) Feedshift upper guide |
| (10) Feedshift lower left guide | (22) Fuser eject upper roller |
| (11) Feedshift left roller | (23) Fuser eject lower roller |
| (12) Feedshift right roller | |

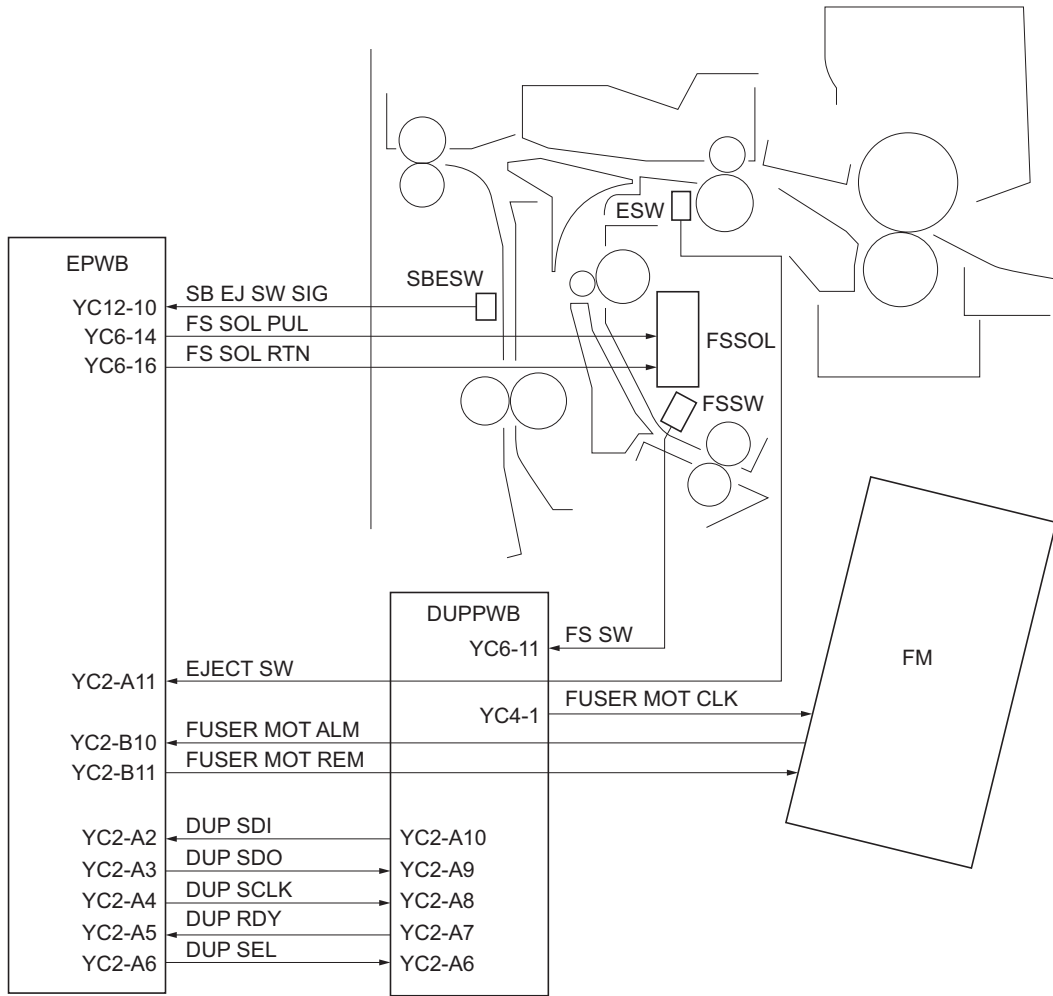


Figure 2-1-29 Eject and feedshift section block diagram

2-1-10 Duplex section

As paper is conveyed from the feedshift section into the duplex section, the DU switchback feedshift guide shifts the paper path to switch-back the paper for refeeding or reverse side ejection. The paper is then conveyed to the feedshift and eject section.

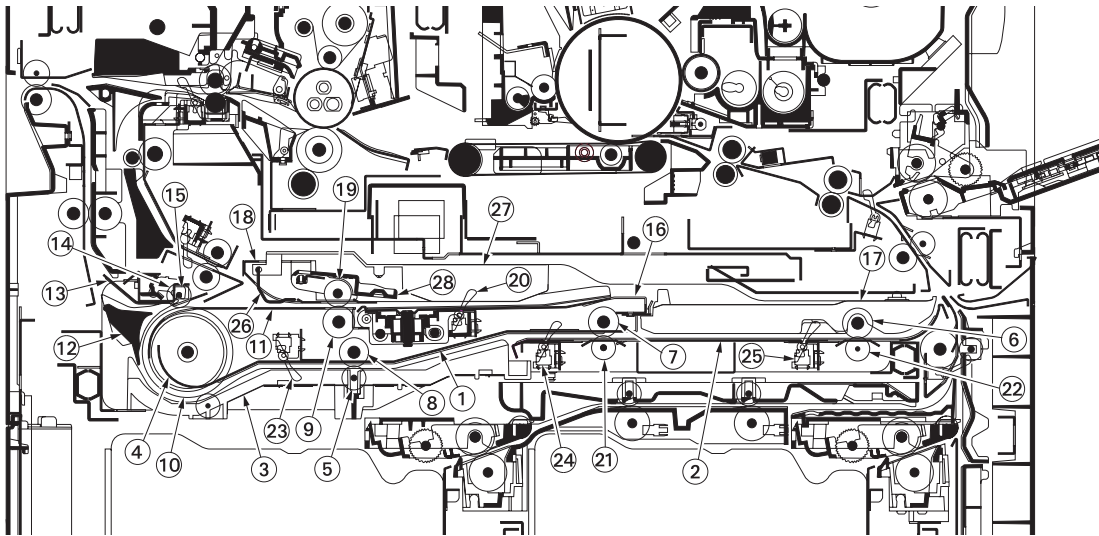


Figure 2-1-30 Duplex section

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| (1) DU conveying upper guide | (15) Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW) |
| (2) DU conveying lower guide | (16) Middle tray guide |
| (3) DU lower guide | (17) Middle tray right guide |
| (4) Feed pulley | (18) Switchback feed stay |
| (5) Feed pulley | (19) DU switchback pulley |
| (6) DU conveying roller C | (20) Duplex jam detection switch (DUPJSW) |
| (7) DU conveying roller B | (21) Feed pulley |
| (8) DU conveying roller A | (22) Feed pulley |
| (9) DU switchback roller | (23) Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) |
| (10) Refeed roller | (24) Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) |
| (11) Feed reverse guide | (25) Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3) |
| (12) DU switchback feedshift guide | (26) Switchback flap |
| (13) DU refeed guide | (27) Switchback cover |
| (14) Conveying pulley | (28) Switchback pulley holder |

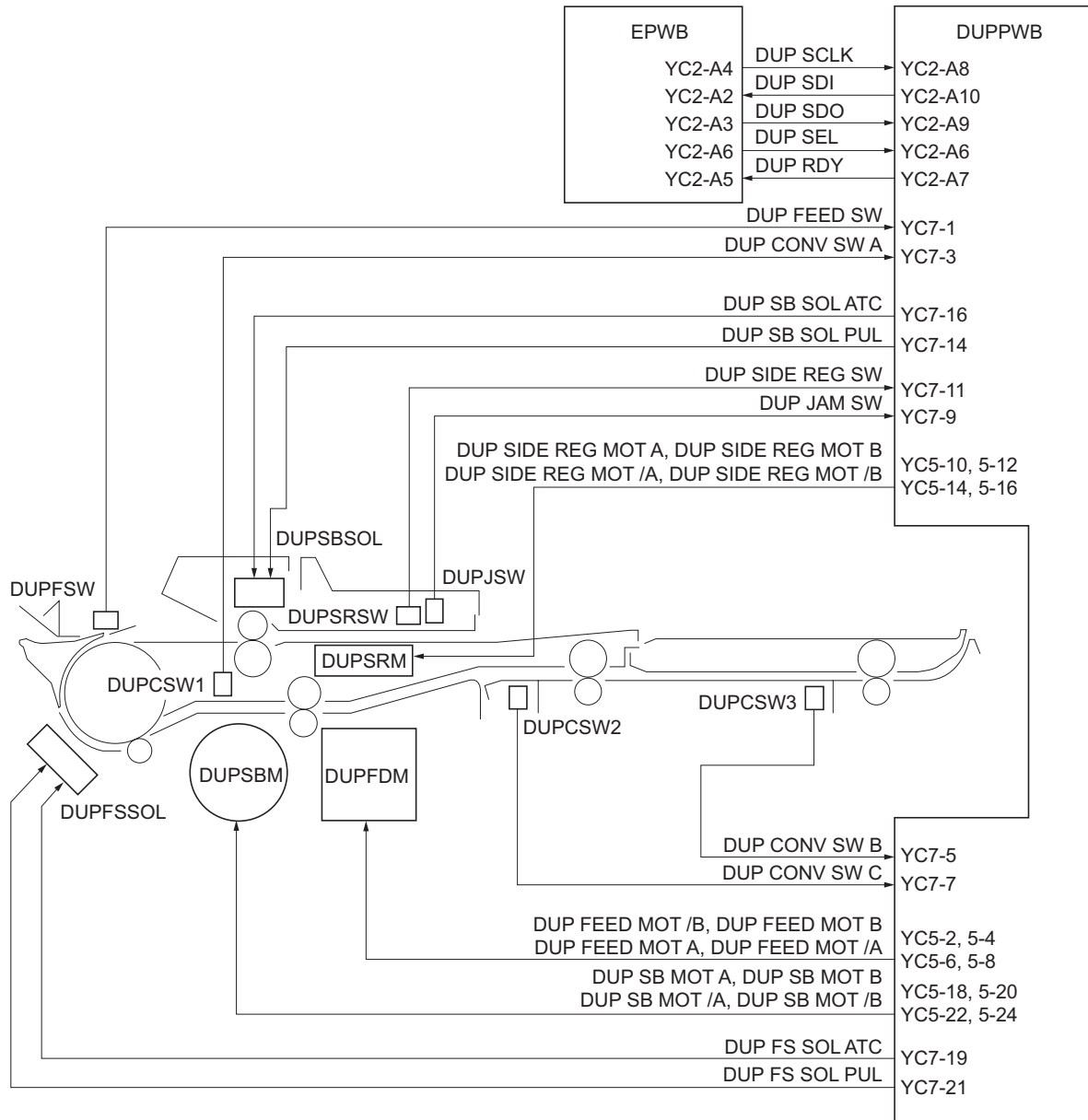


Figure 2-1-31 Duplex section block diagram

(1) Circulation system (4 sheets circulation)

- Start scanning the originals.
- First to fifth sheet of the originals are scanned front and back alternately (Scanning front and back simultaneously).
- After scanning one original (page 1 and 2), run parallel to this scanning, start feeding and print the front page.
- Take a little paper interval, feed the 1st, 2nd, 3rd sheet and print front side of each sheet (page 1, 3 and 5).

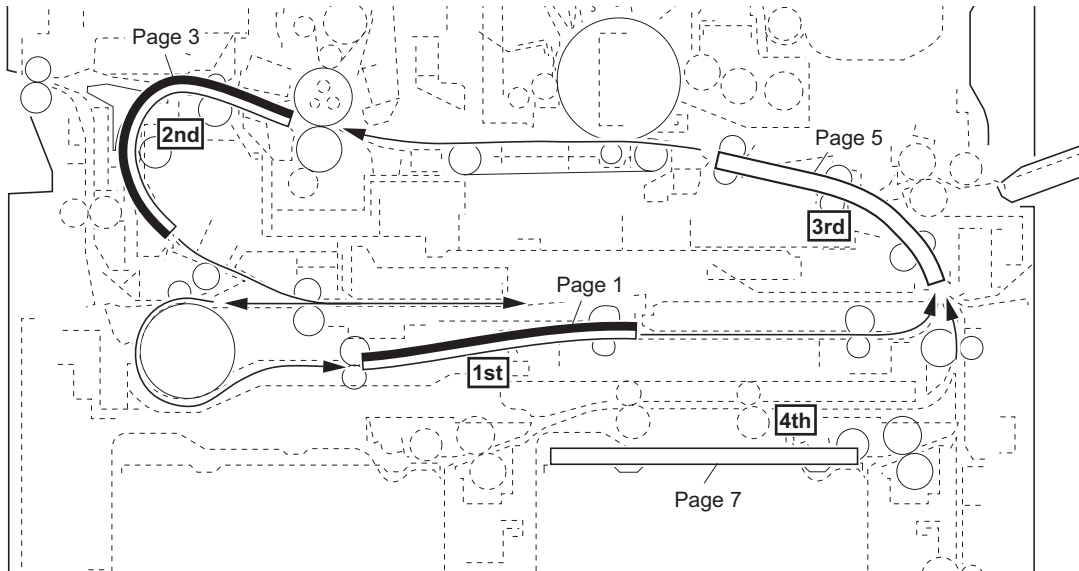


Figure 2-1-32 Circulation system (1)

- 4th sheet will be fed between 1st sheet and 2nd sheet.
- Back side of the first sheet, print page 2 → front side of the 4th sheet, print page 7 → back side of the 2nd sheet, print page 4 → feed 5th sheet (print page 9).
- After that print front and back alternately.

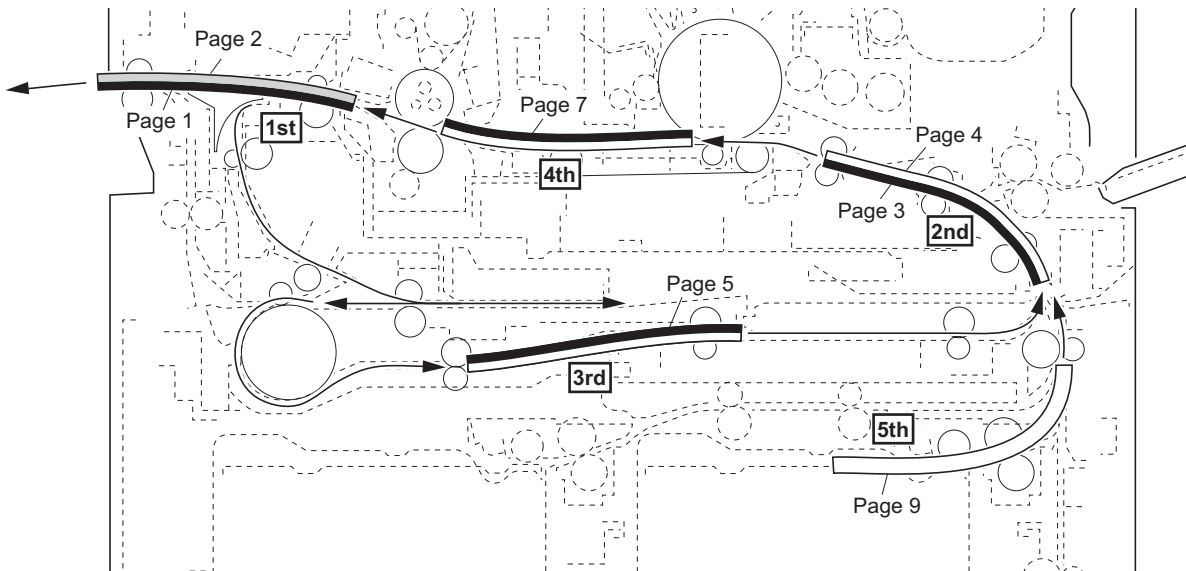


Figure 2-1-33 Circulation system (2)

2-1-11 Document processor (DP) section

The document processor (DP) section consists of the parts shown in the figure.

The original placed on the original table is fed sheet by sheet through the original feeding section and conveyed on the slit glass.

Shortly after one side is scanned by the CCD over the slit glass, the original is scanned by the CIS.

The original attached to the CIS with the CIS roller is ejected to the eject tray after the second side is scanned by the CIS.

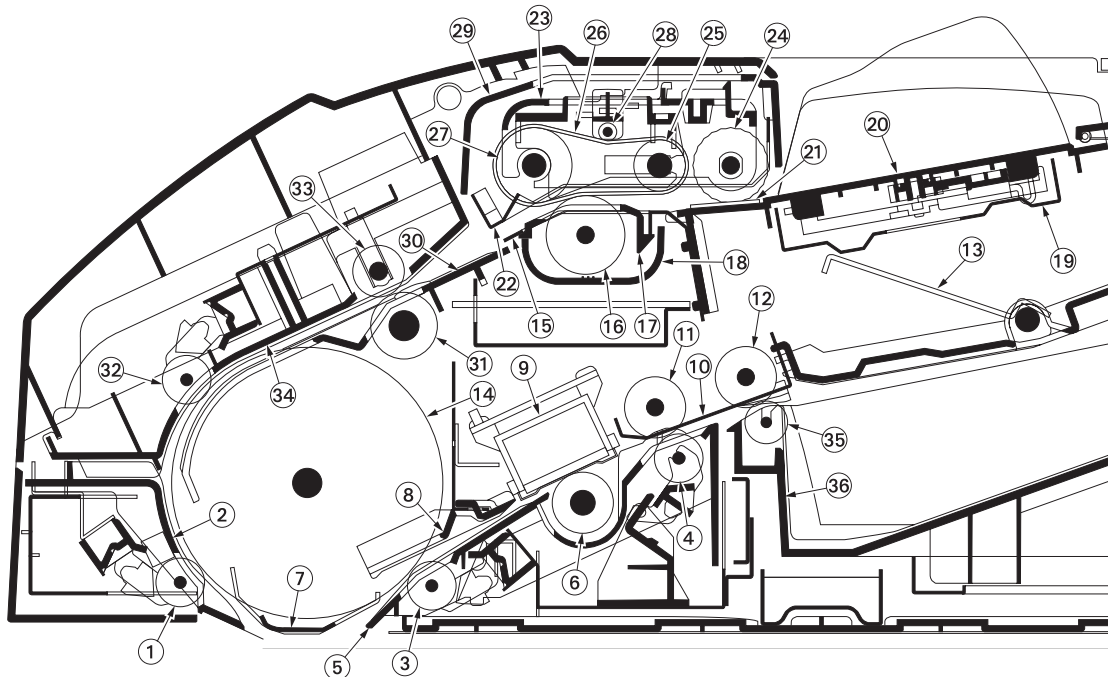


Figure 2-1-34 Document processor (DP) section

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) Conveying pulley | (19) Cursor cover |
| (2) Conveying left guide | (20) Lift table |
| (3) Conveying pulley | (21) Lift pad |
| (4) Conveying pulley | (22) PF upper guide |
| (5) Duplex guide | (23) LF holder |
| (6) CIS roller | (24) DP forwarding pulley |
| (7) Reading guide | (25) PF B collar |
| (8) CIS left guide | (26) DP original feed belt |
| (9) CIS | (27) PF A collar |
| (10) Eject guide | (28) Tension pulley |
| (11) Eject roller | (29) PF cover |
| (12) Eject roller | (30) Registration guide |
| (13) Lift lever | (31) Registration roller |
| (14) Conveying roller | (32) Conveying pulley |
| (15) PF lower guide | (33) Registration pulley |
| (16) DP separation roller | (34) Cover guide C |
| (17) Separation guide | (35) Eject pulley |
| (18) Separation cover | (36) Eject tray |

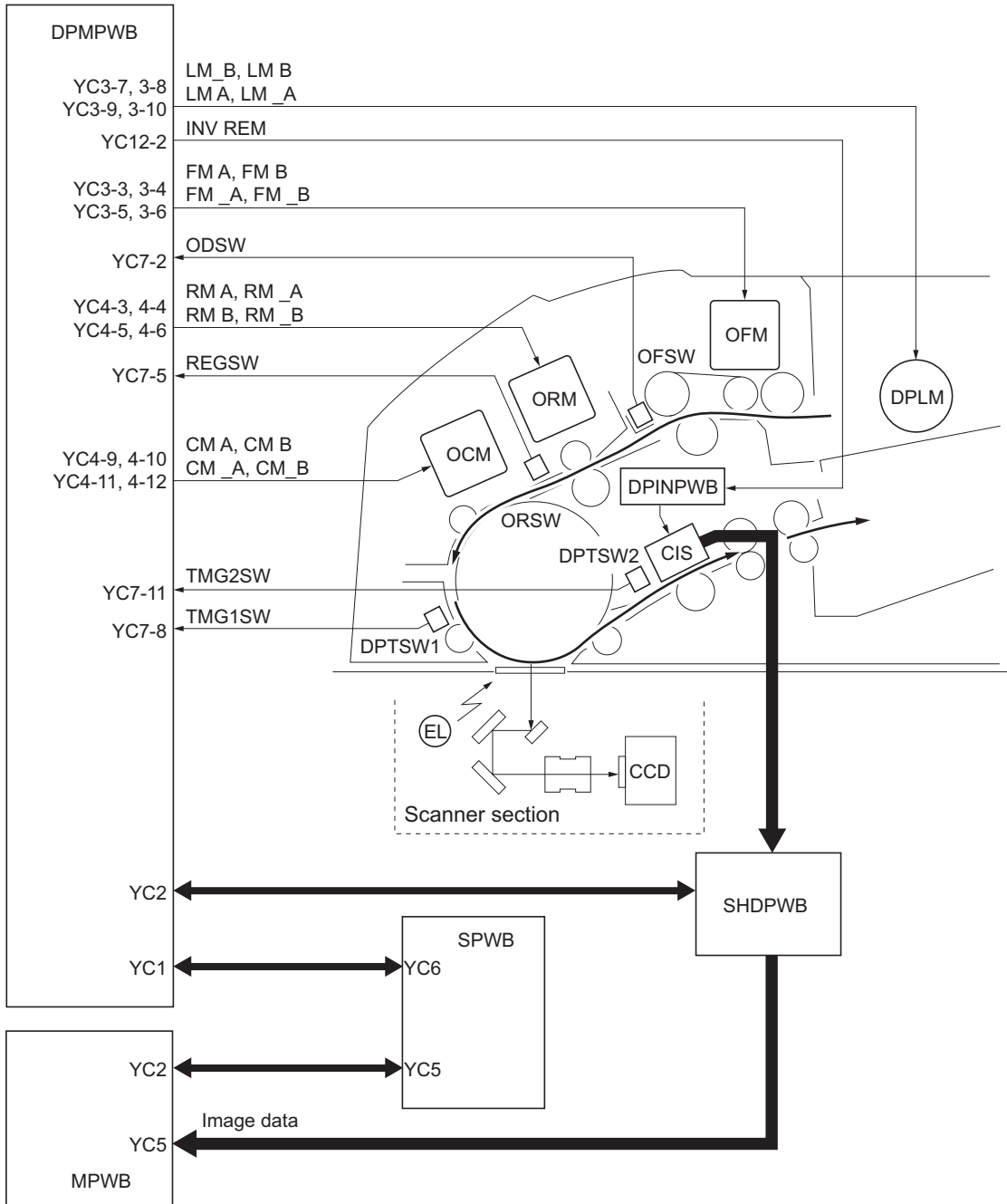


Figure 2-1-35 Document processor (DP) section block diagram

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

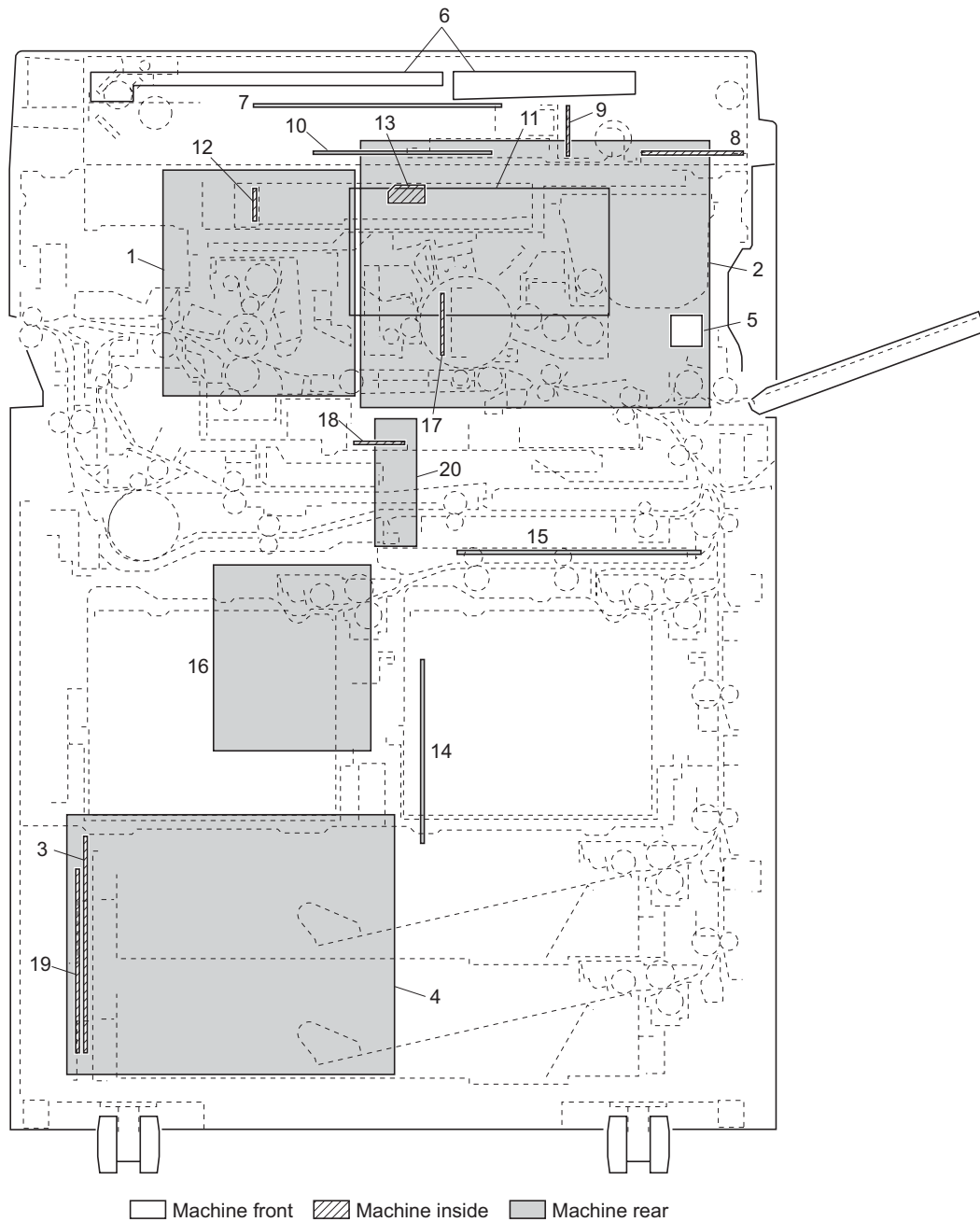


Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

- 1. Engine PWB (EPWB)..... Controls the other PWBs, electrical components and optional devices.
- 2. Main PWB (MPWB) Controls the image processing, operation panel and laser scanner unit.
- 3. AC power source PWB (ACPSPWB)..... Controls fuser heater M, S, and L. Distributes AC power source.
- 4. DC power source PWB (DCPSPWB) Generates 24 V DC, 12 V DC, 8 V DC and 5 V DC.
- 5. Zener PWB (ZPWB)..... Controls the PTC (charging) voltage.
- 6. Operation PWB(OPWB)..... Controls operation panel and LCD indication.
- 7. Scanner PWB (SPWB) Controls the scanner section.
- 8. SHD PWB (SHDPWB) Controls the shading correction and AGC of CCD.
- 9. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)..... Reads the image of originals.
- 10. Inverter PWB (INPWB) Controls the exposure lamp.

11. High voltage PWB (HVPWB) Generates high voltage for main charging, PTC (charging), and developing bias.
12. APC PWB (APCPWB) Generates and controls the laser beam.
13. PD PWB (PDPWB) Defects horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam.
14. Cassette PWB (CSPWB) Controls the electrical components (cassette 3 and 4 section).
15. Deck PWB (DKPWB) Controls the electrical components (cassette 1 and 2 section).
16. Duplex PWB (DUPPWB) Controls the electrical components (duplex section).
17. Drum heater PWB (DRHPWB) Controls the drum heater temperature.
18. Transfer high voltage PWB (THVPWB) Generates high voltage for transfer bias.
19. Sub DC power source PWB (SDCPSPWB) Generates 24 V DC for optional document finisher.
20. HDD relay PWB (HDDRPWB) Relays circuit between the main PWB and hard disk.

List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	Engine PWB (EPWB)	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP
2	Main PWB (MPWB)	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
3	AC power source PWB (ACPSPWB)	AC POWER SOURCE PWB
4	DC power source PWB (DCPSPWB)	DC POWER SOURCE PWB
5	Zener PWB (ZPWB)	-
6	Operation PWB(OPWB)	OPERATION UNIT PCB ASS'Y A OPE PCB ASS'Y B(BA)
7	Scanner PWB (SPWB)	PARTS PWB SCANNER ASSY SP
8	SHD PWB (SHDPWB)	SHD PWB ASSY
9	CCD PWB (CCDPWB)	-
10	Inverter PWB (INPWB)	INVERTER PCB YG
11	High voltage PWB (HVPWB)	HIGH VOLTAGE PWB MC
12	APC PWB (APCPWB)	-
13	PD PWB (PDPWB)	-
14	Cassette PWB (CSPWB)	PARTS PWB CASSETTE ASSY SP
15	Deck PWB (DKPWB)	PARTS PWB DECK ASSY SP
16	Duplex PWB (DUPPWB)	PARTS PWB DUPLEX ASSY SP
17	Drum heater PWB (DRHPWB)	DRUM PWB ASS'Y
18	Transfer high voltage PWB (THVPWB)	HIGH VOLTAGE PWB TC
19	Sub DC power source PWB (SDCPSPWB)	DF POWER SOURCE
20	HDD relay PWB (HDDRPWB)	PARTS PWB SATA IF ASSY SP

(2) Switches and sensors

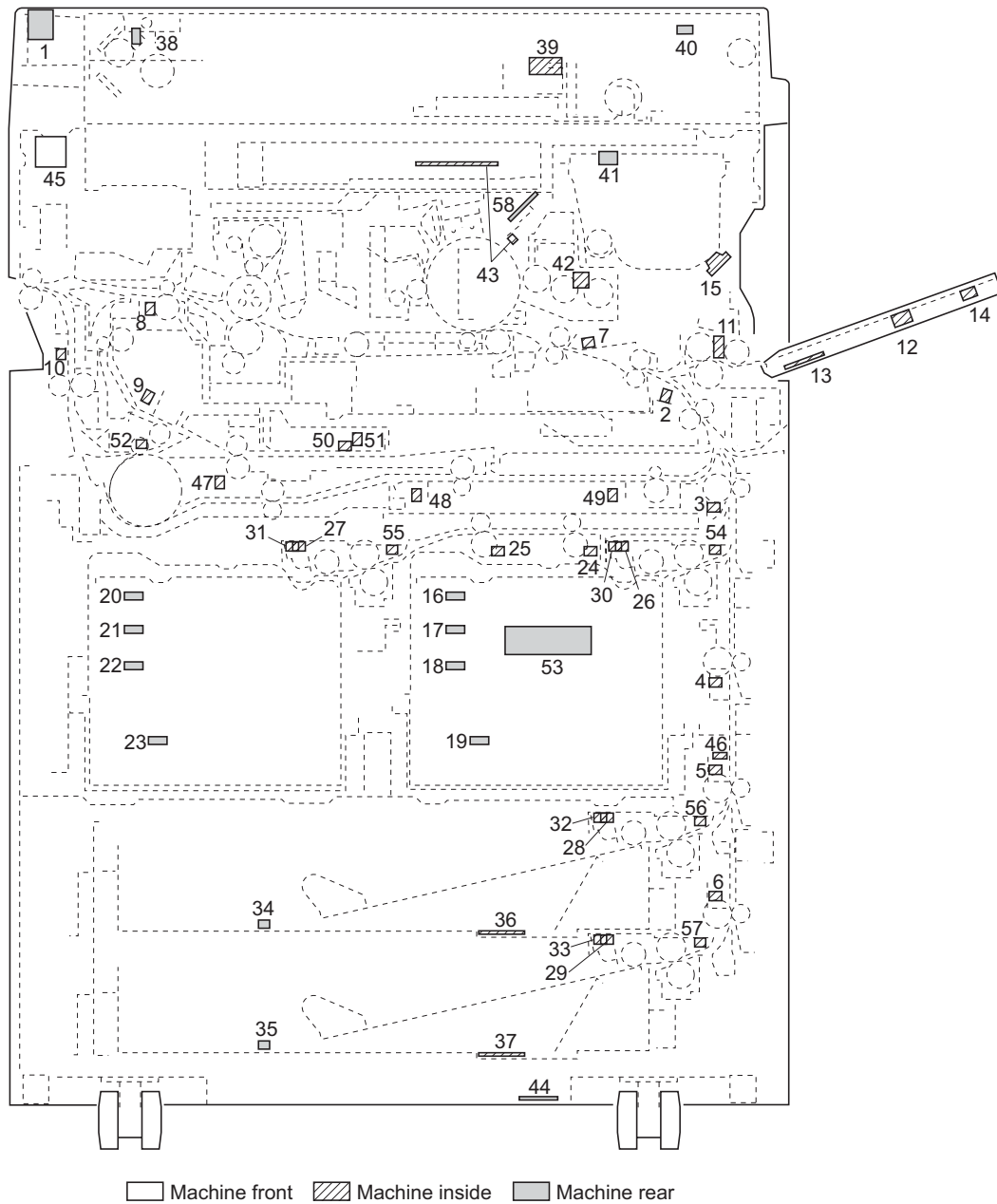


Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors

1. Main power switch (MSW) Turns the AC power on and off.
2. Feed switch 1 (FSW1) Detects a paper misfeed.
3. Feed switch 2 (FSW2) Detects a paper misfeed.
4. Feed switch 3 (FSW3) Detects a paper misfeed.
5. Feed switch 4 (FSW4) Detects a paper misfeed.
6. Feed switch 5 (FSW5) Detects a paper misfeed.
7. Registration switch (RSW) Controls the secondary paper feed stop timing.
8. Exit switch (ESW) Detects a paper misfeed in the fuser section.
9. Feedshift switch (FSSW) Detects a paper misfeed in the feedshift section.
10. Switchback exit switch (SBESW) Detects a paper misfeed in the switchback eject section.
11. MP paper empty switch (MPPESW) Detects the presence of paper on the MP tray.
12. MP paper length size switch (MPPLSW) Detects the length of paper on the MP tray.
13. MP paper width size switch (MPPWSW) Detects the width of paper on the MP tray.
14. MP tray switch (MPTSW) Detects the MP tray extension is extend.

15. Toner container sensor (TCS)..... Detects the quantity of toner in a toner container.
16. Cassette 1 level sensor 1 (CAS1LS1) Detects the paper level in cassette 1.
17. Cassette 1 level sensor 2 (CAS1LS2) Detects the paper level in cassette 1.
18. Cassette 1 level sensor 3 (CAS1LS3) Detects the paper level in cassette 1.
19. Cassette 1 detection sensor (CAS1DS)..... Detects the opening/closing of cassette 1.
20. Cassette 2 level sensor 1 (CAS2LS1) Detects the paper level in cassette 2.
21. Cassette 2 level sensor 2 (CAS2LS2) Detects the paper level in cassette 2.
22. Cassette 2 level sensor 3 (CAS2LS3) Detects the paper level in cassette 2.
23. Cassette 2 detection sensor (CAS2DS)..... Detects the opening/closing of cassette 2.
24. Deck conveying switch 1 (DKCSW1)..... Detects a paper misfeed.
25. Deck conveying switch 2 (DKCSW2)..... Detects a paper misfeed.
26. Paper empty switch 1 (PESW1)..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 1.
27. Paper empty switch 2 (PESW2)..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 2.
28. Paper empty switch 3 (PESW3)..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 3.
29. Paper empty switch 4 (PESW4)..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 4.
30. Lift limit switch 1 (LILSW1)..... Detects the cassette 1 deck base reaching the upper limit.
31. Lift limit switch 2 (LILSW2)..... Detects the cassette 2 deck base reaching the upper limit.
32. Lift limit switch 3 (LILSW3)..... Detects the cassette 3 cassette operation plate reaching the upper limit.
33. Lift limit switch 4 (LILSW4)..... Detects the cassette 4 cassette operation plate reaching the upper limit.
34. Paper length size switch 1 (PLSW1)..... Detects the length of paper in cassette 3.
35. Paper length size switch 2 (PLSW2)..... Detects the length of paper in cassette 4.
36. Paper width size switch 1 (PWSW1)..... Detects the width of paper in cassette 3.
37. Paper width size switch 2 (PWSW2)..... Detects the width of paper in cassette 4.
38. Scanner home position switch (SHPSW)..... Detects the optical system in the home position.
39. Original size detection sensor (OSDS) Detects the size of the original.
40. DP set detection switch (DPSDSW) Detects the opening/closing of the DP.
41. Toner container detection switch
(TCDSW) Detects the presence of the toner container.
42. Developing sensor (DEVS) Detects the toner density in the developing unit.
43. Potential sensor (PTS)..... Detects the potential on the drum surface.
44. Humidity sensor (HUMS1) Detects the outside temperature and humidity.
45. Front cover switch (FRCSW) Breaks the safety circuit when the front cover is opened.
46. Right cover switch (RCSW) Breaks the safety circuit when the right cover is opened.
47. Duplex conveying switch 1 (DUPCSW1) Detects a paper misfeed.
48. Duplex conveying switch 2 (DUPCSW2) Detects a paper misfeed.
49. Duplex conveying switch 3 (DUPCSW3) Detects a paper misfeed.
50. Duplex side registration switch
(DUPSRSW) Operates the right and left side guides.
51. Duplex jam detection switch (DUPJSW)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex paper feed section.
52. Duplex feed switch (DUPFSW)..... Detects a paper misfeed.
53. Waste toner sensor (WTS)..... Detects when the waste toner box is full.
54. Timing switch 1 (TIMSW1) Detects the cassette 1 paper feed timing.
55. Timing switch 2 (TIMSW2) Detects the cassette 2 paper feed timing.
56. Timing switch 3 (TIMSW3) Detects the cassette 3 paper feed timing.
57. Timing switch 4 (TIMSW4) Detects the cassette 4 paper feed timing.
58. Developing humidity sensor (HUMS2)..... Detects the temperature and humidity around the developing section.

(3) Motors

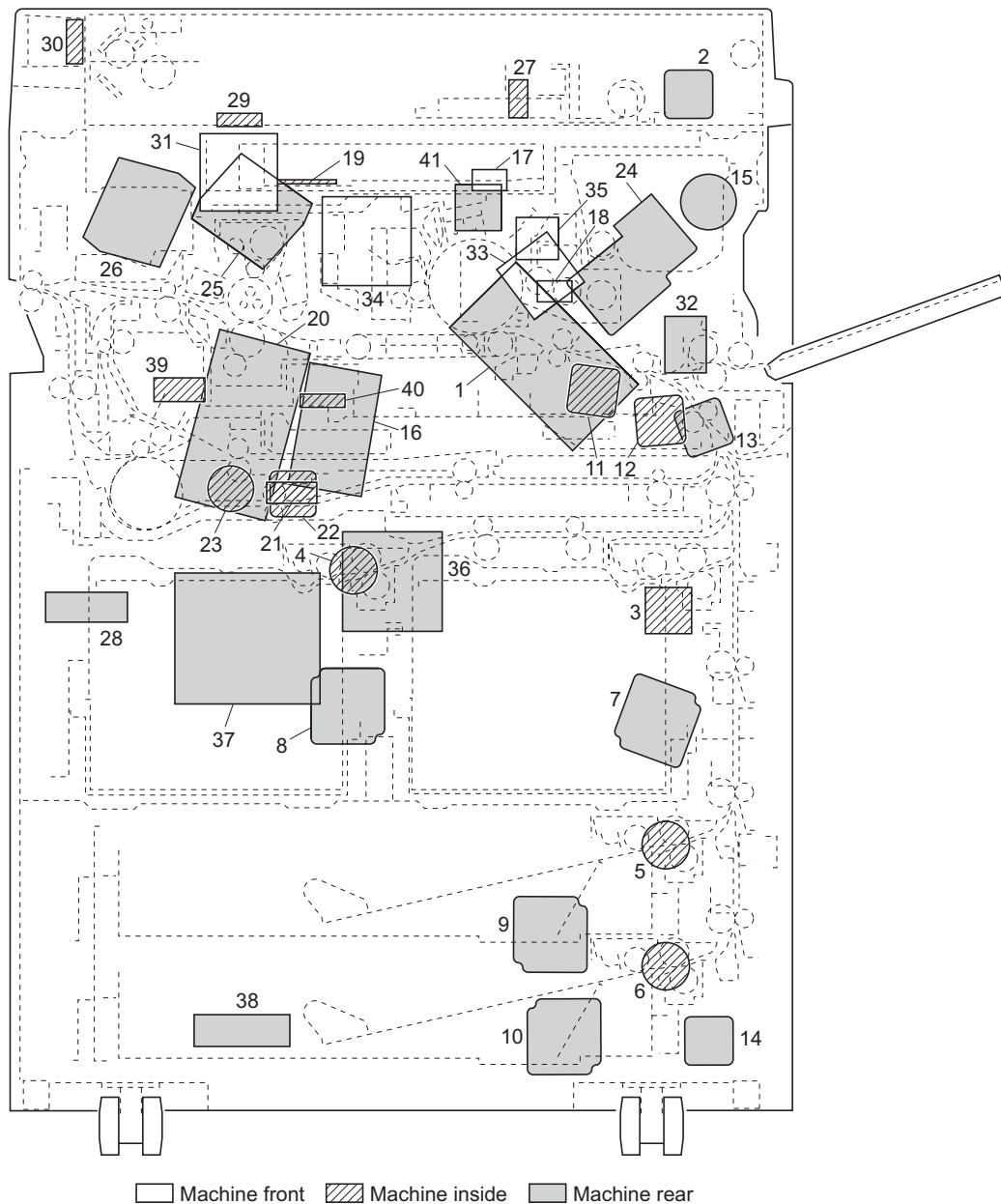


Figure 2-2-3 Motors

- 1. Drive motor (DM) Drives the drum and cleaning unit.
- 2. Scanner motor (SM)..... Drives the optical system.
- 3. Paper feed motor 1 (PFM1) Drives cassette 1 paper feed.
- 4. Paper feed motor 2 (PFM2) Drives cassette 2 paper feed.
- 5. Paper feed motor 3 (PFM3) Drives cassette 3 paper feed.
- 6. Paper feed motor 4 (PFM4) Drives cassette 4 paper feed.
- 7. Lift motor 1 (LIM1)..... Operates the deck base in cassette 1 and detects the paper level in cassette 1.
- 8. Lift motor 2 (LIM2)..... Operates the deck base in cassette 2 and detects the paper level in cassette 2.
- 9. Lift motor 3 (LIM3)..... Operates the lift cassette lift plate.
- 10. Lift motor 4 (LIM4)..... Operates the lift cassette lift plate.
- 11. Registration motor (RM)..... Drives the registration rollers.
- 12. Feed motor (FDM) Drives the paper feed section.
- 13. MP feed motor (MPFDM)..... Drives the MP tray paper feed section.
- 14. Vertical feed motor (VFDM) Drives the vertical conveying section.

15. Toner motor (TM) Replenishes toner.
16. Transfer motor (TRM) Drives the transfer belt.
17. Cleaning motor (CLM)..... Cleans the main charger wire.
18. PTC cleaning motor (PCLM)..... Cleans the PTC wire.
19. Polygon motor (PM) Drives the polygon mirror.
20. Fuser motor (FM)..... Drives the fuser and eject feedshift sections.
21. Duplex side registration motor
(DUPSRM) Operates the duplex right and left side guides.
22. Duplex feed motor (DUPFDM)..... Drives duplex paper feed section.
23. Duplex switchback motor (DUPSBM) Drives duplex switchback section.
24. Developing motor (DEVFM) Drives the developing unit.
25. Cooling fan motor 1 (CFM1) Cools the machine inside.
26. Cooling fan motor 2 (CFM2) Cools the machine inside.
27. Cooling fan motor 3 (CFM3) Cools the machine inside.
28. Cooling fan motor 4 (CFM4) Cools the machine inside.
29. Scanner fan motor (SFM) Cools the optical section.
30. Lamp fan motor (LFM) Cools the optical section (around the exposure lamp).
31. LSU fan motor (LSUFM) Cools the LSU section.
32. Developing fan motor 1 (DEVFM1)..... Cools the developing section.
33. Developing fan motor 2 (DEVFM2)..... Cools the developing section.
34. Image formation fan motor (IFFM) Cools the image formation section.
35. Developing duct fan motor (DEVDFM) Cools the developing section.
36. PWB fan motor 1 (PWBFM1)..... Cools the machine rear side (around the duplex and cassette PWB).
37. PWB fan motor 2 (PWBFM2)..... Cools the machine inside.
38. Power source fan motor (PSFM) Cools the DC power source PWB.
39. Feedshift fan motor (FSFM)..... Cools the feedshift section.
40. Duplex fan motor (DUPFM) Cools the duplex section.
41. Shield box fan motor (SBFM)..... Cools the shield box inside (around the main PWB).

(4) Others

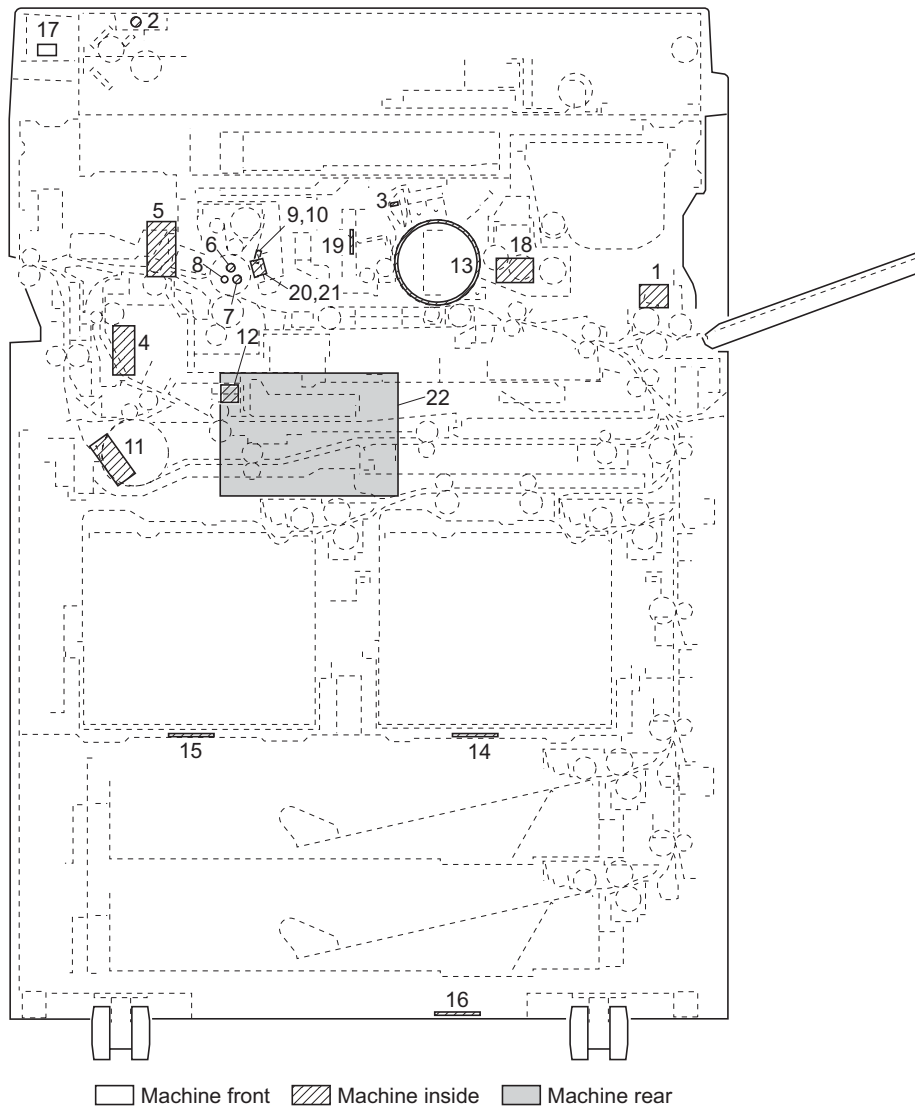


Figure 2-2-4 Others

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. MP solenoid (MPSOL) | Operates up/down of the MP forwarding pulley. |
| 2. Exposure lamp (EL) | Exposes originals. |
| 3. Cleaning lamp (CL) | Removes residual charge from the drum surface. |
| 4. Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)..... | Operates the feedshift guide. |
| 5. Fuser web solenoid (FWSOL)..... | Drives the cleaning felt. |
| 6. Fuser heater L (FH-L) | Heats the heat roller (for small size paper). |
| 7. Fuser heater M (FH-M) | Heats the heat roller. |
| 8. Fuser heater S(FH-S) | Heats the heat roller. |
| 9. Fuser thermistor M (FTH-M) | Detects the heat roller temperature. |
| 10. Fuser thermistor S (FTH-S) | Detects the heat roller temperature. |
| 11. Duplex feedshift solenoid (DUPFSSOL) | Operates the DU switchback feedshift guide. |
| 12. Duplex switchback solenoid (DUPSBSOL) ... | Operates up/down of the DU switchback roller. |
| 13. Drum heater (DRH)..... | Prevents drum condensation. |
| 14. Drawer heater 1 (DH1)..... | Dehumidifies the cassette 1 section. |
| 15. Drawer heater 2 (DH2)..... | Dehumidifies the cassette 2 section. |
| 16. Drawer heater 3 (DH3)..... | Dehumidifies the cassette 3 and 4 section. |
| 17. Total counter (TC) | Displays the total number of copies produced. |
| 18. Developing counter (DEVC)..... | Stores the total number of developing unit operation. |
| 19. Cleaning counter (CLC) | Stores the total number of cleaning unit operation. |
| 20. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)..... | Prevents overheating in the fuser section. |
| 21. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)..... | Prevents overheating in the fuser section. |
| 22. Hard disk unit (HDD)..... | Stores the image data and information of job accounting mode. |

(5) PWBs (DP)

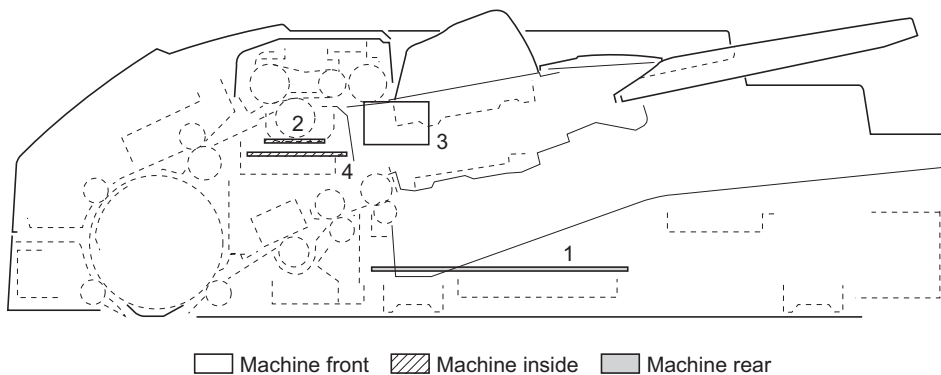
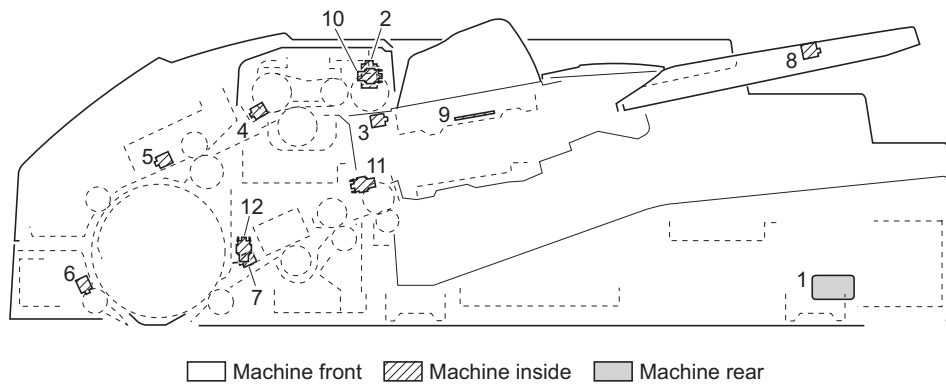


Figure 2-2-5 PWBs (DP)

1. DP main PWB (DPMPWB) Controls electrical components of the document processor.
2. DP inverter PWB (DPINPWB)..... Controls the light source of built-in CIS.
3. LED PWB (LEDPWB) Indicates presence of originals on the document processor or an original jam.
4. CIS SHD PWB (CISSHDPWB) Controls the shading correction of CIS.

List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	DP main PWB (DPMPWB)	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
2	DP inverter PWB (DPINPWB)	INVERTER PCB
3	LED PWB (LEDPWB)	LED PCB ASS'Y
4	CIS SHD PWB (CISSHDPWB)	PARTS PWB SHD ASSY SP

(6) Switches and sensors (DP)**Figure 2-2-6 Switches and sensors (DP)**

1. DP safety switch 1 (DPSSW1)..... Breaks the safety circuit when the document processor is opened; resets original misfeed detection.
2. DP safety switch 2 (DPSSW2)..... Breaks the safety circuit when the document processor top cover is opened; resets original misfeed detection.
3. Original set switch (OSSW) Detects the presence of an original.
4. Original feed switch (OFSW) Detects primary original feed end timing.
5. Original registration switch (ORSW) Detects the original conveying timing.
6. DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) Detects the original scanning timing.
7. DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2) Detects the original scanning timing.
8. Original length size switch (OLSW) Detects the length of the original.
9. Original width size switch (OWSW) Detects the width of the original.
10. DP lift upper limit switch (DPLULSW) Detects the lift table reaching the upper limit.
11. DP lift lower limit switch (DPLLLSW) Detects the lift table reaching the lower limit.
12. CIS open/close switch (CISOCSW)..... Detects the opening/closing of the document processor bottom cover.

(7) Others (DP)

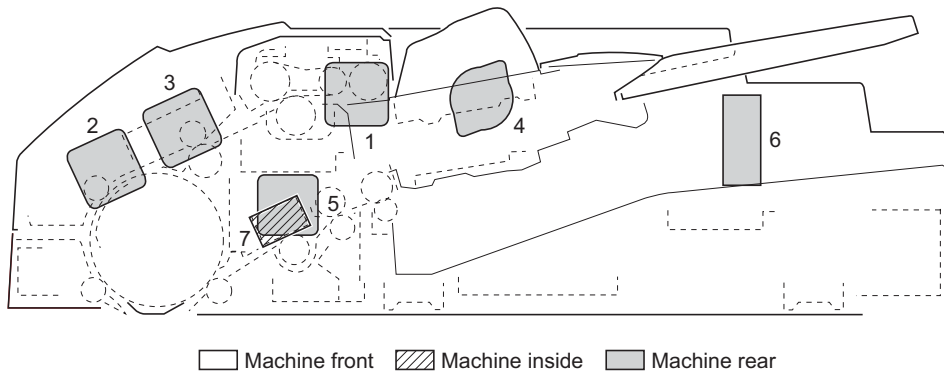


Figure 2-2-7 Others (DP)

1. Original feed motor (OFM) Drives the DP original feed belt.
2. Original conveying motor (OCM) Drives the original conveying section.
3. Original registration motor (ORM) Drives the registration roller.
4. DP lift motor (DPLIM) Operates the lift table.
5. DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) Cools the CIS.
6. DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) Cools the drive section.
7. CIS (CIS) Reads the image of originals.

2-3-1 AC power source PWB

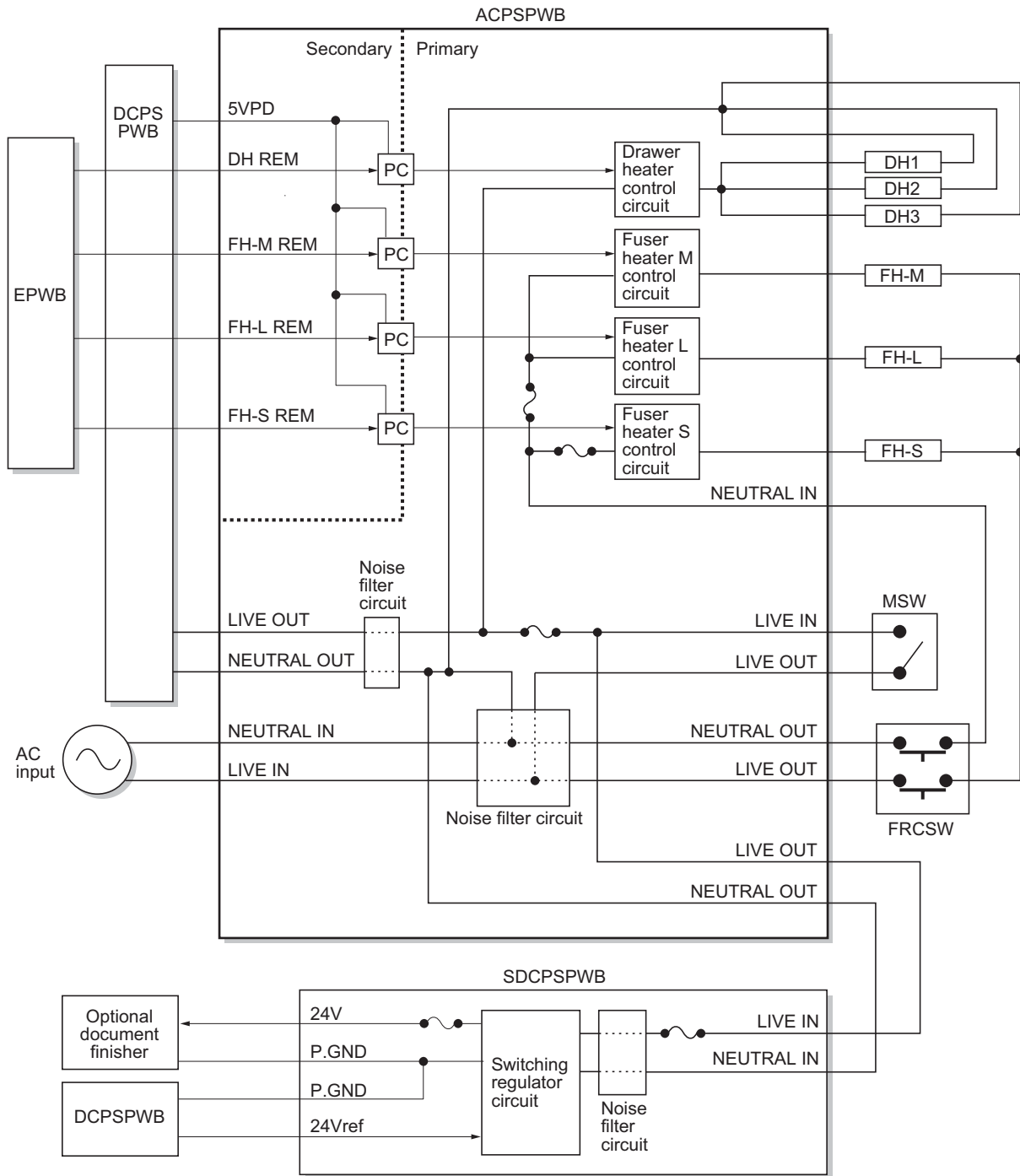
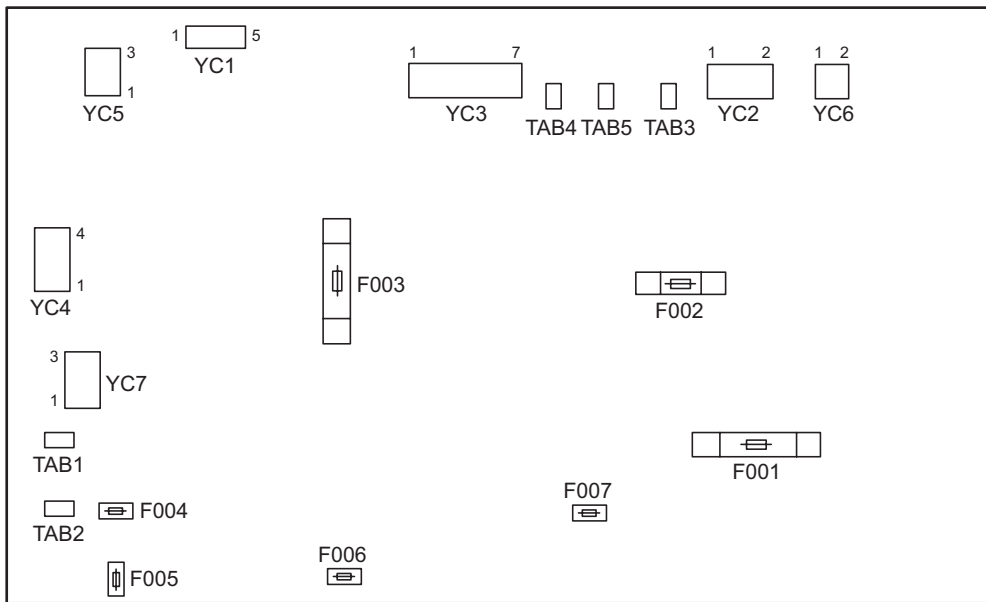


Figure 2-3-1 AC power source PWB block diagram

100V



200V

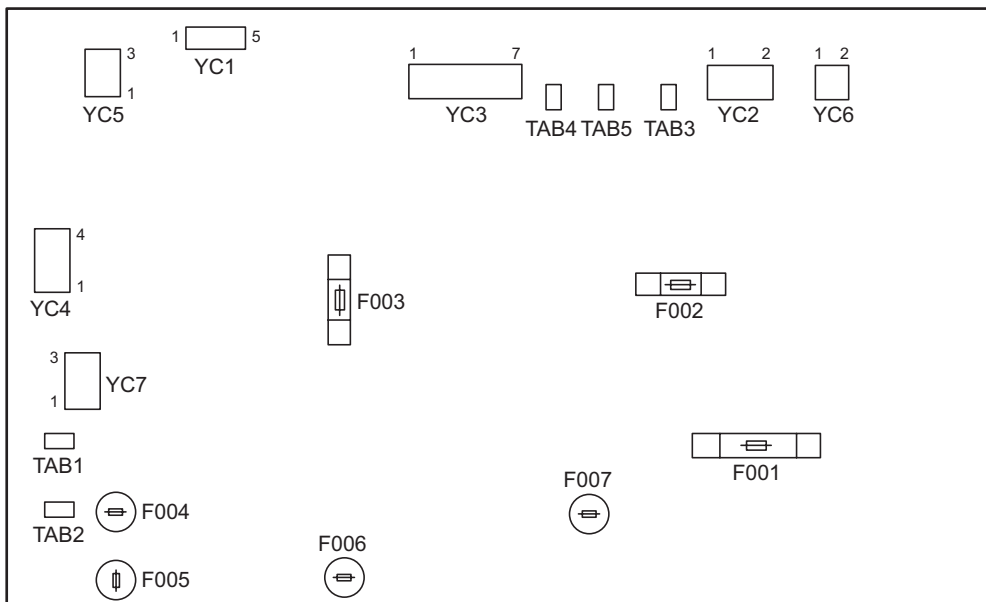


Figure 2-3-2 AC power source PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	5V PD	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	2	CS HEATER	I	0/5 V DC	Drawer heater 1, 2 and 3: On/off
	3	HEATER1	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater M: On/off
	4	HEATER2	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater L: On/off
	5	SUB HEATER	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater S: On/off
YC2 Connected to the fuser heater M and L	1	HEATER1	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for fuser heater M
	2	HEATER2	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for fuser heater L
YC3 Connected to the drawer heater 1, 2 and 3	1	CS HEATER1 LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 1
	2	CS HEATER2 LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 2
	3	CS HEATER3 LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 3
	4	N.C	-	-	Not used
	5	CS HEATER1 NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 1
	6	CS HEATER2 NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 2
	7	CS HEATER3 NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for drawer heater 3
YC4 Connected to the main power switch	1	LIVE OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output
	2	-	-	-	Not used
	3	-	-	-	Not used
	4	LIVE IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input (via main power switch)
YC5 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	AC LIVE OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output
	2	-	-	-	Not used
	3	AC NEUTRAL OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output
YC6 Connected to the fuser heater S	1	SUB HEATER	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for fuser heater S
	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
YC7 Connected to the sub DC power source PWB	1	AC LIVE OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output
	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	AC NEUTRAL OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
TAB Connected to the AC inlet and front cover switch	1	AC LIVE IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	2	AC NEUTRAL IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	3	AC LIVE OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for front cover switch
	4	AC NEUTRAL OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output for front cover switch
	5	AC NEUTRAL IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input (via front cover switch)

2-3-2 DC power source PWB

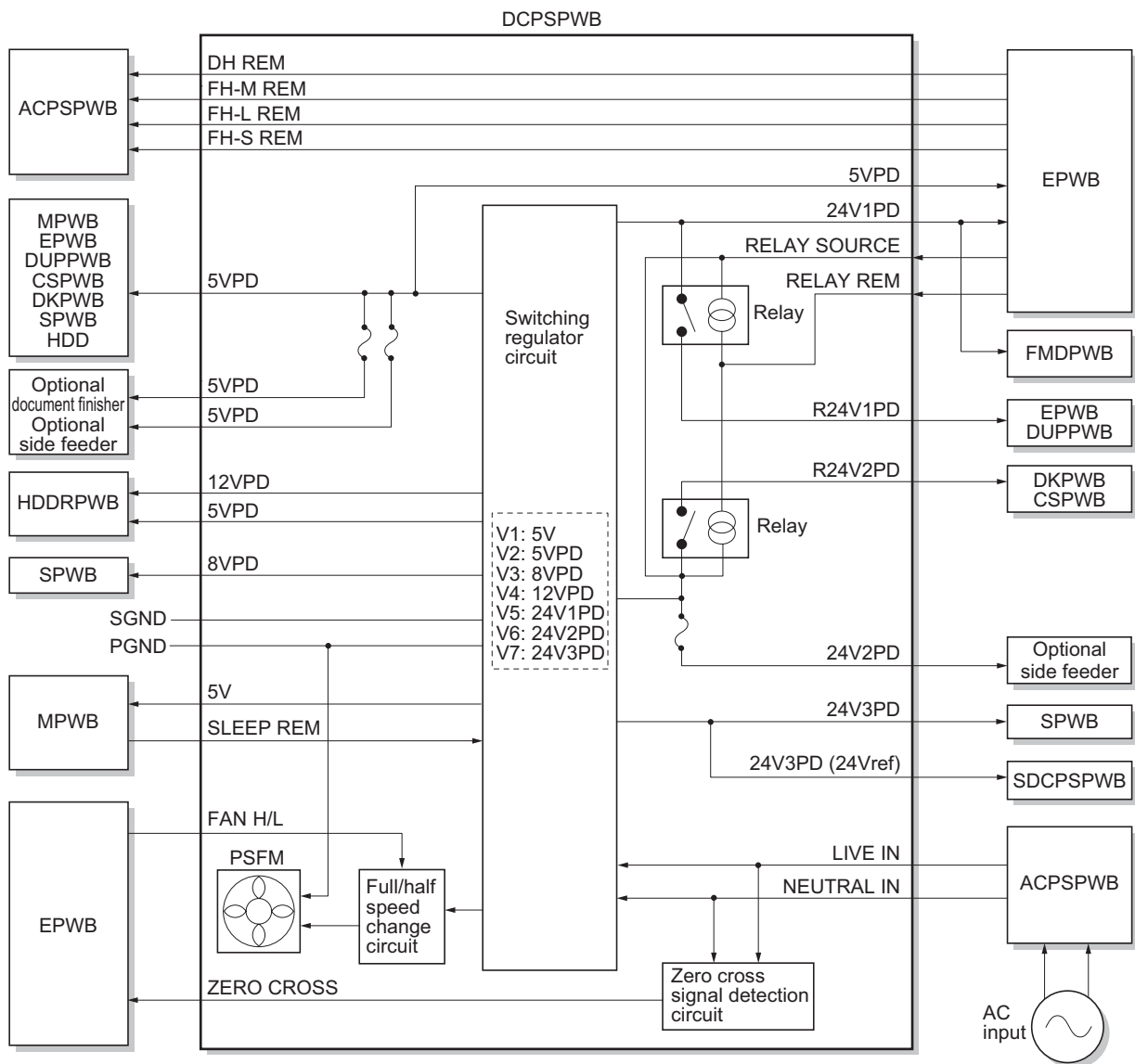


Figure 2-3-3 DC power source PWB block diagram

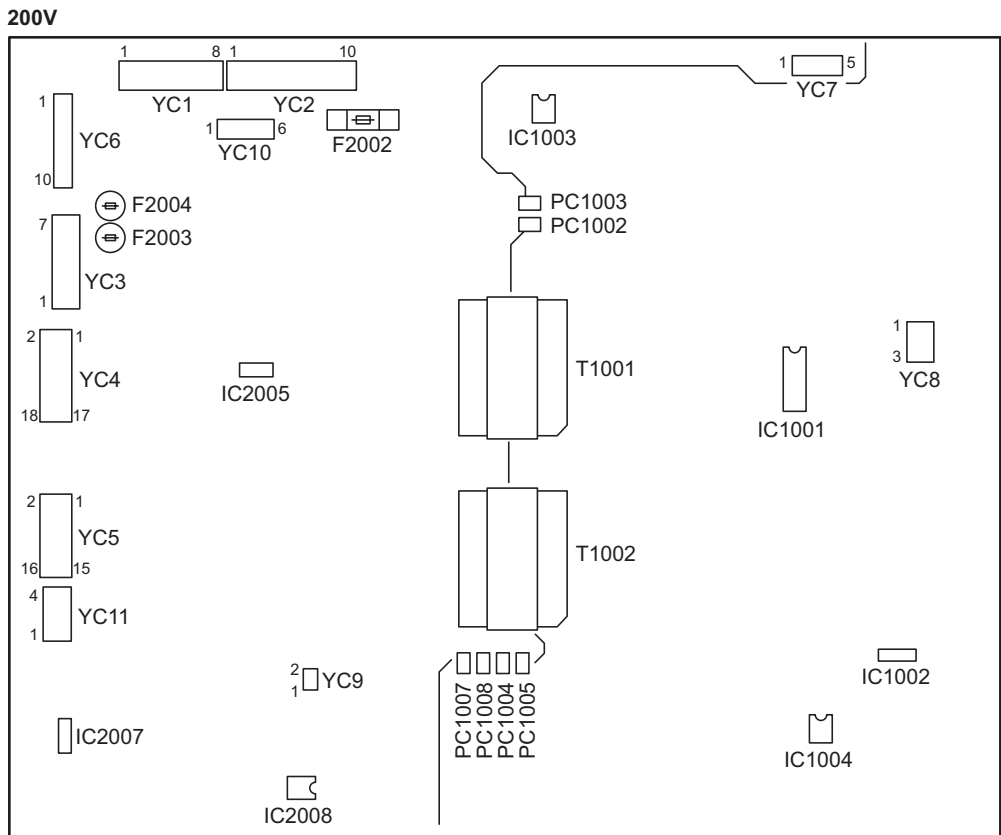
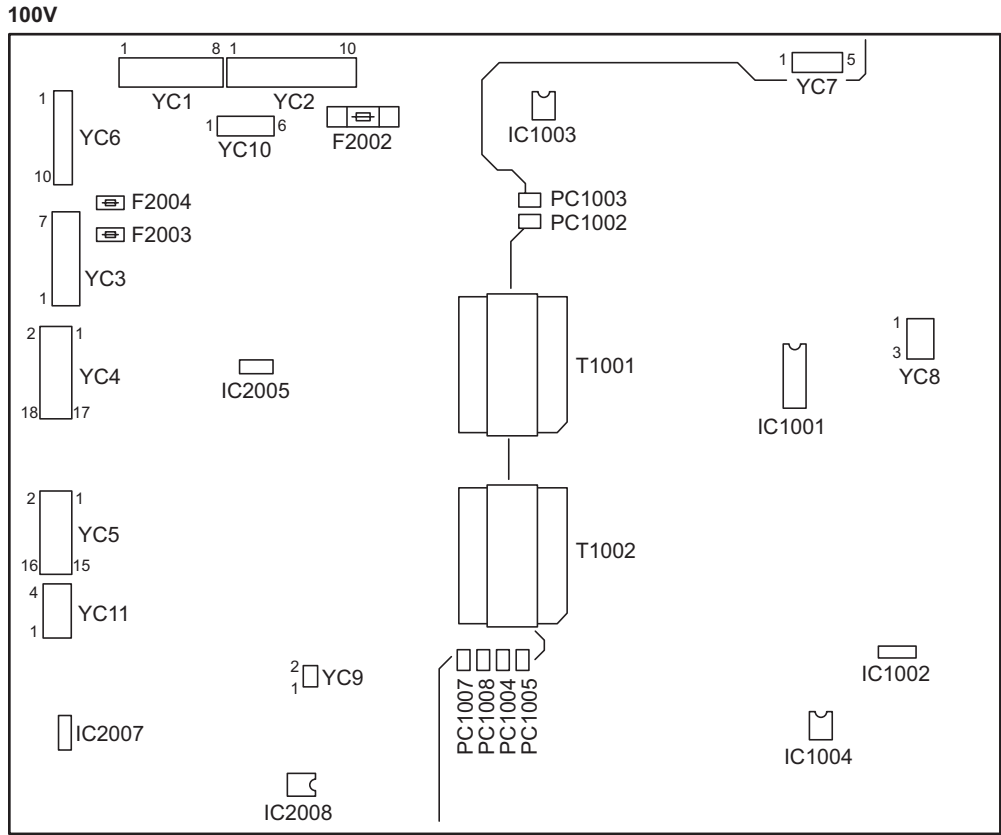


Figure 2-3-4 DC power source PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the scanner PWB	2	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	4	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	5	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	6	SGND	-	-	Power ground
	7	SGND	-	-	Power ground
	8	8V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
YC2	1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for engine PWB
Connected to the PWBs and optional side feeder	2	PGND	-	-	Power ground for engine PWB
	3	PGND	-	-	Power ground for cassette PWB
	4	PGND	-	-	Power ground for deck PWB
	5	PGND	-	-	Power ground for duplex PWB
	6	PGND	-	-	Power ground for sub DC power source PWB
	7	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for sub DC power source PWB
	8	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for optional side feeder
	9	PGND	-	-	Power ground for optional side feeder
	10	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for engine PWB
YC3	1	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for engine PWB
Connected to the PWBs, optional side feeder and optional document finisher	2	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for deck PWB
	3	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for duplex PWB
	4	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for engine PWB
	5	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for cassette PWB
	6	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for optional document finisher
	7	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for optional side feeder
YC4	1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
Connected to the PWBs	2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	8	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for main PWB
	9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for duplex PWB
	14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for deck PWB
	15	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for cassette PWB
	16	SGND	-	-	Signal ground for engine PWB
	17	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output for main PWB
	18	PGND	-	-	Power ground for main PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
Connected to the PWBs	2	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	5	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	8	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	11	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	12	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for main PWB
	13	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	14	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for cassette PWB
	15	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for duplex PWB
	16	S5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output for deck PWB
YC6	1	RELAY SOURCE	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power output (via front cover switch/right cover switch)
Connected to the engine PWB and main PWB	2	RELAY REM	I	0/24 V DC	Relay control signal
	3	ZEROCROSS	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Zero cross signal
	4	SLEEP	I	0/5 V DC	Sleep control signal
	5	PS FAN H/L	I	0/5 V DC	Power source fan motor: Full speed/half speed
	6	CS HEATER	I	0/5 V DC	Drawer heater 1, 2 and 3: On/off
	7	HEATER1	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater M: On/off
	8	HEATER2	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater L: On/off
	9	SUB HEATER	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater S: On/off
	10	N.C	-	-	Not used
	YC7	1	S5V	O	5 V DC
Connected to the AC power source PWB	2	CS HEATER	O	0/5 V DC	Drawer heater 1, 2 and 3: On/off
	3	HEATER1	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater M: On/off
	4	HEATER2	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater L: On/off
	5	SUB HEATER	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater S: On/off
YC8	1	AC LIVE IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
Connected to the AC power source PWB	2	-	-	-	Not used
	3	AC NEUTRAL IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
YC9	1	PS FAN SOURCE	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the power source fan motor	2	PGND	-	-	Power ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connector	2	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	5	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	6	PGND	-	-	Power ground
YC11	1	S12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
Connected to the HDD relay PWB	2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

2-3-3 Main PWB

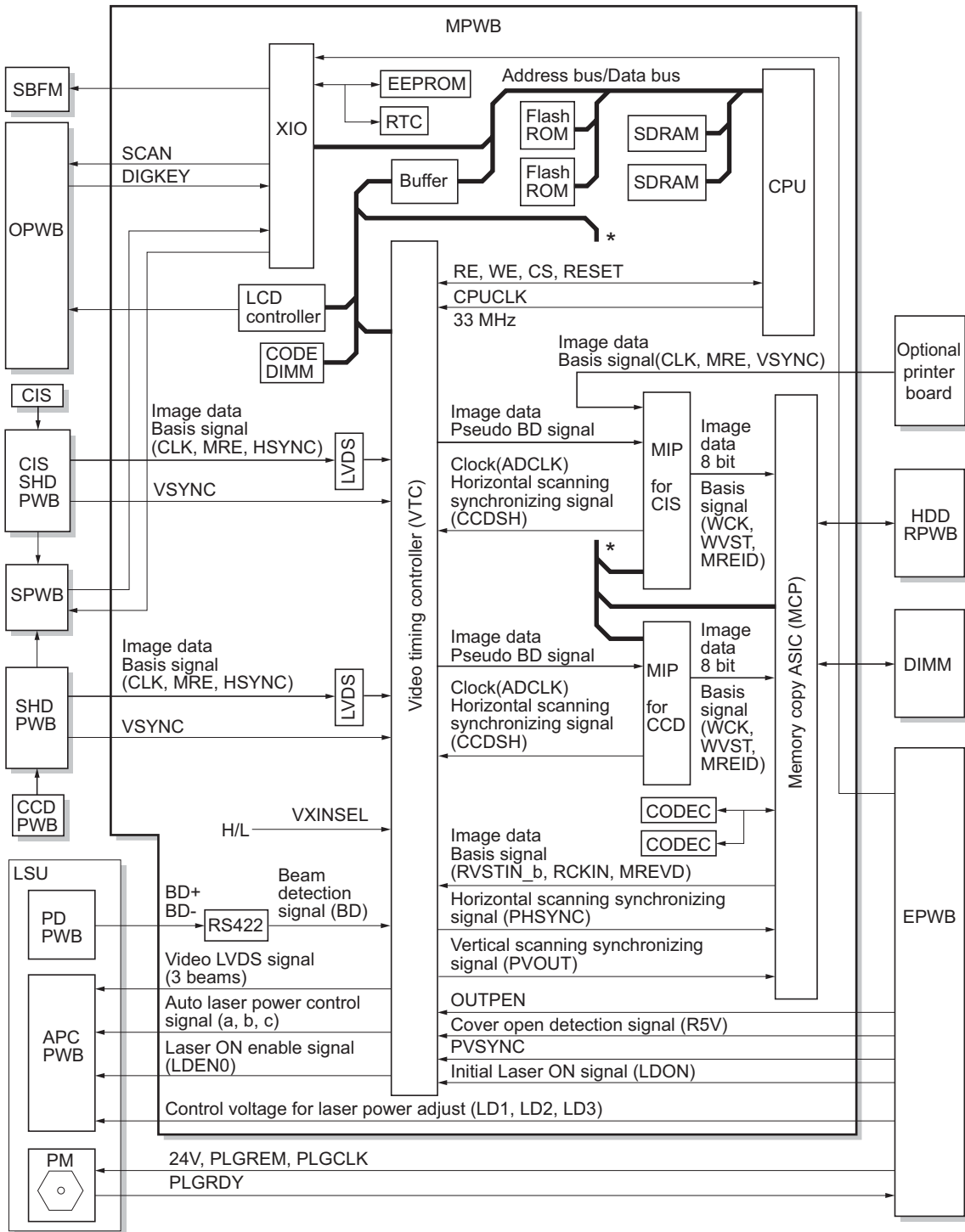


Figure 2-3-5 Main PWB block diagram

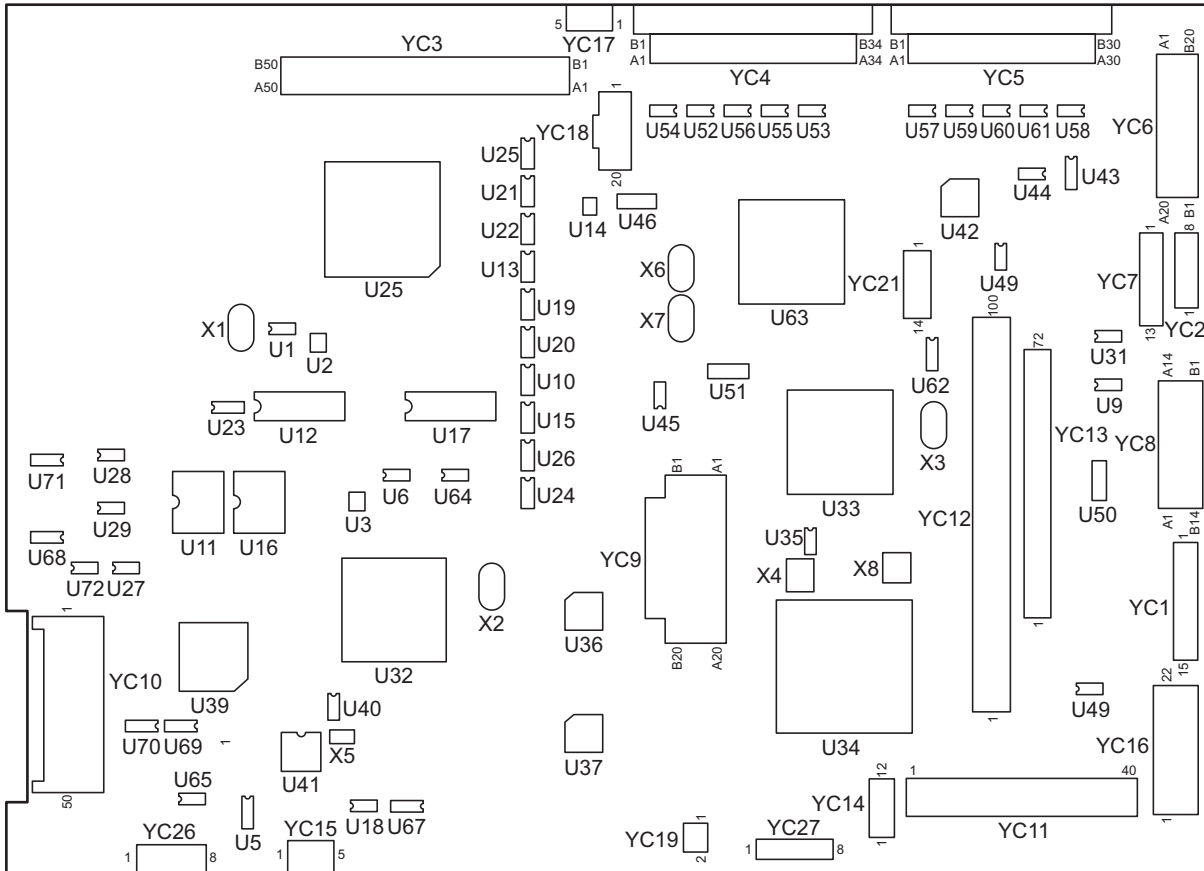


Figure 2-3-6 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	LD3_CONT	I	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD3)
Connected to the engine PWB	2	LD2_CONT	I	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD2)
	3	LD1_CONT	I	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD1)
	4	LDON	I	0/5 V DC	LDON signal
	5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	LSU_5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	8	PVSYNC	I	0/5 V DC	PVSYNC signal
	9	OUTPEN	I	0/5 V DC	OUTPEN signal
	10	EGIRN	I	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB IRN signal
	11	EGSDIR	I	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB SDIR signal
	12	EGSBSY	I	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB SBSY signal
	13	EGSO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB serial communication signal
	14	EGSI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB serial communication signal
	15	EGSCKN	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB clock signal
YC2	1	SCSCKN	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
Connected to the scanner PWB	2	SCSI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner serial communication signal
	3	SCSO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner serial communication signal
	4	SCSBSY	I	0/5 V DC	Scanner SBSY signal
	5	SCSDIR	I	0/5 V DC	Scanner SDIR signal
	6	SCIRN	I	0/5 V DC	Scanner IRN signal
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	SCANNER SET	I	0/5 V DC	Scanner set signal
YC4	A1	WINCD_DIN_R P3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to the SHD PWB	A2	WINCD_DIN_R N3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A3	WINCD_DIN_R P2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A4	WINCD_DIN_R N2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A5	WINCD_DIN_R P1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A6	WINCD_DIN_R N1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A7	WINCD_DIN_R P0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A8	WINCD_DIN_R N0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A9	WINCD_DIN_G P3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A10	WINCD_DIN_G N3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A11	WINCD_DIN_G P2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A12	WINCD_DIN_G N2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A13	WINCD_DIN_G P1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC4	A14	WINCD_DIN_G N1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
Connected to the SHD PWB	A15	WINCD_DIN_G P0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
	A16	WINCD_DIN_G N0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
	A17	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A18	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A19	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A20	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A21	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A22	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A23	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A24	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A25	N.C	-	-	Not used	
	A26	N.C	-	-	Not used	
	A27	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A28	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A29	WINCDVSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD VSYNC signal	
	A30	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
	A31	N.C	-	-	Not used	
	A32	N.C	-	-	Not used	
	A33	N.C	-	-	Not used	
	A34	N.C	-	-	Not used	
		B1	WINCD_DIN_R P7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B2	WINCD_DIN_R N7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B3	WINCD_DIN_R P6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B4	WINCD_DIN_R N6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B5	WINCD_DIN_R P5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B6	WINCD_DIN_R N5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B7	WINCD_DIN_R P4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B8	WINCD_DIN_R N4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B9	WINCD_DIN_G P7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B10	WINCD_DIN_G N7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B11	WINCD_DIN_G P6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B12	WINCD_DIN_G N6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		B13	WINCD_DIN_G P5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	B14	WINCD_DIN_G N5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to the SHD PWB	B15	WINCD_DIN_G P4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B16	WINCD_DIN_G N4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B17	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B18	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B19	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B20	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B21	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B22	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B23	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B24	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B25	WINCDCK_P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock signal
	B26	WINCDCK_N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock signal
	B27	WINCDHSY_P	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD HSYNC signal
	B28	WINCDHSY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD HSYNC signal
	B29	WINCDMRE_P	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD MRE signal
	B30	WINCDMRE_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD MRE signal
	B31	N.C	-	-	Not used
B32	N.C	-	-	Not used	
B33	N.C	-	-	Not used	
B34	N.C	-	-	Not used	
YC5	A1	WINCS_DIN_R P7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to the DP main PWB	A2	WINCS_DIN_R N7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A3	WINCS_DIN_R P6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A4	WINCS_DIN_R N6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A5	WINCS_DIN_R P5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A6	WINCS_DIN_R N5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A7	WINCS_DIN_R P4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A8	WINCS_DIN_R N4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A9	WINCS_DIN_G P7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A10	WINCS_DIN_G N7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A11	WINCS_DIN_G P6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A12	WINCS_DIN_G N6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A13	WINCS_DIN_G P5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	A14	WINCS_DIN_G N5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to the DP main PWB	A15	WINCS_DIN_G P4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A16	WINCS_DIN_G N4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	A17	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A18	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A19	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A20	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A21	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A22	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A23	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A24	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A25	WINCSCK_P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CIS clock signal
	A26	WINCSCK_N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CIS clock signal
	A27	WINCSHSY_P	I	0/3.3 V DC	CIS HSYNC signal
	A28	WINCSHSY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	CIS HSYNC signal
	A29	WINCSMRE_P	I	0/3.3 V DC	CIS MRE signal
	A30	WINCSMRE_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	CIS MRE signal
	B1	WINCS_DIN_R P3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B2	WINCS_DIN_R N3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B3	WINCS_DIN_R P2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B4	WINCS_DIN_R N2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B5	WINCS_DIN_R P1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B6	WINCS_DIN_R N1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B7	WINCS_DIN_R P0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B8	WINCS_DIN_R N0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B9	WINCS_DIN_G P3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B10	WINCS_DIN_G N3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	B11	WINCS_DIN_G P2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
B12	WINCS_DIN_G N2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
B13	WINCS_DIN_G P1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
B14	WINCS_DIN_G N1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	
B15	WINCS_DIN_G P0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	B16	WINCS_DIN_G N0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to the DP main PWB	B17	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B18	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B19	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B20	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B21	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B22	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B23	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B24	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B25	N.C	-	-	Not used
	B26	N.C	-	-	Not used
	B27	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B28	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B29	WINCSVSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	CIS VSYNC signal
B30	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
YC6	A1	BUZZER	O	0/5 V DC	BUZZER signal output
Connected to the opera- tion PWB	A2	X1	I	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage X1
	A3	Y1	I	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage Y1
	A4	X2	O	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage X2
	A5	Y2	O	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage Y2
	A6	LCD FRAME	O	0/5 V DC	LCD FRAME signal
	A7	LCD LOAD	O	0/5 V DC	LCD LOAD signal
	A8	LCD CP	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD CP signal
	A9	LCD VSS1	-	-	Signal ground
	A10	LCD VDD	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A11	LCD VSS2	-	-	Signal ground
	A12	LCD DISP OFF	O	0/5 V DC	LCD display: On/off
	A13	LCD D0	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	A14	LCD D1	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	A15	LCD D2	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	A16	LCD D3	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	A17	VEE_OFF	O	0/5 V DC	LCD power supply control signal
	A18	N.C	-	-	Not used
	A19	TP_REM	-	-	Not used
	A20	N.C	-	-	Not used
	B1	PH_KEY	I	0/5 V DC	Energy saver key: On/off
	B2	PH_LED	O	0/5 V DC	Energy saver key LED display: On/off
	B3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B4	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	B5	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	B6	LAMP OFF	O	0/5 V DC	LCD back light signal
	B7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B8	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	B9	DIG LED_8	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_8 signal
Connected to the operation PWB	B10	DIG LED_7	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_7 signal
	B11	SCAN_8	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_8 signal
	B12	SCAN_7	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_7 signal
	B13	SCAN_6	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_6 signal
	B14	SCAN_5	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_5 signal
	B15	DIG KEY_9	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_9 signal
	B16	DIG KEY_8	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_8 signal
	B17	DIG KEY_7	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_7 signal
	B18	DIG KEY_6	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_6 signal
	B19	DIG KEY_5	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_5 signal
	B20	DIG KEY_4	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_4 signal
YC7	1	DIG LED_6	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_6 signal
Connected to the operation PWB	2	DIG LED_5	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_5 signal
	3	DIG LED_4	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_4 signal
	4	DIG LED_3	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_3 signal
	5	DIG LED_2	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_2 signal
	6	DIG LED_1	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_1 signal
	7	SCAN_4	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_4 signal
	8	SCAN_3	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_3 signal
	9	SCAN_2	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_2 signal
	10	SCAN_1	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_1 signal
	11	DIG KEY_3	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_3 signal
	12	DIG KEY_2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_2 signal
	13	DIG KEY_1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_1 signal
YC8	A1	R5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to the APC PWB and PD PWB	A2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A3	FLDEN	O	0/5 V DC	Laser on control signal
	A4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A5	ADJUSTA	O	0/5 V DC	Laser auto power control signal
	A6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A7	ADJUSTB	O	0/5 V DC	Laser auto power control signal
	A8	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A9	ADJUSTC	-	0/5 V DC	Laser auto power control signal
	A10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A11	LD2_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD2)
	A12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A13	LD3_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD3)
	A14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B2	BD_b	-	-	Not used
	B3	BD-	I	0/5 V DC	Laser entrance signal
	B4	BD+	I	0/5 V DC	Laser entrance signal
B5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	B6	R5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to the APC PWB and PD PWB	B7	VD3N	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B8	VD3P	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B9	VD2N	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B10	VD2P	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B11	VD1N	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B12	VD1P	O	Analog	Laser diode control signal
	B13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B14	LD1_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD1)
YC16	1	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
Connected to the DC power source PWB	2	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	3	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	5	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	6	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	15	5VPD	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	16	5VPD	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	17	SLEEP	O	0/5 V DC	Sleep control signal
	18	N.C	-	-	Not used
	19	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	20	N.C	-	-	Not used
	21	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	22	SLEEP	-	-	Not used
	YC19	1	MAIN FAN REM	O	0/5 V DC
Connected to the shield box fan motor	2	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

2-3-4 Engine PWB

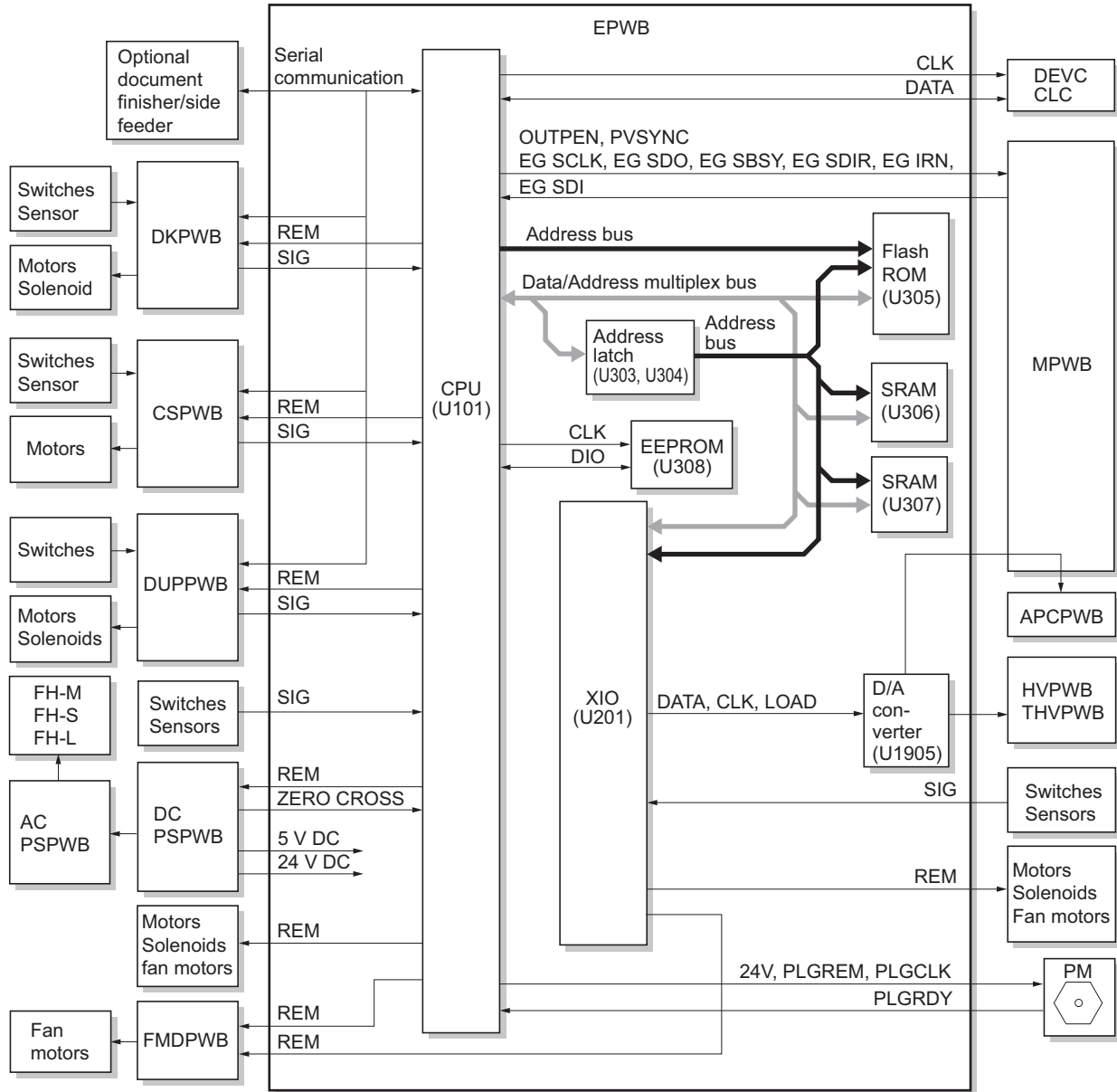


Figure 2-3-7 Engine PWB block diagram

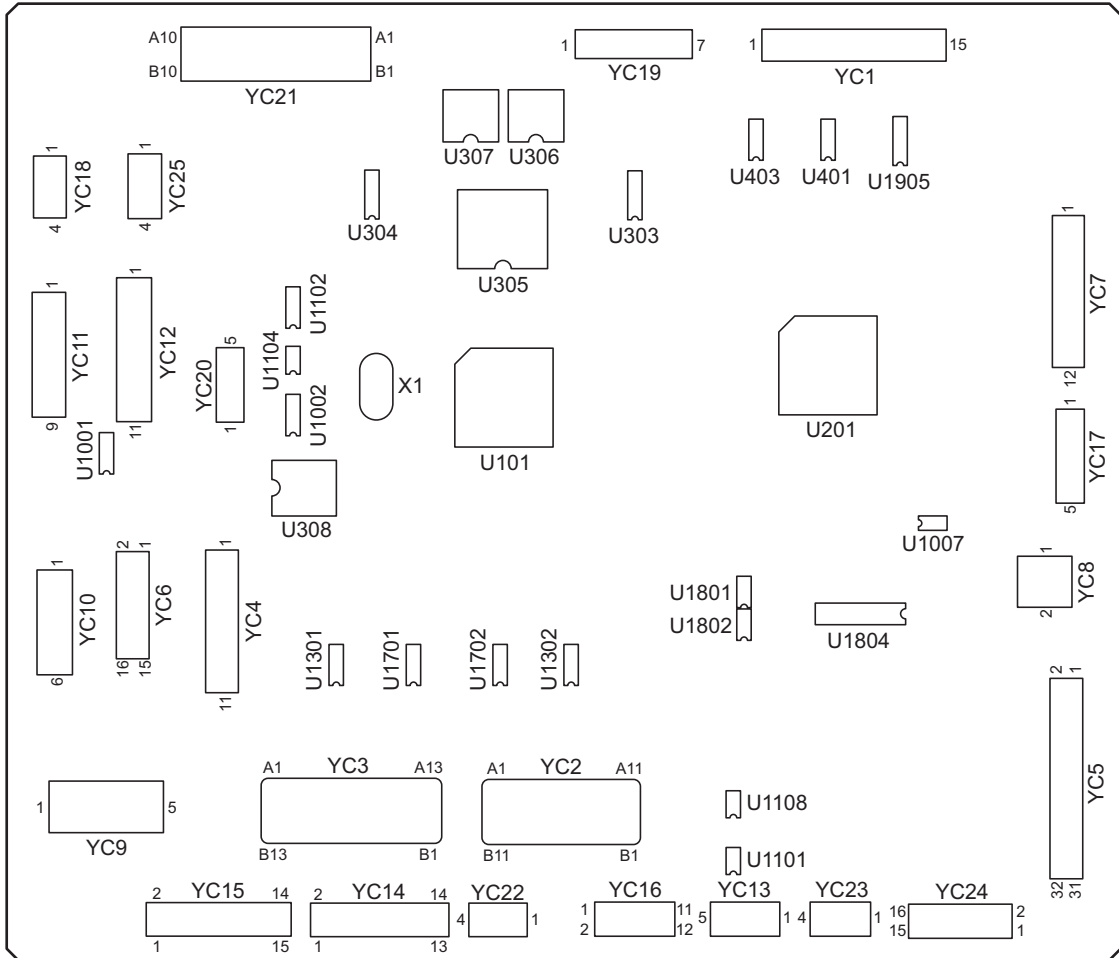


Figure 2-3-8 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the main PWB	1	EG SCLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB clock signal
	2	EG SDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB serial communication signal
	3	EG SDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Engine PWB serial communication signal
	4	EG SBSY	O	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB SBSY signal
	5	EG SDIR	O	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB SDIR signal
	6	EG IRN	O	0/5 V DC	Engine PWB IRN signal
	7	OUTPEN	O	0/5 V DC	OUTPEN signal
	8	PVSYNC	O	0/5 V DC	PVSYNC signal
	9	R5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	LDON	O	0/5 V DC	LDON signal
	13	LD1_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD1)
	14	LD2_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD2)
	15	LD3_CONT	O	Analog	Control voltage for laser power (LD3)
YC2 Connected to the duplex PWB	A1	GND	-	-	Ground
	A2	DUP SDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB serial communication signal
	A3	DUP SDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB serial communication signal
	A4	DUP SCLK(O)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB clock signal
	A5	DUP RDY(I)	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB ready signal
	A6	DUP SEL(O)	O	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB SEL signal
	A7	DUP PAUSE	O	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB PAUSE signal
	A8	N.C	-	-	Not used
	A9	REG SW	I	0/5 V DC	Registration switch: On/off
	A10	FEED A SW	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 1: On/off
	A11	EJECT SW	I	0/5 V DC	Exit switch: On/off
	B1	GND	-	-	Ground
	B2	REG MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor clock signal
	B3	REG MOT REM	O	0/5 V DC	Registration motor: On/off
	B4	REG MOT HLD	O	0/5 V DC	Registration motor hold signal
	B5	REG MOT MODE	O	0/5 V DC	Registration motor mode signal
	B6	FEED MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor clock signal
	B7	FEED MOT REM	O	0/5 V DC	Feed motor: On/off
	B8	FEED MOT HLD	O	0/5 V DC	Feed motor hold signal
	B9	FEED MOT MODE	O	0/5 V DC	Feed motor mode signal
	B10	FUSER MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser motor alarm signal
B11	FUSER MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Fuser motor: On/off	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	A1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to the deck PWB	A2	DK SDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB serial communication signal
	A3	DK SDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB serial communication signal
	A4	DK SCLK(O)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB clock signal
	A5	DK RDY(I)	I	0/5 V DC	Deck PWB ready signal
	A6	DK SEL(O)	O	0/5 V DC	Deck PWB SEL signal
	A7	FEED B SW	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 2: On/off
	A8	MP SOL PUL	O	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (activate): On/off
	A9	MP SOL RTN	O	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (return): On/off
	A10	MP SET SW SIG	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper empty switch: On/off
	A11	MP PSD SW SIG	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper length size switch: On/off
	A12	MP TRY SW SIG	I	0/5 V DC	MP tray switch: On/off
	A13	CONT SENS	I	Analog	Toner container sensor detection signal input
	Connected to the cassette PWB	B1	GND	-	-
B2		FAN STOP	O	0/5 V DC	Fan motors: On/off
B3		MAIN MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Drive motor alarm signal
B4		MAIN MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Drive motor: On/off
B5		MP MOT CWB	O	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor CWB signal
B6		MP MOT MODE	O	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor mode signal
B7		MP MOT HLD	O	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor hold signal
B8		MP MOT REM	O	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor: On/off
B9		MP MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor clock signal
B10		MP DIG2	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
B11		MP DIG1	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
B12		MP DIG0	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
B13		CONT SET SW	I	0/5 V DC	Toner container detection switch: On/off
YC4	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to the cassette PWB	2	TFR MOT GAIN	O	0/5 V DC	Transfer motor gain signal
	3	TFR MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Transfer motor alarm signal
	4	TFR MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Transfer motor: On/off
	5	CS PAUSE	O	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB PAUSE signal
	6	CS SDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB serial communication signal
	7	CS SDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB serial communication signal
	8	CS SCLK(O)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB clock signal
	9	CS RDY(I)	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB ready signal
	10	CS SEL(O)	O	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB SEL signal
	11	DISPOSL SIG	I	0/5 V DC	Waste toner sensor: On/off

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	IMAGE FAN REM	O	0/24 V DC	Image formation fan motor: On/off
Connected to the image formation unit, cooling fan motor 3 and potential sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DLP FAN F1 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	Developing fan motor 1: full speed/half speed/off
	5	CL LAMP REM	O	0/24 V DC	Cleaning lamp: On/off
	6	CL MOT MC FWD	O	24/0 V DC	Cleaning motor: forwarding/reversing (off)
	7	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	8	CL MOT MC REV	O	24/0 V DC	Cleaning motor: reversing/forwarding (off)
	9	DLP EEPROM CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Developing counter clock signal
	10	CL EEPROM CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cleaning counter clock signal
	11	DLP EEPROM SET	I	0/5 V DC	Developing counter set signal
	12	CL EEPROM SET	I	0/5 V DC	Cleaning counter set signal
	13	DLP EEPROM DATA	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Developing counter data signal
	14	CL EEPROM DATA	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cleaning counter data signal
	15	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	16	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	20	CL MOT PTC FWD	O	24/0 V DC	PTC cleaning motor forwarding/reversing (off)
	21	DLP SENS SIG	I	Analog	Developing sensor detection signal
	22	CL MOT PTC REV	O	24/0 V DC	PTC cleaning motor reversing/forwarding (off)
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	POTENTIAL SENS	I	Analog	Potential sensor detection signal
	25	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	COOL FAN3 REM	O	0/24 V DC	Cooling fan motor 3: On/off
	30	NC	-	-	Not used
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	DLP FAN F2 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	Developing fan motor 2: full speed/half speed/off

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to the con- veying unit	1	DUP FAN REM	O	0/24 V DC	Duplex fan motor: On/off
	2	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	FEED SHIFT FAN	O	0/24 V DC	Feedshift fan motor: On/off
	5	TRF -CNT	O	Analog	Transfer bias minus output control voltage
	6	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	7	TRF +CNT	O	Analog	Transfer bias plus output control voltage
	8	DLP MOT GAIN	O	0/5 V DC	Developing motor gain signal
	9	TRF INV	O	0/24 V DC	Transfer bias plus/minus switching signal
	10	DLP MOT CW	O	0/5 V DC	Developing motor CW signal
	11	TRF REM	O	0/24 V DC	Transfer high voltage: On/off
	12	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	FS SOL PUL	O	0/24 V DC	Feedshift solenoid (activate): On/off
	15	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	16	FS SOL RTN	O	0/24 V DC	Feedshift solenoid (return): On/off
YC7 Connected to the high voltage PWB	1	PTC ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Pre transfer charger alarm signal
	2	PTC REM	O	0/24 V DC	Pre transfer charger: On/off
	3	DLP PLS	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Developing bias AC pulse signal
	4	DLP CONT	O	Analog	Developing bias DC control voltage
	5	DLP AC REM	O	0/24 V DC	Developing bias AC: On/off
	6	DLP DC REM	O	0/24 V DC	Developing bias DC: On/off
	7	G CONT	O	Analog	Grid control voltage
	8	MC ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Main charger alarm signal
	9	MC REM	O	0/24 V DC	Main charger: On/off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	12	DLP AC CNT	O	Analog	Developing bias AC control voltage
YC8 Connected to the drum heater PWB	1	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	DRUM HEAT REM	I	0/24 V DC	Drum heater: On/off
YC9 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	R24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	4	S5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	5	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	FRONT COV SOR	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the front cover switch and right cover switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	FRONT COV SIG	I	24/0 V DC	Front cover switch: On/off
	4	RIGHT COV SOR	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	RIGHT COV SIG	I	24/0 V DC	Right cover switch: On/off
YC11	1	RELAY SOURCE	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the DC power source PWB	2	RELAY REM	O	0/24 V DC	Relay control signal
	3	ZEROCROSS REM	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Zero cross signal
	4	CS HEATER REM	O	0/5 V DC	Drawer heater 1, 2 and 3: On/off
	5	M HEATER REM	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater M: On/off
	6	L HEATER REM	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater L: On/off
	7	S HEATER REM	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser heater S: On/off
	8	N.C	-	-	Not used
	9	PFAN REM	O	0/5 V DC	PWB fan motor: On/off
YC12	1	R24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the fuser unit, fuser web solenoid and switchback exit switch	2	FIX WEBSOL REM	O	0/24 V DC	Fuser web solenoid: On/off
	3	FIX TH M SIG	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor M detection signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	FIX TH S SIG	I	Analog	Fuser thermistor S detection signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	CONVEY U SET	I	0/5 V DC	Conveying unit set signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	SB EJ SW SIG	I	0/5 V DC	Switchback exit switch: On/off
	11	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
YC13	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to the humidity sensor	2	HUMID SENS SIG	I	Analog	Humidity sensor humidity detection signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	TEMP SENS SIG	I	Analog	Humidity sensor temperature detection signal
	5	NC	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	DF SET	I	0/5 V DC	Document finisher set signal
Connected to the optional document finisher	2	OP SDO(DF)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Document finisher serial communication signal
	3	OP SDI(DF)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Document finisher serial communication signal
	4	OP SCLK(DF)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Document finisher clock signal
	5	DF SEL	O	0/5 V DC	Document finisher SEL signal
	6	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	7	DF RDY	I	0/5 V DC	Document finisher ready signal
	8	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	9	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	10	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	11	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	12	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	13	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	14	SG(DF)	-	-	Ground
	YC15	1	SG(SF)	-	-
Connected to the optional side feeder	2	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	3	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	4	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	5	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	6	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	7	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	8	SG(SF)	-	-	Ground
	9	STOP(SF)	O	0/5 V DC	Side feeder stop signal
	10	OP SDO(SF)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Side feeder serial communication signal
	11	OP SDI(SF)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Side feeder serial communication signal
	12	SF RDY	I	0/5 V DC	Side feeder ready signal
	13	SF SEL	O	0/5 V DC	Side feeder SEL signal
	14	OP SCLK(SF)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Side feeder clock signal
	15	N.C	-	-	Not used
	YC17	1	R24V	O	24 V DC
Connected to the polygon motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PLG REM	O	0/24 V DC	Polygon motor: On/off
	4	PLG READY	I	0/5 V DC	Polygon motor ready signal
	5	PLG CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Polygon motor clock signal
YC18	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the optional key counter	2	K.CARD REM	O	0/24 V DC	Key counter count signal
	3	SET SIG	I	0/5 V DC	Key counter set signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC22	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
Connected to the total counter	2	REM	O	0/24 V DC	Total counter count signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	T COUNT SET	I	0/5 V DC	Total counter set signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC23	1	D TEMP SENS	I	Analog	Developing humidity sensor temperature detection signal
Connected to the developing humidity sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	D HUMID SENS	I	Analog	Developing humidity sensor humidity detection signal
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
YC24	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to the cooling fan motors 1/2/4, PWB fan motor 1/2, scanner fan motor, LSU fan motor and developing duct fan motor	2	COOL FAN 1 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	Cooling fan motor 1: full speed/half speed/off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	COOL FAN 2 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	Cooling fan motor 2: full speed/half speed/off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	COOL FAN 4 REM	O	0/24 V DC	Cooling fan motor 4: On/off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	PCB FAN 1 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	PWB fan motor 1: full speed/half speed/off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	PCB FAN 2 REM	O	24 to 20.92/ 20.92 to 0.5/ 0.5 to 0 V DC	PWB fan motor 2: full speed/half speed/off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	SCANNER FAN REM	O	0/12/24 V DC	Scanner fan motor: full speed/half speed/off
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	LSU FAN REM	O	0/12/24 V DC	LSU fan motor: full speed/half speed/off
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	DLP FAN R REM	O	0/24 V DC	Developing duct fan motor: On/off

2-3-5 Scanner PWB

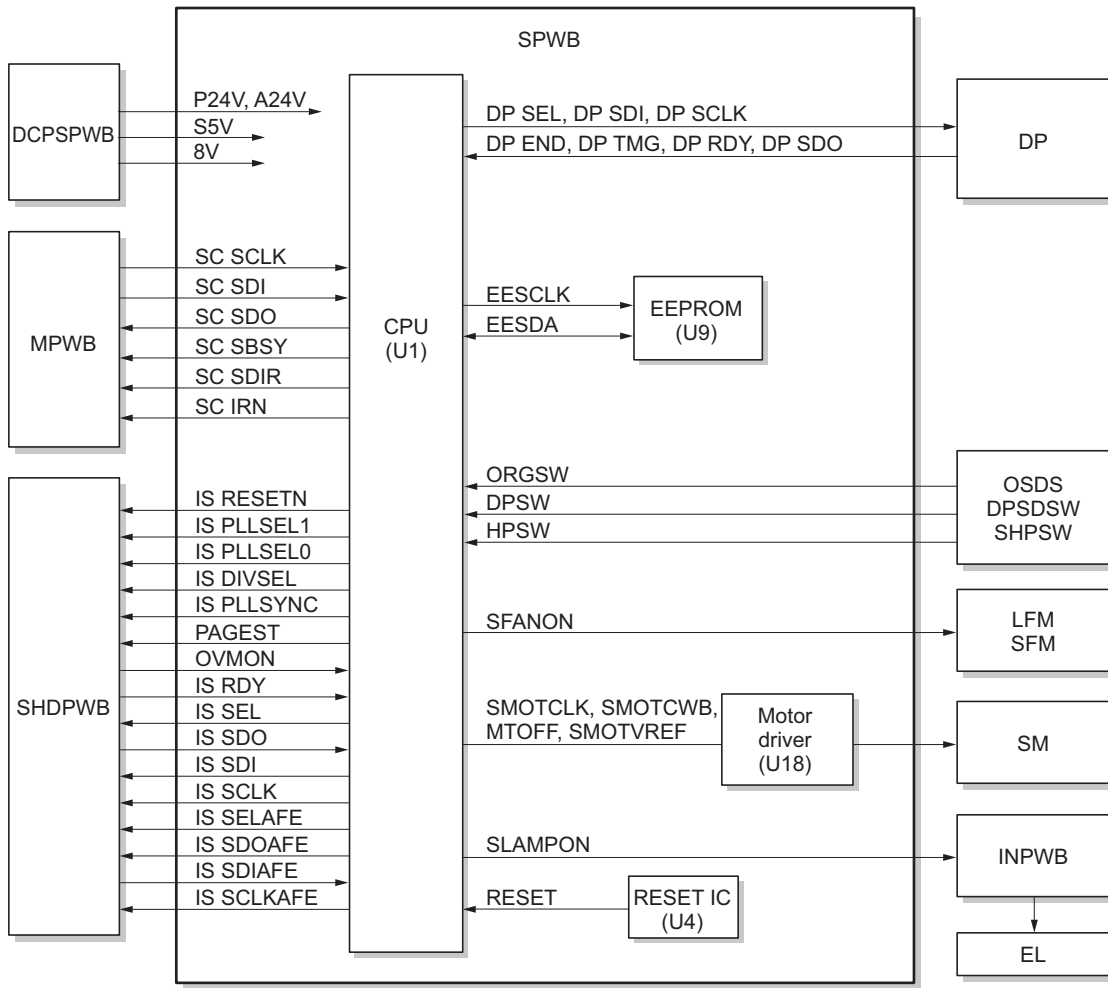


Figure 2-3-9 Scanner PWB block diagram

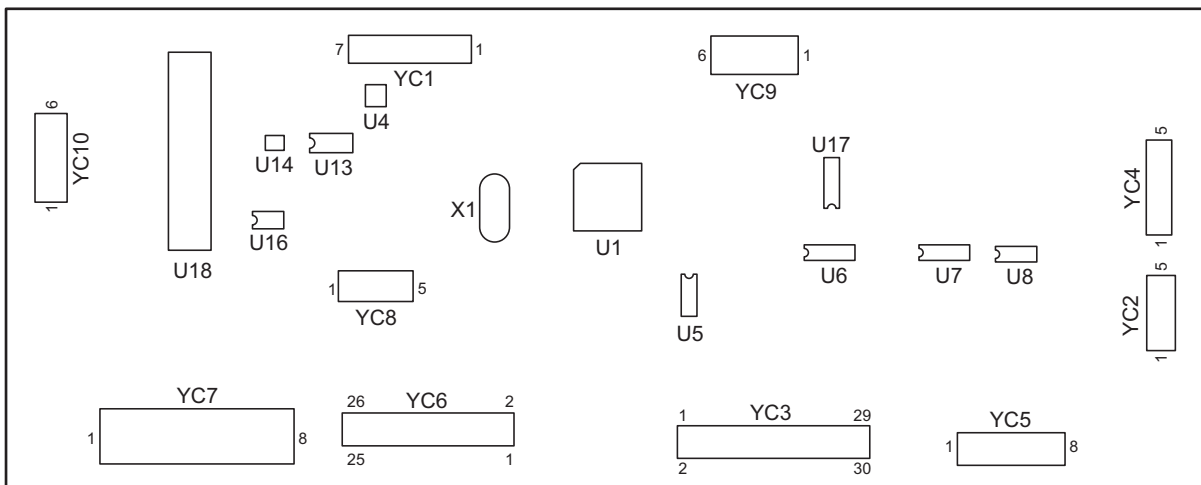


Figure 2-3-10 Scanner PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2 Connected to the lamp fan motor, scanner fan motor and scanner home position switch	1	SFANON	O	24 V DC	Lamp fan motor/scanner fan motor: On/off
	2	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	4	HPSW	I	0/5 V DC	Scanner home position switch: On/off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3 Connected to the SHD PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	CLK5V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	CLK5V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CLK5V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	14	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	15	IS RESETN	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD reset signal
	16	IS PLLSEL1	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD PLLSEL1 signal
	17	IS PLLSEL0	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD PLLSEL0 signal
	18	IS DIVSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD DIVSEL signal
	19	IS PLLSYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD PLLSYNC signal
	20	PAGEST	O	0/3.3 V DC	PAGEST signal
	21	OVMON	I	0/3.3 V DC	OVMON signal
	22	IS RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD ready signal
	23	IS SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD SEL signal
	24	IS SDO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	25	IS SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	26	IS SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock signal
	27	IS SELAFE	O	0/3.3 V DC	CCD SEL signal
	28	IS SDOAFE	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	29	IS SDIAFE	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	30	IS SCLKAFE	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock signal
YC4 Connected to the inverter PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SLAMPON	O	0/24 V DC	Exposure lamp: On/off
	4	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	5	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5 Connected to the main PWB	1	SCANNER SET	O	0/5 V DC	Scanner set signal
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SC IRN	O	0/5 V DC	Scanner IRN signal
	4	SC SDIR	O	0/5 V DC	Scanner SDIR signal
	5	SC SBSY	O	0/5 V DC	Scanner SBSY signal
	6	SC SDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner serial communication signal
	7	SC SDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner serial communication signal
	8	SC SCLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
YC6 Connected to the DP main PWB	1	DP END	I	0/5 V DC	DP END signal
	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	DP TMG	I	0/5 V DC	DP timing signal
	4	DP RDY	I	0/5 V DC	DP ready signal
	5	DP SEL	O	0/5 V DC	DP SEL signal
	6	DP SDI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP serial communication signal
	7	DP SDO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP serial communication signal
	8	DP SCLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP clock signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	14	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	19	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	20	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	21	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	22	P24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	23	CLK5V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
	24	CLK5V	O	8 V DC	8 V DC power output
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
YC7 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	P24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	2	A24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	CLK5V	I	8 V DC	8V DC power input

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to the original size detection switch and DP set detection switch	2	DPSW	I	0/5 V DC	DP set detection switch: On/off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	ORGSW1	I	0/5 V DC	Original size detection sensor: On/off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC10	1	SMOT AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Scanner motor drive signal
Connected to the scanner motor	2	SMOT COM	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	SMOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Scanner motor drive signal
	4	SMOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Scanner motor drive signal
	5	SMOT COM	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	6	SMOT BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Scanner motor drive signal

2-3-6 CCD PWB

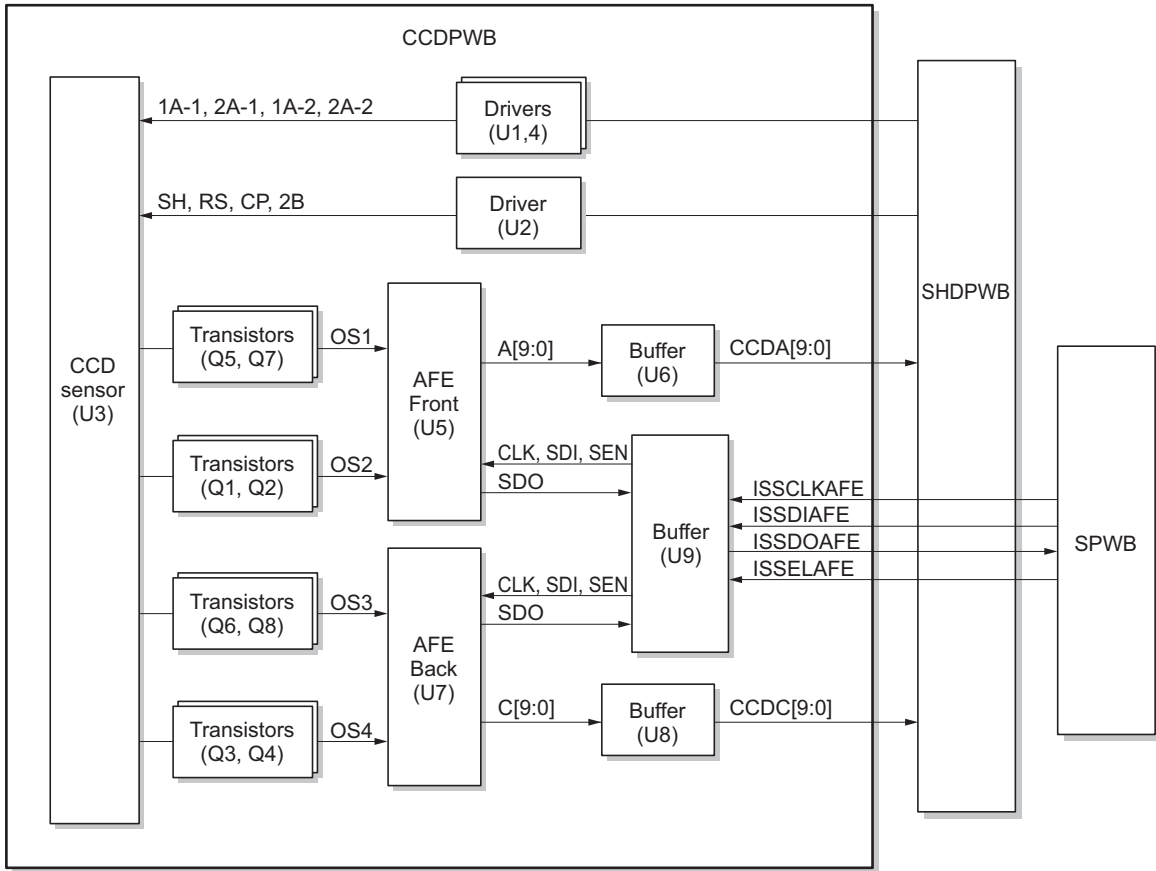


Figure 2-3-11 CCD PWB block diagram

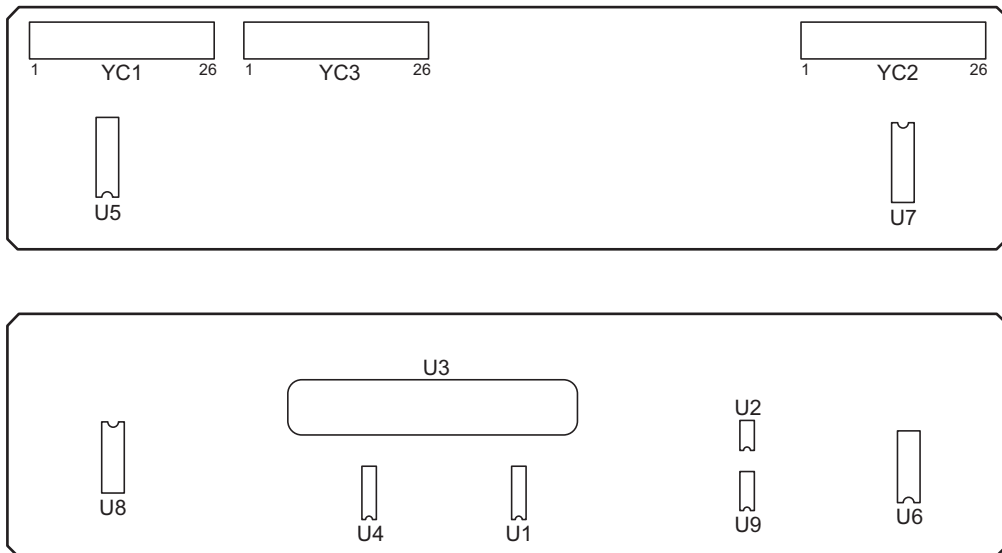


Figure 2-3-12 CCD PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the SHD PWB	1	ADCLK-A	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD A/D clock signal
	2	RESETN-A	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD reset signal
	3	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	CCDA9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	5	CCDA8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	6	CCDA7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	7	CCDA6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	8	CCDA5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	9	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	CCDA4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	11	CCDA3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	12	CCDA2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	13	CCDA1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	14	CCDA0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	16	FESHDA-A	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD SHD timing signal
	17	FECDA-A	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD CP timing signal
	18	FESHDA-A	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD SHP timing signal
	19	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	20	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	21	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	22	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	23	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	24	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	25	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	26	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
YC2 Connected to the SHD PWB	1	ADCLK-B	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD A/D clock signal
	2	RESETN-B	I	0/3.3 V DC	CCD reset signal
	3	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	CCDC9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	5	CCDC8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	6	CCDC7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	7	CCDC6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	8	CCDC5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	9	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	CCDC4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	11	CCDC3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	12	CCDC2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	13	CCDC1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	14	CCDC0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	16	FESHDB-B	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD SHD timing signal
	17	FECDB-B	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD CP timing signal
	18	FESHDB-B	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CCD SHP timing signal
	19	GND	-	-	Signal ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	20	GND	-	-	Signal ground
Connected to the SHD PWB	21	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	22	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	23	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
	24	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
	25	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
	26	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
YC3	1	1A-1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock 1A signal
Connected to the SHD PWB	2	2A-1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock 2A signal
	3	1A-2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock 1A signal
	4	2A-2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock 2A signal
	5	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	6	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	9	2B0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock 2B signal
	10	SH0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock SH signal
	11	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	RS0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock RS signal
	13	CP0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock CP signal
	14	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	15	ISSCLKAFE	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD clock signal
	16	ISSDIAFE	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	17	ISSDOAFE	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCD serial communication signal
	18	ISSELAFE	I	0/5 V DC	CCD SEL signal
	19	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	20	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	21	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	22	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	23	CLK5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	24	CLK5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	25	CLK5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	26	CLK5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

2-3-7 Deck PWB

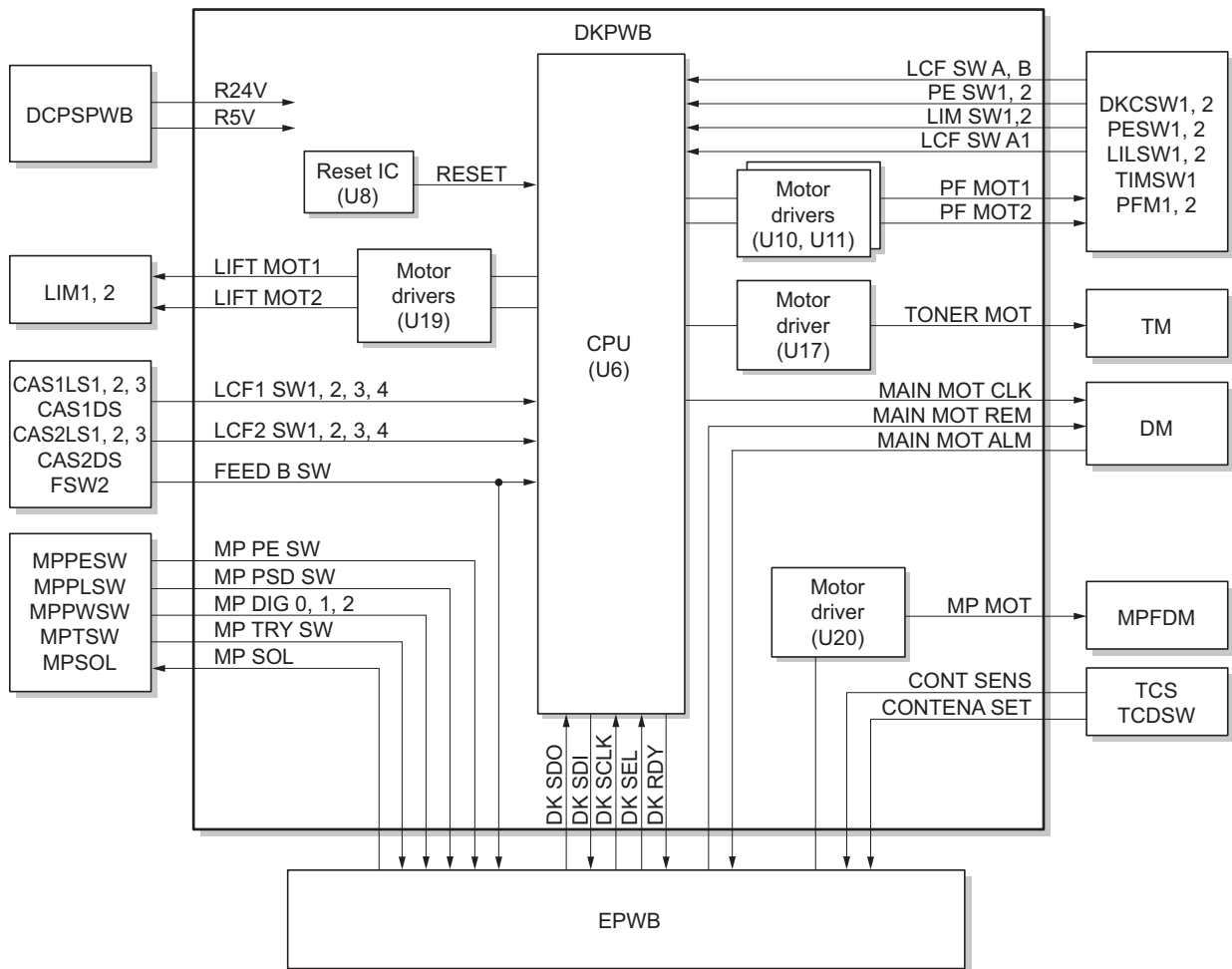


Figure 2-3-13 Deck PWB block diagram

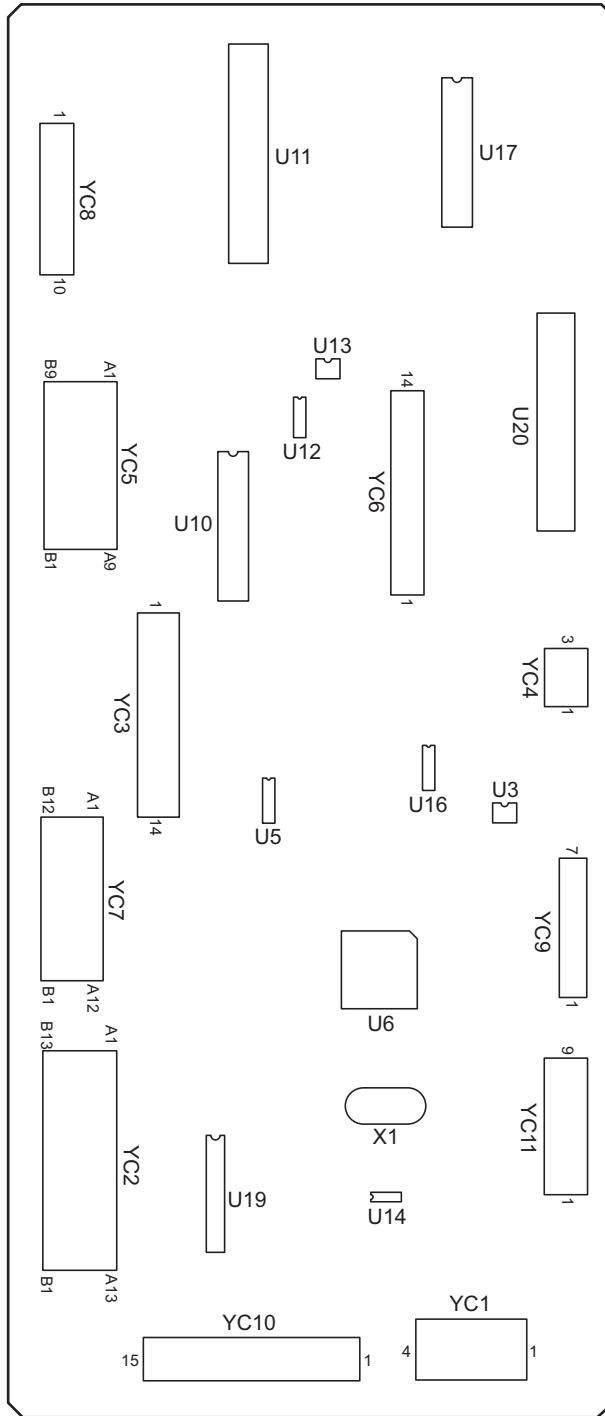


Figure 2-3-14 Deck PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
Connected to the DC power source PWB	2	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
YC2	A1	CONT SENS	O	Analog	Toner container sensor detection signal
Connected to the engine PWB	A2	MP TRY SW	O	0/5 V DC	MP tray switch: On/off
	A3	MP PSD SW	O	0/5 V DC	MP paper length size switch: On/off
	A4	MP PE SW	O	0/5 V DC	MP paper empty switch: On/off
	A5	MP SOL RTN	I	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (return): On/off
	A6	MP SOL PUL	I	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (activate): On/off
	A7	FEED B SW	O	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 2: On/off
	A8	DK SEL(I)	I	0/5 V DC	Deck PWB SEL signal
	A9	DK RDY(O)	O	0/5 V DC	Deck PWB ready signal
	A10	DK SCLK(I)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB clock signal
	A11	DK SDO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB serial communication signal
	A12	DK SDI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Deck PWB serial communication signal
	A13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B1	CONT SET SW	O	0/5 V DC	Toner container detection switch: On/off
	B2	MP DIG0	O	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B3	MP DIG1	O	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B4	MP DIG2	O	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B5	MP MOT CLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor clock signal
	B6	MP MOT REM	I	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor: On/off
	B7	MP MOT HLD	I	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor hold signal
	B8	MP MOT MODE	I	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor mode signal
	B9	MP MOT CW	I	0/5 V DC	MP feed motor CWB signal
	B10	MAIN MOT REM	I	0/24 V DC	Drive motor: On/off
	B11	MAIN MOT ALM	O	0/5 V DC	Drive motor alarm signal
B12	N.C	-	-	Not used	
B13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
Connected to the cassette 1 level sensor 1/2/3, cassette 1 detection sensor and lift motor 1	2	LCF1 SW1	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 1 level sensor 1: On/off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	5	LCF1 SW2	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 1 level sensor 2: On/off
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	LCF1 SW3	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 1 level sensor 3: On/off
	9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	11	LCF1 SW4	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 1 detection sensor: On/off
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	13	LIFT MOT1 L	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 1: On/off
	14	LIFT MOT1 H	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 1: On/off
YC4	1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
Connected to feed switch 2	2	FEED B SW	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 2: On/off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
YC5	A1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
Connected to the MP tray unit	A2	MP SOL PUL	O	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (activate): On/off
	A3	MP SOL RTN	O	0/24 V DC	MP solenoid (return): On/off
	A4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A5	MP PE SW	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper empty switch: On/off
	A6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A8	CONT SENS	I	Analog	Toner container detection signal
	A9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B2	MP DIG2	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B3	MP DIG1	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B4	MP DIG0	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper width size switch: On/off
	B5	MP PSD SW	I	0/5 V DC	MP paper length size switch: On/off
	B6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B8	MP TRY SW	I	0/5 V DC	MP tray switch: On/off
	B9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to the MP feed motor, toner motor and toner container detection switch	1	MP MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor drive signal
	2	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	MP MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor drive signal
	4	MP MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor drive signal
	5	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	6	MP MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MP feed motor drive signal
	7	TONER MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Toner motor drive signal
	8	TONER MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Toner motor drive signal
	9	TONER MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Toner motor drive signal
	10	TONER MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Toner motor drive signal
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	CONTENA SET	I	0/5 V DC	Toner container detection switch: On/off
	13	N.C	-	-	Not used
	14	24V	O	5 V DC	24 V DC power output
YC7 Connected to the deck conveying unit	A1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A2	LCF SW B	I	0/5 V DC	Deck conveying switch 2: On/off
	A3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A5	LCF SW A	I	0/5 V DC	Deck conveying switch 1: On/off
	A6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A8	LCF SET	I	0/5 V DC	Deck conveying unit set signal
	A9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A10	FEED B1 SW	I	0/5 V DC	Timing switch 1: On/off
	A11	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	A12	LCF SW A1	I	0/5 V DC	Timing switch 2: On/off
	B1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B2	LIM SW1	I	0/5 V DC	Lift limit switch 1: On/off
B3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	
B4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
B5	PE SW1	I	0/5 V DC	Paper empty switch 1: On/off	
B6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	
B7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
B8	LIM SW2	I	0/5 V DC	Lift limit switch 2: On/off	
B9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	
B10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
B11	PE SW2	I	0/5 V DC	Paper empty switch 2: On/off	
B12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to paper feed motor 1 and 2	1	PF MOT1/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 1 drive signal
	2	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	PF MOT1 A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 1 drive signal
	4	PF MOT1 B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 1 drive signal
	5	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	6	PF MOT1/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 1 drive signal
	7	PF MOT2 A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 2 drive signal
	8	PF MOT2 B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 2 drive signal
	9	PF MOT2/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 2 drive signal
	10	PF MOT2/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 2 drive signal
YC10 Connected to cassette 2 level sensor 1/2/3, cas- sette 2 detection sensor and lift motor 2	1	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	2	LCF2 SW1	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 2 level sensor 1: On/off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	5	LCF2 SW2	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 2 level sensor 2: On/off
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	LCF2 SW3	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 2 level sensor 3: On/off
	9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	11	LCF2 SW4	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 2 detection sensor: On/off
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	13	LIFT MOT2 L	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 2: On/off
	14	LIFT MOT2 H	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 2: On/off
	15	N.C	-	-	Not used
YC11 Connected to the drive motor	1	MAIN MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Drive motor clock signal
	2	MAIN MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Drive motor alarm signal
	3	MAIN MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Drive motor: On/off
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	6	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	8	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output

2-3-8 Cassette PWB

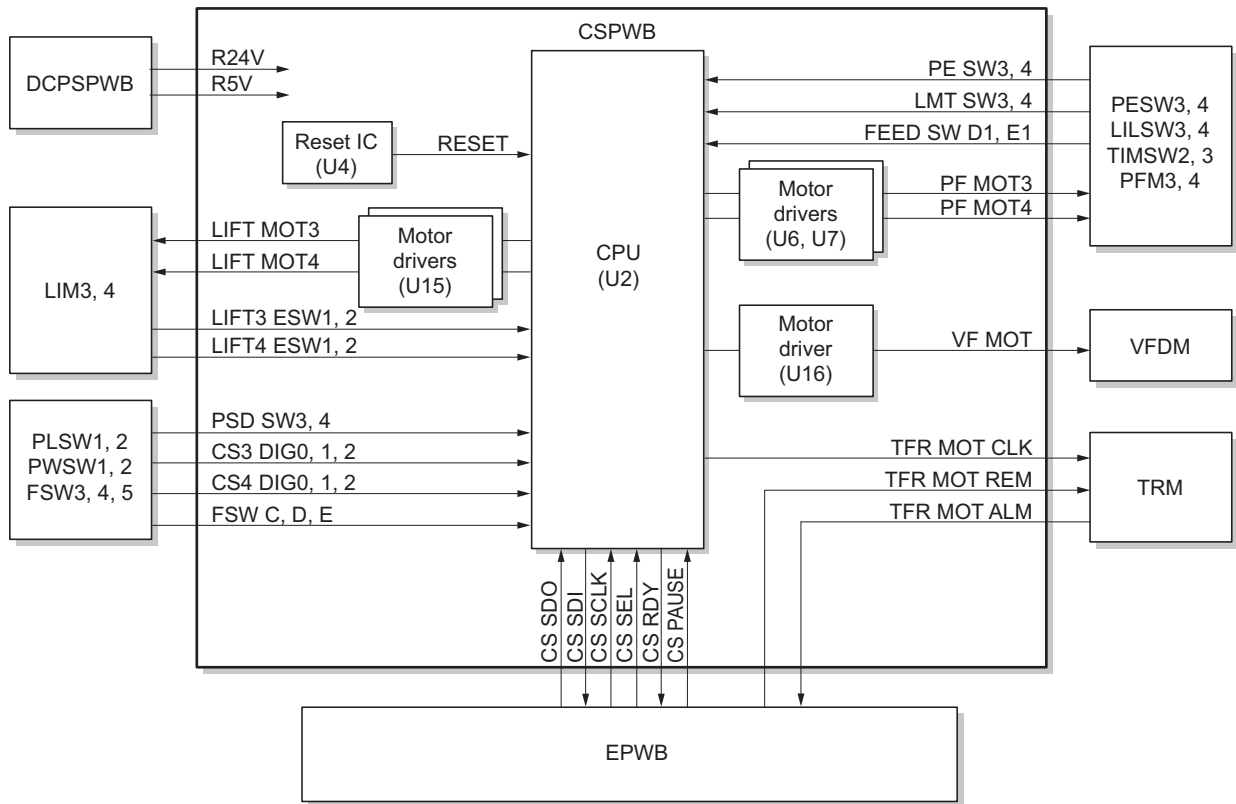


Figure 2-3-15 Cassette PWB block diagram

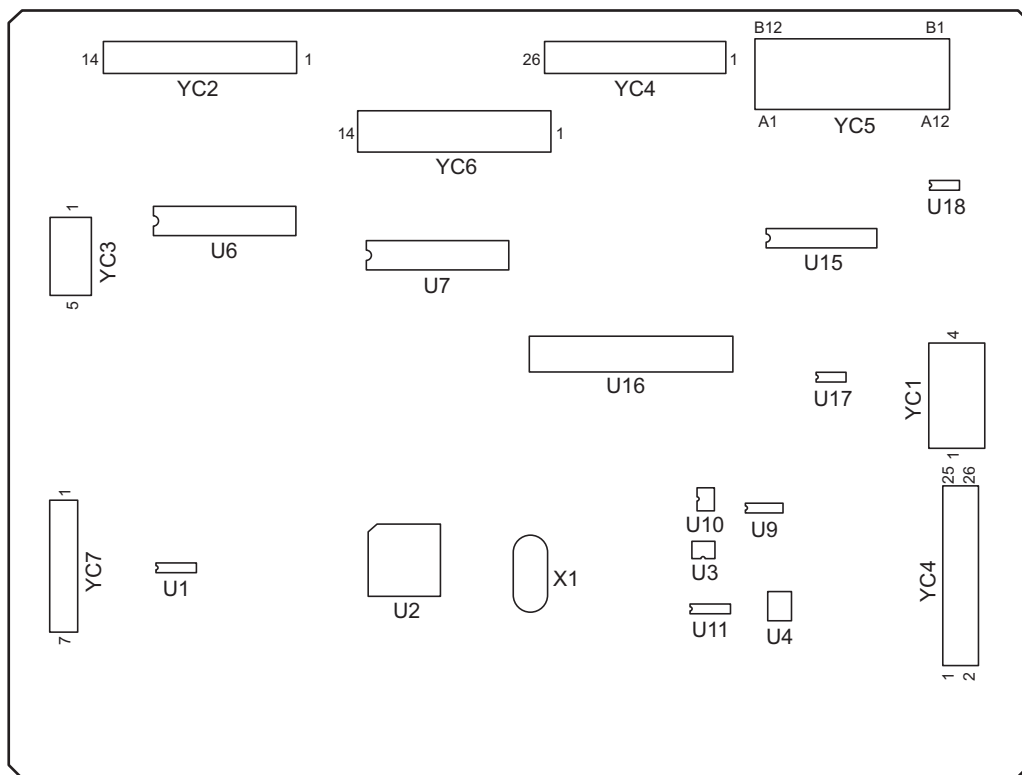


Figure 2-3-16 Cassette PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	2	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
YC2 Connected to the engine PWB and waste toner sensor	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DISPOSL SIG	I	0/5 V DC	Waste toner sensor: On/off
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	DISPOSL SIG	O	0/5 V DC	Waste toner sensor: On/off
	5	CS SEL(I)	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB SEL signal
	6	CS RDY(O)	O	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB ready signal
	7	CS SCLK(I)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB clock signal
	8	CS SDO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB serial communication signal
	9	CS SDI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Cassette PWB serial communication signal
	10	CS PAUSE	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette PWB PAUSE signal
	11	TFR MOT REM	I	0/24 V DC	Transfer motor: On/off
	12	TFR MOT ALM	O	0/5 V DC	Transfer motor alarm signal
	13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
YC3 Connected to the trans- fer motor	1	TFR MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Transfer motor clock signal
	2	TFR MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Transfer motor alarm signal
	3	TFR MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Transfer motor: On/off
	4	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	5	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
YC4 Connected to the pri- mary paper feed unit, paper width size switch 1 and 2	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	3	LMT SW3	I	0/5 V DC	Lift limit switch 3: On/off
	4	LMT SW4	I	0/5 V DC	Lift limit switch 4: On/off
	5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	8	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	9	PE SW3	I	0/5 V DC	Paper empty switch 3: On/off
	10	PE SW4	I	0/5 V DC	Paper empty switch 4: On/off
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	13	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	15	CS3 DIG 2	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 1: On/off
	16	CS4 DIG 2	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 2: On/off
	17	CS3 DIG 1	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 1: On/off
	18	CS4 DIG 1	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 2: On/off
	19	CS3 DIG 0	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 1: On/off
	20	CS4 DIG 0	I	0/5 V DC	Paper width size switch 2: On/off
	21	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	22	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4 Connected to the primary paper feed unit, paper width size switch 1 and 2	23	FEED D1 SW	I	0/5 V DC	Timing switch 3: On/off
	24	FEED E1 SW	I	0/5 V DC	Timing switch 4: On/off
	25	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	26	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
YC5 Connected to lift motor 3/4, paper length size switch 1/2, feed switch 3/4/5	A1	LIFT3 ESW 2	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 3 paper empty detection signal
	A2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A3	LIFT3 ESW 1	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 3 paper empty detection signal
	A4	LIFT MOT4 L	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 4: On/off
	A5	LIFT MOT4 H	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 4: On/off
	A6	LIFT4 ESW 2	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 4 paper empty detection signal
	A7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A8	LIFT4 ESW 1	I	0/5 V DC	Cassette 4 paper empty detection signal
	A9	LIFT MOT3 L	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 3: On/off
	A10	LIFT MOT3 H	O	0/24 V DC	Lift motor 3: On/off
	A11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	A12	PSD SW3	I	0/5 V DC	Paper length size switch 1: On/off
	B1	N.C	-	-	Not used
	B2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B3	PSD SW4	I	0/5 V DC	Paper length size switch 2: On/off
	B4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B5	FSW C	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 3: On/off
	B6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
B7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
B8	FSW D	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 4: On/off	
B9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	
B10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
B11	FSW E	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 5: On/off	
B12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output	
YC6 Connected to the vertical feed motor, paper feed motor 3/4	1	VF MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Vertical feed motor drive signal
	2	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	VF MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Vertical feed motor drive signal
	4	VF MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Vertical feed motor drive signal
	5	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	6	VF MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Vertical feed motor drive signal
	7	PF MOT4 A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 4 drive signal
	8	PF MOT4 B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 4 drive signal
	9	PF MOT4/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 4 drive signal
	10	PF MOT4/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 4 drive signal
	11	PF MOT3 A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 3 drive signal
	12	PF MOT3 B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 3 drive signal
	13	PF MOT3/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 3 drive signal
	14	PF MOT3/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Paper feed motor 3 drive signal

2-3-9 Duplex PWB

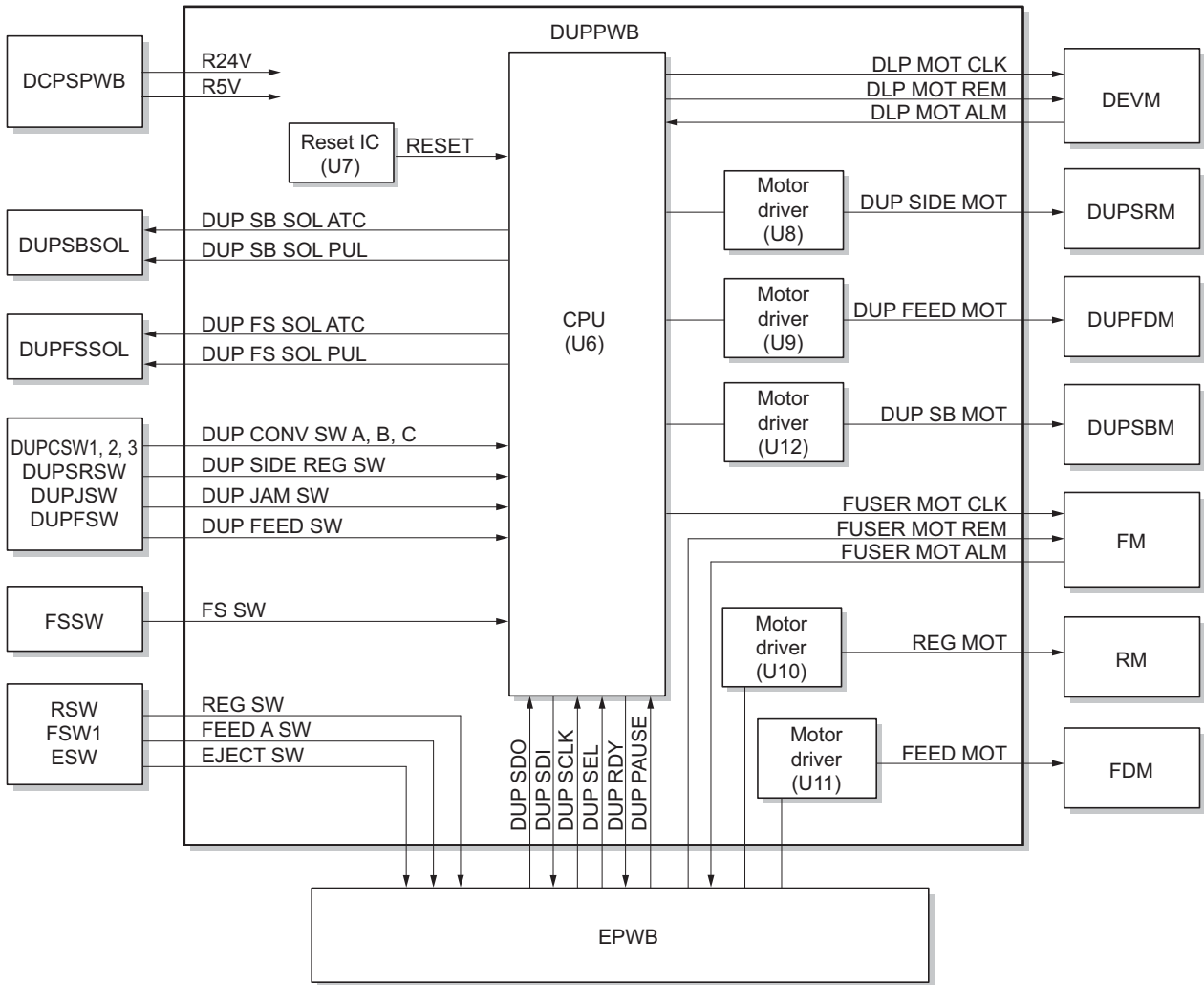


Figure 2-3-17 Duplex PWB block diagram

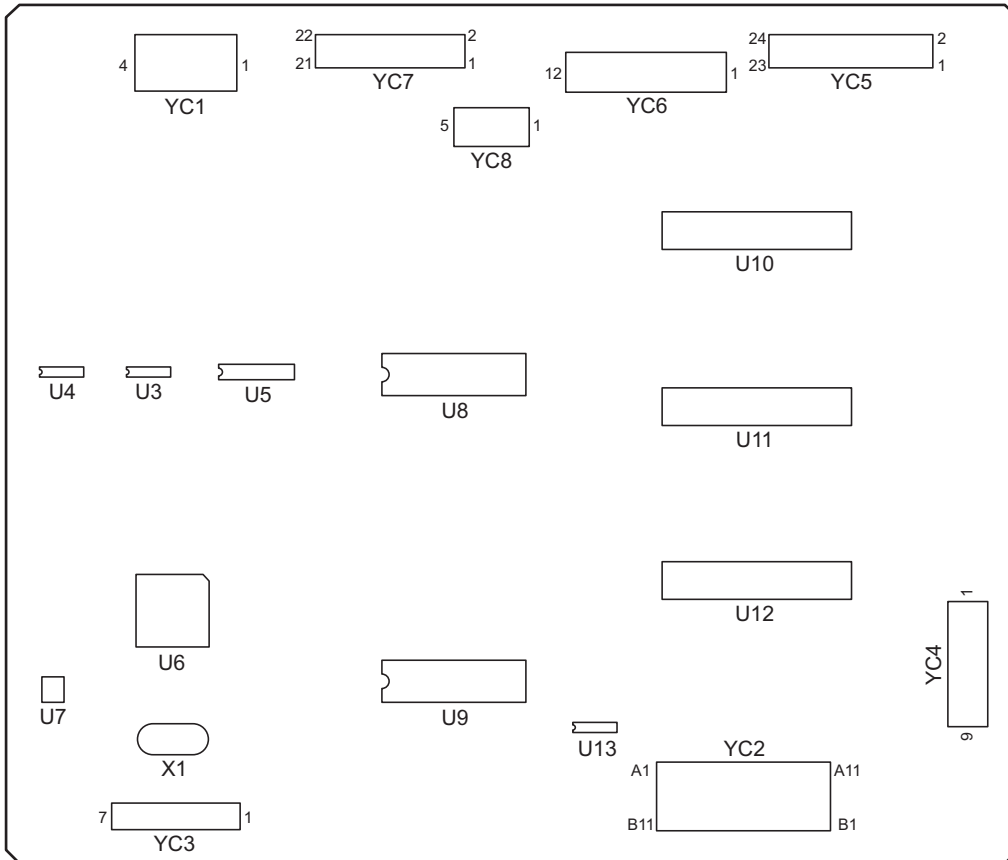


Figure 2-3-18 Duplex PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the DC power source PWB	1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	2	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
YC2 Connected to the engine PWB	A1	EJECT SW	O	0/5 V DC	Exit switch: On/off
	A2	FEED A SW	O	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 1: On/off
	A3	REG SW	O	0/5 V DC	Registration switch: On/off
	A4	N.C	-	-	Not used
	A5	DUP PAUSE	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB PAUSE signal
	A6	DUP SEL(O)	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB SEL signal
	A7	DUP RDY(I)	O	0/5 V DC	Duplex PWB ready signal
	A8	DUP SCLK(O)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB clock signal
	A9	DUP SDO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB serial communication signal
	A10	DUP SDI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Duplex PWB serial communication signal
	A11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	B1	FUSER MOT REM	I	0/24 V DC	Fuser motor: On/off
	B2	FUSER MOT ALM	O	0/5 V DC	Fuser motor alarm signal
	B3	FEED MOT MODE	I	0/5 V DC	Feed motor mode signal
	B4	FEED MOT HLD	I	0/5 V DC	Feed motor hold signal
	B5	FEED MOT REM	I	0/5 V DC	Feed motor: On/off
	B6	FEED MOT CLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor clock signal
B7	REG MOT MODE	I	0/5 V DC	Registration motor mode signal	
B8	REG MOT HLD	I	0/5 V DC	Registration motor hold signal	
B9	REG MOT REM	I	0/5 V DC	Registration motor: On/off	
B10	REG MOT CLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor clock signal	
B11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground	
YC4 Connected to the fuser motor	1	FUSER MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Fuser motor clock signal
	2	FUSER MOT ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Fuser motor alarm signal
	3	FUSER MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Fuser motor: On/off
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	6	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	8	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	R24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5 Connected to the registration motor, feed motor, duplex side registration motor and duplex switchback motor	1	REG MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor drive signal
	2	DUP FEED MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex feed motor drive signal
	3	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	4	DUP FEED MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex feed motor drive signal
	5	REG MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor drive signal
	6	DUP FEED MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex feed motor drive signal
	7	REG MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor drive signal
	8	DUP FEED MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex feed motor drive signal
	9	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	10	DUP SIDE MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex side registration motor drive signal
	11	REG MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Registration motor drive signal
	12	DUP SIDE MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex side registration motor drive signal
	13	FEED MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor drive signal
	14	DUP SIDE MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex side registration motor drive signal
	15	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	16	DUP SIDE MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex side registration motor drive signal
	17	FEED MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor drive signal
	18	DUP SB MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex switchback motor drive signal
	19	FEED MOT A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor drive signal
	20	DUP SB MOT B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex switchback motor drive signal
	21	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	22	DUP SB MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex switchback motor drive signal
	23	FEED MOT/A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Feed motor drive signal
	24	DUP SB MOT/B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Duplex switchback motor drive signal
YC6 Connected to the conveying unit	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	REG SW	I	0/5 V DC	Registration switch: On/off
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	FEED A SW	I	0/5 V DC	Feed switch 1: On/off
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	8	EJECT SW	I	0/5 V DC	Exit switch: On/off
	9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	11	FS SW	I	0/5 V DC	Feedshift switch: On/off
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to the duplex unit	1	DUP FEED SW	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex feed switch: On/off
	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	DUP CONV SW A	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex conveying switch 1: On/off
	4	N.C	-	-	Not used
	5	DUP CONV SW B	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex conveying switch 2: On/off
	6	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	7	DUP CONV SW C	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex conveying switch 3: On/off
	8	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	DUP JAM SW	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex jam detection switch: On/off
	10	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	11	DUP SIDE SW	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex side registration switch: On/off
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	13	DUP SET	I	0/5 V DC	Duplex unit detection signal
	14	DUP SB SOL PUL	O	0/24 V DC	Duplex switchback solenoid (activate): On/off
	15	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	16	DUP SB SOL ATC	O	0/24 V DC	Duplex switchback solenoid (return): On/off
	17	N.C	-	-	Not used
	18	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	19	DUP FS SOL ATC	O	0/24 V DC	Duplex feedshift solenoid (activate): On/off
	20	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	21	DUP FS SOL PUL	O	0/24 V DC	Duplex feedshift solenoid (activate): On/off
	22	N.C	-	-	Not used
YC8 Connected to the devel- oping motor	1	DLP CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Developing motor clock signal
	2	DLP ALM	I	0/5 V DC	Developing motor alarm signal
	3	DLP MOT REM	O	0/24 V DC	Developing motor: On/off
	4	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	5	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output

2-3-10 Operation PWB

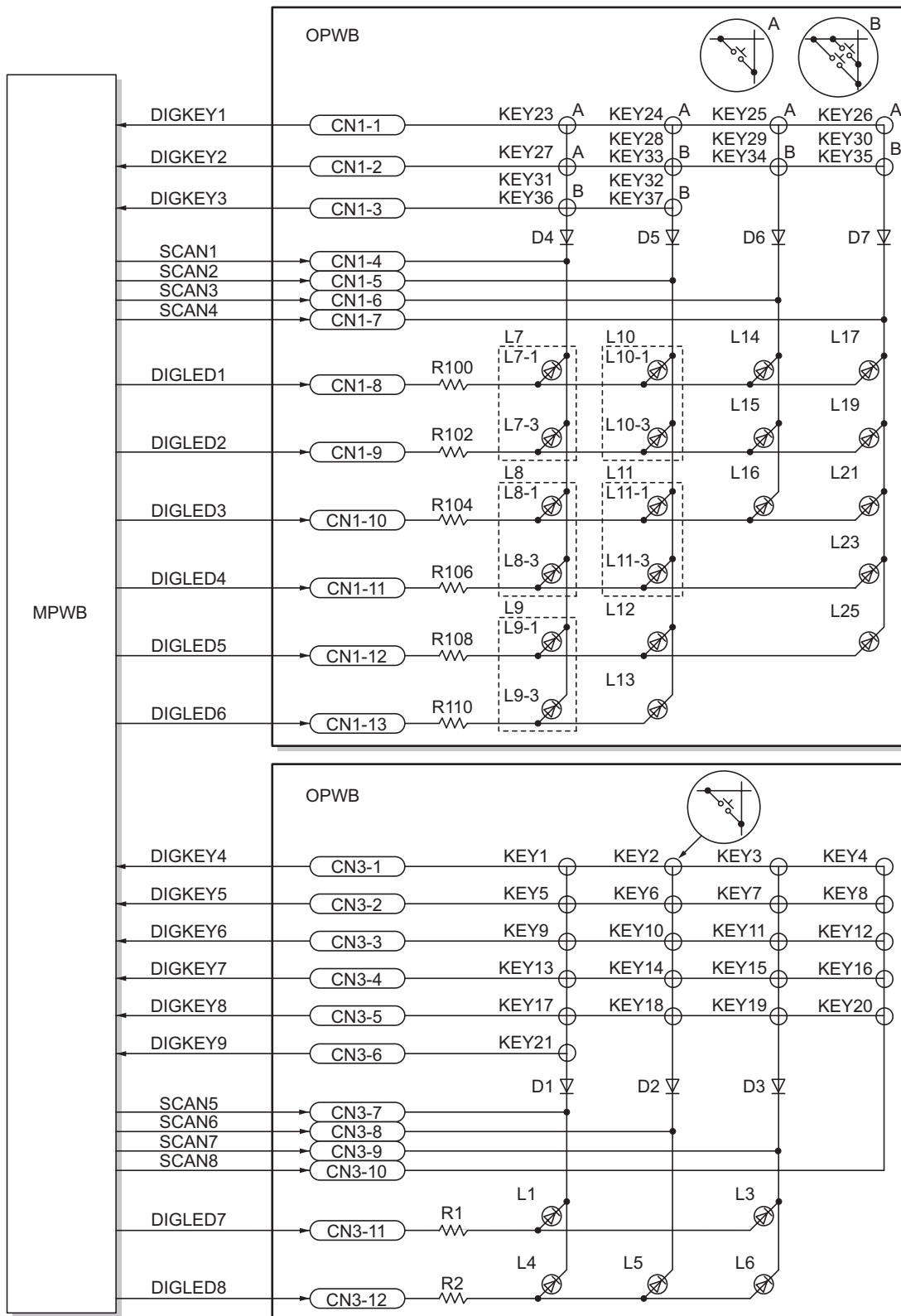


Figure 2-3-19 Operation PWB block diagram

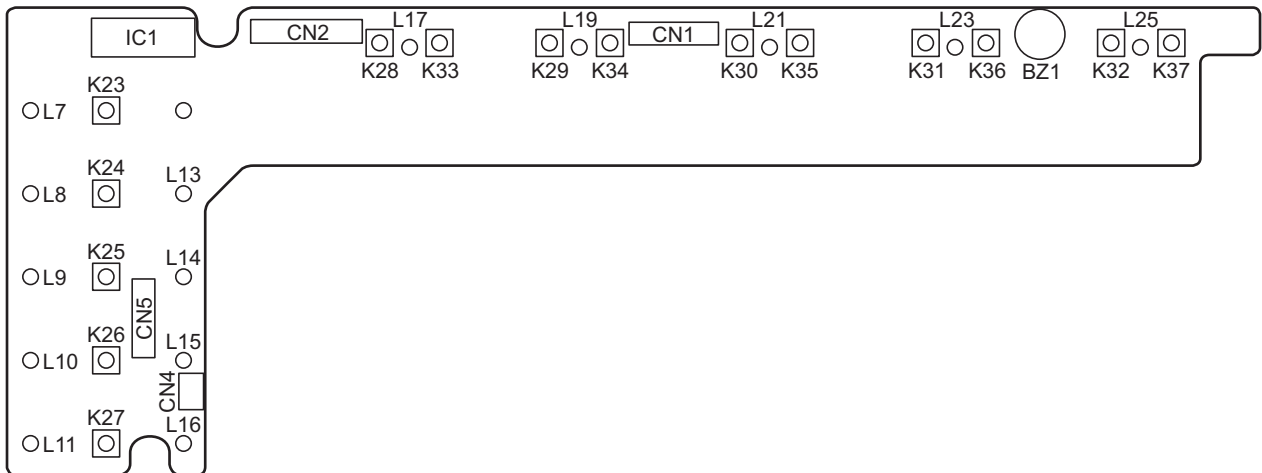
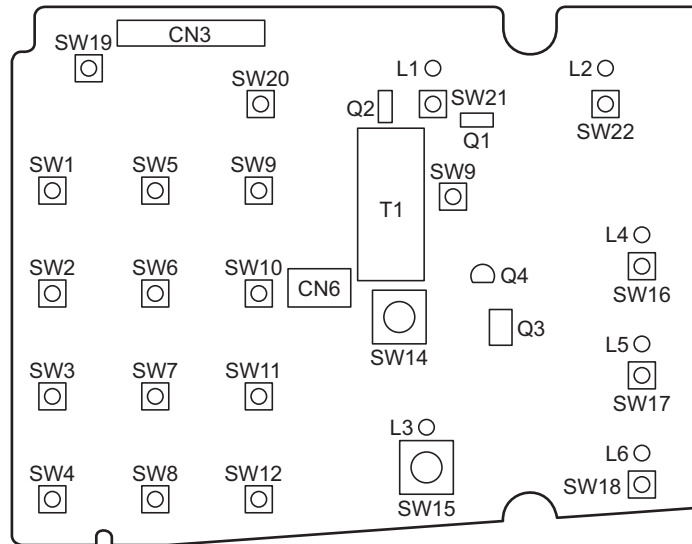


Figure 2-3-20 Operation PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
CN1 Connected to the main PWB	1	DIG KEY_1	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_1 signal
	2	DIG KEY_2	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_2 signal
	3	DIG KEY_3	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_3 signal
	4	SCAN_1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_1 signal
	5	SCAN_2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_2 signal
	6	SCAN_3	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_3 signal
	7	SCAN_4	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_4 signal
	8	DIG LED_1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_1 signal
	9	DIG LED_2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_2 signal
	10	DIG LED_3	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_3 signal
	11	DIG LED_4	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_4 signal
	12	DIG LED_5	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_5 signal
	13	DIG LED_6	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_6 signal
CN2 Connected to the main PWB	1	VEE_OFF	I	0/5 V DC	LCD power control signal
	2	LCD D3	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	3	LCD D2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	4	LCD D1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	5	LCD D0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD data signal
	6	LCD DISP OFF	I	0/5 V DC	LCD display: On/off
	7	LCD VSS2	-	-	Signal ground
	8	LCD VDD	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	9	LCD VSS1	-	-	Signal ground
	10	LCD CP	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LCD CP signal
	11	LCD LOAD	I	0/5 V DC	LCD LOAD signal
	12	LCD FRAME	I	0/5 V DC	LCD FRAME signal
	13	Y2	I	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage Y2
	14	X2	I	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage X2
	15	Y1	O	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage Y1
	16	X1	O	Analog	Touch panel detection voltage X1
	17	BUZZER	I	0/5 V DC	BUZZER signal
CN3 Connected to the main PWB	1	DIG KEY_4	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_4 signal
	2	DIG KEY_5	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_5 signal
	3	DIG KEY_6	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_6 signal
	4	DIG KEY_7	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_7 signal
	5	DIG KEY_8	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_8 signal
	6	DIG KEY_9	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG KEY_9 signal
	7	SCAN_5	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_5 signal
	8	SCAN_6	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_6 signal
	9	SCAN_7	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_7 signal
	10	SCAN_8	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	SCAN_8 signal
	11	DIG LED_7	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_7 signal
	12	DIG LED_8	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DIG LED_8 signal
	13	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	14	SGND	-	-	Signal ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
CN3	15	LAMP OFF	I	0/5 V DC	LCD back light signal
Connected to the main PWB	16	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	17	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	18	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	19	PH_LED	I	0/5 V DC	Energy saver key LED display: On/off
	20	PH_KEY	O	0/5 V DC	Energy saver key: On/off

2-3-11 HDD relay PWB

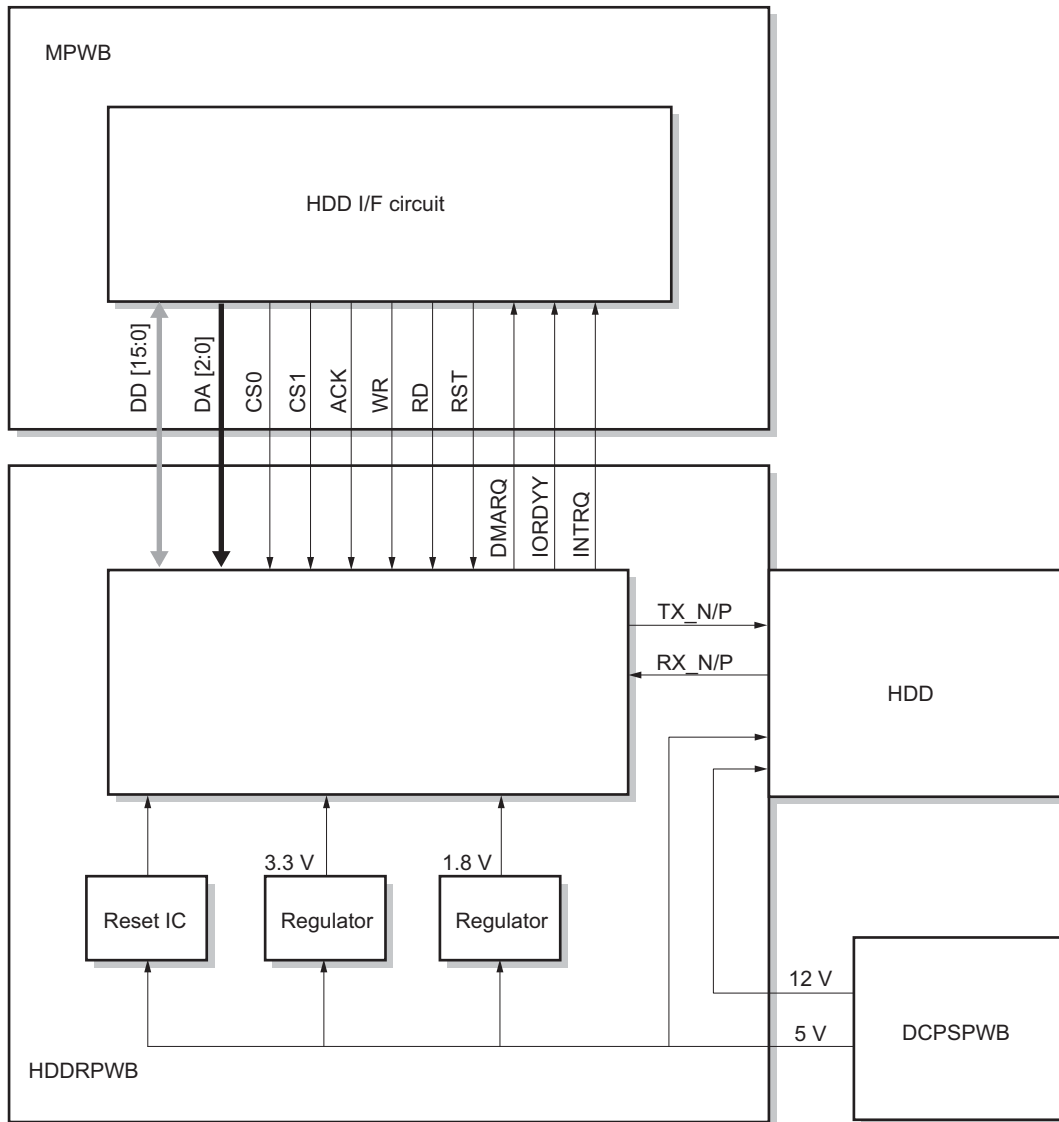


Figure 2-3-21 HDD relay PWB block diagram

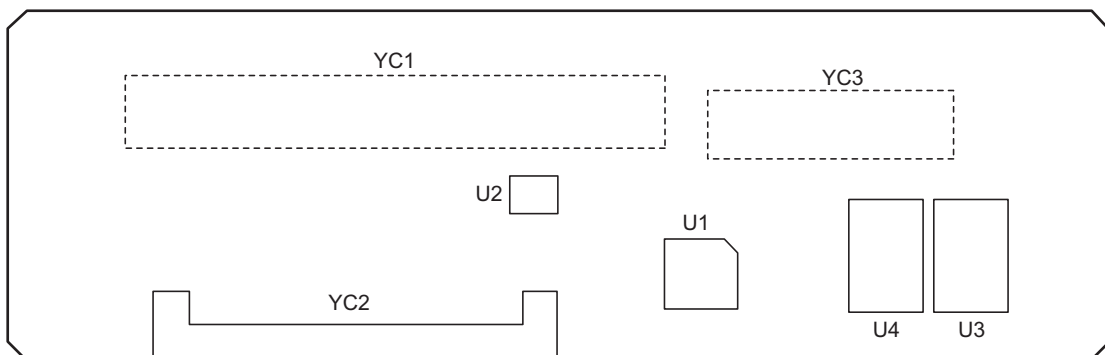


Figure 2-3-22 HDD relay PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	RESET	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Reset signal
Connected to the main PWB	2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	3	DD7	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	4	DD8	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	5	DD6	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	6	DD9	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	7	DD5	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	8	DD10	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	9	DD4	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	10	DD11	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	11	DD3	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	12	DD12	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	13	DD2	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	14	DD13	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	15	DD1	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	16	DD14	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	17	DD0	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	18	DD15	I/O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	19	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	20	NC	-	-	Not used
	21	DMARQ	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DMARQ signal
	22	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	23	-DIOW	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-DIOW signal
	24	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	25	-DIOR	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-DIOR signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	27	IORADY	O	0/5 V DC	IORADY signal
	28	CSEL(SGND)	-	-	Signal ground
	29	-DMACLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-DMACLK signal
	30	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	31	INTRQ	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	INTRQ signal
	32	NC	-	-	Not used
	33	DA1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	34	-PDIAG	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-PDIAG signal
	35	DA0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	36	DA2	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	37	-CS0	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-CS0 signal
	38	-CS1	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	-CS1 signal
	39	NC	-	-	Not used
	40	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
YC2	1	S12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power input
Connected to the DC power source	2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to the HDD	2	A+	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data output
	3	A-	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	B-	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data input
	6	B+	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Data input
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	NC	-	-	Not used
	9	NC	-	-	Not used
	10	NC	-	-	Not used
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	15	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	16	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
	21	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output
	22	12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power output

2-3-12 DP main PWB

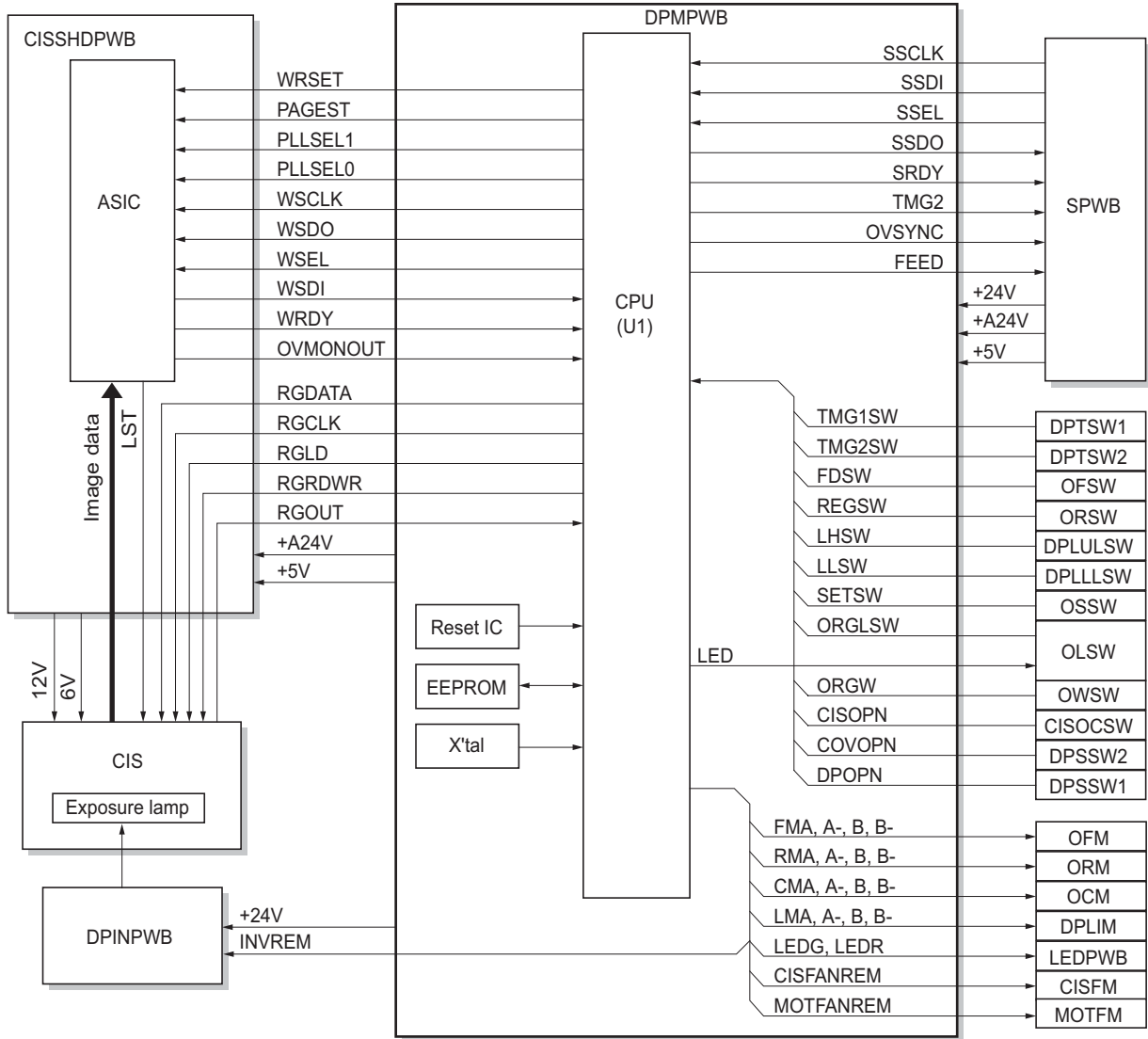


Figure 2-3-23 DP main PWB block diagram

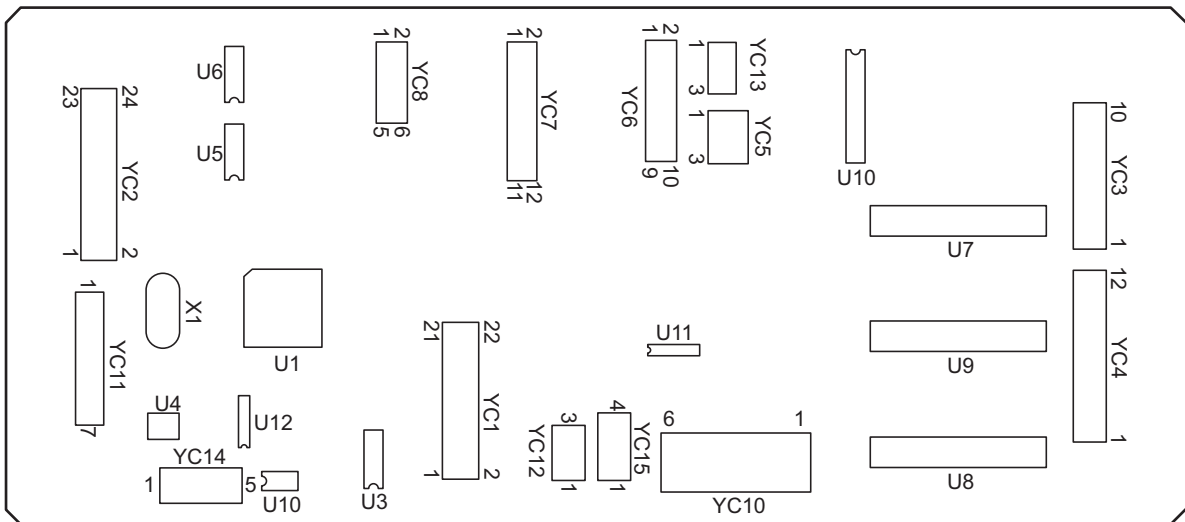


Figure 2-3-24 DP main PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
Connected to the scanner PWB	2	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	3	24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	4	A24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	5	A24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input
	6	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	8	PGND	-	-	Power ground
	9	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	10	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	13	AGND	-	-	Analog ground
	14	AGND	-	-	Analog ground
	15	SSCLK	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP clock signal
	16	SSDO	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP serial communication signal
	17	SSDI	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DP serial communication signal
	18	SSEL	I	0/5 V DC	DP SEL signal
	19	SRDY	O	0/5 V DC	DP ready signal
	20	OVSYNC	I	0/5 V DC	OVSYNC signal
	21	TMG2	O	0/5 V DC	DP timing signal
	22	FEED	O	0/5 V DC	DP FEED signal
YC2	1	RGDATA	O	0/5 V DC	CIS data signal
Connected to the CIS SHD PWB	2	RGCLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CIS clock signal
	3	RGLD	O	0/5 V DC	CIS LD signal
	4	RGRDWR	O	0/5 V DC	CIS RDWR signal
	5	RGOUT	O	0/5 V DC	CIS OUT signal
	6	AGND	-	-	Analog ground
	7	AGND	-	-	Analog ground
	8	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	A24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	11	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	14	WREST	O	0/5 V DC	CIS reset signal
	15	PAGEST	O	0/5 V DC	PAGEST signal
	16	PLLSEL0	O	0/5 V DC	PLLSEL0 signal
	17	PLLSEL1	O	0/5 V DC	PLLSEL1 signal
	18	WSCLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CIS clock signal
	19	WSDO	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CIS serial communication signal
	20	WSDI	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CIS serial communication signal
	21	WSEL	O	0/5 V DC	CIS SEL signal
	22	WRDY	I	0/5 V DC	CIS ready signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2 Connected to the CIS SHD PWB	23	OVMONOUT	I	0/5 V DC	OVMONOUT signal
	24	N.C	-	-	Not used
YC3 Connected to the original feed motor and DP lift motor	1	FMCOMA	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	FMCOMB	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	FMA	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original feed motor drive signal
	4	FMB	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original feed motor drive signal
	5	FM_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original feed motor drive signal
	6	FM_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original feed motor drive signal
	7	LMA	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DP lift motor drive signal
	8	LMB	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DP lift motor drive signal
	9	LM_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DP lift motor drive signal
	10	LM_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DP lift motor drive signal
YC4 Connected to the original registration motor and original conveying motor	1	RMCOMA	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	RMCOMB	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	3	RMA	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original registration motor drive signal
	4	RM_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original registration motor drive signal
	5	RMB	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original registration motor drive signal
	6	RM_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original registration motor drive signal
	7	CCOMA	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	8	CCOMB	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	9	CMA	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original conveying motor drive signal
	10	CMB	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original conveying motor drive signal
	11	CM_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original conveying motor drive signal
	12	CM_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	Original conveying motor drive signal
YC5 Connected to the LED PWB	1	GREEN	O	0/5 V DC	LED green: On/off
	2	GND	-	-	Signal ground
	3	RED	O	0/5 V DC	LED red: On/off
YC6 Connected to the original set switch, DP lift upper limit switch and DP lift lower limit switch	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	SET SW	I	0/5 V DC	Original set switch: On/off
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	5	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	6	LHSW	I	0/5 V DC	DP lift upper limit switch: On/off
	7	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	8	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	9	LLSW	I	0/5 V DC	DP lift lower limit switch: On/off
	10	SGND	-	-	Signal ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to the original feed switch, original registration switch, DP timing switch 1 and 2	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	FDSW	I	0/5 V DC	Original feed switch: On/off
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	REGSW	I	0/5 V DC	Original registration switch: On/off
	6	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	8	TMG1SW	I	0/5 V DC	DP timing switch 1: On/off
	9	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	11	TMG2SW	I	0/5 V DC	DP timing switch 2: On/off
	12	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
YC8 Connected to the original length size switch and original width size switch	1	LED	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Original length size switch LED
	2	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
	3	ORIG.LSW	I	0/5 V DC	Original length size switch: On/off
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	5	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	6	ORGW	I	0/5 V DC	Original width size switch: On/off
YC10 Connected to DP safety switch 1 and 2	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	24V DPOPNSW	I	0/24 V DC	DP safety switch 1: On/off
	4	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	5	N.C	-	-	Not used
	6	24V COVOP-NSW	I	0/24 V DC	DP safety switch 2: On/off
YC12 Connected to the DP inverter PWB	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	INV REM	O	0/24 V DC	CIS control signal
	3	PGND	-	-	Power ground
YC13 Connected to the CIS open/close switch	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	CISOPNSW	O	0/5 V DC	CIS open/close switch: On/off
	3	SGND	-	-	Signal ground
YC15 Connected to the DP fan motor 1 and 2	1	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output
	2	CISFANREM	O	0/24 V DC	DP fan motor 1: On/off
	3	MOTFANREM	O	0/24 V DC	DP fan motor 2: On/off
	4	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output

This page is intentionally left blank.

Maintenance parts list

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.	Fig. No.	Ref. No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list				
Paper feed pulley	PULLEY FEED LCF	303KZ06270	3KZ06270	7 7 10	52 90 32
Forwarding pulley	PULLEY LEADING FEED	2FB06040	-	7 7 10	47 85 27
Separation pulley	LOWER PULLEY FEED LCF	303KZ06280	3KZ06280	7 10	41 36
MP paper feed pulley	PULLEY FEED	2FB06060	-	9	40
MP forwarding pulley	PULLEY LEADING FEED	2FB06040	-	9	36
MP separation pulley	LOWER PULLEY FEED	2FB06080	-	9	22
Timing switch 1	SENSOR,CONVEYING	3H327410	-	7	92
Timing switch 2	SENSOR,CONVEYING	3H327410	-	7	69
Timing switch 3	SENSOR,CONVEYING	3H327410	-	10	38
Timing switch 4	SENSOR,CONVEYING	3H327410	-	10	38
Feed pulley	UPPER ROLLER REGIST	302KP22010	2KP22010	13	46
Deck conveying roller	LOWER ROLLER REGIST	2FB17030	-	13	15
Main charger unit	PARTS,MC-650	302FB93031	2FB93031	17	A04
Main charger wire cleaning pad	PARTS,MC CLEANING PAD ASS'Y SP	302FB94050	2FB94050	17	A06
Main charger wire	WIRE,MAIN CHARGER	2A068240	-	17	23
Main charger grid	PARTS,GRID ASS'Y SP	302FB94040	2FB94040	17	A05
Slit glass	CONTACT GLASS,ADF	2BC12170	-	16	7
Contact glass	CONTACT GLASS	35912010	-	16	6
Mirror 1	MIRROR A	2FB12140	-	15	35
Mirror 2	MIRROR B	2FB12180	-	15	30
Reflector	REFLECTOR SCANNER	2FB12130	-	15	38
Exposure lamp	LAMP SCANNER YG	302FB12440	2FB12440	15	40
Original size detection sensor	SENSOR ORIGINAL	2C927090	-	15	58
Drum	PARTS,DRUM ASS'Y	302FB93010	2FB93010	17	A02
Potential sensor	SENSOR SURFACE POTENTIAL	302FB25090	2FB25090	32	9
Drum heater electrode	PARTS,DRUM ELECTRODE ASS'Y	302FB93160	2FB93160	17	A01
Developing unit	PARTS DV-660	302KP93140	2KP93140	18	A01
Transfer belt	PARTS TC BELT SP	302FB93220	2FB93220	12	61
Transfer roller	ROLLER TRANSFER	2FB16240	-	12	50
Idle belt roller	IDLE BELT ROLLER	2FB16050	-	12	42
Transfer belt roller	ROLLER BELT DRIVE	2FB16060	-	12	43
Transfer ground roller	TC GROUND ROLLER	302FB16370	2FB16370	12	57
Transfer rear guide	PARTS,REAR TRANSFER GUIDE ASS'Y	302FB94170	2FB94170	12	A02
Transfer rear brush	REAR BRUSH TRANSFER CLEANING	302FB16400	2FB16400	12	80
Cleaning unit	PARTS CLEANING ASSY	302KP93160	2KP93160	19	A01
Cleaning lamp	LAMP CLEANING	2FB27200	-	17	30
PTC unit	PARTS,PTC ASS'Y	302FB93021	2FB93021	17	A03
PTC cleaning pad	PARTS,PTC CLEANIG PAD ASS'Y SP	302FB94110	2FB94110	17	18
PTC wire	TUNGSTEN WIRE(OX) SP (50M)	74669000	-	17	20
Lower cleaning roller	LOWER ROLLER CLEANING	2FB20450	-	21	17
Press roller	ROLLER PRESSURE	2FB20020	-	21	5
Press roller separation claw	CLAW,PRESS ROLLER	36720493	-	21	70
Cleaning felt	FELT CLEANING	302KP25170	2KP25170	21	59
Fuser thermistor	THERMISTOR FUSER	302FB20200	2FB20200	21	35

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.	Fig. No.	Ref. No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list				
Fuser heater M	PARTS HEATER M120 FUSER SP PARTS HEATER M240 FUSER SP	302KP94060 302KP94090	2KP94060 2KP94090	21	67
Fuser heater S	PARTS HEATER S120 FUSER SP PARTS HEATER S240 FUSER SP	302KP94070 302KP94100	2KP94070 2KP94100	21	68
Fuser heater L	PARTS HEATER L120 FUSER SP PARTS HEATER L240 FUSER SP	302KP94080 302KP94110	2KP94080 2KP94110	21	69
Heat roller	ROLLER HEAT	2FB20060	-	21	7
Heat roller separation claw	SEPARATOR FUSER ASSY	302FB20250	2FB20250	22	19
Heat roller gear	GEAR 50 HEAT ROLLER B	302FB20950	2FB20950	21	51
Fuser joint gear	GEAR FUSER JOINT B	302FB20220	2FB20220	21	36
Fuser eject upper roller	UPPER ROLLER FUSER EJECT	302FB21230	2FB21230	22	4
Gear 88 fuser	GEAR 88 FUSER SMF	302FB22960	2FB22960	23	71
FLOIL G2-Z55	FLOIL G2-Z55 50G	M014600050	-	-	-
Duplex feedshift solenoid	SOLENOID STOPPER	302FB25020	2FB25020	27	37
Duplex switchback solenoid	PARTS SOLENOID SWITCHBACK SP	302KP94140	2KP94140	27	60
Feedshift solenoid	SOLENOID STOPPER	302FB25020	2FB25020	14	27
Eject roller	PARTS ROLLER EJECT SP	302KP94120	2KP94120	29	13
Eject pulley	PULLEY EJECT	2FB21060	-	29	19
DP original feed belt	BELT PF	3H607010	-	39	43
DP forwarding pulley	PULLEY LF	3H607020	-	39	34
DP separation roller	PULLEY SEPARATION	3H607120	-	39	23
Original set switch	SENSOR, CONVEYING	3H327410	-	36	18
Original feed switch	SWITCH REGISTRATION	2FG27110	-	34	11
Conveying roller	ROLLER CONVEYING ASS'Y	3H600010	-	37	26
Registration roller	ROLLER REGISTRATION	303MW24040	3MW24040	37	30
Registration pulley	PULLEY REGISTRATION	303JX07080	3JX07080	34	14
Conveying pulley	PULLEY CONVEYING	3H608200	-	34	8
				37	6
				38	7
Eject roller	ROLLER EJECT	3H610010	-	39	4
Eject pulley	PULLEY EJECT	3HK10030	-	34	25
Reading guide	GUIDE READING	303H602113	3H602113	37	14
Original registration switch	SWITCH REGISTRATION	2FG27110	-	39	29
DP timing switch 1	SWITCH REGISTRATION	2FG27110	-	37	8
DP timing switch 2	SWITCH REGISTRATION	2FG27110	-	37	8
Lift pad	FELT DUPLEX	3H610240	-	39	53
Registration guide pad	FELT DUPLEX	3H610240	-	38	14
CIS roller	ROLLER CIS	3H610020	-	38	15
CIS	SENSOR A3 CIS	3H627210	-	41	3
Original length size switch	SENSOR ORIGINAL 4P	303LL44050	3LL44050	36	23
Document processor bottom cover	MAT ORIGINAL	3H602210	-	34	39
Waste toner box	DISPOSAL TANK ASS'Y (OPTION)	2BC60010	-	20	26
Developing rear fan filter	REAR DLP FILTER B ASS'Y	302FB94140	2FB94140	1	A01
Developing front fan filter 1	FRONT FILTER DLP FAN	302FB08640	2FB08640	17	49
Developing front fan filter 2	FRONT FILTER IMAGE FAN	302FB23570	2FB23570	17	50
Image formation fan filter	FILTER MC FAN	302FB08630	2FB08630	17	48
Front cover filter 1	FILTER FRONT COVER D	302FB23470	2FB23470	1	20
Front cover filter 2	FILTER FRONT COVER E	302FB23480	2FB23480	1	21
Front cover filter 3	FILTER FRONT COVER F	302FB23490	2FB23490	1	22
Ozone filter 1	OZONE FILTER B	302FB23580	2FB23580	1	71
Ozone filter 2	OZONE FILTER C	302FB23590	2FB23590	1	72
Shield box fan filter	FILTER S-BOX FAN	302FB26450	2FB26450	1	66

Periodic maintenance procedures

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Test copy and test print	Perform at the maximum copy size	Test copy	Every service		



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Paper feed section	Paper feed pulleys	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3 P.1-5-10
	Forwarding pulleys	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3 P.1-5-10
	Separation pulleys	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3 P.1-5-10
	MP paper feed pulley	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 250,000 sheets.	P.1-5-19
	MP forwarding pulley	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 250,000 sheets.	P.1-5-19
	MP separation pulley	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 250,000 sheets.	P.1-5-19
	Timing switch 1	Clean	Every service	Air brush.	
	Timing switch 2	Clean	Every service	Air brush.	
	Timing switch 3	Clean	Every service	Air brush.	
	Timing switch 4	Clean	Every service	Air brush.	
	Feed pulley	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Deck conveying roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Rollers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Guides	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Main charging section	Main charger unit	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean the shield with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-25
	Main charger wire cleaning pad	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-26
	Main charger wire	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-27
	Main charger grid	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean the shield with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-26



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Optical section	Slit glass	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth or alcohol (do not clean with a wet cloth).	P.1-5-28 P.1-3-95
	Contact glass	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth.	
	Mirror 1	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth.	
	Mirror 2	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth.	
	Scanner lens	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	
	Reflector	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol.	
	Exposure lamp	Check or replace	Every service	Replace if an image problem occurs. Run maintenance item U990 to check the accumulated time and replace the lamp if the time exceeds more than 60,000 min.	
	Optical rail	Grease	Every service	Check noise and shifting and then apply scanner rail grease PG-671.	
Original size detection sensor	Clean	Every service	Clean the sensor emitter and sensor receiver with alcohol or a dry cloth only if there is a problem.		



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Drum section	Drum	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth. Replace if the scratches on the drum.	P.1-5-44
	Potential sensor	Clean	Every service	Air blow (do not vacuum).	P.1-5-47
	Drum heater electrode	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth. Replace if the resistance between the disk and electrode is 10 Ω or more.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Developing section	Developing unit	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-48



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Transfer section	Transfer belt	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-51
	Transfer roller	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-53
	Idle belt roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth.	
	Transfer belt roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth.	
	Transfer ground roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth. Check the continuity between roller and ground screw.	
	Transfer rear guide	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	
	Transfer rear brush	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Cleaning section	Cleaning unit	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-54
	Cleaning lamp	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Charge erasing section	PTC unit	Clean Check and replace	Every service	Clean the shield with a wet cloth and then a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-56
	PTC cleaning pad	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-56
	PTC wire	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-57



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Fuser section	Lower cleaning roller	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-59
	Press roller	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-60
	Press roller separation claws	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Cleaning felt	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-61
	Fuser thermistor	Check and replace	Every service	Replace if the film is scraped.	P.1-5-65
	Fuser heater M/S/L	Check and replace	Every service	Replace if it is blackened.	P.1-5-66
	Heat roller	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-70
	Heat roller separation claws	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-71
	Heat roller gear	Check and replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-70
	Fuser joint gear	Replace and grease	Every service	When replacing with the new gear, after cleaning the shaft, apply grease EM-50L to the gear inside.	P.1-5-70
	Fuser eject upper roller	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-72
	Gear 88 fuser	Grease	Every service	Apply grease FLOIL G2-Z55.	
Guides	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.		



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Duplex section	Rollers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Guides	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Duplex feedshift solenoid	Check and replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	
	Duplex switchback solenoid	Check and replace	Every service	Run maintenance item U922 to check and clear the count.	P.1-3-92



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Feedshift section	Feedshift solenoid	Check and replace	Every service	Run maintenance item U922 to check and clear the count.	P.1-3-92
	Rollers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Guides	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Eject section	Eject roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject pulleys	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Guides	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
DP section	DP original feed belt	Check and clean	After feeding 250,000 sheets	Clean with alcohol.	P.1-5-75
	DP forwarding pulley	Check and clean	After feeding 250,000 sheets	Clean with alcohol.	P.1-5-75
	DP separation roller	Check and clean	After feeding 250,000 sheets	Clean with alcohol.	P.1-5-75
	Original set switch	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	Original feed switch	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	Conveying roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Registration roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Registration pulley	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Conveying pulley	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject pulley	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Reading guide	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Original registration switch	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	DP timing switch 1	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	DP timing switch 2	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	Lift pad	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	Registration guide pad	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.	
	CIS roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
CIS	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth (do not clean with a wet cloth nor alcohol).	P.1-5-79	
Original length size switch	Clean	Every service	Clean with airbrush or a dry cloth.		
Document processor bottom cover	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth or alcohol.		



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Covers	Covers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Other	Waste toner box	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-83
	Developing rear fan filter	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-84
	Developing front fan filter 1	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-84
	Developing front fan filter 2	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-84
	Image formation fan filter	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-85
	Front cover filter 1	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-86
	Front cover filter 2	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-86
	Front cover filter 3	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-86
	Ozone filter 1	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-87
	Ozone filter 2	Replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 500,000 sheets.	P.1-5-87
	Shield box fan filter	Clean	Every service	Vacuum.	
	Image quality	Check and adjust	Every service		

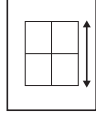
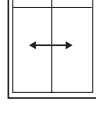
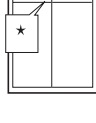
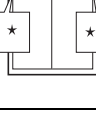
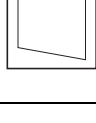
Maintenance kits

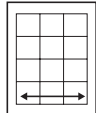
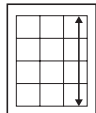
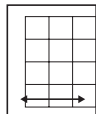

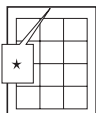
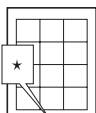
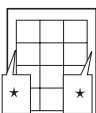
Maintenance kit part name		Part No.	Alternative Part No.	Fig. No.	Ref. No.
Name used in service manual	Name				
Maintenance kit A	MK-660A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702KP7US0	072KP7US	44	-
<For 120 V specifications> Transfer belt unit PTC unit Main charger unit Heat roller separation craw unit Transfer rear guide Fuser unit Paper feed pulley unit	TC BELT ASS'Y PTC ASS'Y MCH ASS'Y HEAT CLAW ASS'Y REAR TRANSFER GUIDE ASS'Y (SP) FUSER ASSY 120 UPPER PULLEY FEED ASSY				
<For 220-240 V specifications> Transfer belt unit PTC unit Main charger unit Heat roller separation craw unit Transfer rear guide Fuser unit Paper feed pulley unit	TC BELT ASS'Y PTC ASS'Y MCH ASS'Y HEAT CLAW ASS'Y REAR TRANSFER GUIDE ASS'Y (SP) FUSER ASSY 240 UPPER PULLEY FEED ASSY	1702KP8NLO	072KP8NL	44	-
Maintenance kit B	MK-660B/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702KP0UN0	072KP0UN	44	-
Cleaning unit Waste toner box Image formation fan filter Developing front fan filter 1 Cleaning unit protect cover Fuser eject upper roller Front cover filter 1 Front cover filter 2 Front cover filter 3 Developing front fan filter 2 Ozone filter 1 Ozone filter 2 Developing unit Developing rear fan filter Drum heater electrode Separation pulley DP original feed belt DP forwarding pulley DP separation roller	CLEANING ASS'Y DISPOSAL TANK ASS'Y FILTER MC FAN FRONT FILTER DLP FAN COVER CLN PROTECTION UPPER ROLLER FUSER EJECT FILTER FRONT COVER D FILTER FRONT COVER E FILTER FRONT COVER F FRONT FILTER IMAGE FAN OZONE FILTER B OZONE FILTER C DEVELOPING ASS'Y (SP) REAR DLP FILTER B ASS'Y PARTS,DRUM ELECTRODE ASS'Y LOWER PULLEY FEED LCF BELT PF PULLEY LF PULLEY SEPARATION				

Parts kits

Parts kit part name		Part No.	Alternative Part No.	Fig. No.	Ref. No.
Name used in service manual	Name				
Parts kit A	PM-660A/PM KIT	1702KP0UN1	072KP0U1	44	-
Cleaning unit	CLEANING ASS'Y				
Waste toner box	DISPOSAL TANK ASS'Y				
Image formation fan filter	FILTER MC FAN				
Developing front fan filter 1	FRONT FILTER DLP FAN				
Cleaning unit protect cover	COVER CLN PROTECTION				
Fuser eject upper roller	UPPER ROLLER FUSER EJECT				
Front cover filter 1	FILTER FRONT COVER D				
Front cover filter 2	FILTER FRONT COVER E				
Front cover filter 3	FILTER FRONT COVER F				
Developing front fan filter 2	FRONT FILTER IMAGE FAN				
Ozone filter 1	OZONE FILTER B				
Ozone filter 2	OZONE FILTER C				
Developing unit	DEVELOPING ASS'Y (SP)				
Developing rear fan filter	REAR DLP FILTER B ASS'Y				
Drum heater electrode	PARTS,DRUM ELECTRODE ASS'Y				
Separation pulley	LOWER PULLEY FEED LCF				
DP original feed belt	BELT PF				
DP forwarding pulley	PULLEY LF				
DP separation roller	PULLEY SEPARATION				
Cleaning felt	FELT,CLEANING				
Forwarding pulley	PULLEY LEADING FEED				
Transfer roller	ROLLER TRANSFER				
Press roller	ROLLER PRESSURE				
Heat roller	ROLLER HEAT				
Lower cleaning roller	LOWER ROLLER CLEANING				
Fuser joint gear	GEAR FUSER JOINT B				
Heat roller separation claw	SEPARATOR FUSER ASSY				
Heat roller gear	GEAR 50 HEAT ROLLER B				
Main charger grid	GRID ASS'Y				
Main charger cleaning pad	MC CLEANING PAD ASS'Y				
PTC cleaning pad	PTC CLEANING PAD ASS'Y				
Transfer belt	PARTS TC BELT SP				
Paper feed pulley	PULLEY FEED LCF				
Parts kit B	PM-660B/PM KIT	1702KP0UN2	072FB0U2	44	-
Cleaning felt	FELT,CLEANING				
Forwarding pulley	PULLEY LEADING FEED				
Transfer roller	ROLLER TRANSFER				
Press roller	ROLLER PRESSURE				
Heat roller	ROLLER HEAT				
Lower cleaning roller	LOWER ROLLER CLEANING				
Fuser joint gear	GEAR FUSER JOINT B				
Heat roller separation claw	SEPARATOR FUSER ASSY				
Heat roller gear	GEAR 50 HEAT ROLLER B				
Main charger grid	GRID ASS'Y				
Main charger cleaning pad	MC CLEANING PAD ASS'Y				
PTC cleaning pad	PTC CLEANING PAD ASS'Y				
Transfer belt	PARTS TC BELT SP				
Paper feed pulley	PULLEY FEED LCF				

Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
1	Adjusting the lateral squareness (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the position of the laser scanner unit (printing adjustment)			U089 (1 dot-LINE)	P.1-5-42	
2	Adjusting the magnification in the main scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Polygon motor speed adjustment	U053	POLYGON MOTOR	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-20	
3	Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Drive motor speed adjustment	U053	MAIN MOTOR	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-20	
4	Adjusting the center line (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSUOUT	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-15	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT (DUP).
5	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the position of cassette 1 or 2	U034	LSUOUT	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-15	Adjusts the position of each paper source.
6	Adjusting the leading edge registration (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	RCL ON L RCL ON S	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-15	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select RCL ON (DUP) L/RCL ON (DUP) S.
7	Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start timing	U402	LEAD	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-79	
8	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination end timing	U402	TRAIL	U402 test patter	P.1-3-79	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select TRAIL (DUP).
9	Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start/end timing	U402	A/C	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-79	
10	Adjusting the lateral squareness (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the position of the ISU (scanning adjustment)			Test chart	P.1-5-43	

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
11	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Data processing	U065 U070	MAIN SCAN ADJ CIS MAIN ADJ	Test chart	P.1-3-25	U065: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U070: For copying originals from the document processor (to make an adjustment for CIS).
12	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Original scanning speed	U065 U070	SUB SCAN ADJ CONVEY SPEED	Test chart	P.1-3-25 P.1-3-29	U065: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U070: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select CIS SUB ADJ.
13	Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U067 U072	ADJUST DATA ADJUST DATA	Test chart	P.1-3-27 P.1-3-31	U067: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U072: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select ADJUST DATA2. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ADJUST DATA3.
14	Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment)		Original scan start timing	U066 U071	ADJUST DATA ADJUST DATA1	Test chart	P.1-3-26 P.1-3-30	U066: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U071: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select ADJUST DATA3. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ADJUST DATA5.
15	Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	B MARGIN B MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-80 P.1-3-81	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U404: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select B MARGIN (BACK).
16	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	D MARGIN D MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-80 P.1-3-81	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U404: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select D MARGIN (BACK).
17	Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	A MARGIN/ C MARGIN A MARGIN/ C MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-80 P.1-3-81	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass. U404: For copying originals from the document processor. To make an adjustment for CIS, select A MARGIN (BACK)/C MARGIN (BACK).

When maintenance item U092 (Adjusting the scanner automatically) is run using the specified original (P/N 2AC68241),

the following adjustments are automatically made:

Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)

Adjusting the scanner magnification in the main scanning direction (U065)

Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)

Adjusting the scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (U065)

When maintenance item U076 (Executing DP automatic adjustment) is run using the specified original (P/N 2AC68241),

the following adjustments are automatically made:

Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)

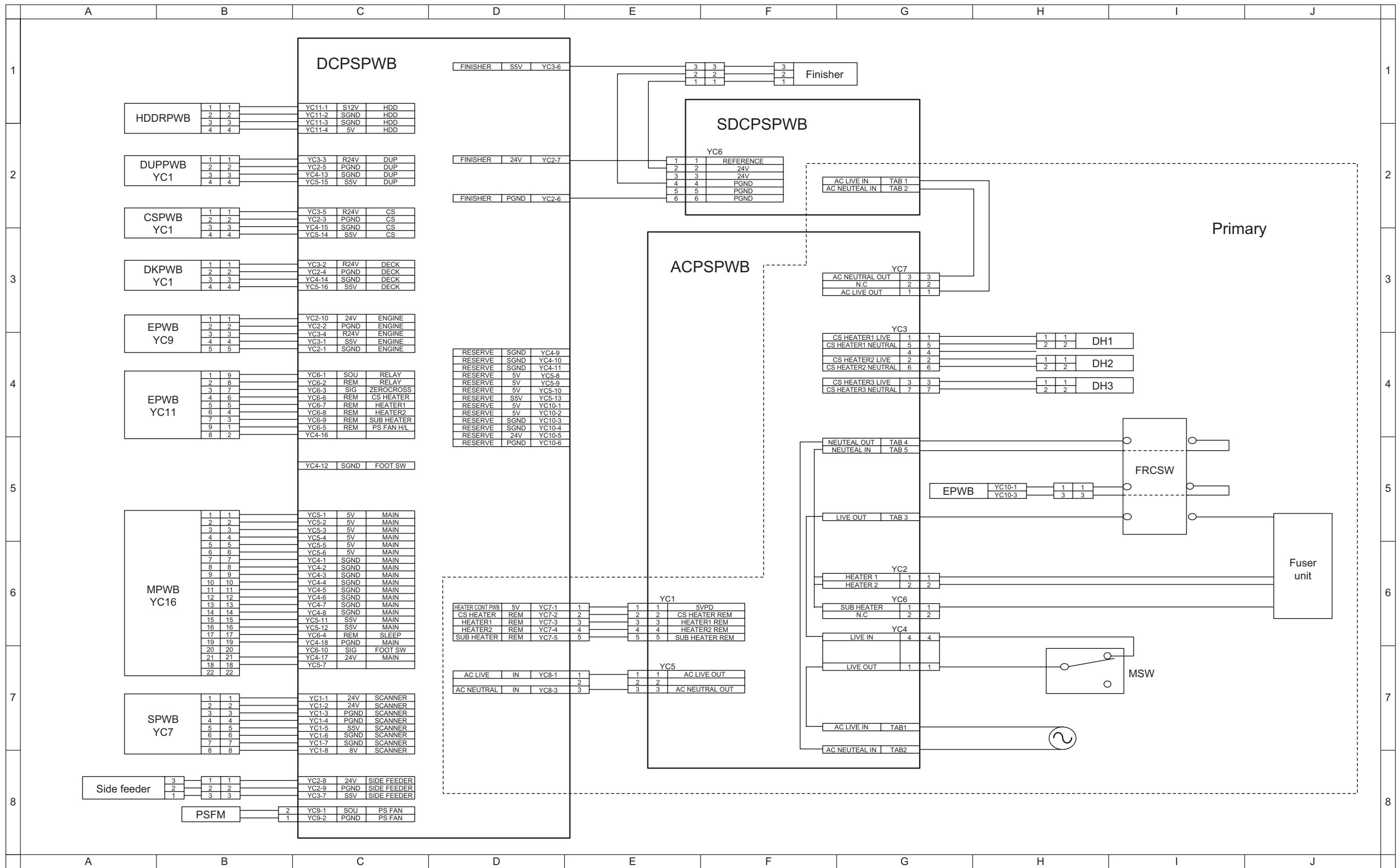
Adjusting the DP scanning timing (U071)

Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

Image quality

Item	Specifications	Item	Specifications
100% magnification	Machine: $\pm 0.8\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$	Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Cassette: 1.5 mm or less MP tray: 1.5 mm or less
Enlargement/reduction	Machine: $\pm 1.0\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$	Lateral image shifting	Duplex mode: 2.0 mm or less Using DP:
Lateral squareness	Machine: $\pm 1.5\text{ mm}/375\text{ mm}$ Using DP: $\pm 2.5\text{ mm}/375\text{ mm}$		Simplex-Simplex: 2.0 mm or less Simplex-Duplex: 2.5 mm or less Duplex-Simplex: 2.5 mm or less Duplex-Duplex: 3.0 mm or less Cassette: 2.0 mm or less MP tray: 2.0 mm or less Duplex mode: 3.0 mm or less Using DP:
Margins	A: $3.0 \pm 2.0\text{ mm}$ B: $3.0 \pm 2.5\text{ mm}$ C: $3.0 \pm 2.0\text{ mm}$ D: $3.0 \pm 2.5\text{ mm}$		Simplex-Simplex: 2.5 mm or less Simplex-Duplex: 3.5 mm or less Duplex-Simplex: 3.0 mm or less Duplex-Duplex: 3.5 mm or less
Leading edge registration	Cassette: $\pm 2.5\text{ mm}$ MP tray: $\pm 2.5\text{ mm}$ Duplex mode: $\pm 2.5\text{ mm}$ Using DP: $\pm 3.0\text{ mm}$		
Curling	Simplex mode: 10.0 mm or less Duplex mode: 10.0 mm or less		

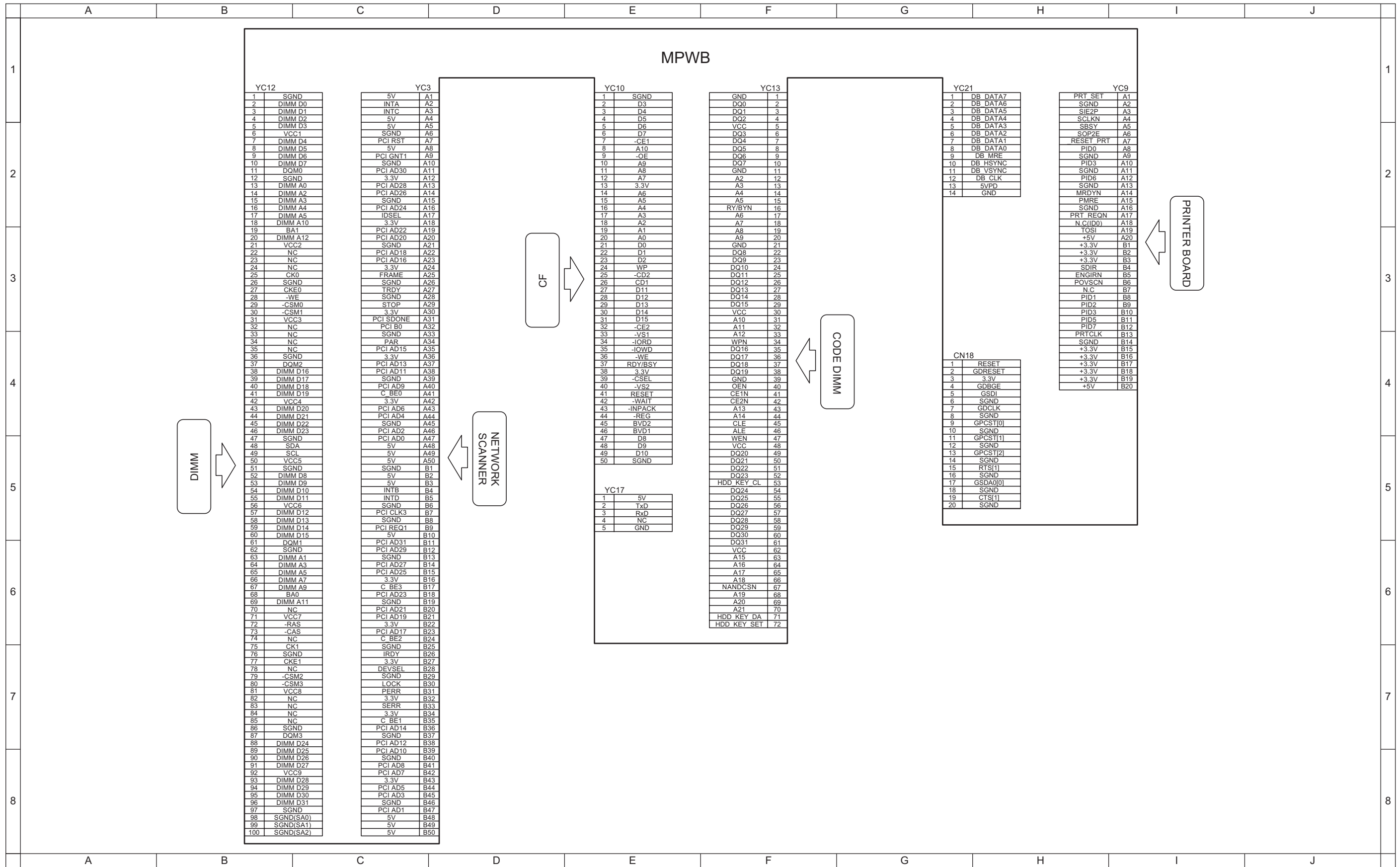
Wiring diagram No.1



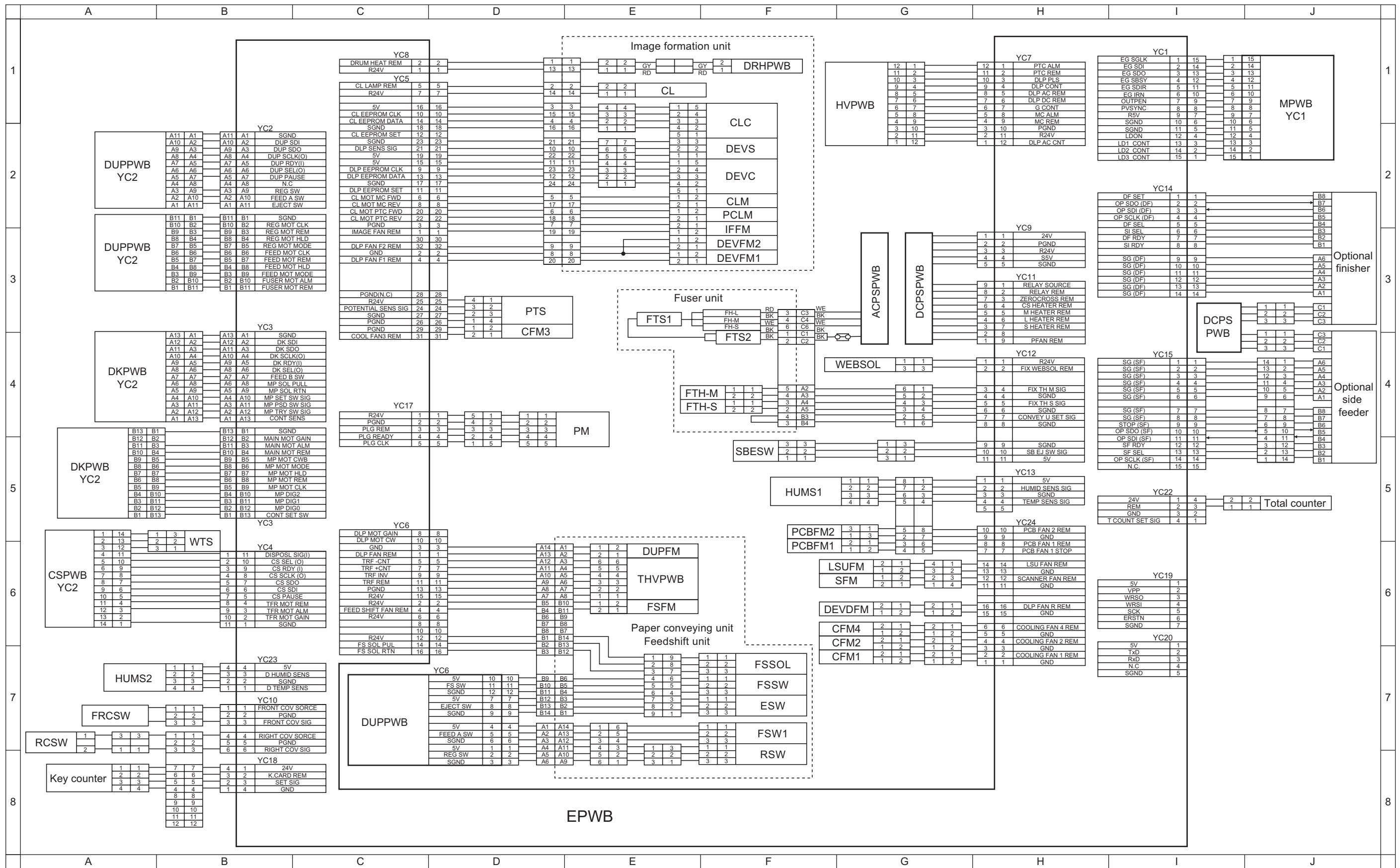
Wiring diagram No.2



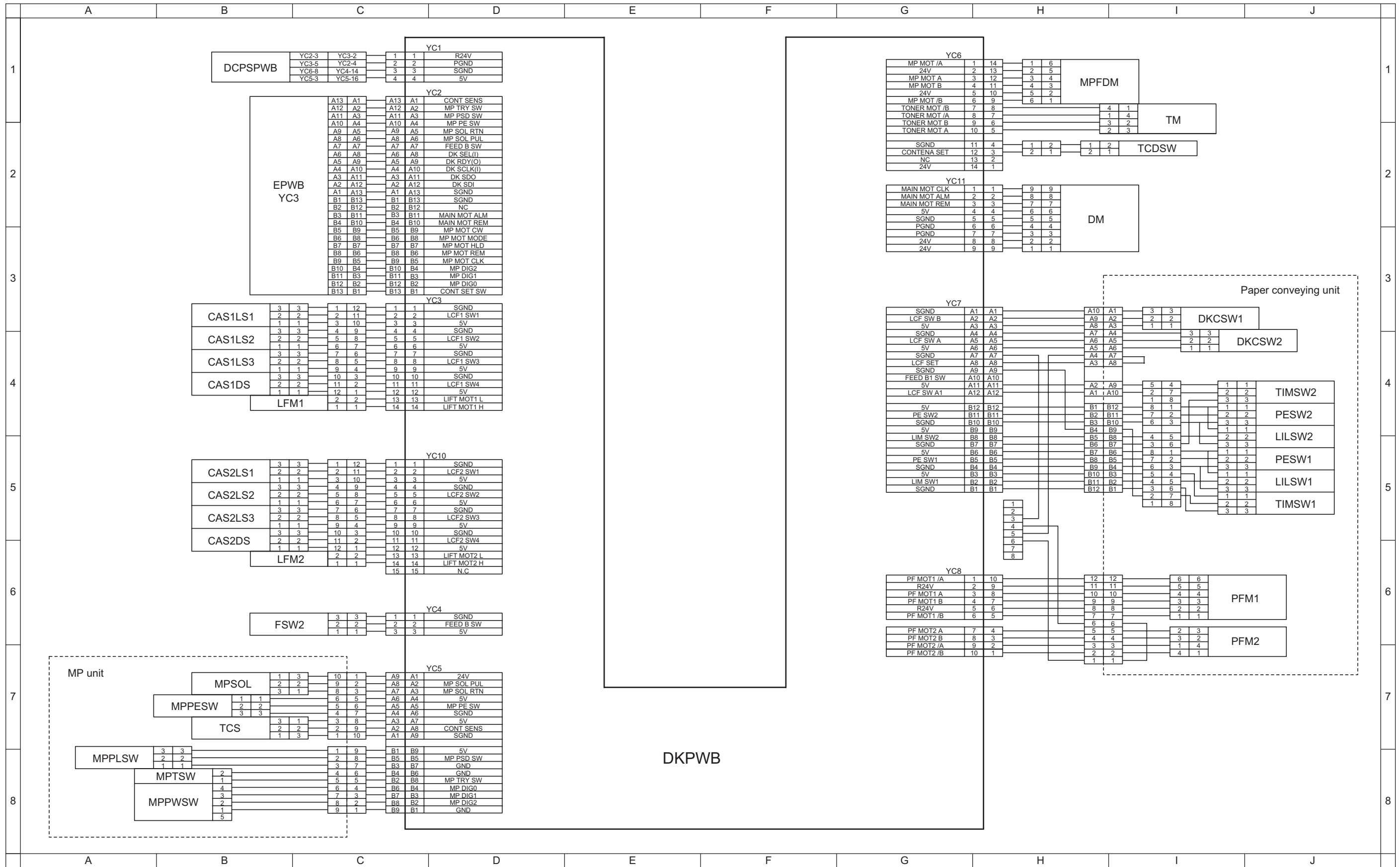
Wiring diagram No.3



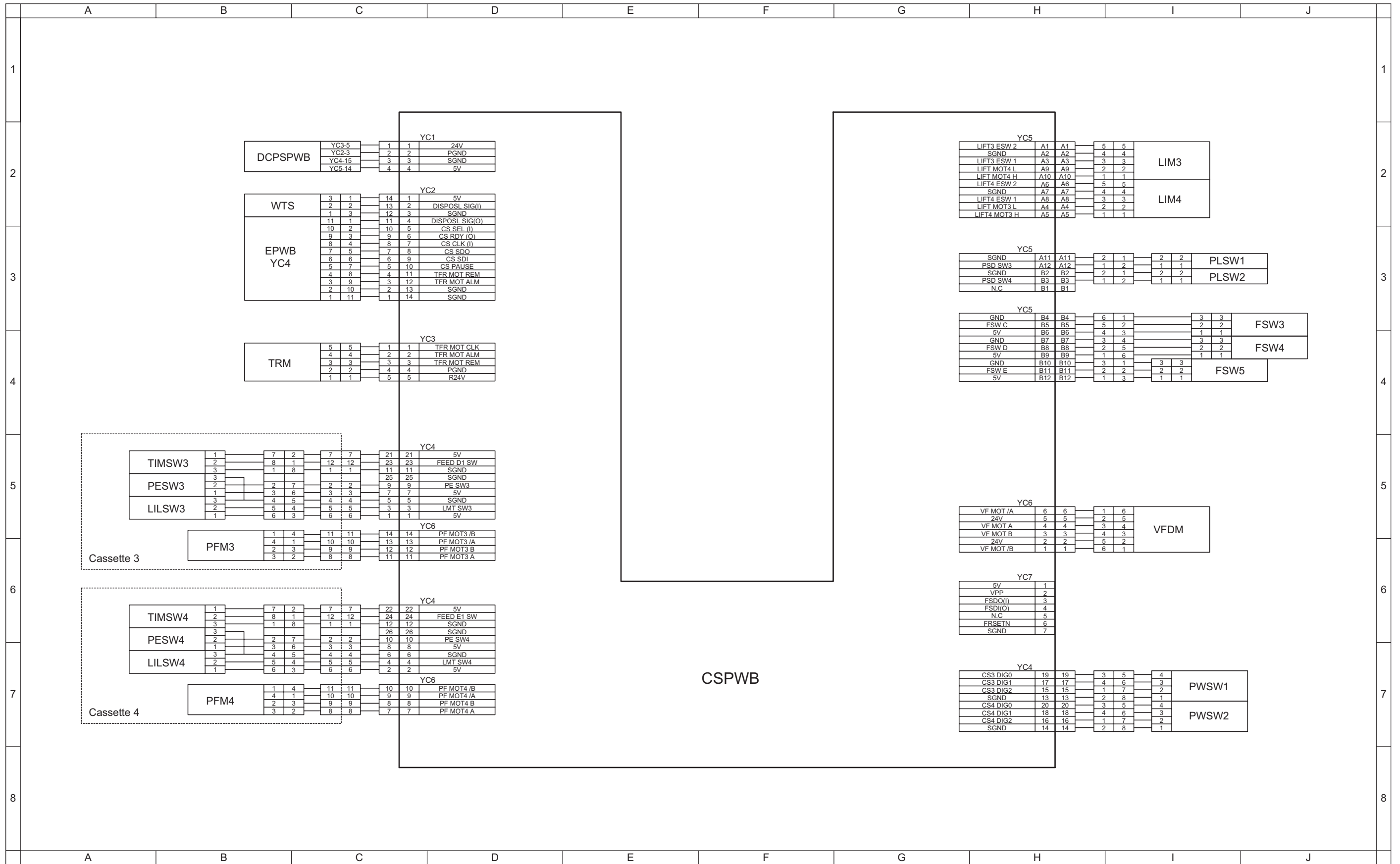
Wiring diagram No.4



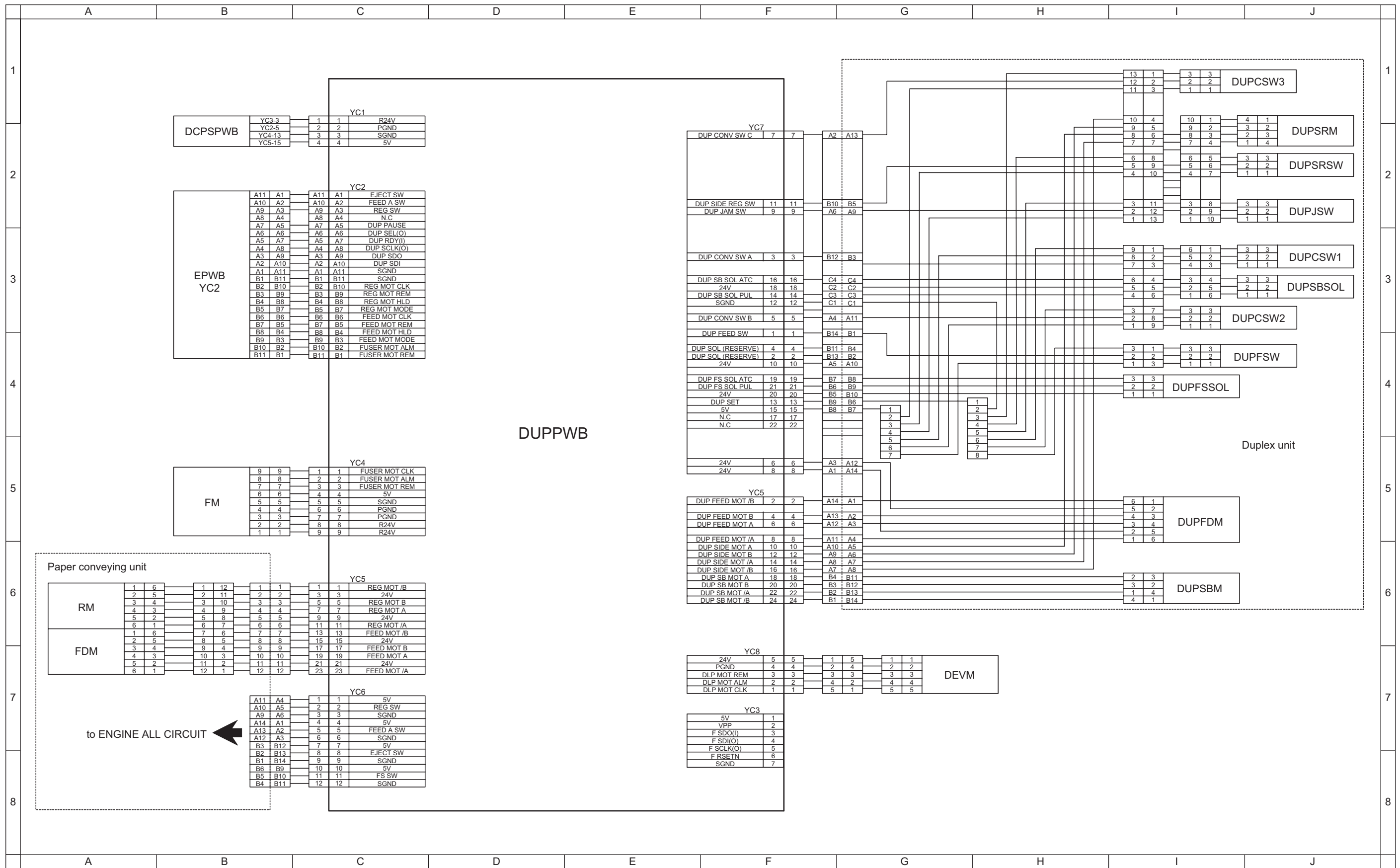
Wiring diagram No.6



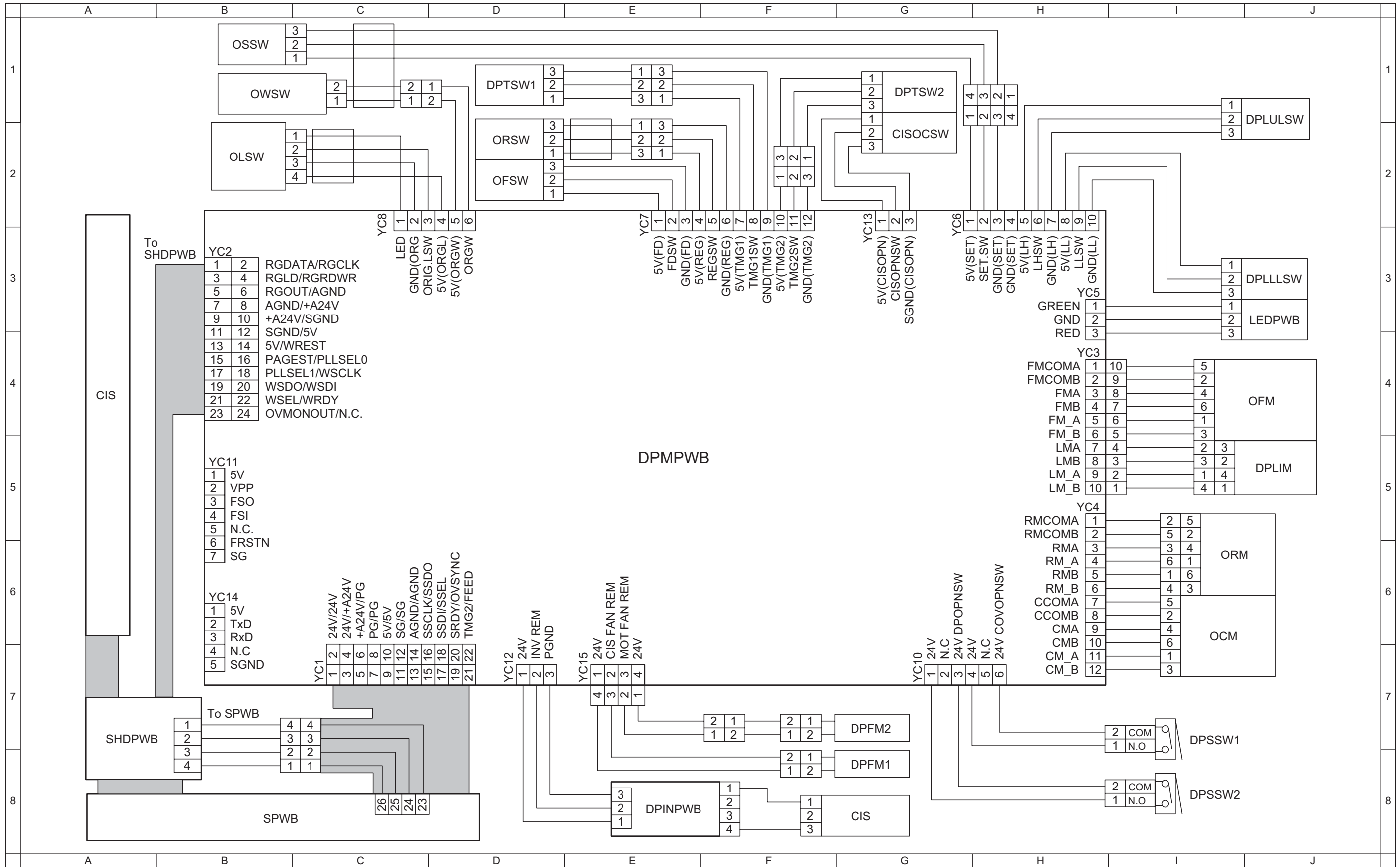
Wiring diagram No.7



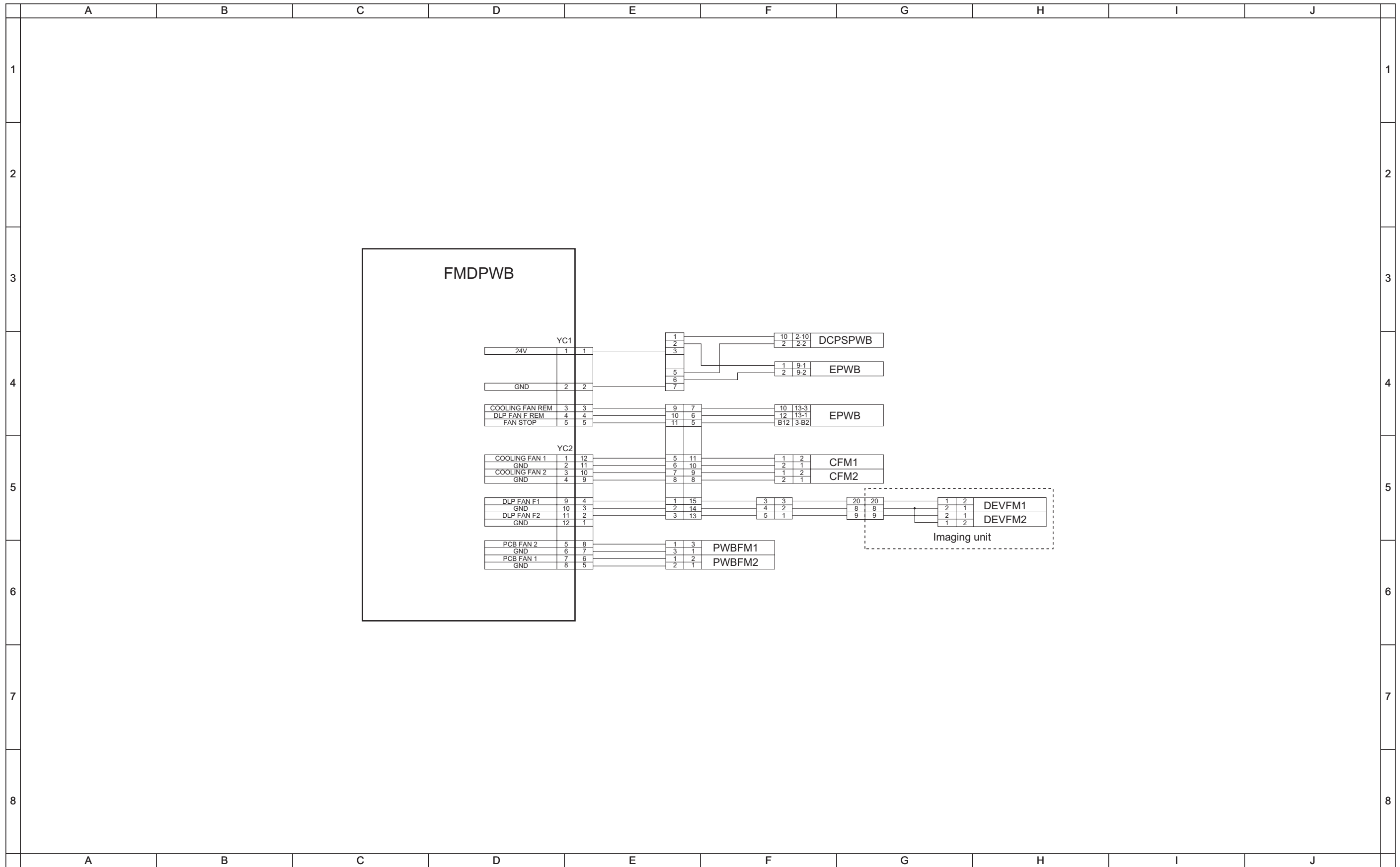
Wiring diagram No.8



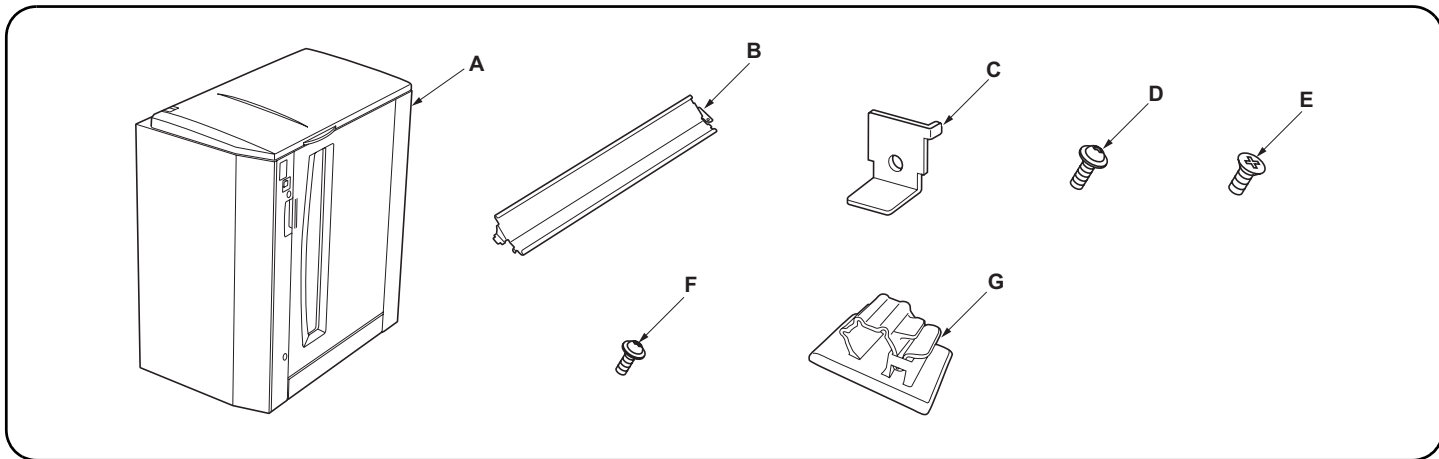
Wiring diagram No.9



Wiring diagram No.10



INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR SIDE FEEDER



English

Supplied parts

A Large paper deck.....	1
B Guide plate	1
C Switch contact plate.....	1
D M4 x 6 TP screws.....	2

E M4 x 12 dish screw.....	1
F M3 x 6 Tap Tight S screw	1
G Clamp	1

Precautions

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Procedure

Before installing the large capacity deck (deck), make sure the copier's main power switch is turned off and that the power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

Français

Pièces fournies

A Grand plateau à papier	1
B Plaque de guidage.....	1
C Plaque de contact de l'interrupteur.....	1
D Vis TP M4 x 6.....	2

E Vis plates M4 x 12	1
F Vis S taraudées M3 x 6.....	1
G Câble	1

Précautions

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Procédure

Avant d'installer le grand plateau à papier (plateau), veiller à mettre le copieur hors tension et à débrancher le cordon d'alimentation de la prise.

Español

Partes suministradas

A Tabla grande de papel	1
B Placa guía.....	1
C Placa de contacto del interruptor	1
D Tornillos TP M4 x 6.....	2

E Tornillo de plato M4 x 12.....	1
F Tornillos de ajuste TP M3 x 6 S.....	1
G Abrazadera	1

Precauciones

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la tabla grande de papel (tabla), asegúrese de que el principal interruptor de alimentación de la copiadora esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación no esté enchufado en el receptáculo de la pared.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A Großes Papierdeck.....	1
B Führungsplatte.....	1
C Schaltkontaktplatte	1
D M4 x 6 TP Schrauben.....	2

E M4 x 12 Flachkopfschraube	1
F M3 x 6 Passstift-Verbundschrauben	1
G Klammer	1

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Vorgang

Bevor Sie mit der Installation des Großraummagazins (Deck) beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

Italiano

Parti fornite

A Cassettone	1
B Piastra guida.....	1
C Piastra di contatto interruttore.....	1
D Vite M4 x 6 TP	2

E Viti piatta M4 x 12 TP	1
F Viti con testa a croce S M3 x 6	1
G Morsetto.....	1

Precauzioni

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

Procedura

Prima di installare un cassettoni a grande capacità (cassettoni), assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della fotocopiatrice sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.

简体中文

附属品

A 大容量供纸盒	1
B 导向板	1
C 开关接触板.....	1
D M4 x 6 TP 螺钉.....	2

E M4 x 12 凹头螺钉	1
F M3 x 6 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉	1
G 夹具.....	1

注意事项

如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时务必揭下。

[安装次序]

安装大容量供纸盒之前，请务必先关闭主机的电源，并将电源线从电源插座中拔出。

日本語

同梱品

A 大容量デッキ.....	1
B ガイド板上.....	1
C スイッチ当たり板.....	1
D ビス M4 x 6 TP	2

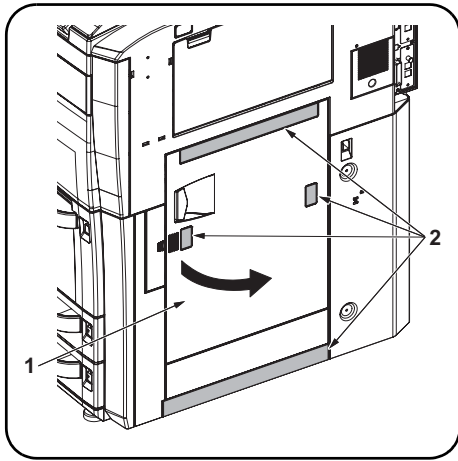
E ビス M4 x 12 皿	1
F ビス M3 x 6 タップタイト S.....	1
G クランプ	1

注意事項

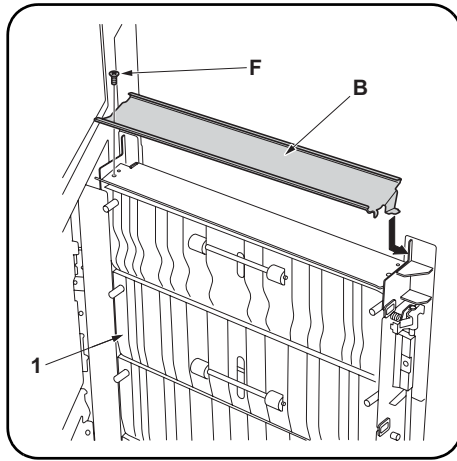
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。

[取付手順]

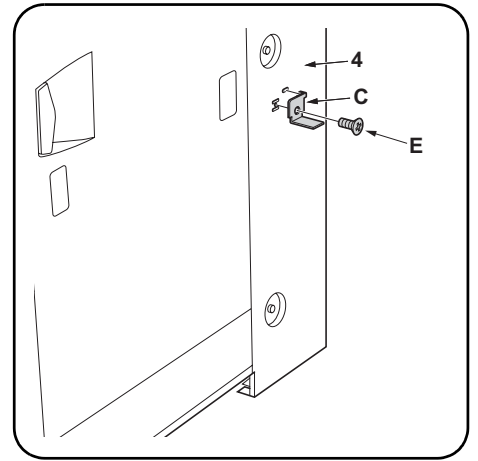
大容量デッキ（以下デッキ）を設置するときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



1. Cut the four hole covers (2) from the right cover (1) of the copier. Use nippers or some other tool to trim the burrs from the holes.
2. Open the right cover (1).



3. Hook one side of the guide plate (B) at the top of the right cover, and fix by using the M3 × 6 Tap Tight S (F) screw.
4. Close the right cover (1).



5. Use the M4 × 12 dish (E) screw to attach the switch contact plate (C) to the right back bottom cover (4).

1. Découper le cache des quatre orifices (2) du couvercle droit (1) du copieur. Utiliser des pinces ou tout autre outil permettant de couper les bavures des orifices.
2. Ouvrir le couvercle droit (1).

3. Accrocher un côté de la plaque de guidage (B) sur le couvercle droit, puis la fixer à l'aide de la vis S taraudée M3 × 6 (F).
4. Fermer le couvercle droit (1).

5. Utiliser la vis plate M4 × 12 (E) pour fixer la plaque de contact de l'interrupteur (C) sur le couvercle inférieur arrière droit (4).

1. Retire las cuatro cubiertas de hueco (2) de la cubierta derecha (1) de la copiadora. Con unos alicates o alguna otra herramienta, iguale la rebaba de los huecos.
2. Abra la cubierta derecha (1).

3. Enganche uno de los lados de la placa guía (B) en la cubierta derecha, y sujétela con un tornillo de ajuste M3 × 6 S (F).
4. Cierre la cubierta derecha (1).

5. Utilice un tornillo de plato M4 × 12 (E) para acoplar la placa de contacto (C) del interruptor a la cubierta inferior de la parte posterior derecha.

1. Schneiden Sie aus der rechten Kopiererabdeckung (1) die vier Lochabdeckungen (2) heraus. Verwenden Sie einen Seitenschneider oder ein anderes Werkzeug, um den Grat von den Kanten der Öffnungen zu entfernen.
2. Öffnen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1).

3. Hängen Sie eine Seite der Führungsplatte (B) an der rechten Abdeckung ein und sichern Sie die Platte mit der M3 × 6 Passstift-Verbundschraube (F).
4. Schließen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1).

5. Befestigen Sie die Schaltkontaktplatte (C) mit der M4 × 12 Flachkopfschraube (E) an der rechten hinteren Bodenabdeckung (4).

1. Aprire le coperture dei quattro fori (2) del pannello destro (1) della fotocopiatrice. Utilizzare pinze o un altro attrezzo per rifilare i residui dei fori.
2. Aprire il pannello destro (1).

3. Agganciare un lato della piastra guida (B) al pannello destro e fissarlo con la vite con testa a croce S M3 × 6 (F).
4. Chiudere il pannello destro (1).

5. Utilizzare la vite piatta M4 × 12 (E) per fissare la piastra di contatto interruttore (C) al pannello inferiore destro del retro (4).

1. 从主机右盖(1)上切除4个孔盖(2)。用镊子或其它工具将孔边缘的毛刺清除干净。
2. 打开右盖(1)。

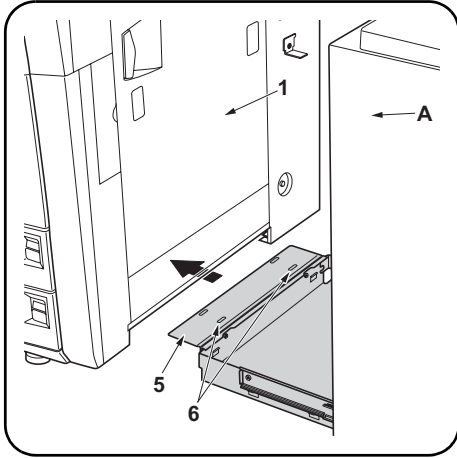
3. 将导向板(B)的一側钩挂在右盖上,然后用M3 × 6右旋S紧固自攻螺钉(F)固定。
4. 关上右盖(1)。

5. 用M4 × 12凹头螺钉(E)将开关接触板(C)安装到右后侧底盖(4)上。

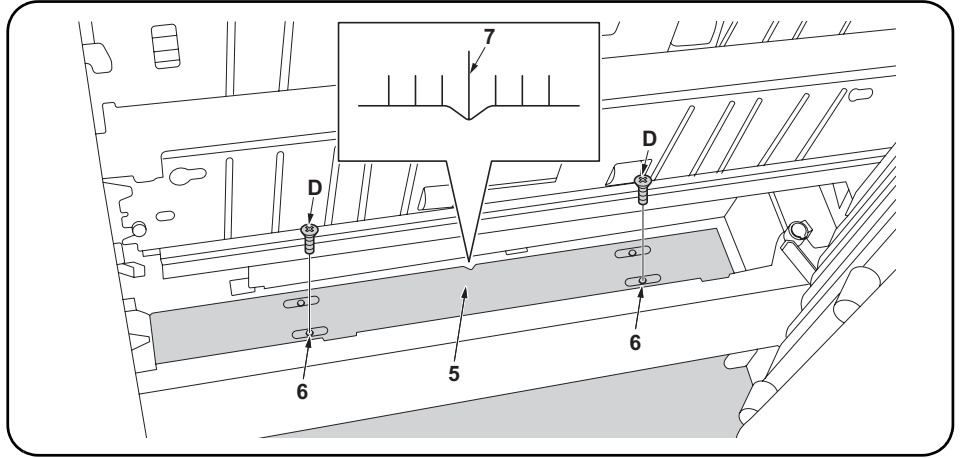
1. 複写機本体の右カバー(1)の目隠し部(2)を4カ所を切り取る。目隠し部のバリはニッパ等で切り取ること。
2. 右カバー(1)を開ける。

3. ガイド板上(B)の片方を上部に差し込み、ビスM3 × 6タップタイトS(F)1本で取り付ける。
4. 右カバー(1)を閉じる。

5. スイッチ当たり板(C)を右後下カバー(4)にビスM4 × 12皿(E)1本で取り付ける。



6. Pull out the fixing plate (5) of the deck (A), and insert it into the bottom of the copier's right cover (1).
7. Open the right cover (1).



8. Fix the fixing plate (5) at the long holes (6) by using two M4 x 6 TP screws (D). Align the V-groove of the fixing plate with the center of the guide (7) of the copier.

6. Tirer sur la plaque de fixation (5) du plateau (A), puis l'insérer dans la partie inférieure du capot droit du copieur (1).
7. Ouvrir le couvercle droit (1).

8. Visser la plaque de fixation (5) au niveau des orifices allongés (6) à l'aide de deux vis TP M4 x 6 (D). Aligner la rainure en V de la plaque de fixation sur le centre du guide (7) du copieur.

6. Extraiga la placa de fijación (5) de la tabla (A), e insértela en la parte inferior de la cubierta derecha de la copiadora (1).
7. Abra la cubierta derecha (1).

8. Acople la placa de fijación (5) en los huecos alargados (6) con dos tornillos TP M4 x 6 (D). Alinee la ranura en forma de V de la placa de fijación con el centro de la guía (7) de la copiadora.

6. Ziehen Sie die Fixierplatte (5) des Decks (A) heraus und setzen Sie die unten in die rechte Kopiererabdeckung (1) ein.
7. Öffnen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1).

8. Befestigen Sie die Fixierplatte (5) mit den beiden M4 x 6 TP Schrauben (D) in den Langlöchern (6). Richten Sie die V-Kerbe der Fixierplatte auf die Mitte der Führung (7) des Kopierers aus.

6. Estrarre la piastra di fissaggio (5) del cassettoni (A) e inserirla sul fondo del pannello destro della fotocopiatrice (1).
7. Aprire il pannello destro (1).

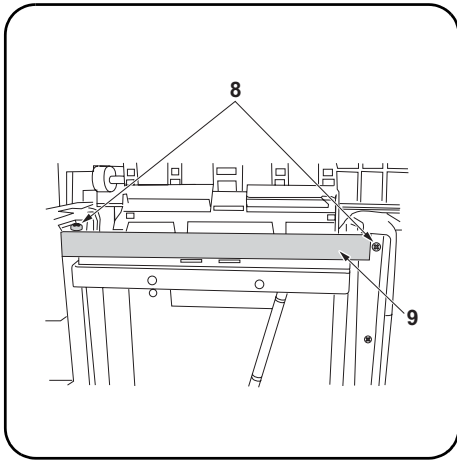
8. Fissare la piastra di fissaggio (5) ai fori allungati (6) utilizzando due viti M4 x 6 TP (D). Allineare la scanalatura a V della piastra di fissaggio al centro della guida (7) della fotocopiatrice.

6. 拉出供纸盒 (A) 的固定板 (5), 将它插入主机右盖 (1) 的底部。
7. 打开右盖 (1)。

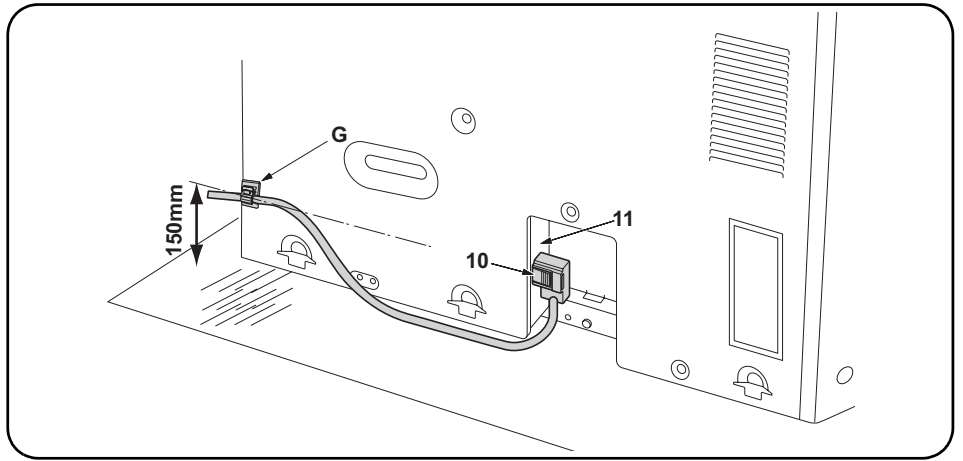
8. 用 2 个 M4 x 6 TP 螺钉 (D) 将固定板 (5) 固定在长孔 (6) 中。将固定板的 V 形槽与复印机主机的刻度中央 (7) 对准后固定。

6. デッキ (A) の固定板 (5) を引き出し、複写機本体の右カバー (1) の下に差し込む。
7. 右カバー (1) を開ける。

8. 固定板 (5) を長穴 (6) にビス M4 x 6 TP (D) 2 本で取り付ける。固定板の V 溝部と複写機本体の目盛り中央 (7) を合わせて固定する。



9. Open the deck cover and top cover. Remove the two screws (8) to remove the anchor bracket (9). Close the right cover of the copier.



10. Install the deck on the copier. Connect the signal line (10) from the deck to the connector (11) on the back of the copier.

11. Attach clamp (G) to the lower rear cover of the copier to fasten signal line (10).

9. Ouvrir le couvercle du plateau ainsi que le couvercle supérieur. Retirer les deux vis (8) bloquant le support de fixation (9), puis retirer ce dernier. Fermer le couvercle droit du copieur.

10. Installer le plateau sur le copieur. Connecter le circuit de transmission (10) du plateau au connecteur (11) situé à l'arrière du copieur.

11. Fixer l'attache câble (G) en bas du capot arrière du copieur afin d'attacher le câble (10).

9. Abra la cubierta de la tabla y la cubierta superior. Quite los dos tornillos (8) y desmonte la abrazadera de anclaje (9). Cierre la cubierta derecha de la copiadora.

10. Instale la tabla en la copiadora. Conecte la línea de señal (10) de la tabla en el conector (11) que hay en la parte posterior de la copiadora.

11. Coloque la abrazadera (G) en la parte baja de la cubierta trasera para sujetar el cable de línea (10).

9. Öffnen Sie die Deck-Abdeckung und die obere Abdeckung. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (8) und nehmen Sie die Ankerhalterung (9) heraus. Schließen Sie die rechte Kopiererabdeckung.

10. Installieren Sie das Deck am Kopierer. Schließen Sie die Signalleitung (10) des Decks am Stecker (11) an der Rückseite des Kopierers an.

11. Befestigen sie die klammer (G) an der unteren, hinteren Abdeckung der Maschine um die Zuleitung (10) zu sichern.

9. Aprire il pannello del cassetton e il pannello superiore. Togliere le due viti (8) per rimuovere le staffe di fissaggio (9). Chiudere il pannello destro della fotocopiatrice.

10. Installare il cassetton sulla fotocopiatrice. Collegare il cavo di segnale (10) del cassetton al connettore (11) sul retro della fotocopiatrice.

11. Attaccare il morsetto (G) al coperchio posteriore basso del fotocopiatore per assicurare il segnale(10) di linea.

9. 打开供纸盒盖和上盖。卸下2个螺钉(8)以便拆卸固定支架(9)。

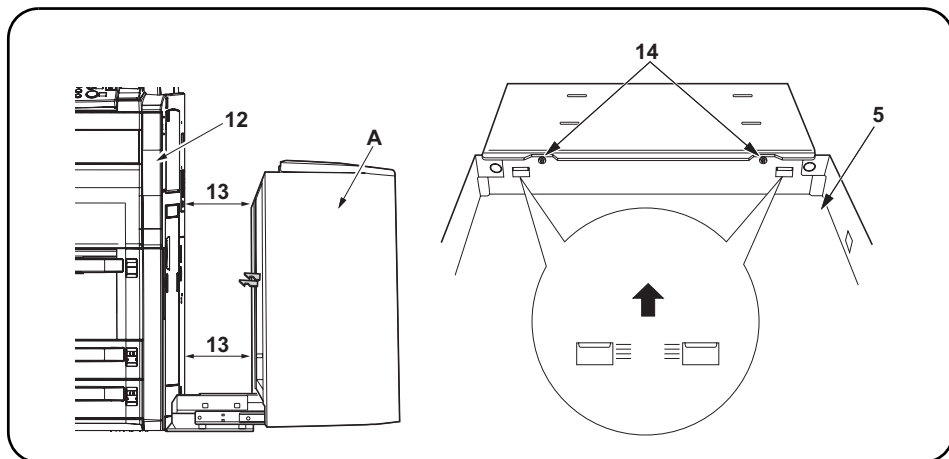
10. 将供纸盒安装到主机上。将供纸盒的信号线(10)连接到主机背面的接口(11)。

11. 将夹具(G)贴在复印机主机的后下方的盖板上,固定信号线(10)。

9. デッキカバーと上カバーを開け、ビス(8)2本を外し、固定金具(9)を取り外す。

10. デッキを複写機本体にセットして信号線(10)を複写機本体後側のコネクター(11)に接続する。

11. クランプ(G)を複写機本体の後下カバーに貼り、信号線(10)を固定する。



Correcting the inclination

If the deck is not level, perform the following steps to adjust the inclination.

1. Loosen the two adjustment screws (14).
2. Slide the fixing plate (5) in the direction indicated by the arrow. Tighten the adjusting screws (14).
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 until the upper and lower spaces (13) between the copier (12) and the deck (A) are uniform.

Correction de l'inclinaison

Si le plateau n'est pas de niveau, exécuter la procédure suivante pour régler son inclinaison.

1. Desserrer les deux vis de réglage (14).
2. Faire glisser la plaque de fixation (5) dans le sens de la flèche. Serrer les deux vis de réglage (14).
3. Répéter les étapes 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que les espaces inférieur et supérieur (13) entre le copieur (12) et le plateau (A) soient uniformes.

Corrección de la inclinación

Si la tabla no está nivelada, realice los siguientes pasos para ajustar la inclinación.

1. Afloje los dos tornillos de ajuste (14).
2. Deslice la placa de fijación (5) en el sentido que indica la flecha. Apriete los tornillos de ajuste (14).
3. Repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que los espacios (13) superior e inferior que hay entre la copiadora (12) y la tabla (A) sean uniformes.

Korrigieren der Steigung

Steht das Deck nicht waagerecht, führen Sie die folgenden Schritte durch, um es auszunivellieren.

1. Lösen Sie die beiden Einstellschrauben (14).
2. Schieben Sie die Fixierplatte (5) in Pfeilrichtung. Ziehen Sie die Einstellschrauben (14) fest.
3. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 und 2, bis der obere und untere Abstand (13) zwischen Kopierer (12) und Deck (A) ausgeglichen sind.

Correzione dell'inclinazione

Se il cassettone non è in piano, eseguire i passi seguenti per regolare l'inclinazione.

1. Allentare le due viti di regolazione (14).
2. Far scorrere la piastra di fissaggio (5) nella direzione indicata dalla freccia. Serrare le viti di regolazione (14).
3. Ripetere i passi 1 e 2 finché le distanze superiore e inferiore (13) tra la fotocopiatrice (12) e il cassettone (A) siano uniformi.

[傾斜度的調整]

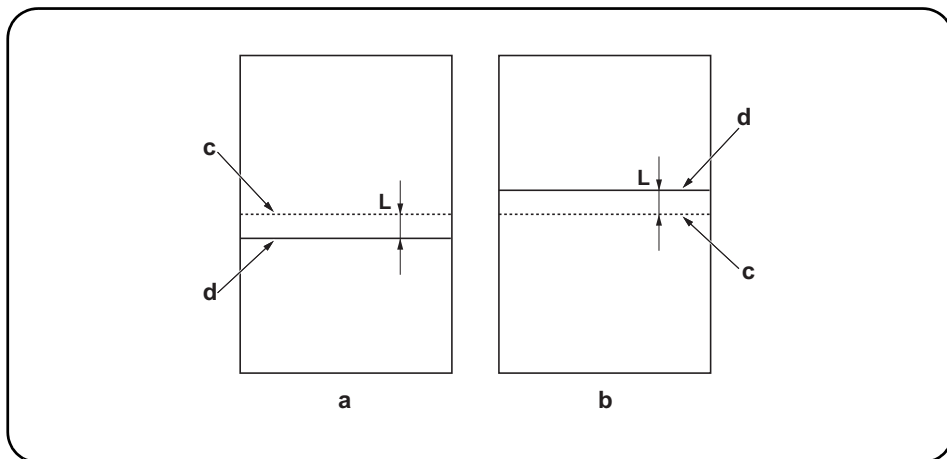
若供紙盒傾斜，請執行如下步驟來調整。

1. 松开 2 个调节螺钉 (14)。
2. 沿着箭头方向滑动固定板 (5)。拧紧调节螺钉 (14)。
3. 重复步骤 1 和 2，直到主机 (12) 与供纸盒 (A) 之间的上下间隔 (13) 变得均匀为止。

[傾き調整]

デッキが傾く場合は、次の様に調整してください。

1. 調整ビス (14) 2 本を緩める。
2. 固定板 (5) を矢印方向にずらし、調整ビス (14) を締め付ける。
3. 複写機本体 (12) とデッキ (A) との上下間隔 (13) が均一になる様、手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。



Adjusting the center line

1. Plug the copier into a power outlet, and turn on the main switch.
2. Enter maintenance mode U034 (paper timing setting).
3. Select "CASSETTE".

4. Press the interrupt key. Select the deck for the test print mode. Print a test pattern.
5. Measure the offset L (mm) between the test pattern center (d) and the paper center (c). Loosen the two fixing plate (5) screws. Slide the V-groove of the fixing plate (5) from the L-guide by the same amount. Re-tighten the screws.
 - In the case of (a), slide V-groove of the fixing plate (5) towards the front.
 - In the case of (b), slide V-groove of the fixing plate (5) towards the back.
 <Standard value> right and left offset should be less than 2.0 mm.

Réglage de la ligne centrale

1. Brancher le copieur sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
2. Entrer en mode de maintenance U034 (paramètre de synchronisation du papier).
3. Sélectionnez "CASSETTE".

4. Appuyer sur la touche d'interruption. Sélectionner le plateau pour le mode d'impression de test. Imprimer un motif de test.
5. Mesurer le décalage L (mm) entre le centre du motif de test (d) et le centre du papier (c). Desserrer les deux vis de la plaque de fixation (5). Faire glisser la rainure en V de la plaque de fixation (5) sur le guide L de la même distance. Resserrer les vis.
 - Dans le premier cas (a) : faire glisser la rainure en V de la plaque de fixation (5) vers l'avant.
 - Dans le deuxième cas (b) : faire glisser la rainure en V de la plaque de fixation (5) vers l'arrière.
 <Valeur standard> le décalage à droite ou à gauche doit être inférieur à 2,0 mm.

Adjuste de la linea central

1. Conecte la copiadora a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Active el modo de mantenimiento U034 (ajuste de tiempo de papel).
3. Seleccione "CASSETTE".

4. Pulse la tecla de interrupción. Seleccione la tabla para el modo de impresión de prueba. Haga una prueba de impresión.
5. Mida la longitud de la desviación L (mm) que hay entre el centro de la prueba de impresión (d) y el centro del papel (c). Afloje los dos tornillos de la placa de fijación (5). Deslice la ranura en forma de V de la placa de fijación (5) con respecto a la guía L en la misma medida. Vuelva a apretar los tornillos.
 - En el caso (a), deslice la ranura en forma de V de la placa de fijación (5) hacia delante.
 - En el caso (b), deslice la ranura en forma de V de la placa de fijación (5) hacia atrás.
 <Valor estándar> la longitud de la desviación izquierda y derecha deberá ser inferior a 2,0 mm.

Einstellen der Mittellinie

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Kopierers in die Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter ein.
2. Rufen Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 (Einstellen des Papier-Timings) auf.
3. Wählen Sie "CASSETTE".

4. Drücken Sie die Unterbrechungstaste. Wählen Sie das Deck für den Testdruckmodus aus. Drücken Sie ein Testmuster aus.
5. Messen Sie den Versatz L (mm) zwischen der Mitte (d) des Testausdrucks und der Papiermitte (c). Lösen Sie die beiden Schrauben der Fixierplatte (5). Schieben Sie die V-Kerbe der Fixierplatte (5) um denselben Betrag von der L-Führung weg. Ziehen Sie die Schrauben wieder fest.
 - Im Fall (a) schieben Sie die V-Kerbe der Fixierplatte (5) nach vorn.
 - Im Fall (b) schieben Sie die V-Kerbe der Fixierplatte (5) nach hinten.
 Der <Standardwert> für den rechten und linken Versatz sollte weniger als 2,0 mm betragen.

Regolazione della linea di centro

1. Collegare la fotocopiatrice a una presa di corrente e accendere l'interruttore principale.
2. Entrare in modalità di manutenzione U034 (impostazione tempo carta).
3. Selezionare "CASSETTE".

4. Premere il tasto di interruzione. Selezionare il cassettoni per la modalità stampa di prova. Stampare un motivo di prova.
5. Misurare la distanza L (mm) tra il centro del motivo di prova (d) e il centro della carta (c). Allentare le due viti della piastra di regolazione (5). Far scorrere la scanalatura a V della piastra di fissaggio (5) dalla guida a L della stessa distanza. Serrare di nuovo le viti.
 - Nel caso (a), far scorrere la scanalatura a V della piastra di fissaggio (5) verso la parte anteriore.
 - Nel caso (b), far scorrere la scanalatura a V della piastra di fissaggio (5) verso la parte posteriore.
 <Valore standard> La distanza destra e sinistra deve essere inferiore a 2,0 mm.

[中心线的调整]

1. 将主机的电源线插入电源插座，打开主开关。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034 (纸张定时设置)。
3. 选择 "CASSETTE"。

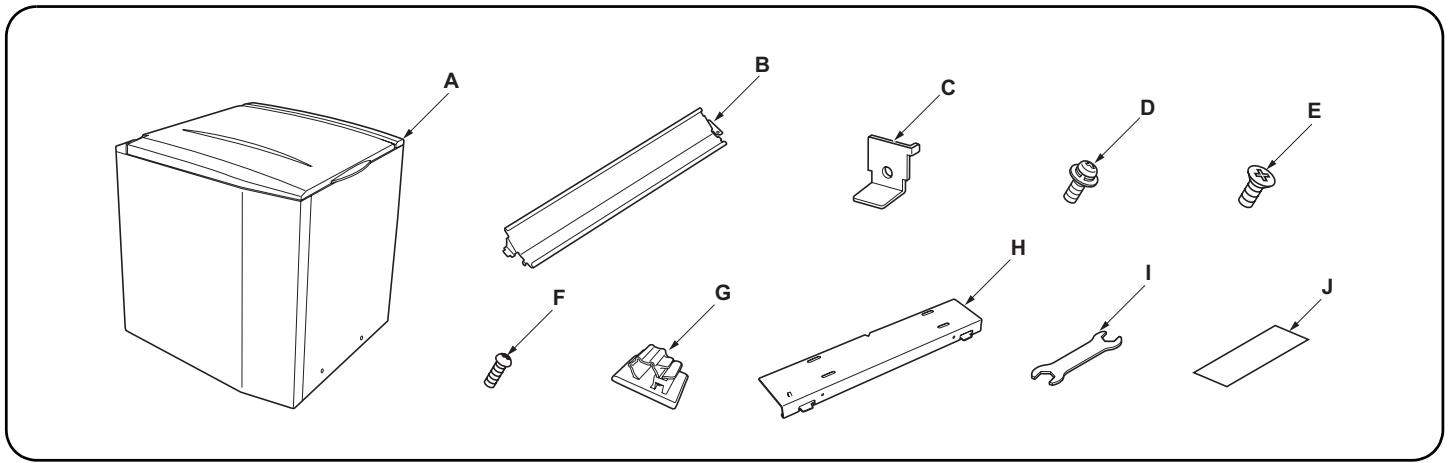
4. 按插印键，在打印测试模式下选择一纸盒后输出测试图样。
5. 测量测试图样中心(d)与纸张中心(c)之间的偏差L(mm)。松开固定板(5)的2个螺钉。将固定板(5)的V形槽从L导向装置滑动与所测偏差相同的距离。重新固定螺钉。
 - 在情况(a)中，将固定板(5)的V形槽向前滑动。
 - 在情况(b)中，将固定板(5)的V形槽向后滑动。
 <基准值> 左右偏移在2.0mm以下

[センターライン調整]

1. 複写機本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、メインスイッチをONにする。
2. メンテナンスモード U034 (用紙タイミング設定)を実行する。
3. 「カセット」を選択する。

4. 割り込みキーを押し、テストプリントモードでデッキを選択してテストパターンを出力する。
5. テストパターンのセンター(d)と紙のセンター(c)のズレ量L(mm)を測定し、固定板(5)のビス2本を緩め、固定板(5)のV溝部をL目盛り分ずらしてビスを締め直す。
 - aの場合は、固定板(5)のV溝部を前側にずらす。
 - bの場合は、固定板(5)のV溝部を後側にずらす。
 <基準値> 左右ズレ2.0mm以下

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR LARGE SIZE SIDE FEEDER



English

Supplied parts

A	Side feeder	1
B	Guide plate	1
C	Switch contact plate	1
D	M4 × 8 SEMS	4
E	M4 × 12 dish screw	1

F	M3 × 6 tap tight S screw	1
G	Clamp	1
H	Retainer	1
I	Spanner	1
J	Film	2

Installation procedure

- Before installing the side feeder, make sure the MFP main power switch is turned off and that the power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.
- Remove all fastening tape and all cushioning material from the supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A	Chargeur latéral	1
B	Plaque de guidage	1
C	Plaque de contact de l'interrupteur	1
D	Vis M4 × 8 SEMS	4
E	Vis plate M4 × 12	1

F	Vis S taraudée M3 × 6	1
G	Serre-câble	1
H	Dispositif de retenue	1
I	Clé de serrage	1
J	Pellicule	2

Marche à suivre pour l'installation

- Avant d'installer le chargeur de papier latéral, veiller à mettre l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) hors tension et à débrancher le cordon d'alimentation de la prise.
- Retirer tous les rubans adhésifs et matériaux de bourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A	Alimentador de papel	1
B	Placa guía	1
C	Placa de contacto del interruptor	1
D	SEMS M4 × 8	4
E	Tornillo de plato M4 × 12	1

F	Tornillos de ajuste S M3 × 6	1
G	Abrazadera	1
H	Retén	1
I	Llave inglesa	1
J	Película	2

Procedimiento de instalación

- Antes de instalar el alimentador de papel, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de alimentación de la MFP esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación no esté enchufado en el receptáculo de la pared.
- Quite la cinta adhesiva de fijación y todo el material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A	Papiereinzug	1
B	Führungplatte	1
C	Schaltkontaktplatte	1
D	M4 × 8 SEMS	4
E	M4 × 12 Flachkopfschraube	1

F	M3 × 6 Passstift-Verbundschrauben	1
G	Klammer	1
H	Halterung	1
I	Schraubenschlüssel	1
J	Folie	2

Installationsverfahren

- Vergewissern Sie sich vor der Installation des Papiereinzugs, dass der Hauptstromschalter des MFP ausgeschaltet und der Netzstecker abgezogen ist.
- Entfernen Sie alles Klebeband und Polsterungsmaterial von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti fornite

A	Alimentatore laterale	1
B	Elemento di guida	1
C	Piastrina di contatto interruttore	1
D	Viti SEMS M4 × 8	4
E	Vite piatta M4 × 12	1

F	Vite di tenuta S M3 × 6	1
G	Morsetto	1
H	Fermo	1
I	Chiave	1
J	Pellicola	2

Procedura d'installazione

- Prima d'installare l'alimentatore laterale si raccomanda di verificare che la MFP sia stata spenta premendone l'interruttore principale e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.
- Liberare dal nastro di bloccaggio e dal materiale di ammortamento le parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A	大容量供纸盒	1
B	导向板	1
C	开关接触板	1
D	M4 × 8 组合螺钉	4
E	M4 × 12 凹头螺钉	1

F	M3 × 6 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉	1
G	夹具	1
H	取付板	1
I	扳手	1
J	薄膜	2

安装次序

- 安装大容量供纸盒之前，请务必先关闭复印机主机电源，并将电源线从电源插座中拔出。
- 取出附属品全部封带和全部防震材料。

日本語

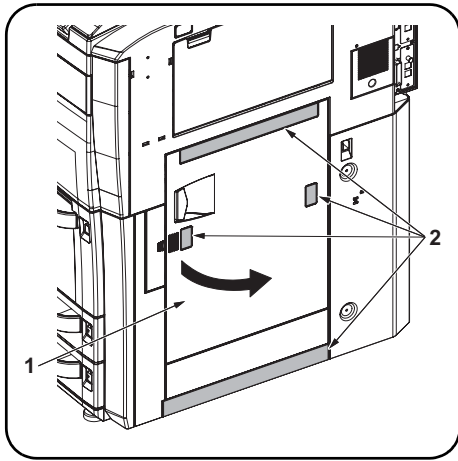
同梱品

A	サイドフィーダ	1
B	ガイド板上	1
C	スイッチ当たり板	1
D	ビス M4 × 8 セムス	4
E	ビス M4 × 12 皿	1

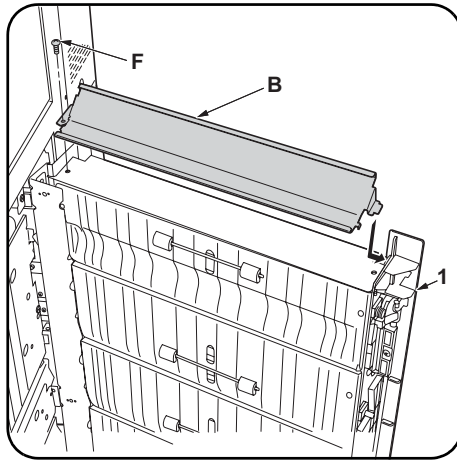
F	ビス M3 × 6 タップタイト S	1
G	クランプ	1
H	取付板	1
I	スパナ	1
J	フィルム	2

取付手順

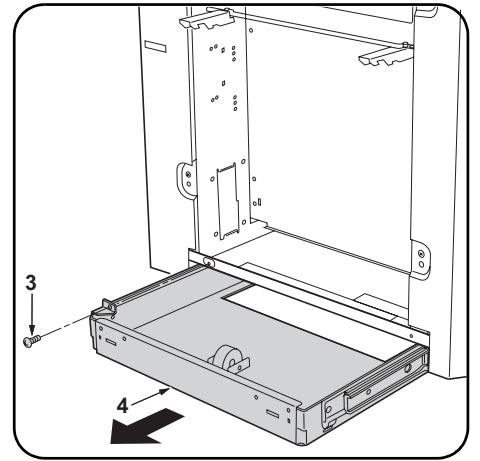
- サイドフィーダを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。
- 同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



1. Remove the four hole covers (2) from the right cover (1) of the MFP.
Use nippers or some other tool to trim the burrs from the holes.
2. Open the right cover (1) of the MFP.



3. Insert a claw of the guide plate (B) into the top of the right cover (1) and secure the other side of the guide plate to the cover using M3 x 6 tap tight S screw (F).
4. Close the right cover (1) of the MFP.



5. Remove the blue screw (3) from the left side of the side feeder and pull out the fixing plate (4).

1. Découper le cache des quatre orifices (2) du couvercle droit (1) de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP).
Utiliser des pinces ou tout autre outil permettant d'éliminer les bavures des orifices.
2. Ouvrir le couvercle droit (1) de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP).

3. Introduire une languette de la plaque de guidage (B) dans le haut du couvercle droit (1) et fixer l'autre extrémité de la plaque de guidage au couvercle à l'aide de la vis S taraudée M3 x 6 (F).
4. Fermer le couvercle droit (1) de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP).

5. Retirer la vis bleue (3) qui se trouve du côté gauche du chargeur latéral et sortez la plaque de fixation (4) en la tirant.

1. Retire las cuatro cubiertas de hueco (2) de la cubierta derecha (1) de la MFP.
Con unos alicates o alguna otra herramienta, iguale la rebaba de los huecos.
2. Abra la cubierta derecha (1) de la MFP.

3. Introduzca un gancho de la placa guía (B) en la parte superior de a cubierta derecha (1) y fije el otro lado de la placa guía en la cubierta utilizando un tornillo de ajuste S M3 x 6 (F).
4. Cierre la cubierta derecha (1) de la MFP.

5. Extraiga el tornillo azul (3) del lado izquierdo del alimentador de papel y tire de la placa de fijación (4).

1. Entfernen Sie die vier Schraubenabdeckungen (2) von der rechten Abdeckung (1) des MFP. Verwenden Sie einen Seitenschneider oder ein anderes Werkzeug, um den Grat von den Kanten der Öffnungen zu entfernen.
2. Öffnen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1) des MFP.

3. Führen Sie eine Klaue der Führungsplatte (B) in die Oberseite der rechten Abdeckung (1) ein, und sichern Sie die andere Seite der Führungsplatte mit der M3 x 6 Passstift-Verbundschrauben (F).
4. Schließen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1) des MFP.

5. Entfernen Sie die blaue Schraube (3) von der linken Seite des Papiereinzugs, und ziehen Sie die Fixierplatte (4) heraus.

1. Rimuovere dal pannello destro (1) della MFP i quattro coprifori (2).
Per rifilare i residui dei fori usare una pinzetta o un altro attrezzo adatto allo scopo.
2. Aprire il pannello destro (1) della MFP.

3. Inserire in cima al pannello destro (1) un dente d'innesto dell'elemento di guida (B), fissando quindi l'altro lato dell'elemento stesso usando la vite di tenuta S M3 x 6 (F).
4. Richiudere il pannello destro (1) della MFP.

5. Rimuovere la vite blu (3) dal lato sinistro dell'alimentatore laterale e da questo estrarre la base di fissaggio (4).

1. 取出复印机主机右盖 (1) 的 4 个孔盖 (2)。
用镊子或其它工具将孔边缘的毛刺清除干净。
2. 打开复印机主机右盖 (1)。

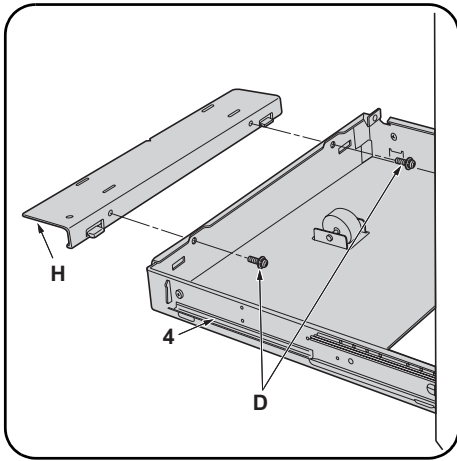
3. 将导向板 (B) 的外侧插入右盖 (1) 的上部, 里侧用 1 颗 M3 x 6 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉 (F) 固定。
4. 关闭复印机主机右盖 (1)。

5. 取出大容量供纸盒左侧的蓝色螺钉 (3), 然后拉出固定板 (4)。

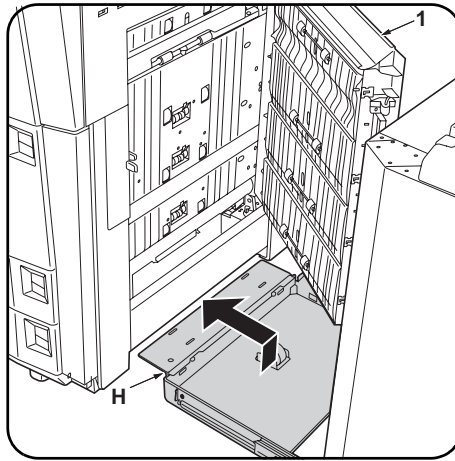
1. MFP 本体の右カバー(1)の目隠し部(2)4カ所を切り取る。
目隠し部のバリはニッパ等で切り取ること。
2. MFP 本体の右カバー(1)を開ける。

3. ガイド板上(B)の手前側を右カバー(1)上部に差し込み、奥側をビス M3 x 6 タップタイト S(F)1 本で取り付ける。
4. MFP 本体の右カバー(1)を閉じる。

5. サイドフィーダ左側面の青色のビス(3)を外し、固定板(4)を引き出す。



6. Attach the retainer (H) to the fixing plate (4) using two M4 × 8 SEMS (D) screws.



7. Open the right cover (1) of the MFP and insert the retainer (H) to the MFP. Raise the retainer to insert it.

6. Fixer le dispositif de retenue (H) à la plaque de fixation (4) à l'aide de 2 vis SEMS M4 × 8 (D).

7. Ouvrir le couvercle droit (1) de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) et introduire le dispositif de retenue (H) dans l'imprimante multifonction (MFP). Soulever le dispositif pour l'introduire.

6. Acople el retén (H) a la placa de fijación (4) utilizando dos tornillos SEMS M4 × 8 (D).

7. Abra la cubierta derecha (1) de la MFP e introduzca el retén (H) a la MFP. Levante el retén para introducirlo.

6. Befestigen Sie die Halterung (H) mit zwei M4 × 8 SEMS (D) Schrauben an der Fixierplatte (4).

7. Öffnen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (1) des MFP, und führen Sie die Halterung (H) in den MFP ein. Heben Sie die Halterung an, um sie einzuführen.

6. Con due viti sems M4 × 8 SEMS (D) applicare il fermo (H) alla base di fissaggio (4).

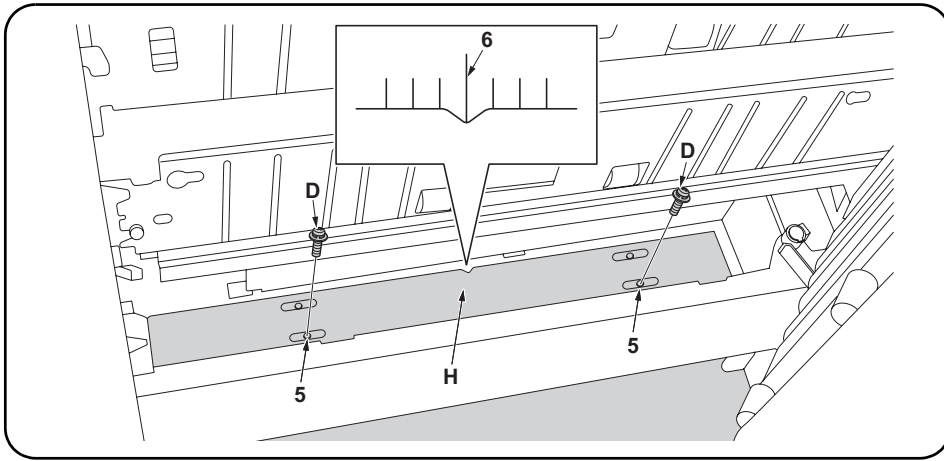
7. Aprire il pannello destro (1) della MFP ed inserirvi il fermo (H) alla MFP. Per inserire il fermo è necessario sollevarlo.

6. 用 2 顆 M4 × 8 組合螺釘 (D) 將安裝板 (H) 安裝到固定板 (4) 上。

7. 打開復印機主機右蓋 (1)，將安裝板 (H) 插入右蓋的下端。將安裝板提起並插入。

6. 固定板 (4) 到取附板 (H) をビス M4 × 8 セムス (D) 2 本で取り付ける。

7. MFP 本体の右カバー(1) を開け、取附板 (H) を右カバー下に差し込む。取附板を持ち上げるようにして差し込む。



8. Attach the retainer (H) to the MFP using two M4 × 8 SEMS (D) screws.
Use the long holes (5) to adjust the lengthwise position of the retainer and align the V-groove with the center of MFP guide (6).

8. Fixer le dispositif de retenue (H) à l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) à l'aide de 2 vis SEMS M4 × 8 (D).
Utiliser les orifices allongés (5) pour ajuster la position en longueur du dispositif de retenue et aligner la rainure en V avec le milieu du guide gradué (6) de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP).

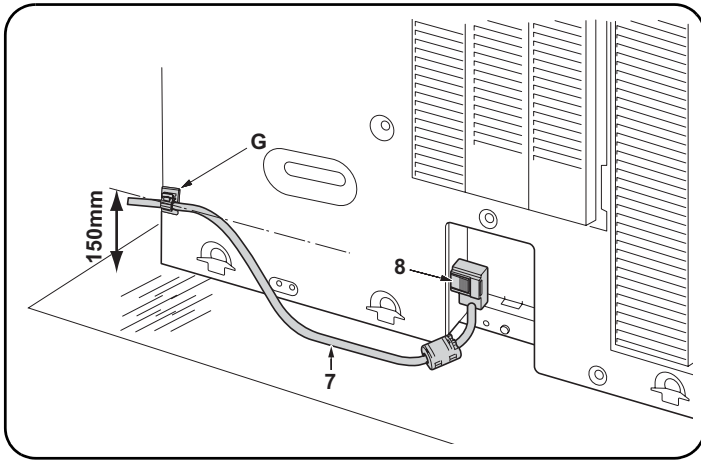
8. Acople el retén (H) a la MFP utilizando dos tornillos SEMS M4 × 8 (D).
Utilice los huecos alargados (5) para ajustar la posición longitudinal del retén y alinee la ranura en forma de V con el centro de la guía de la MFP (6).

8. Befestigen Sie die Halterung (H) mit zwei M4 × 8 SEMS (D) Schrauben am MFP.
Verwenden Sie die Langlöcher (5), um die Längsposition des Halters einzustellen, und richten Sie die V-Kerbe auf die Mitte der MFP-Führung (6) aus.

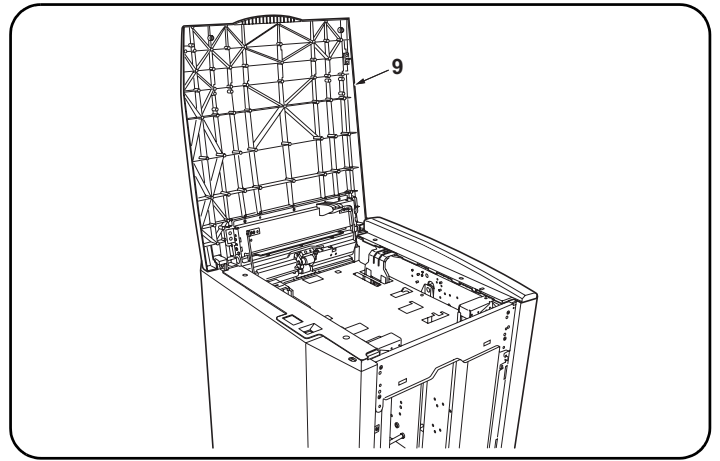
8. Con due viti sems M4 × 8 (D) applicare il fermo (H) alla MFP.
Usando i fori allungati (5) regolare la posizione longitudinale del fermo e allineare la tacca a V con il centro della guida (6) della MFP.

8. 用 2 顆 M4 × 8 組合螺釘 (D) 將安裝板 (H) 安裝到復印機主機上。
用長孔 (5) 調節安裝板的縱向位置，將復印機主機的刻度中央 (6) 和 V 形槽對準後固定。

8. 取付板 (H) をビス M4 × 8 セムス (D) 2 本で MFP 本体に取り付ける。
取付板の長穴 (5) で前後方向を調整し、MFP 本体の目盛り中央 (6) と V 溝部が合うように固定する。



9. Attach the side feeder to the MFP and connect the signal line (7) to the connector (8) at the rear of the MFP.
10. Attach the clamp (G) to the lower rear cover of the MFP to fasten the signal line (7).



11. Open the top cover (9) and remove the cushioning material and protective paper.

9. Fixer le chargeur latéral à l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) et raccorder le câble de liaison (7) au connecteur (8) de l'arrière de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP).
10. Fixer le serre-câble (G) en bas du capot arrière de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) afin d'attacher le câble (7).

11. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (9) et retirer le matériau de bourrage et le papier protecteur.

9. Acople el alimentador de papel a la MFP y conecte el cable de línea (7) al conector (8) de la parte posterior de la MFP.
10. Coloque la abrazadera (G) en la parte baja de la cubierta trasera de la MFP para sujetar el cable de línea (7).

11. Abra la cubierta superior (9) y saque el material amortiguador y el papel protector.

9. Bringen Sie den Papiereinzug am MPF an, und verbinden Sie die Signalleitung (7) mit dem Stecker (8) an der Rückseite des MPF.
10. Befestigen Sie die Klammer (G) an der unteren, hinteren Abdeckung des MPF, um die Signalleitung (7) zu sichern.

11. Öffnen Sie die obere Abdeckung (9), und entfernen Sie das Polsterungsmaterial und Schutzpapier.

9. Installare l'alimentatore laterale alla MFP e collegare quindi il cavo del segnale (7) al connettore (8) situato sul lato posteriore della MFP stessa.
10. Con il morsetto (G) bloccare il cavo del segnale (7) al pannello posteriore inferiore della MFP.

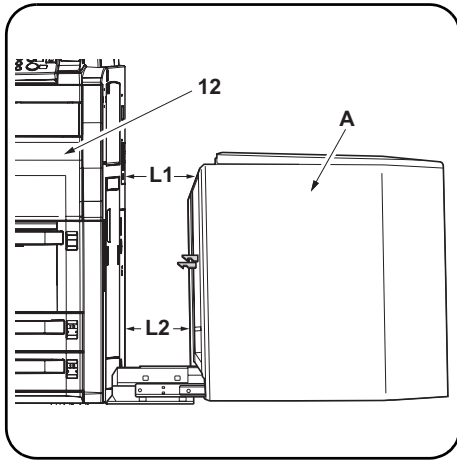
11. Aprire il coperchio superiore (9) e rimuovere il materiale di ammortizzamento e la carta protettiva.

9. 将大容量供纸盒安装到复印机主机,然后将信号线(7)连接到复印机主机背面的接口(8)。
10. 将夹具(G)贴在复印机主机后下方的盖板上固定信号线(7)。

11. 打开上盖(9),然后取出防震材料和防护纸。

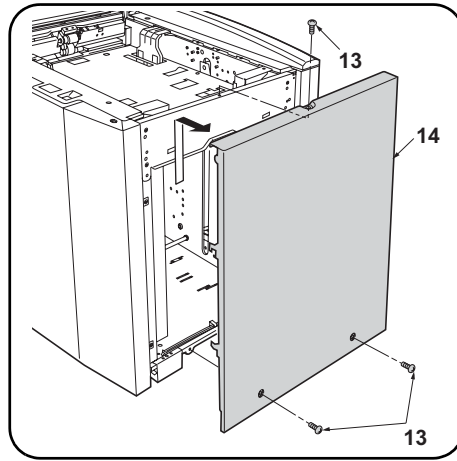
9. サイドフィーダをMFP本体にセットして信号線(7)をMFP本体後側のコネクター(8)に接続する。
10. クランプ(G)をMFP本体の後下カバーに貼り、信号線(7)を固定する。

11. 上カバー(9)を開けて、緩衝材、保護ペーパーを取り出す。

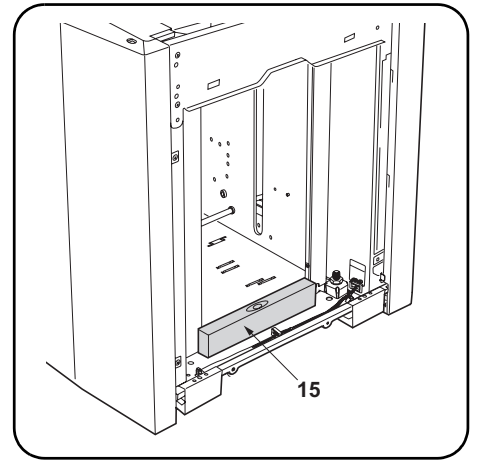


Checking inclination

1. Make sure that distances L1 and L2 between the MFP (12) and the side feeder (A) are the same.



2. Loosen the three screws (13) and lift the right cover (14) of the side feeder to remove it.



3. Use a water level (15) to check that the front and rear of the side feeder (A) are horizontal.
4. If the side feeder (A) is not level, perform the following steps to adjust it.

Correction de l'inclinaison

1. S'assurer que les distances L1 et L2 entre l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) (12) et le chargeur latéral (A) sont égales.

2. Dévisser les trois vis (13) puis soulever le couvercle droit (14) du chargeur latéral pour le retirer.

3. Utiliser un niveau à bulle (15) pour vérifier que l'avant et l'arrière du chargeur latéral (A) sont bien horizontaux.
4. Si le chargeur latéral (A) n'est pas plan, procéder comme suit pour le rectifier.

Corrección de la inclinación

1. Asegúrese de que las distancias L1 y L2 entre la MFP (12) y el alimentador de papel (A) sean iguales.

2. Afloje los tres tornillos (13) y levante la cubierta derecha (14) del alimentador de papel para extraerla.

3. Utilice un nivel de agua (15) para comprobar que la parte delantera y posterior del alimentador de papel (A) estén en posición horizontal.
4. Si el alimentador de papel (A) no está correctamente nivelado, siga los siguientes pasos para ajustarlo.

Überprüfen der Neigung

1. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass die Abstände L1 und L2 zwischen dem MFP (12) und dem Papiereinzug (A) gleich sind.

2. Lockern Sie die drei Schrauben (13), und heben Sie die rechte Abdeckung (14) des Papiereinzugs an, um sie zu entfernen.

3. Verwenden Sie eine Wasserwaage (15), um zu überprüfen, ob die Vorder- und Rückseite des Papiereinzugs (A) waagrecht sind.
4. Falls der Papiereinzug (A) nicht waagrecht ist, stellen Sie ihn wie folgt waagrecht ein.

Controllo dell'inclinazione

1. Accertarsi che le distanze L1 e L2 tra la the MFP (12) e l'alimentatore laterale (A) siano identiche.

2. Allentare le tre viti (13) e sollevare quindi il pannello destro (14) dell'alimentatore laterale in modo da rimuoverlo.

3. Per verificare che il lato frontale e il lato posteriore dell'alimentatore laterale (A) siano perfettamente orizzontali si raccomanda di fare uso di una livella ad acqua (15).
4. Se l'alimentatore laterale (A) non è perfettamente orizzontale è necessario regolarlo osservando la procedura che segue.

确认倾斜度

1. 请确保复印机主机 (12) 和大容量供纸盒 (A) 之间的距离 L1 和 L2 相同。

2. 松开 3 颗螺钉 (13)，然后提起大容量供纸盒的右盖 (14) 将其取出。

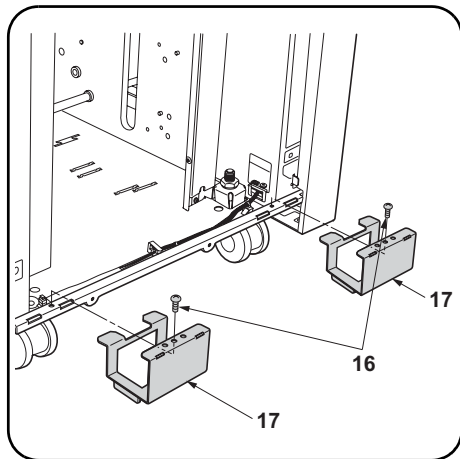
3. 用水平仪 (15) 检查大容量供纸盒 (A) 前后是否水平。
4. 如果大容量供纸盒 (A) 尚未水平，则请执行下列步骤进行调节。

傾きの確認

1. MFP 本体 (12) とサイドフィーダー (A) の間隔 L1 と L2 が同じ距離になっているか確認する。

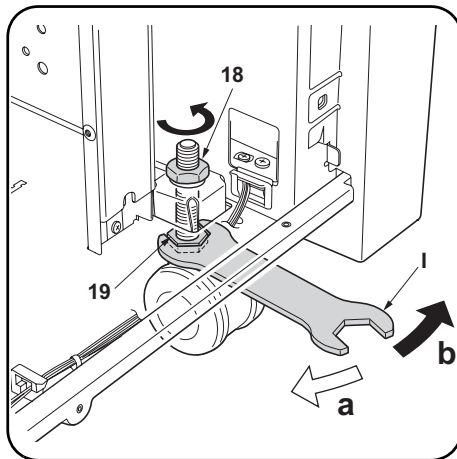
2. ビス (13) 3 本を外し、サイドフィーダーの右カバー (14) を持ち上げるようにして取り外す。

3. 水準器 (15) を用いてサイドフィーダー (A) 前後の水平を確認する。
4. サイドフィーダー (A) に傾きがある場合は、次の調整をおこなう。



Adjusting inclination

1. Remove each screw (16) and the two caster anchor brackets (17).



2. Use a spanner (I) to loosen the nut (18).
3. Place the spanner (I) on the caster nut (19) at the bottom of the side feeder and turn it to adjust side feeder height.
 - direction a: increases height
 - direction b: lowers height

4. After adjusting the height, tighten the nut (18).

Rectification de l'inclinaison

1. Retirer les vis (16) et les deux supports de fixation des roulettes (17).

2. Utiliser une clé de serrage (I) pour desserrer l'écrou (18).
3. Placer la clé (I) sur l'écrou de la roulette (19), tout en bas du chargeur latéral, et la tourner pour ajuster la hauteur du chargeur.
 - dans le sens a : le côté monte
 - dans le sens b : le côté descend

4. Après avoir effectué le réglage de hauteur, resserrer l'écrou (18).

Ajustar inclinación

1. Desmonte cada tornillo (16) y las dos abrazaderas de anclaje giratorias (17).

2. Utilice una llave inglesa (I) para aflojar la tuerca (18).
3. Coloque la llave inglesa (I) sobre la tuerca giratoria (19) en la parte inferior del alimentador de papel y gírela para ajustarlo.
 - dirección a: aumenta la altura
 - dirección b: disminuye la altura

4. Tras ajustar la altura, apriete la rosca (18).

Einstellen der Neigung

1. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (16) und die beiden Laufrollen-Verankerungsstützen (17).

2. Verwenden Sie einen Schraubenschlüssel (I), um die Mutter (18) zu lockern.
3. Setzen Sie den Schraubenschlüssel (I) auf die Laufrollenmutter (19) an der Unterseite des Papiereinzugs, und drehen Sie sie, um die Höhe des Papiereinzugs einzustellen.
 - Richtung a: die Höhe nimmt zu
 - Richtung b: die Höhe nimmt ab

4. Ziehen Sie die Mutter (18) nach der Einstellung der Höhe fest.

Regolazione dell'inclinazione

1. Rimuovere tutte le viti (16) e le due staffe di fissaggio delle ruote (17).

2. Con la chiave (I) allentare il dado (18).
3. Con la chiave (I) ruotare il dado delle ruote (19) in modo da regolare l'altezza dell'alimentatore laterale.
 - direzione a: per aumentare l'altezza
 - direzione b: per ridurre l'altezza

4. Dopo avere regolato l'altezza stringere i dadi (18).

确认倾斜度

1. 取出每颗螺钉 (16) 和 2 个脚轮固定支架 (17)。

2. 用扳手 (I) 将螺母 (18) 松开。
3. 将扳手 (I) 放在大容量供纸盒底部的脚轮螺母 (19) 上, 然后转动脚轮螺母调节大容量供纸盒的高度。
 - 方向 a: 增大高度
 - 方向 b: 降低高度

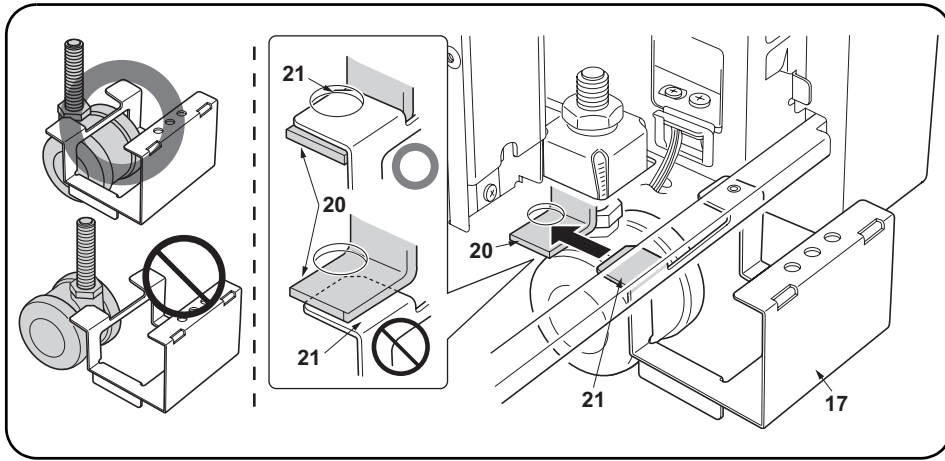
4. 调节高度之后, 请拧紧螺母 (18)。

傾きの調整

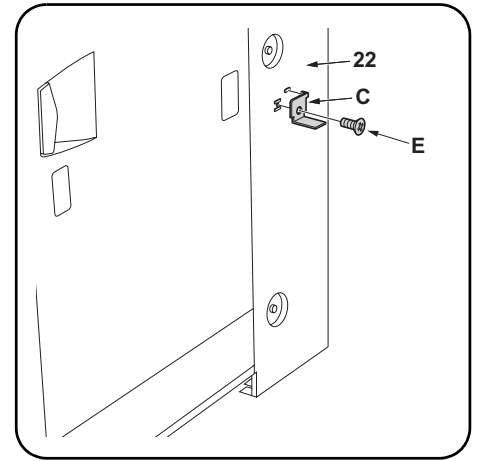
1. ビス (16) 各 1 本を外してキャスタ固定金具 (17) 2ヶを外す。

2. スパナ (I) でナット (18) を緩める。
3. サイドフィーダ下にスパナ (I) を入れて、キャスタ上のナット (19) を回して高さを調整する。
 - a 方向: 高くなる
 - b 方向: 低くなる

4. 高さを調整後、ナット (18) を締める。



5. Attach the caster anchor bracket (17) and the right cover in their original location.
 Note: Make sure that the caster anchor bracket (17) is correctly oriented.
 Note: Make sure that part (21) of the anchor bracket is placed on top of part (20) of the side feeder when attaching the caster anchor bracket (17).
 Check that the straight surface of the anchor bracket can be seen through the round holes.
 Note: Leave the right cover off if paper sizes are to be changed.



6. Use M4 x 12 dish screw (E) to attach the switch contact plate (C) to the right back bottom cover (22).

5. Remonter le support de fixation de roulette (17) et le couvercle droit.
 Remarque : S'assurer que le support de fixation de roulette (17) est correctement orienté.
 Remarque : Vérifier que la partie (21) du support de fixation se trouve au-dessus de la partie (20) du chargeur latéral au moment de remettre en place le support de fixation de roulette (17).
 S'assurer que la surface plane du support de fixation est visible à travers les orifices ronds.
 Remarque : Ne pas remettre en place le couvercle droit si le format du papier doit être changé.

6. Utiliser la vis plate M4 x 12 (E) pour fixer la plaque de contact de l'interrupteur (C) sur le couvercle inférieur arrière droit (22).

5. Coloque la abrazadera de anclaje giratoria (17) y la cubierta derecha en su ubicación original.
 Nota: Asegúrese de que la abrazadera de anclaje giratoria (17) esté correctamente orientada.
 Nota: Asegúrese de que la parte (21) de la abrazadera de anclaje esté colocada encima de la parte (20) del alimentador de papel al acoplar la abrazadera de anclaje giratoria (17).
 Compruebe que la superficie recta de la abrazadera de anclaje pueda verse a través de los huecos redondos.
 Nota: Deje la cubierta derecha abierta si deben cambiarse los tamaños del papel.

6. Utilice un tornillo de plato M4 x 12 (E) para acoplar la placa de contacto (C) del interruptor a la cubierta inferior de la parte posterior derecha (22).

5. Befestigen Sie die Laufrollen-Verankerungsstütze (17) und die rechte Abdeckung erneut an ihrer Ausgangsposition.
 Hinweis: Achten Sie darauf, dass die Laufrollen-Verankerungsstütze (17) richtig ausgerichtet ist.
 Hinweis: Vergewissern Sie sich, dass sich Teil (21) der Verankerungsstütze auf Teil (20) des Papiereinzugs befindet, wenn Sie die Laufrollen-Verankerungsstütze (17) anbringen.
 Überprüfen Sie, dass die gerade Fläche der Verankerungsstütze durch die runden Löcher gesehen werden kann.
 Hinweis: Bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung nicht an, wenn das Papierformat geändert werden soll.

6. Befestigen Sie die Schaltkontaktplatte (C) mit der M4 x 12 Flachkopfschraube (E) an der rechten hinteren Bodenabdeckung (22).

5. Riportare le staffe di fissaggio delle ruote (17) e il pannello destro nelle proprie posizioni originali.
 Nota: è necessario accertarsi che la staffa di fissaggio delle ruote (17) sia correttamente orientata.
 Nota: dopo avere riposato la staffa di fissaggio delle ruote (17) è necessario accertarsi che la parte (21) della staffa stessa si venga a trovare superiormente alla parte (20) dell'alimentatore laterale.
 Verificare che la superficie piatta delle staffe di fissaggio sia visibile attraverso il corrispondente foro circolare.
 Nota: lasciare rimosso il pannello destro qualora si desideri cambiare i formati della carta.

6. Con la vite piatta M4 x 12 (E) fissare la piastrina di contatto interruttore (C) al pannello inferiore destro del lato posteriore (22).

5. 将脚轮固定支架 (17) 和右盖安装到原来的位置。
 注: 安装脚轮固定支架 (17) 时, 请注意脚轮的朝向。
 注: 安装脚轮固定支架 (17) 时, 使固定支架部 (21) 嵌入大容量供纸盒部 (20) 后安装。安装后, 从圆孔处来确认。
 注: 若要变更纸张尺寸时, 请取下右盖。

6. 用 M4 x 12 凹头螺钉 (E) 将开关接触板 (C) 安装到右后侧底盖 (22) 上。

5. キャスタ固定金具 (17)、右カバーを元通り取り付け。
 注意: キャスタ固定金具 (17) を取り付けるときは、キャスタの向きに注意すること。
 注意: キャスタ固定金具 (17) を取り付けるときは、固定金具の (21) 部をサイドフィーダの (20) の上にはめるように取り付けすること。
 取り付け後、丸穴より確認する。
 注意: 用紙サイズを変更する場合は、右カバーを取り外したままにしておくこと。

6. スイッチ当たり板 (C) を右後下カバー (22) にビス M4 x 12 皿 (E) 1 本で取り付け。

The following steps vary depending on the specified paper size. Refer to the corresponding page to perform the following steps in the order stated under each column of the paper size.

Step	Page	8.5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8.5	A3	A4	A4R/8.5 × 11
Adhering film	10	–	2	1	2	–
Setting paper size (maintenance mode U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
Checking center line (maintenance mode U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
Changing paper size (changing cursor position)	13	–	1	–	1	1

Les opérations suivantes diffèrent dans leurs modalités selon le format de papier chargé. Se reporter à la page indiquée pour l'opération voulue et à l'instruction indiquée dans la colonne correspondant au format de papier utilisé.

Opération	Page	8,5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8,5	A3	A4	A4R/8,5 × 11
Pose de la pellicule adhésive	10	–	2	1	2	–
Réglage du format du papier (mode de maintenance U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
Vérification du centrage du papier (mode de maintenance U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
Modification du format du papier (déplacement de ferrure)	13	–	1	–	1	1

Los pasos siguientes pueden variar en función del tamaño del papel especificado. Consulte la correspondiente página para llevar a cabo los pasos siguientes en el orden descrito debajo de cada columna del tamaño del papel.

Paso	Página	8,5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8,5	A3	A4	A4R/8,5 × 11
Película adherente	10	–	2	1	2	–
Cómo establecer el tamaño del papel (modo de mantenimiento U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
Comprobación de la línea central (modo de mantenimiento U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
Cómo cambiar el tamaño del papel (cambio de la posición del cursor)	13	–	1	–	1	1

Die folgenden Schritte können je nach dem gewählten Papierformat verschieden sein. Sehen Sie auf der entsprechenden Seite nach, um die folgenden Schritte in der Reihenfolge durchzuführen, die für jedes Papierformat geeignet ist.

Schritt	Seite	8,5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8,5	A3	A4	A4R/8,5 × 11
Klebefolie	10	–	2	1	2	–
Einstellen des Papierformats (Wartungsmodus U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
Überprüfen der Mittellinie (Wartungsmodus U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
Ändern des Papierformats (Ändern der Positionsanzeigerposition)	13	–	1	–	1	1

La procedura di seguito riportata varia in funzione del formato della carta specificato. Per eseguire i passi della procedura nell'ordine indicato nella colonna relativa al formato desiderato si raccomanda di fare riferimento alla pagina corrispondente.

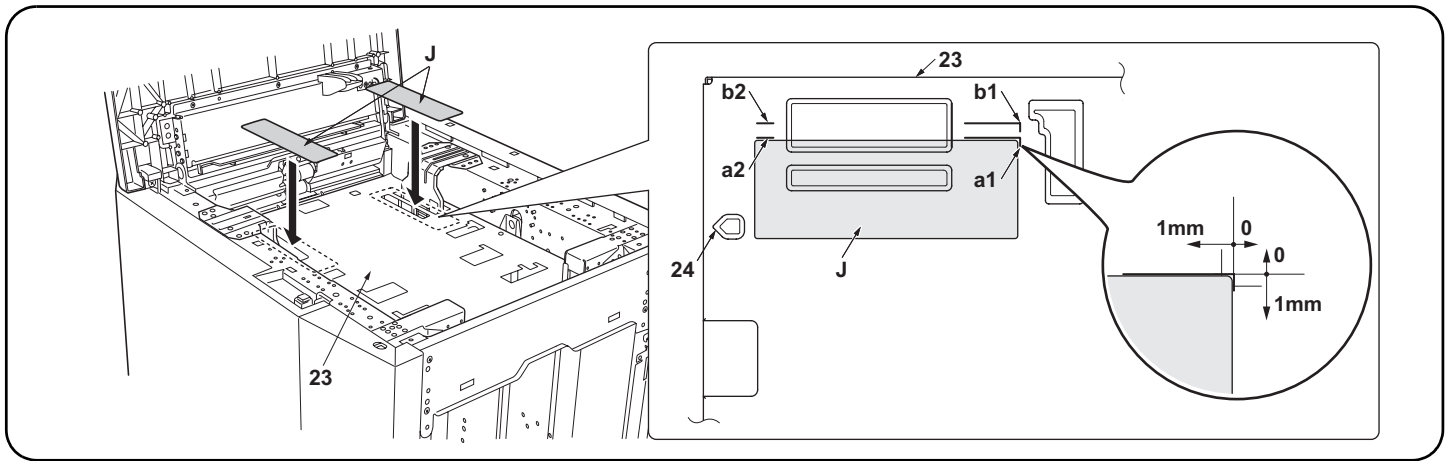
Passo	Pagina	8,5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8,5	A3	A4	A4R/8,5 × 11
Pellicola adesiva	10	–	2	1	2	–
Impostazione del formato della carta (modalità di manutenzione U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
Controllo della linea centrale (modalità di manutenzione U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
Cambio del formato della carta (cambio della posizione del cursore)	13	–	1	–	1	1

以后的步骤，请根据使用的纸张尺寸，按以下次序来执行。

步骤	页码	8.5 × 4	11 × 17 11 × 8.5	A3	A4	A4R/8.5 × 11
薄膜的粘贴	10	–	2	1	2	–
纸张尺寸的设置 (维修保养模式 U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
中心线的检查 (维修保养模式 U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
纸张尺寸的更改 (光标位置的更改)	13	–	1	–	1	1

この後の作業は、使用する用紙サイズに応じて、次の順番で行うこと。

	ページ	8.5 × 14	11 × 17 11 × 8.5	A3	A4	A4R/8.5 × 11
フィルム貼り付け	10	–	2	1	2	–
サイズ設定(メンテナンスモード U208)	11	1	3	2	3	2
センターライン確認(メンテナンスモード U034)	11	2	4	3	4	3
用紙サイズ変更(カーソル位置変更)	13	–	1	–	1	1



Adhering film

Adhere two supplied film (J) sheets on the paper lifter (23) when using 11 × 17, 11 × 8.5, A3 or A4 size paper. (The illustration shows setup for inch specifications.)

1. Use alcohol to clean the paper lifter (23).
 2. Remove the double-coated tape from the two film (J) sheets and adhere the film sheets along the indicated lines.
- a: for 11 × 17, 11 × 8.5
 - b: for A3, A4

Note: Adhere the film sheets starting from a1 (for inch specifications) or from b1 (for metric specifications).

Note: Make sure that the film does not cover the hole (24) in the paper lifter.

Note: Adhere the film taking care not to crease it and making sure it is flat against the paper lifter.

Pose de la pellicule adhésive

Lorsque du papier de format 11" × 17", 11" × 8,5", A3 ou A4 est utilisé, il faut installer deux pellicules adhésives (J) sur la plaque élévatrice (23). (L'illustration représente un réglage pour formats en pouces.)

1. À l'aide d'alcool, nettoyer la plaque élévatrice (23).
 2. Retirer le ruban adhésif double face des deux feuilles pelliculées (J) et poser ces pellicules le long des traits de repère indiqués.
- a : formats 11" × 17", 11" × 8,5"
 - b : formats A3, A4

Remarque : Poser les pellicules en partant de a1 (pour les formats en pouces) ou de b1 (pour les formats métriques).

Remarque : Veiller à ce que la pellicule ne couvre pas l'orifice (24) de la plaque élévatrice.

Remarque : En posant la pellicule, veiller à ne pas faire de plis et à ce qu'elle soit bien plaquée sur la plaque élévatrice.

Película adherente

Adhiera las dos láminas de película (J) del elevador de papel (23) cuando se utilice un papel de tamaño A4, A3, 11 × 17 ó 11 × 8,5. (La ilustración muestra la instalación para especificaciones en pulgadas.)

1. Utilice alcohol para limpiar el elevador de papel (23).
 2. Extraiga la cinta de doble capa de las dos láminas de película (J) y adhiera las láminas de película a lo largo de las líneas que se indican.
- a: para 11 × 17, 11 × 8,5
 - b: para A3, A4

Nota: Adhiera las láminas de película empezando a partir de a1 (para especificaciones en pulgadas) o a partir de b1 (para especificaciones en sistema métrico).

Nota: Asegúrese de que la película no cubra el hueco (24) del elevador de papel.

Nota: Adhiera la película asegurándose de que no se arrugue y de que esté lisa en el elevador de papel.

Klebefolie

Kleben Sie die beiden mitgelieferten Folien (J) auf den Papierheber (23), wenn Sie Papier vom Format 11 × 17, 11 × 8,5, A3 oder A4 verwenden. (Die Abbildung zeigt die Einstellung für das Gerät mit Zoll-Maßen.)

1. Verwenden Sie Alkohol, um den Papierheber (23) zu reinigen.
 2. Entfernen Sie das doppelbeschichtete Klebeband von den beiden Folien (J), und befestigen Sie die Folien entlang der angezeigten Striche.
- a: für 11 × 17, 11 × 8,5
 - b: für A3, A4

Hinweis: Befestigen Sie die Folien beginnend von a1 (für die Zoll-Ausführung) oder von b1 (für die metrische Ausführung).

Hinweis: Vergewissern Sie sich, dass die Folie die Löcher (24) im Papierheber nicht bedecken.

Hinweis: Achten Sie beim Aufkleben der Folie darauf, keine Falten zu erzeugen, und vergewissern Sie sich, dass die Folie flach am Papierheber liegt.

Pellicola adesiva

In caso di utilizzo della carta di formato 11 × 17, 11 × 8,5, A3 o A4 è importante applicare al sollevatore della carta (23) le due pellicole (J) fornite in dotazione (l'illustrazione mostra il posizionamento eseguito in pollici).

1. Pulire con alcol il sollevatore della carta (23).
 2. Rimuovere il nastro bi-adesivo dalle due pellicole (J) e applicarle in corrispondenza delle linee appositamente predisposte.
- a: per i formati 11 × 17 e 11 × 8,5
 - b: per i formati A3 e A4

Nota: le pellicole devono essere applicate in corrispondenza di a1 (per le misure in pollici) oppure di b1 (per le misure in millimetri).

Nota: prestare attenzione affinché le pellicole non coprano il foro (24) situato sul sollevatore della carta.

Nota: le pellicole devono essere perfettamente applicate al sollevatore evitando la formazione di ondulazioni.

薄膜的粘貼

使用 11 × 17、11 × 8.5、A3 或 A4 大小纸张时，请将 2 块附带的薄膜 (J) 片粘贴到升降板 (23)。(插图所示为英制规格。)

1. 用酒精清洁升降板 (23)。
 2. 取下 2 块薄膜 (J) 片的双面胶，然后沿着指示线粘贴薄膜片。
- a: 适用于 11 × 17、11 × 8.5
 - b: 适用于 A3、A4

注：请从 a1（英制规格）或 b1（公制规格）开始粘贴薄膜片。

注：请确保薄膜不会覆盖升降板的孔 (24)。

注：粘贴薄膜时，请务必不要将其褶皱并确保平地粘贴在升降板上。

フィルム貼り付け

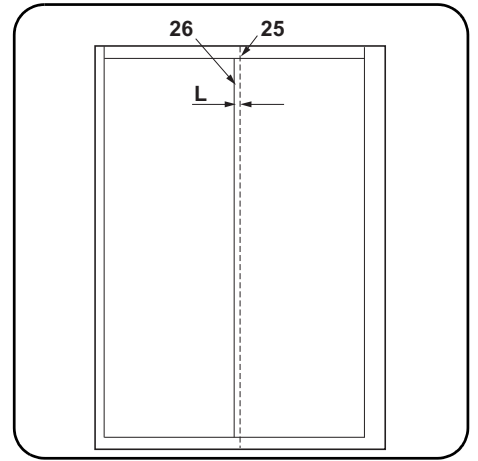
11 × 17、11 × 8.5 または A3、A4 サイズで使用する場合は、昇降板 (23) へ同梱のフィルム (J) 2 枚を貼り付けること。(上のイラストはインチの場合)

1. 昇降板 (23) をアルコール清掃する。
 2. フィルム (J) 2 枚の両面テープをはがし、ケガキ線に沿って貼り付ける。
- a: 11 × 17、11 × 8.5
 - b: A3、A4

注意：フィルムは、a1（インチ）または b1（センチ）を起点に貼り付けること。

注意：昇降板の穴 (24) にフィルムがかからないようにすること。

注意：フィルムにしわや波打ちがないように貼り付けること。



Setting paper size

1. Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter maintenance mode U208 and set the size of paper that will be loaded in the side feeder.

Checking the center line

1. Place paper in the side feeder.
2. Enter maintenance mode U034 (paper timing setting).
3. Select "CASSETTE".
4. Press [Interrupt]. Select the side feeder for the test print mode to print a test pattern.

5. Measure the right and left offset (L) between the paper center (25) and test pattern center (26). If this value differs from the standard value, perform the following adjustment.
<Standard value> right and left offset should be less than 2.0 mm.

Réglage du format de papier

1. Brancher l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) sur une prise d'alimentation et la mettre sous tension.
2. Passer en mode de maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier qui va être chargé dans le chargeur latéral.

Vérification du centrage du papier

1. Charger du papier dans le chargeur latéral.
2. Passer en mode de maintenance U034 (réglage de synchronisation du papier).
3. Sélectionner "CASSETTE".
4. Appuyer sur la touche [Interrupt]. Sélectionner le chargeur latéral pour une impression d'un motif de test.

5. Mesurer l'écart (L) à gauche ou à droite entre la ligne médiane de la feuille (25) et la ligne médiane du motif de test imprimé (26). Si cette valeur est supérieure à la valeur standard, procéder au réglage ci-après.
<Valeur standard> la longueur de la déviation à droite ou à gauche doit être inférieure à 2,0 mm.

Cómo establecer el tamaño del papel

1. Conecte la MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y establezca el tamaño del papel que se cargará en el alimentador de papel.

Comprobación de la línea central

1. Coloque el papel en el alimentador de papel.
2. Active el modo de mantenimiento U034 (ajuste de tiempo de papel).
3. Seleccione "CASSETTE".
4. Pulse [Interrupt]. Seleccione el alimentador de papel para el modo de impresión de prueba para hacer una prueba de impresión.

5. Mida la longitud de la desviación izquierda y derecha (L) que hay entre el centro del papel (25) y el centro de la prueba de impresión (26). Si este valor es diferente del estándar, realice el siguiente ajuste.
<Valor estándar> la longitud de la desviación izquierda y derecha deberá ser inferior a 2,0 mm.

Einstellen des Papierformats

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose, und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter ein.
2. Rufen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 auf, und stellen Sie das Format des Papiers ein, das in den Papiereinzug eingelegt werden soll.

Überprüfen der Mittellinie

1. Legen Sie das Papier in den Papiereinzug.
2. Rufen Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 (Einstellen des Papier-Timings) auf.
3. Wählen Sie "CASSETTE".
4. Drücken Sie [Interrupt]. Wählen Sie den Papiereinzug für den Testdruckmodus, um ein Testmuster auszudrucken.

5. Messen Sie den rechten und linken Versatz (L) zwischen der Mitte des Papiers (25) und der Mitte des Testmusters (26). Falls dieser Wert vom Standardwert abweicht, führen Sie die folgende Einstellung durch.
Der <Standardwert> für den rechten und linken Versatz sollte weniger als 2,0 mm betragen.

Impostazione del formato della carta

1. Collegare la MFP alla presa di rete e quindi accenderla premendo l'interruttore principale.
2. Accedere alla modalità di manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato della carta che sarà caricata nell'alimentatore laterale.

Controllo della linea centrale

1. Caricare carta nell'alimentatore laterale.
2. Accedere alla modalità di manutenzione U034 (impostazione di sincronizzazione della carta).
3. Selezionare "CASSETTE".
4. Premere il tasto [Interrupt]. Selezionare l'alimentatore laterale da usare nella modalità stampa di prova quale sorgente per la stampa

- del motivo di prova.
5. Misurare la distanza destra e sinistra (L) tra il centro della carta (25) e il centro del motivo di prova (26). Se questo valore differisce da quello standard è necessario eseguire la regolazione di seguito illustrata.
<Valore standard> La distanza destra e sinistra deve essere inferiore a 2,0 mm.

纸张尺寸的设置

1. 将复印机主机的电源线插入电源插座，然后打开电源。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U208，然后设置将要放入大容量供纸盒的纸张的大小。

中心线的检查

1. 将纸张放入大容量供纸盒中。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034 (纸张定时设置)。
3. 选择“CASSETTE”。
4. 按插印键，在打印测试模式下选择大容量纸盒后输出测试图样。

5. 当纸张中心 (25) 和测试图样的中心 (26) 的左右偏移值 (L) 在基准值以外时，请执行下面的调整。
<基准值> 左右偏移在 2.0mm 以下

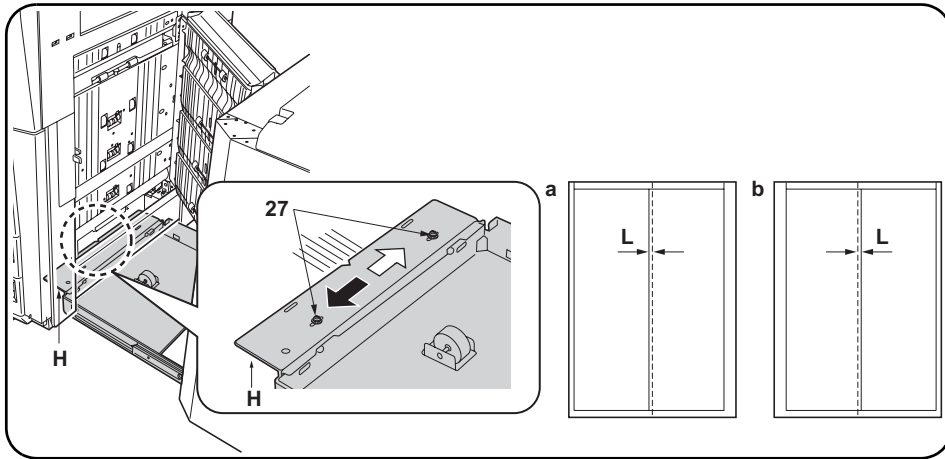
サイズ設定

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、メインスイッチを ON にする。
2. メンテナンスモード U208 を実行し、サイドフィーダにセットする用紙のサイズを設定する。

センターライン確認

1. サイドフィーダに用紙をセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U034 (用紙タイミング設定) を実行する。
3. 「カセット」を選択する。
4. 割り込みキーを押し、テストプリントモード

- でサイドフィーダを選択してテストパターンを出力する。
5. 用紙のセンター (25) とテストパターンのセンター (26) の左右ズレ量 (L) が基準値外の場合は、次の調整をおこなう。
<基準値> 左右ズレ 2.0mm 以下



Adjusting the center line

- Loosen the two screws (27) on the retainer (H) and adjust offset (L) relative to the V-groove (each gradation is 1 mm) and tighten the screws.
 - In the case of Figure a, slide the V-groove of the retainer (H) in the direction of the arrow (←).
 - In the case of Figure b, slide the V-groove of the retainer (H) in the direction of the arrow (→).

- Print another test pattern.
- Repeat Steps 1 and 2 until the paper center and test pattern center satisfies the standard value.

Réglage de centrage du papier

- Desserrer les deux vis (27) du dispositif de retenue (H), corriger le décalage (L) en déplaçant le dispositif et en se référant par la rainure en V (chaque graduation correspond à 1 mm), puis resserrer les vis.
 - Dans le cas a, déplacer la rainure en V du dispositif (H) dans le sens de la flèche (←).
 - Dans le cas b, déplacer la rainure en V du dispositif (H) dans le sens de la flèche (→).

- Imprimer une autre motif de test.
- Répéter les étapes 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que l'écart entre la ligne médiane de la feuille et la ligne médiane du motif de test ne dépasse pas la valeur standard.

Ajuste de la línea central

- Afloje los dos tornillos (27) del retén (H) y ajuste la longitud de la desviación (L) relativa a la ranura en forma de V (cada gradación es de 1 mm) y apriete los tornillos.
 - En el caso de la Figura a, deslice la ranura en forma de V del retén (H) en la dirección de la flecha (←).
 - En el caso de la Figura b, deslice la ranura en forma de V del retén (H) en la dirección de la flecha (→).

- Haga otra prueba de impresión.
- Repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que el centro del papel y el centro de la prueba de impresión cumplan el valor estándar.

Einstellen der Mittellinie

- Lockern Sie die beiden Schrauben (27) an der Halterung (H), stellen Sie den Versatz (L) in Bezug auf die V-Kerbe ein (jede Gradierung beträgt 1 mm), und ziehen Sie die Schrauben dann erneut fest.
 - Im Falle von Abbildung a schieben Sie die V-Kerbe der Halterung (H) in die Pfeilrichtung (←).
 - Im Falle von Abbildung b schieben Sie die V-Kerbe der Halterung (H) in die Pfeilrichtung (→).

- Drucken Sie ein anderes Testmuster aus.
- Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 und 2, bis die Papiermitte und die Testmustermitte den Standardwert erfüllen.

Regolazione della linea centrale

- Allentare le due viti (27) del fermo (H), regolare la distanza (L) rispetto alla tacca a V (graduata al millimetro) e quindi stringerle nuovamente.
 - Nel caso della figura a la tacca a V del fermo (H) deve essere fatta scorrere in direzione della freccia (←).
 - Nel caso della figura b la tacca a V del fermo (H) deve essere fatta scorrere in direzione della freccia (→).

- Stampare un nuovo motivo di prova.
- Ripetere i passi 1 e 2 sino a quando il centro della carta e quello del motivo di prova soddisfano il valore standard.

中心线的调整

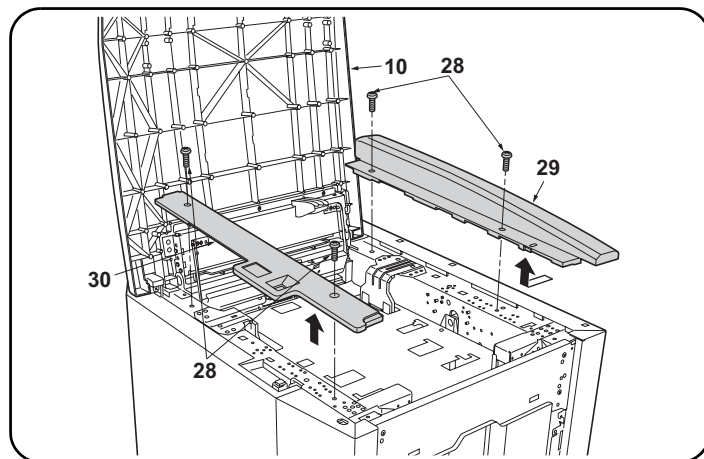
- 松开安装板 (H) 上的 2 颗螺钉 (27), 根据偏移值 (L) 来移动 V 形槽 (1 个刻度是 1mm), 然后拧紧螺钉。
 - 在图 a 情况下, 请沿着箭头方向 (←) 滑动安装板 (H) 的 V 形槽。
 - 在图 b 情况下, 请沿着箭头方向 (→) 滑动安装板 (H) 的 V 形槽。

- 再次输出测试图样。
- 重复步骤 1 和 2, 直到纸张中心和测试图样中心符合基准值为止。

センターライン調整

- 取付板 (H) のビス (27) 2 本を緩め、ズレ量 (L) の分だけ V 溝部 (1 目盛りは 1mm) をずらしてビスを締め直す。
 - a の場合は、取付板 (H) の V 溝部を矢印 (←) 方向にずらす。
 - b の場合は、取付板 (H) の V 溝部を矢印 (→) 方向にずらす。

- 再度、テストパターン出力をおこなう。
- 用紙のセンターとテストパターンのセンターが基準値内に収まるまで、手順 1、2 を繰り返す。



Changing paper size

The factory default size is 8.5 × 14 for inch specifications and A3 for metric specifications. Follow the next steps to change paper sizes.

1. Open the top cover (10). Remove the four screws (28) to remove the rear cursor cover (29) and the front cursor cover (30).

Note: Make sure not to break the claws when removing the rear cursor cover (29).

Modification du format du papier

Le réglage de format effectué en usine est de 8,5" × 14" pour les configurations en pouces et A3 pour les configurations métriques. Pour modifier le format du papier utilisé, procéder comme indiqué ci-après.

1. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (10). Retirer les quatre vis (28) pour déposer le couvercle de ferrure arrière (29) et le couvercle de ferrure avant (30).

Remarque : Veiller à ne pas casser les languettes en retirant le couvercle de ferrure arrière (29).

Cómo cambiar el tamaño del papel

El tamaño predeterminado de fábrica es de 8,5 × 14 para especificaciones en pulgadas, y A3 para especificaciones en sistema métrico. Siga los pasos siguiente para cambiar los tamaños del papel.

1. Abra la cubierta superior (10). Extraiga los cuatro tornillos (28) para sacar la cubierta del cursor trasero (29) y la cubierta del cursor delantero (30).

Nota: Asegúrese de no romper los ganchos al sacar la cubierta del cursor trasero (29).

Ändern des Papierformats

Die Werkseinstellung ist 8,5 × 14 für die Zoll-Ausführung und A3 für die metrische Ausführung. Befolgen Sie die nachfolgenden Schritte, um das Papierformat zu ändern.

1. Öffnen Sie die obere Abdeckung (10). Entfernen Sie die vier Schrauben (28), um die hintere Positionsanzeigerabdeckung (29) und die vordere Positionsanzeigerabdeckung (30) abzunehmen.

Hinweis: Achten Sie beim Abnehmen der hinteren Positionsanzeigerabdeckung (29) darauf, die Klauen nicht zu zerbrechen.

Cambio del formato della carta

Il formato predefinito è 8,5 × 14 per le misure in pollici e A3 per le misure in millimetri. Per cambiare il formato della carta è necessario osservare la procedura di seguito illustrata.

1. Aprire il coperchio superiore (10). Rimuovere le quattro viti (28) in modo da rimuovere altresì il coperchio del cursore posteriore (29) e il coperchio del cursore anteriore (30).

Nota: durante la rimozione del coperchio del cursore posteriore (29) si raccomanda di non spezzarne i denti d'innesto.

纸张尺寸的更改

出厂默认大小为 8.5 × 14 (英制规格) 和 A3 (公制规格)。若要更改纸张尺寸时, 请执行以下步骤

1. 打开上盖 (10)。取下 4 颗螺钉 (28) 将后游标盖 (29) 和前游标盖 (30) 取下。

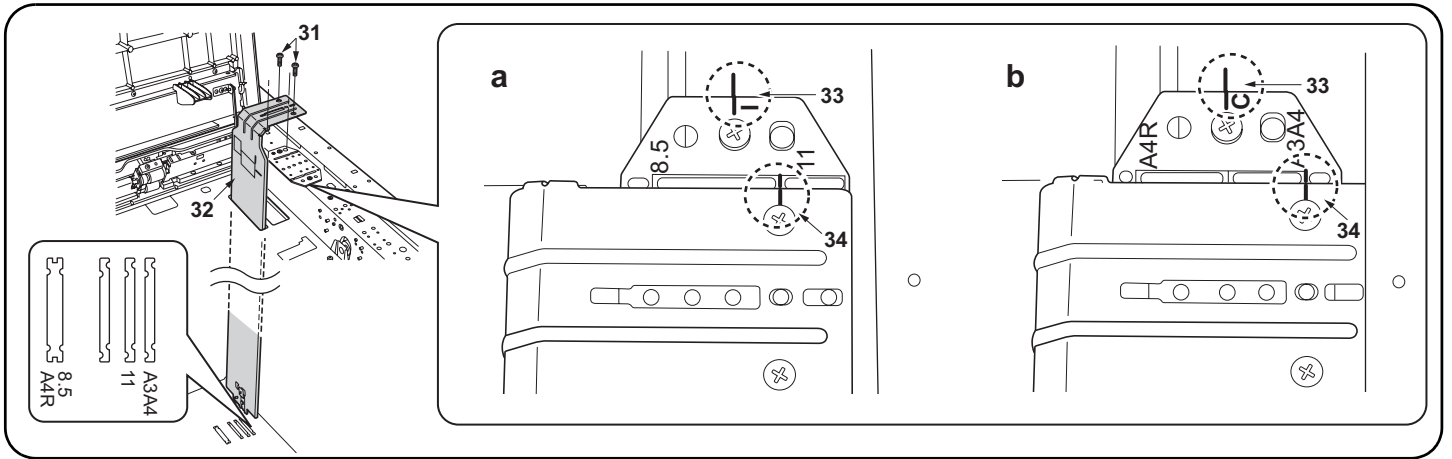
注: 取下后游标盖 (29) 时, 请确保不要损坏挂钩。

用紙サイズ変更

出荷時、インチ仕様は 8.5 × 14、センチ仕様は A3 に設定されている。用紙サイズを変更する場合は、次の手順をおこなう。

1. 上カバー (10) を開け、ビス (28) 4 本を外し、カーソル押さえカバー後 (29) およびカーソル押さえカバー前 (30) を取り外す。

注意: カーソル押さえカバー後 (29) を取り外すときは、ツメを折らないようにすること。



2. Remove the two screws (31) and the rear cursor (32).

3. Insert the cursor at the desired size position and tighten the two screws (31).

Position the cursor as shown in Figure a for inch specifications and as shown in Figure b for metric specifications. Align the cursor with the marks (33)(34) for the desired paper size.

Note: Place the front cursor at the same position. Finger tighten the front cursor. Tighten it securely after completing the adjustments described in Step 9.

Note: Since 8.5 inch and A4R are located close together, make sure that the cursor is inserted parallel to either side of the indications.

2. Retirer les deux vis (31) et la ferrure arrière (32).

3. Installer la ferrure à la position correspondant au format voulu, puis serrer les deux vis (31).

Placer la ferrure comme illustré à la figure a pour les configurations en pouces et comme illustré à la figure b pour les configurations métriques.

Aligner la ferrure avec les repères (33)(34) correspondant au format voulu.

Remarque : Placer la ferrure avant dans la même position. Serrer à la main la ferrure avant. Une fois les réglages décrits à l'étape 9 effectués, serrer fermement la ferrure.

Remarque : Comme les positions des formats 8,5" et A4R sont proches l'une de l'autre, s'assurer que la ferrure est bien installée droit à l'une ou l'autre position.

2. Extraiga los dos tornillos (31) y el cursor trasero (32).

3. Introduzca el cursor en la posición de tamaño deseada y apriete los dos tornillos (31).

Coloque el cursor según se muestra en la Figura a para especificaciones en pulgadas, y según la Figura b para especificaciones en sistema métrico.

Alinee el cursor con las marcas (33)(34) para el tamaño del papel deseado.

Nota: Coloque el cursor delantero en la misma posición. Apriete el cursor delantero con los dedos. Apriételo hasta que quede bien fijado después de haber finalizado los ajustes descritos en el paso 9.

Nota: Puesto que el espacio entre los tamaños de 8,5 pulgadas y A4R es muy reducido, asegúrese de que el cursor esté insertado paralelamente a ambos lados de las indicaciones.

2. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (31) und den hinteren Positionsanzeiger (32).

3. Setzen Sie den Positionsanzeiger an der gewünschten Position ein, und ziehen Sie die beiden Schrauben (31) fest.

Positionieren Sie den Positionsanzeiger wie in Abbildung a (für die Zoll-Ausführung) oder in Abbildung b (für die metrische Ausführung) gezeigt.

Richten Sie den Positionsanzeiger auf die Markierungen (33) (34) für das gewünschte Papierformat aus.

Hinweis: Platzieren Sie den vorderen Positionsanzeiger an dieselbe Position. Ziehen Sie den vorderen Positionsanzeiger mit dem Finger fest. Ziehen Sie ihn richtig fest, nachdem Sie die in Schritt 9 beschriebenen Einstellungen abgeschlossen haben.

Hinweis: Da 8,5 Zoll und A4R nahe beieinander liegen, überprüfen Sie, dass der Positionsanzeiger auf beiden Seiten der Anzeigen parallel eingeführt ist.

2. Rimuovere le due viti (31) e il cursore posteriore (32).

3. Inserire il cursore nella posizione corrispondente al formato desiderato e stringere nuovamente le due viti (31).

In caso di misure in pollici il cursore deve essere posizionato come mostrato nella figura a, mentre in caso di misure in millimetri deve essere

posizionato come mostrato nella figura b. Allineare il cursore con i riferimenti (33)(34) corrispondenti al formato desiderato.

Nota: regolare il cursore anteriore nella stessa posizione. Bloccarlo provvisoriamente a mano. Dovrà essere bloccato definitivamente una volta completate le regolazioni descritte al passo 9.

Nota: poiché le posizioni 8,5 pollici e A4R sono molto vicine, è necessario accertarsi che il cursore sia stato inserito parallelamente ad entrambi i lati delle indicazioni.

2. 取下 2 顆螺釘 (31) 和后游標 (32)。

3. 將游標調節到要更改的尺寸位置，用 2 顆螺釘 (31) 固定。

如果為英制規格，則請將游標如圖 a 放置；如果為公制規格，則請將游標如圖 b 放置。將游標對準所需紙張尺寸的標記 (33) (34)。

注：請將前游標變更到相同位置。但是，先把前游標暫時固定，等完成步驟 9 的位置調整後，再正式固定。

注：由於 8.5 英寸和 A4R 的位置較接近，請確認游標是否平行插入。

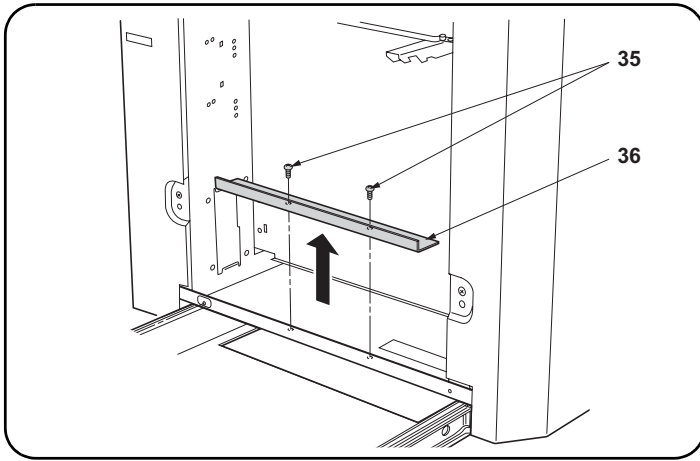
2. ビス (31) 2 本を外し、カーソル後 (32) を一旦外す。

3. 変更するサイズの位置に合わせてカーソルを差し直し、ビス (31) 2 本を締め直す。

インチの場合は a、センチの場合は b のように、変更するサイズ表示の刻印 (33) (34) にしっかり合わせること。

注意：カーソル前も同じ位置に変更すること。ただし、カーソル前は仮締めにする。手順 9 で位置調整後、本締めすること。

注意：8.5 インチと A4R が近接しているため、カーソルが平行に差し込まれていることを確認すること。



4. Remove the two screws (35) and the guide (36).

5. Turn the MFP main power switch on (the paper lifter will automatically ascend to the upper limit position).
6. When the paper lifter has ascended to the upper limit position, turn the MFP main power switch off (as the paper lifter will continue descending when any paper touches the front switch).

4. Retirer les deux vis (35) et la plaque guide (36).

5. Mettre l'interrupteur principal de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) en position marche (la plaque élévatrice monte alors automatiquement jusqu'à sa limite supérieure).
6. Lorsque la plaque élévatrice a atteint sa position limite supérieure, mettre l'interrupteur de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) en position arrêt (la plaque descend lorsqu'une feuille entre en contact avec le commutateur avant).

4. Extraiga los dos tornillos (35) y la guía (36).

5. Conecte el interruptor principal de alimentación de la MFP (el elevador de papel ascenderá automáticamente a la posición límite superior).
6. Cuando el elevador de papel haya ascendido hasta la posición límite superior, desconecte el interruptor principal de alimentación de la MFP (mientras que el elevador de papel seguirá descendiendo cuando cualquier papel toque el interruptor delantero).

4. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (35) und die Führung (36).

5. Schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des MFP ein (der Papierheber wird automatisch auf die obere Grenzposition angehoben).
6. Wenn der Papierheber an die obere Grenzposition angehoben ist, schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des MFP aus (der Papierheber wird abgesenkt, wenn der Frontschalter gedrückt wird).

4. Rimuovere le due viti (35) e la guida (36).

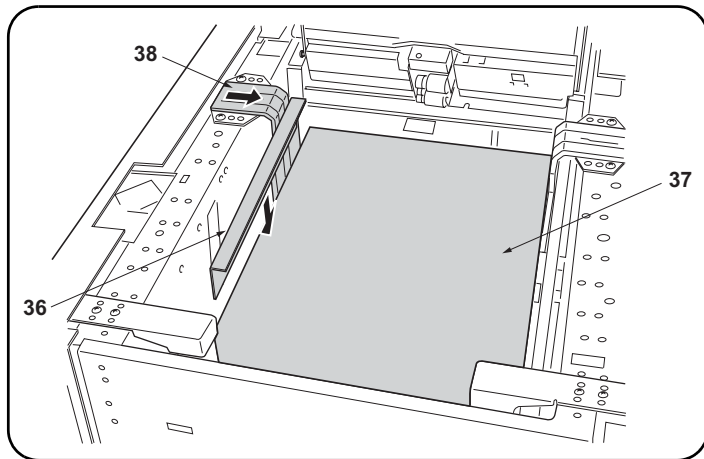
5. Accendere la MFP premendo l'interruttore principale (il sollevatore della carta salirà automaticamente nella posizione più elevata).
6. Quando il sollevatore della carta raggiunge la posizione più elevata spegnere la MFP premendo l'interruttore principale (il sollevatore continuerà la discesa sin tanto che vi è carta che preme contro l'interruttore frontale).

4. 取下 2 顆螺釘 (35) 和導向板 (36)。

5. 打開復印機主机电源 (升降板將自動升高到上限位置)。
6. 升降板升高到上限位置時，關閉復印機主机电源 (由於任何紙張觸碰到前開關時，升降板都將繼續降低)。

4. ビス (35) 2 本を外し、ガイド (36) を取り外す。

5. MFP 本体のメインスイッチを ON にする (昇降板が自動的に上限位置に移動する)。
6. 昇降板が上限位置に移動したら、MFP 本体のメインスイッチを OFF にする (前にあるスイッチに用紙が当たると昇降板が下がり続けるため)。



7. Load the paper of new size (37).
8. Place the guide (36) between the front cursor (38) and the paper (37).
9. Position the front cursor (38) so that it lightly touches the guide (36) and securely tighten the two screws that were finger tightened in Step 3 on page 14.

10. Attach the guide (36) to its original position.
11. Turn the MFP main power switch on.

7. Charger les feuilles de papier du nouveau format (37).
8. Placez la plaque guide (36) entre la ferrure avant (38) et le papier (37).
9. Placer la ferrure avant (38) de sorte qu'elle touche légèrement la plaque guide (36) puis serrer fermement les deux vis serrées à la main à l'étape 3 figurant page 14.

10. Fixer la plaque guide (36) dans sa position d'origine.
11. Mettre l'interrupteur principal de l'imprimante multifonction (MFP) en position marche.

7. Cargue el nuevo tamaño de papel (37).
8. Coloque la guía (36) entre el cursor delantero (38) y el papel (37).
9. Coloque el cursor delantero (38) de forma que toque ligeramente la guía (36) y apriete bien los dos tornillos que apretó manualmente en el paso 3 de la página 14.

10. Acople la guía (36) a su posición original.
11. Conecte el interruptor principal de alimentación de la MFP.

7. Legen Sie Papier des neuen Formats (37) ein.
8. Platzieren Sie die Führung (36) zwischen den vorderen Positionsanzeigen (38) und das Papier (37).
9. Positionieren Sie den vorderen Positionsanzeiger (38) so, dass er die Führung (36) leicht berührt, und ziehen Sie die beiden Schrauben, die Sie in Schritt 3 auf Seite 14 mit dem Finger festgezogen hatten, richtig fest.

10. Bringen Sie die Führung (36) an ihrer Ausgangsposition an.
11. Schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des MFP ein.

7. Caricare la carta del formato appena regolato (37).
8. Posizionare la guida (36) tra il cursore anteriore (38) e la carta (37).
9. Posizionare il cursore anteriore (38) in modo che tocchi lievemente la guida (36) e quindi stringere le due viti bloccate a mano al passo 3 della pagina 14.

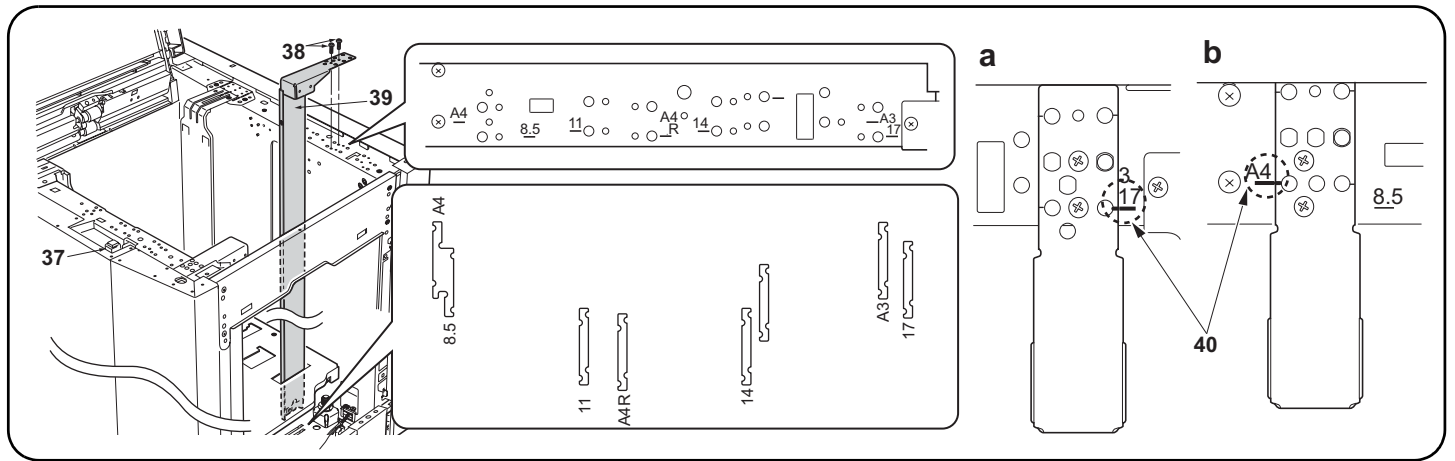
10. Fissare la guida (36) nella propria posizione di origine.
11. Accendere la MFP premendo l'interruttore principale.

7. 放入最新大小的纸张 (37)。
8. 将导向板 (36) 放置在前游标 (38) 和纸张 (37) 之间。
9. 将前游标 (38) 放置在和导向板 (36) 轻微接触的位置, 把第 14 页步骤 3 中暂时固定的 2 颗螺钉正式拧紧。

10. 将导向板 (36) 安装到原来的位置。
11. 打开复印机主机电源。

7. 変更するサイズの用紙 (37) をセットする。
8. ガイド (36) をカーソル前 (38) と用紙 (37) の間に差し込む。
9. カーソル前 (38) をガイド (36) と軽く接触する位置に合わせ、14 ページの手順 3 で仮締めしたビス 2 本を本締めする。

10. ガイド (36) を元通りに取り付ける。
11. MFP 本体のメインスイッチを ON にする。



12. Press and hold the switch for the paper lifter (37) until the paper lifter reaches to the lowest position.
13. Remove the two screws (38) and the rear cursor (39).
14. Insert the cursor at the desired size position and tighten the two screws (38).

Position the cursor as shown in Figure a for inch specifications and as shown in Figure b for metric specifications. Align the cursor with the mark (40) for the desired paper size.
 Note: Place the front cursor at the same position.
 15. Attach the rear cursor cover (29) and the front cursor cover (30) to their original position.

16. Install the right cover (14) and close the top cover (9).
17. Specify the new paper size in maintenance mode U208.
18. Check the center line position. (For details, see the instructions on page 11.)

12. Maintenez enfoncé le commutateur pour la plaque élévatrice (37) jusqu'à ce que la plaque élévatrice atteigne la position la plus basse.
13. Retirez les deux vis (38) et la ferrure arrière (39).
14. Installer la ferrure à la position correspondant au format voulu, puis serrer les deux vis (38).

Placer la ferrure comme illustré à la figure a pour les configurations en pouces et comme illustré à la figure b pour les configurations métriques. Aligner la ferrure avec le repère (40) correspondant au format voulu.
 Remarque : Placer la ferrure avant dans la même position.
 15. Fixer le couvercle de ferrure arrière (29) et le couvercle de ferrure avant (30) dans leur position d'origine.

16. Installer le couvercle droit (14) et refermer le couvercle supérieur (9).
17. Définir le nouveau format de papier en mode de maintenance U208.
18. S'assurer que les feuilles de papier sont bien centrées. (Pour plus de précisions, se reporter aux instructions de la page 11.)

12. Mantenga pulsado el interruptor del elevador de papel (37) hasta que éste alcance la posición más baja.
13. Extraiga los dos tornillos (38) y el cursor trasero (39).
14. Introduzca el cursor en la posición de tamaño deseada y apriete los dos tornillos (38). Coloque el cursor según se muestra en la Figura a para especificaciones en pulgadas, y según la

Figura b para especificaciones en sistema métrico. Alinee el cursor con la marca (40) para el tamaño del papel deseado.
 Nota: Coloque el cursor delantero en la misma posición.
 15. Acople la cubierta del cursor trasero (29) y la cubierta del cursor delantero (30) a su posición original.

16. Instale la cubierta derecha (14) y cierre la cubierta superior (9).
17. Especifique el nuevo tamaño del papel en el modo de mantenimiento U208.
18. Compruebe la posición de la línea central (Consulte las instrucciones de la página 11 para obtener información más detallada.)

12. Drücken und halten Sie den Papierheberschalter (37), bis der Papierheber seine niedrigste Position erreicht.
13. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (38) und den hinteren Positionsanzeiger (39).
14. Setzen Sie den Positionsanzeiger an der gewünschten Position ein, und ziehen Sie die beiden Schrauben (38) fest. Positionieren Sie den Positionsanzeiger wie in Abbildung a (für die Zoll-Ausführung) oder in Abbildung

b (für die metrische Ausführung) gezeigt. Richten Sie den Positionsanzeiger auf die Markierungen (40) für das gewünschte Papierformat aus.
 Hinweis: Platzieren Sie den vorderen Positionsanzeiger an dieselbe Position.
 15. Bringen Sie die hintere Positionsanzeigerabdeckung (29) und die vordere Positionsanzeigerabdeckung (30) an ihrer Ausgangsposition an.

16. Installieren Sie die rechte Abdeckung (14), und schließen Sie die obere Abdeckung (9).
17. Geben Sie das neue Papierformat im Wartungsmodus U208 an.
18. Überprüfen Sie die Position der Mittellinie. (Einzelheiten hierzu finden Sie in den Anleitungen auf Seite 11.)

12. Premere il tasto del sollevatore della carta (37) sino a quando raggiunge la posizione più bassa.
13. Rimuovere le due viti (38) e il cursore posteriore (39).
14. Inserire il cursore nella posizione corrispondente al formato desiderato e stringere nuovamente le due viti (38). In caso di misure in pollici il cursore deve essere posizionato come mostrato nella figura a, mentre in

caso di misure in millimetri deve essere posizionato come mostrato nella figura b. Allineare il cursore con il riferimento (40) corrispondente al formato desiderato.
 Nota: regolare il cursore anteriore nella stessa posizione.
 15. Fissare il coperchio del cursore posteriore (29) e il coperchio del cursore anteriore (30) nella propria posizione di origine.

16. Riapporre il pannello destro (14) e richiudere il coperchio superiore (9).
17. Nella modalità di manutenzione U208 specificare il nuovo formato della carta.
18. Verificare la posizione della linea centrale (per maggiori informazioni in merito si prega di leggere le istruzioni riportate a pagina 11).

12. 按住升降板开关，直到升降板 (37) 到达下限位置为止。
13. 取下 2 颗螺钉 (38) 和后游标 (39)。
14. 将游标调节到要更改的尺寸位置，用 2 颗螺钉 (38) 固定。

如果为英制规格，则请将游标如图 a 放置；如果为公制规格，则请将游标如图 b 放置。将游标对准所需纸张尺寸的标记 (40)。
 注：请将前游标变更到相同位置。
 15. 将游标盖 (29) 和前游标盖 (30) 安装到原来的位置。

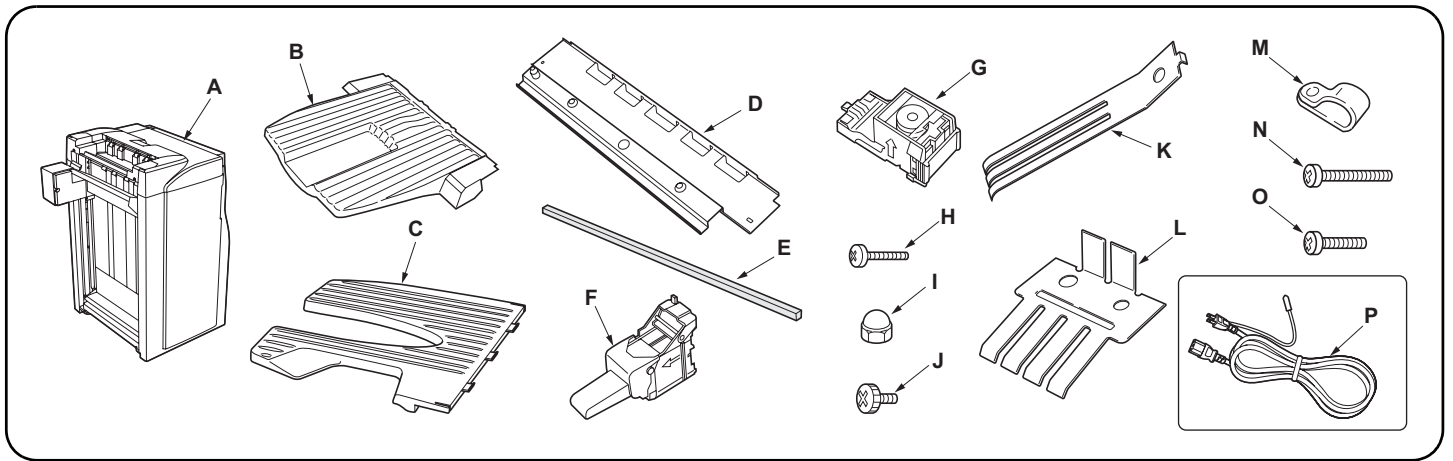
16. 安装右盖 (14) 并关闭上盖 (9)。
17. 在维修保养模式 U208 中指定新的纸张尺寸。
18. 检查中心线位置。(有关详情，请参阅第 11 页的说明。)

12. 昇降板スイッチ (37) を押し続けて、昇降板を一番下まで下げる。
13. ビス (38) 2 本を外し、カーソル後 (39) を一旦外す。
14. 変更するサイズの位置に合わせてカーソルを差し直し、ビス (38) 2 本を締め直す。

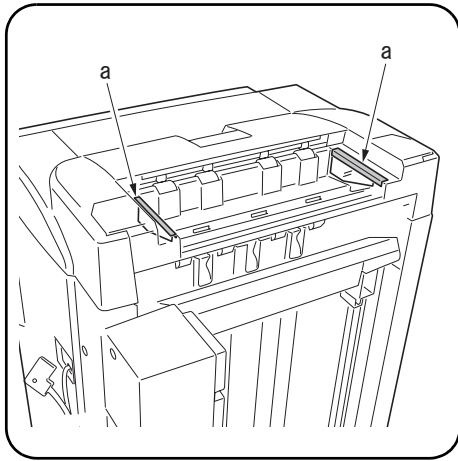
インチの場合は a、センチの場合は b のように、変更するサイズ表示の刻印 (40) にしっかり合わせること。
 注意：カーソル前も同じ位置に変更すること。
 15. カーソル押さえカバー後 (29)、前 (30) を元通りに取り付ける。

16. 右カバー (14) を取り付け、上カバー (9) を閉じる。
17. メンテナンスモード U208 で変更したサイズを設定する。
18. センターライン確認をおこなう。(詳細は 11 ページ参照のこと)

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR DOCUMENT FINISHER

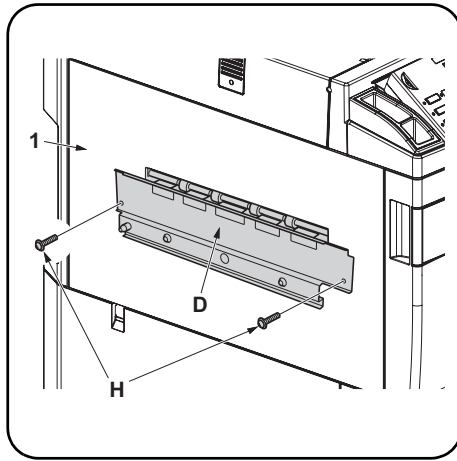


English		
Supplied parts		
A Finisher.....	1	
B Main tray.....	1	
C Sub tray.....	1	
D Connecting plate.....	1	
E Sponge.....	1	
F Staple cartridges.....	2	
G Staple cartridge (100V model).....	1	
H M4 × 20TP Tap Tight S screws.....	2	
I Nuts.....	2	
J Pins.....	2	
K Earth Plate A.....	2	
L Earth Plate B.....	2	
M Clamp.....	1	
N M3 × 14 Tap Tight S screw.....	3	
O M4 × 8 Tap Tight S screw.....	2	
P Power cable.....	1	(Supplied with the 100V spec. for 82 cpm model.)
Français		
Pièces fournies		
A Retoucheur.....	1	
B Plateau principal.....	1	
C Plateau annexe.....	1	
D Plaque de jonction.....	1	
E Eponge.....	1	
F Cartouches d'agrafes.....	2	
G Cartouche d'agrafes (modèle 100 V).....	1	
H Vis S taraudées M4 × 20TP.....	2	
I Ecrous.....	2	
J Boulons.....	2	
K Plaque de terre A.....	2	
L Plaque de terre B.....	2	
M Collier.....	1	
N Vis S taraudée M3 × 14.....	3	
O Vis S taraudée M4 × 8.....	2	
P Câble d'alimentation.....	1	(fourni avec le modèle 82 cpm de 100 V)
Español		
Partes suministradas		
A Finalizador.....	1	
B Bandeja principal.....	1	
C Subbandeja.....	1	
D Placa conectora.....	1	
E Esponja.....	1	
F Cartuchos de grapas.....	2	
G Cartucho de grapas (modelo de 100 V).....	1	
H Tornillos de ajuste TP M4 × 20 S.....	2	
I Tuercas.....	2	
J Pernos.....	2	
K Placa de conexión a tierra A.....	2	
L Placa de conexión a tierra B.....	2	
M Abrazadera.....	1	
N Tornillo de ajuste M3 × 14 S.....	3	
O Tornillo de ajuste M4 × 8 S.....	2	
P Cable de alimentación.....	1	(suministrado con el modelo de 82 cpm con especificación de 100 V)
Deutsch		
Gelieferte Teile		
A Finisher.....	1	
B Hauptfach.....	1	
C Unterfach.....	1	
D Verbindungsplatte.....	1	
E Schwamm.....	1	
F Heferkartuschen.....	2	
G Heferkartusche (100 V-Modell).....	1	
H M4 × 20TP Passstift-Verbundschrauben.....	2	
I Muttern.....	2	
J Stiften.....	2	
K Grundplatte A.....	2	
L Grundplatte B.....	2	
M Klammer.....	1	
N M3 × 14 Passstift-Verbundschraube.....	3	
O M4 × 8 Passstift-Verbundschraube.....	2	
P Netzkabel.....	1	(Geliefert mit der 100 V Spezifikation für das 82 cpm Modell.)
Italiano		
Parti fornite		
A Finitrice.....	1	
B Vassoio principale.....	1	
C Sotto-vassoio.....	1	
D Piastra di connessione.....	1	
E Spugna.....	1	
F Cartucce per spillatrice.....	2	
G Cartuccia spillatrice (modello 100 V).....	1	
H Viti con testa a croce S M4 × 20 TP.....	2	
I Dadi.....	2	
J Piedini.....	2	
K Piastra di messa a terra A.....	2	
L Piastra di messa a terra B.....	2	
M Morsetto.....	1	
N Viti con testa a croce S M3 × 14.....	3	
O Viti con testa a croce S M4 × 8.....	2	
P Cavo di alimentazione.....	1	(Fornito con spec. 100 V per il modello 82 cpm).
简体中文		
附属品		
A 装订器.....	1	
B 主托盘.....	1	
C 副托盘.....	1	
D 连接板.....	1	
E 海绵.....	1	
F 订书钉盒.....	2	
G 订书钉盒 (100V 型).....	1	
H M4 × 20TP 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉.....	2	
I 螺母.....	2	
J 销.....	2	
K 接地板 A.....	2	
L 接地板 B.....	2	
M 卡箍.....	1	
N M3 × 14 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉.....	3	
O M4 × 8 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉.....	2	
P 电源线.....	1	(随机附用于 82 cpm 型机的 100V 规格线)
日本語		
同梱品		
A フィニッシャー.....	1	
B メイントレイ.....	1	
C サブトレイ.....	1	
D 連結板.....	1	
E スポンジ.....	1	
F ステープルカートリッジ.....	2	
G ステープルカートリッジ (100V 仕様).....	1	
H ビス M4 × 20TP タップタイト S.....	2	
I ナット.....	2	
J ピン.....	2	
K アース板 A.....	2	
L アース板 B.....	2	
M クランプ.....	1	
N ビス M3 × 14 タップタイト S.....	3	
O ビス M4 × 8 タップタイト S.....	2	
P 電源コード.....	1	(82 枚機:100V 仕様と同梱)



Precautions

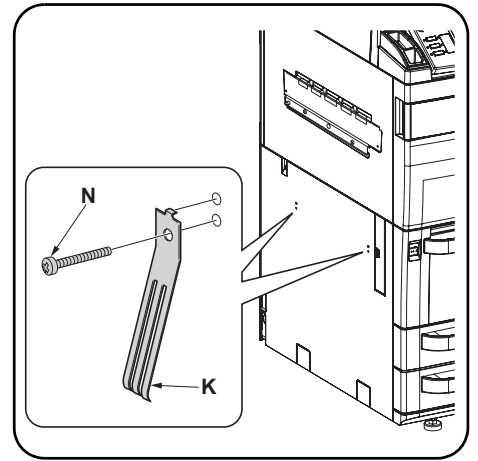
Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.
Do not remove the two fixing tapes (a) from the document finisher. (Remove them at step 24 in page 8.)



Procedure

Before installing the finisher, turn the copier off from the main switch and unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

1. Use the two M4 x 20TP Tap Tight S screws (H) to secure the connecting plate (D) on the copier's output cover (1).



2. Fix two earth plate A (K) with the screw (N) to the cover lower left of the copier.

Précautions

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
Ne pas enlever les deux pièces de bande adhésive de fixation (a) du retoucheur de document. (Les enlever au moment de l'étape 24 de la page 8.)

Procédure

Avant d'installer le retoucheur, mettre le copieur hors tension en appuyant sur l'interrupteur principal et débrancher le câble d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Utiliser les deux vis S taraudées M4 x 20TP (H) pour fixer la plaque de jonction (D) sur le couvercle de sortie du copieur (1).

2. Fixer les deux plaques de terre A (K) à l'aide de la vis (N) sur le couvercle inférieur gauche du copieur.

Precauciones

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
No quite las dos cintas de fijación (a) del finalizador de documentos. (Quítelas en el paso 24 de la página 8.)

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar el finalizador, apague el interruptor principal de la copiadora y desconecte el cable de alimentación del receptáculo de pared.

1. Use los dos tornillos de ajuste TP M4 x 20 S (H) para asegurar la placa conectora (D) en la cubierta de salida de la copiadora (1).

2. Fije dos placas de conexión a tierra A (K) con tornillos (N) a la cubierta de la parte inferior izquierda de la copiadora.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.
Entfernen Sie nicht die beiden Klebebänder (a) vom Dokument Finisher. (Nehmen Sie sie erst bei Schritt 24 von Seite 8 ab.)

Vorgang

Schalten Sie vor der Installation des Finishers den Kopierer am Hauptschalter aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker aus der Steckdose.

1. Befestigen Sie die Verbindungsplatte (D) mit den beiden M4 x 20TP Passstift-Verbinderschrauben (H) an der Auslaufabdeckung (1) des Kopierers.

2. Befestigen Sie zwei Erdungsplatten A (K) mit Schraube (N) an der Abdeckung unten links am Kopierer.

Precauzioni

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.
Non rimuovere i due nastri adesivi (a) dalla finitrice di documenti. (Rimuoverli al passo 24 a pagina 8.)

Procedura

Prima di installare la finitrice, spegnere la fotocopiatrice utilizzando l'interruttore principale e disinserire il cavo di alimentazione dalla presa a muro.

1. Utilizzare le due viti con testa a croce S M4 x 20 TP (H) per fissare la piastra di connessione (D) sul pannello di uscita della fotocopiatrice (1).

2. Fissare due piastre di messa a terra A (K) con la vite (N) pannello inferiore sinistro della fotocopiatrice.

注意事項

如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时务必揭下。
请勿从文件装订器上拆下2根固定胶带(a)。(在第8页的步骤24中将其拆下。)

安装步骤

安装装订器时,务必关掉复印机主机的主电源,拔掉复印机主机的电源插头后,再进行作业。

1. 使用2个M4×20TP右旋S紧固自攻螺钉(H)将连接板(D)固定到主机的输出盖板上(1)。

2. 将接地板A(K)用螺钉(N)固定在复印机主机的左下盖板的2处。

注意事項

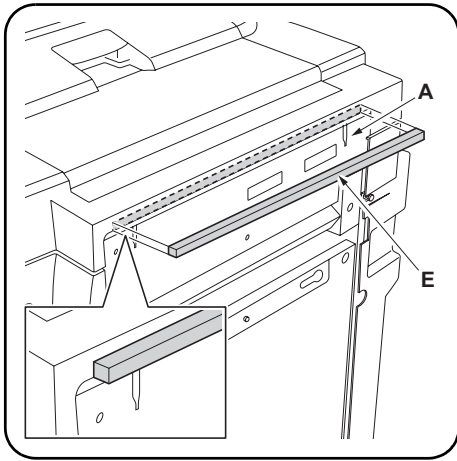
付属品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。
ドキュメントフィニッシャの固定テープ(a)2本は剥がさないこと。(P.8手順24で剥がす。)

取付手順

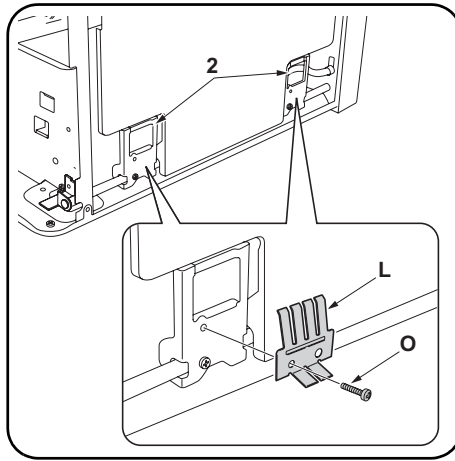
フィニッシャを設置するときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチをOFFにし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. 複写機本体の排出カバー(1)に連結板(D)をビスM4×20TPタップタイトS(H)2本で取り付ける。

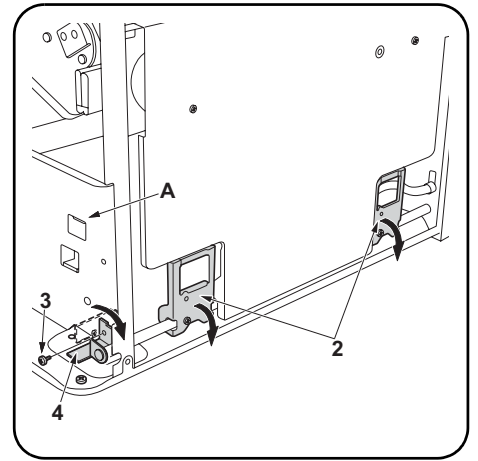
2. 複写機本体のカバー左下の2箇所にアース板A(K)をビス(N)で固定する。



3. As shown in the illustration, adhere the sponge (E) to the top cover of the finisher (A) after wiping the cover with alcohol. Aligning the bottom of the sponge (E) with the bottom of the top cover, adhere the sponge in the center of the cover.



4. Fix two earth plate B (L) with the screw (O) to the front/back hooks (2) of the finisher.



5. Open the front cover.
6. Remove the screw (3). Pull up the connecting lever (4) to lower the hooks (2).

3. Comme indiqué dans l'illustration, coller l'éponge (E) sur le couvercle supérieur du retoucheur (A) après l'avoir nettoyé à l'alcool. Tout en alignant le bas de l'éponge (E) sur la partie inférieure du couvercle supérieur, coller l'éponge au centre du couvercle.

4. Fixer les deux plaques de terre B (L) à l'aide de la vis (O) sur les crochets avant/arrière (2) du retoucheur.

5. Ouvrir le couvercle avant.
6. Retirer la vis (3). Relever le levier de jonction (4) pour abaisser les crochets (2).

3. Como muestra la ilustración, adhiera la esponja (E) a la cubierta superior del finalizador (A) tras haber limpiado con alcohol la cubierta. Alineando la parte inferior de la esponja (E) con la parte inferior de la cubierta superior, adhiera la esponja al centro de la cubierta.

4. Fije dos placas de conexión a tierra B (L) con tornillos (O) a los ganchos delanteros/traseros (2) del finalizador.

5. Abra la cubierta frontal.
6. Quite el tornillo (3). Levante la palanca conectora (4) para bajar los ganchos (2).

3. Befestigen Sie den Schwamm (E), wie in der Abbildung gezeigt, an der oberen Abdeckung des Finishers (A), nachdem Sie die Befestigungsstelle mit Alkohol abgerieben haben. Richten Sie die Unterkante des Schwamms (E) an der Unterkante der oberen Abdeckung aus und befestigen Sie dann den Schwamm in der Mitte der Abdeckung.

4. Befestigen Sie zwei Erdungsplatten B (L) mit Schraube (O) an den vorderen/hinteren Haken (2) des Finishers.

5. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.
6. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (3). Ziehen Sie den Verbindungshebel (4) nach oben, um die Haken (2) abzusenken.

3. Far aderire la spugna (E) al pannello superiore della finitrice (A) dopo aver pulito il pannello con alcol, come mostrato nell'illustrazione. Allineando il fondo della spugna (E) al fondo del pannello superiore, far aderire la spugna al centro del pannello.

4. Fissare due piastre di messa a terra B (L) con la vite (O) ai ganci anteriore/posteriore (2) della finitrice.

5. Aprire il pannello anteriore.
6. Rimuovere la vite (3). Sollevare la leva di collegamento (4) per abbassare i ganci (2).

3. 如图所示，用酒精擦干净盖板后将海绵(E)粘到装订器(A)的上盖板上。将海绵(E)的底边与上盖板底边对齐，将海绵粘在盖板中央。

4. 将两片接地板(B/L)用螺钉(O)固定在装订器的前/后挂钩(2)上。

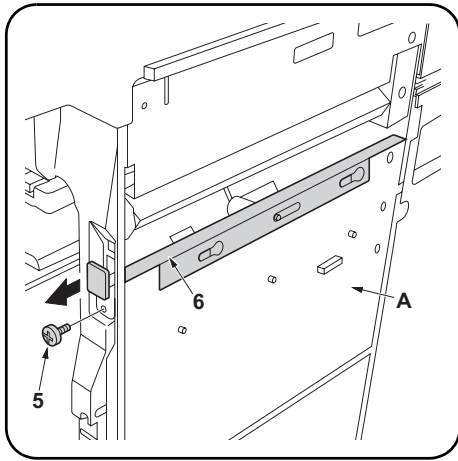
5. 打开前盖板。
6. 卸下螺钉(3)。向上拉起连接杆(4)放下挂钩(2)。

3. スポンジ(E)をイラストの様にフィニッシャ(A)の天カバーにアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。

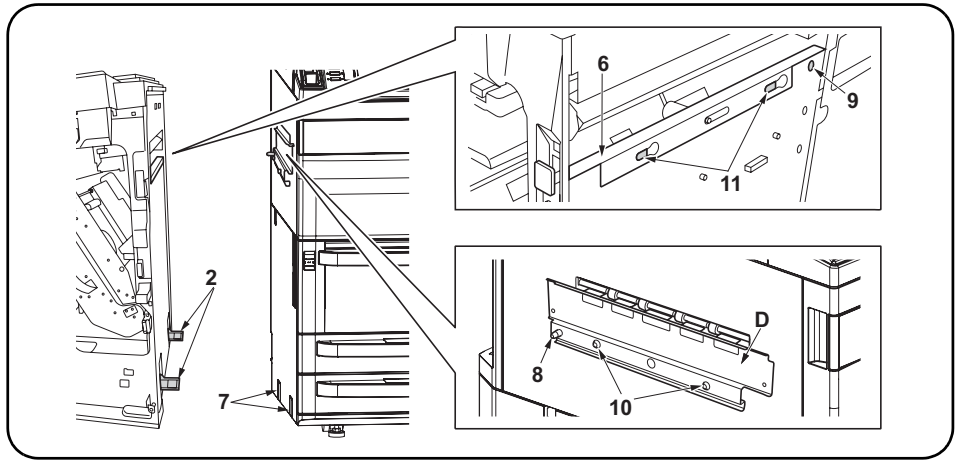
4. フィニッシャの前後2箇所のフック(2)にアース板B(L)をビス(O)で固定する。

5. 前カバーを開く。
6. ビス(3)1本を外し、連結レバー(4)を起こし、フック(2)を下げる。

- * スポンジ(E)の下と天カバーの下を合わせ、中央に貼り付けのこと。



7. Remove the screw (5) to pull out the connecting rail (6) at the upper part of the finisher (A).



8. Cut out the hole covers (7) at two locations on the copier.
 9. Position the finisher (A) and the copier so the long pin (8) of the connecting plate (D) aligns with the back hole (9) of the finisher, and the two short pins (10) align with the holes (11) of the connecting rail.
 10. Hooking the hooks (2) onto the brackets (7) at the bottom of the copier, connect the finisher (A) to the copier.

7. Retirer la vis (5) et enlever le guide de jonction (6) se trouvant dans la partie supérieure du retoucheur (A).

8. Découper le cache des orifices (7) en deux emplacements sur l'unité d'impression.
 9. Placer le retoucheur (A) et le copieur de telle façon que le long boulon (8) de la plaque de jonction (D) soit aligné sur l'orifice (9) se trouvant à l'arrière du retoucheur et que les deux boulons courts (10) soient alignés sur les orifices (11) du guide de jonction.
 10. Tout en fixant les crochets (2) sur les supports de fixation (7) situés au bas du copieur, connecter le retoucheur (A) au copieur.

7. Quite el tornillo (5) y hale el carril conector (6) ubicado en la parte superior del finalizador (A).

8. Retire las cubiertas del hueco (7) en dos sitios de la unidad de impresión.
 9. Coloque el finalizador (A) y la copiadora de manera que el perno largo (8) de la placa conectora (D) quede alineado con el hueco ubicado en la parte posterior (9) del finalizador, y que los dos pernos cortos (10) queden alineados con los huecos (11) ubicados en el carril conector.
 10. Enganchando los ganchos (2) en las abrazaderas (7) que hay en la parte inferior de la copiadora, conecte el finalizador (A) a la copiadora.

7. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (5), und ziehen Sie die Verbindungsschiene (6) oben am Finisher (A) heraus.

8. Schneiden Sie die Lochabdeckungen (7) an zwei Positionen der Druckereinheit aus.
 9. Positionieren Sie den Finisher (A) und den Kopierer so, dass der lange Stift (8) der Verbindungsplatte (D) auf die hintere Bohrung (9) des Finishers und die beiden kurzen Stifte (10) auf die Löcher (11) der Verbindungsschiene ausgerichtet sind.
 10. Verbinden Sie den Finisher (A) mit dem Kopierer, indem Sie die Haken (2) in die Halterungen (7) am unteren Kopiererbereich einhängen.

7. Rimuovere la vite (5) ed estrarre la guida di connessione (6) che si trova sulla parte superiore della finitrice (A).

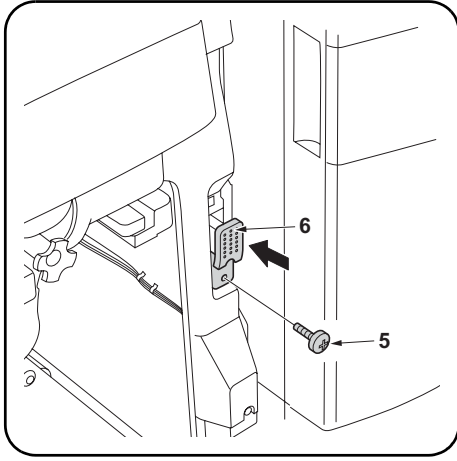
8. Aprire le coperture dei fori (7) nei due punti dell'unità stampante.
 9. Disporre la finitrice (A) e la fotocopiatrice in modo che il piedino lungo (8) della piastra di connessione (D) sia allineato al foro posteriore (9) della finitrice e i due piedini corti (10) siano allineati ai fori (11) della guida di connessione.
 10. Collegare la finitrice (A) alla fotocopiatrice agganciando i ganci (2) alle staffe (7) al fondo della fotocopiatrice.

7. 取下 1 顆螺釘 (5), 拉出裝訂器 (A) 上側的連接導軌 (6)。

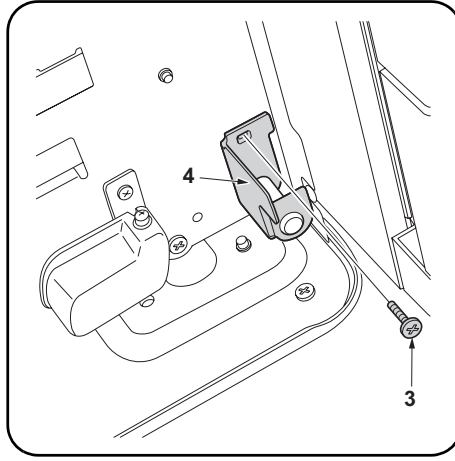
8. 去除位於複印機主機上的兩處孔蓋 (7)。
 9. 調節裝訂器 (A) 和主機的位置, 使連接板 (D) 的長銷 (8) 對準裝訂器的後孔 (9), 並讓 2 個短銷 (10) 對準連接導軌的孔 (11)。
 10. 將掛鉤 (2) 鉤掛在主机底部的支架 (7) 上, 然後將裝訂器 (A) 連接到主机。

7. ビス (5) 1 本を外し、フィニッシャ (A) 上側の連結レール (6) を引き出す。

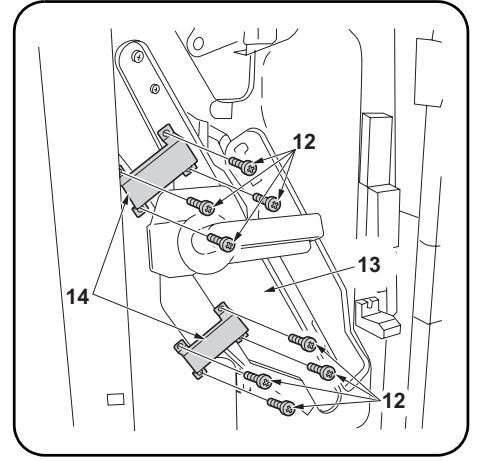
8. 複写機本体の目隠し部 (7) 2ヶ所を切り取る。
 9. 連結板 (D) の長いピン (8) がフィニッシャ (A) 後側の穴 (9) に入り、短いピン (10) 2カ所が連結レール (6) の穴 (11) に入るように、フィニッシャ (A) と複写機本体との位置を合わせる。
 10. フック (2) を複写機本体下部 (7) の金具に引っかけて、フィニッシャ (A) を複写機本体と連結する。



11. Pressing down on the connecting rail (6), secure it with the screw (5) you removed in step 7.



12. Secure the link lever (4) with the screw (3) you removed in step 6.



13. Remove the four blue screws (12) locking each of the two separate retainers (14) to the intermediate tray (13) and detach both retainers (14).

11. Tout en appuyant sur le guide de jonction (6), le fixer avec la vis (5) retirée à l'étape 7.

12. Fixer le levier de jonction (4) avec la vis (3) retirée à l'étape 6.

13. Retirer les quatre vis bleues (12) fixant chacun des deux arrêteurs (14) au plateau intermédiaire (13) et libérer les arrêteurs (14).

11. Haciendo presión hacia abajo (6), asegúrelo con los tornillos (5) que quitó en el paso 7.

12. Asegure la palanca de enlace (4) con el tornillo (3) que quitó en el paso 6.

13. Quite los cuatro tornillos azules (12) que aseguran cada uno de los dos retenedores separados (14) a la bandeja intermedia (13) y saque ambos retenedores (14).

11. Drücken Sie die Verbindungsschiene (6) nach unten und sichern Sie die Schiene mit den in Schritt 7 entfernten Schrauben (5).

12. Sichern Sie den Verbindungshebel (4) mit der in Schritt 6 entfernten Schraube (3).

13. Entfernen Sie die vier blauen Schrauben (12), die jeden der zwei separaten Halter (14) am Papierzwischenmagazin (13) befestigen, und nehmen Sie beide Halter (14) ab.

11. Tenendo premuta la guida di connessione (6), fissarla con la vite (5) rimossa nel passo 7.

12. Fissare la leva di collegamento (4) con la vite (3) rimossa nel passo 6.

13. Rimuovere le quattro viti blu (12) che bloccano ciascuno dei due fermi separati (14) per il vassoio intermedio (13), quindi staccare entrambi i fermi (14).

11. 按下连接导轨(6), 用步骤7中卸下的螺钉(5)将它固定。

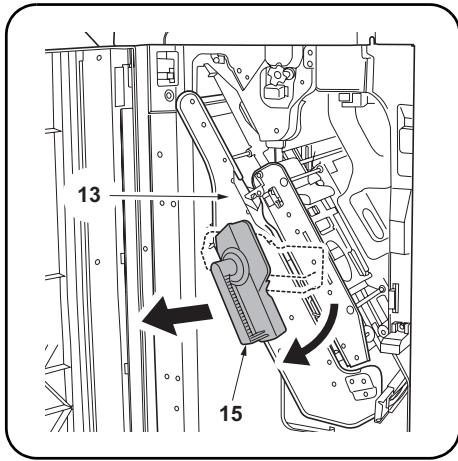
12. 用步骤6中卸下的螺钉(3)固定连接杆(4)。

13. 取下4颗烧青螺钉(12), 卸下2颗中间托盘(13)的固定零件(14)。

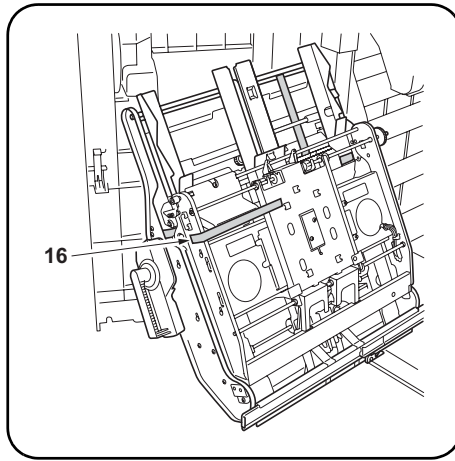
11. 連結レール(6)を押し込み、手順7で外したビス(5)1本で固定する。

12. 連結レバー(4)を手順6で外したビス(3)1本で固定する。

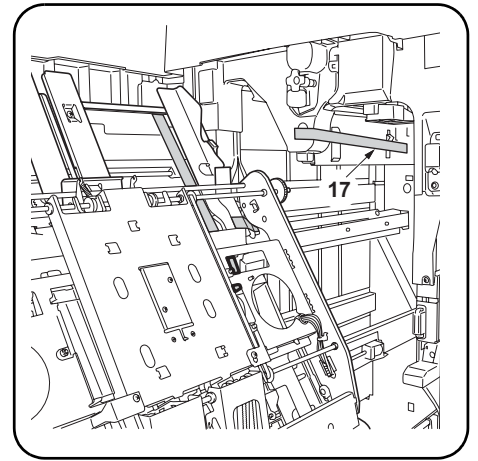
13. 青ビス(12)各4本を外し、中間トレイ(13)より固定金具(14)2個を取り外す。



14. Turn the internal tray lever (15) and pull out the intermediate tray (13).



15. Remove the fixing tape (16).



16. Remove the fixing tape (17) inside the finisher.

14. Faire tourner le levier du plateau interne (15) et extraire le plateau intermédiaire (13).

15. Retirer la bande adhésive de fixation (16).

16. Retirer la bande adhésive de fixation (17) à l'intérieur du retoucheur.

14. Gire la palanca de la bandeja interna (15) y saque la bandeja intermedia (13).

15. Quite la cinta adhesiva (16).

16. Quite la cinta adhesiva (17) que haya en el interior del finalizador.

14. Drehen Sie den Innenfachhebel (15) und ziehen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin (13) heraus.

15. Entfernen Sie das Arretierklebeband (16).

16. Entfernen Sie das Arretierklebeband (17) aus dem Finisher.

14. Ruotare la leva (15) del vassoio interno ed estrarre il vassoio intermedio (13).

15. Rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (16).

16. Rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (17) all'interno della finitrice.

14. 转动内部托盘释放杆(15)，然后拉出中间托盘(13)。

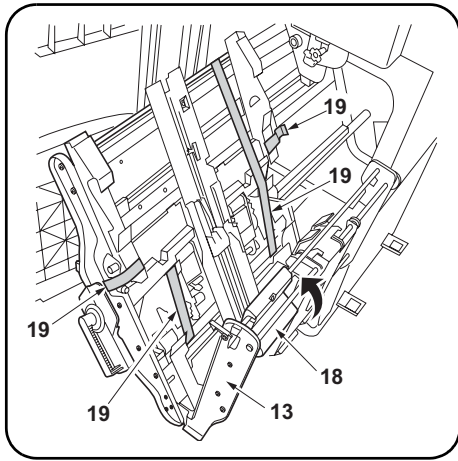
15. 卸下固定带(16)。

16. 卸下装订器内部的固定带(17)。

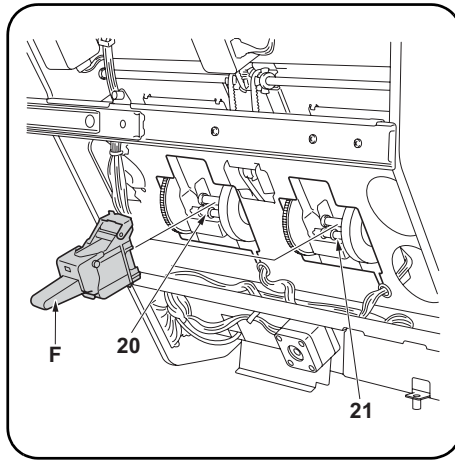
14. 内部トレイレバー(15)を倒し、中間トレイ(13)を引き出す。

15. 固定テープ(16)1本を外す。

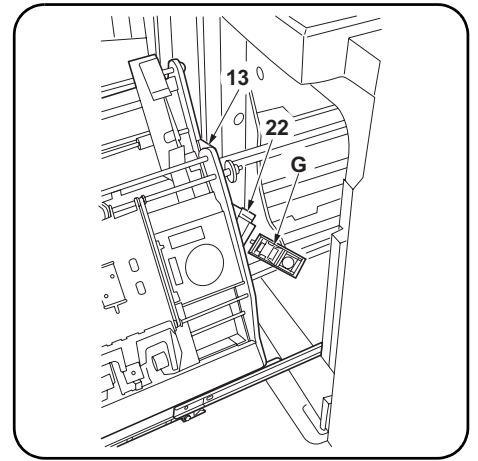
16. フィニッシャ内部の固定テープ(17)を1本外す。



17. Raise the release handle (18) to open the intermediate tray (13). Remove the four strips of fixing tape (19).



18. Load two staple cartridges (F) into the staple holders (20) and (21), and press down on them until they lock securely into place.



19. Load the staple cartridge (G) into the staple holder (22) on the back of the intermediate tray (13), and push up on it until it locks securely into place. (100V model only)
20. Close the intermediate tray (13) and return it to its original position. Return the internal tray lever (15) to the horizontal position and close the front cover.

17. Soulever la poignée de dégagement (18) pour ouvrir le plateau intermédiaire (13). Retirer les quatre bandes adhésives de fixation (19).

18. Charger les deux cartouches d'agrafes (F) dans les supports d'agrafe (20) et (21), puis appuyer dessus jusqu'à ce qu'un déclic indique qu'elles sont correctement mises en place.

19. Charger la cartouche d'agrafes (G) dans le support d'agrafes (22) à l'arrière du plateau central (13), puis appuyer dessus jusqu'à ce qu'un déclic indique qu'elle est correctement mise en place. (modèle 100 V uniquement)
20. Fermer le plateau intermédiaire (13) et le ramener dans sa position d'origine. Ramener le levier du plateau interne (15) en position horizontale et fermer le couvercle avant.

17. Levante el asa de liberación (18) para abrir la bandeja intermedia (13). Quite las cuatro tiras de cinta adhesiva (19).

18. Cargue dos cartuchos de grapas (F) en los portagrapas (20) y (21), y haga presión hacia abajo sobre ellos hasta que queden bien sujetos.

19. Cargue los cartuchos de grapas (G) en el portagrapas (22) que hay en la parte posterior de la bandeja intermedia (13), y empujelo hacia arriba hasta que quede bien sujeto. (Sólo en modelo de 100 V)
20. Cierre la bandeja intermedia (13) y colóquela en su posición original. Vuelva a colocar la palanca de la bandeja interna (15) en posición horizontal y cierre la cubierta frontal.

17. Heben Sie den Freigabegriff (18) an, um das Papierzwischenmagazin (13) zu öffnen. Entfernen Sie dann die vier Streifen Arretierklebeband (19).

18. Setzen Sie die beiden Heferkartuschen (F) in die Heferaufnahmen (20) und (21) ein und drücken Sie die Heferkartuschen nach unten, bis sie in ihren Positionen sicher einrasten.

19. Setzen Sie die Heferkartusche (G) in die Heferaufnahme (22) auf der Rückseite des Papierzwischenmagazins (13) ein und drücken Sie die Heferkartusche nach unten, bis sie in ihre Position sicher einrastet (nur 100 V-Modell).
20. Schließen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin (13) und bringen Sie es in die ursprüngliche Position zurück. Führen Sie den Innenfachhebel (15) in die waagrechte Position zurück und schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.

17. Sollevare la manopola di rilascio (18) per aprire il vassoio intermedio (13). Rimuovere le quattro strisce di nastro di fissaggio (19).

18. Caricare due cartucce per spillatrice (F) nei relativi sostegni (20) e (21) e premere fino a bloccarle saldamente in posizione.

19. Caricare la cartuccia spillatrice (G) nel relativo sostegno (22) sul retro del vassoio centrale (13) e spingere verso l'alto fino a bloccarla saldamente in posizione. (solo modello 100 V)
20. Chiudere il vassoio intermedio (13) e riportarlo nella sua posizione originaria. Riportare la leva (15) del vassoio interno alla posizione orizzontale e chiudere il pannello anteriore.

17. 抬起释放手柄 (18) 打开中间托盘 (13)。卸下 4 条固定带 (19)。

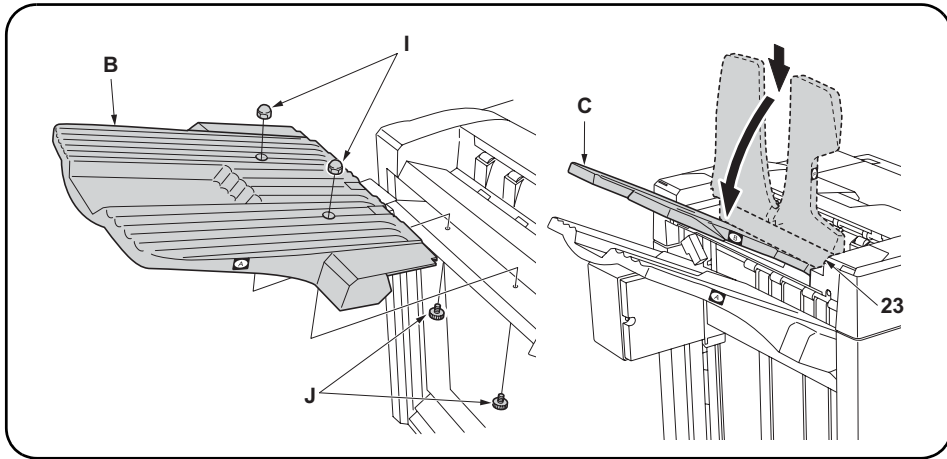
18. 将 2 个订书钉盒 (F) 装入订书钉托架 (20) 和 (21)，将它们按下直到锁定到位。

19. 将订书钉盒 (G) 装入中间托盘 (13) 后面的订书钉托架 (22)，将它按下直到锁定到位。(仅限于 100V 型)
20. 关闭中间托盘 (13) 并将它放回原来的位置。将内部托盘释放杆 (15) 恢复至水平位置，然后关闭前盖板。

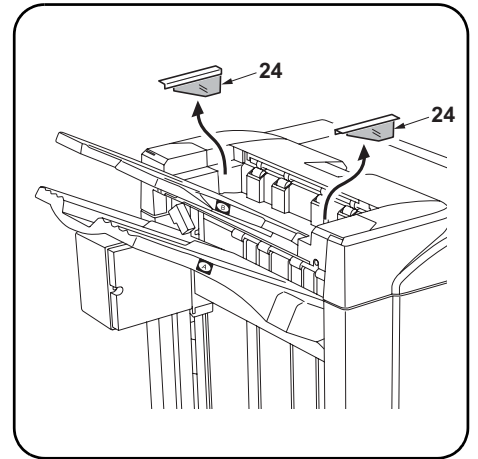
17. 解除ハンドル (18) を引いて中間トレイ (13) を開き、固定テープ (19) 4 本を外す。

18. ステープルホルダ (20) および (21) にステープルカートリッジ (F) 2 個を挿入し、完全にロックされるまで押し下げて取り付ける。

19. 中間トレイ (13) の後側のステープルホルダ (22) にステープルカートリッジ (G) を挿入し、完全にロックされるまで押し上げて取り付ける。(100V 仕様のみ)
20. 中間トレイ (13) を閉じて元通り挿入する。内部トレイレバー (15) を水平に起こし、前カバーを閉める。



21. Insert the two nuts (I) into the main tray (B).
22. Secure the main tray (B) with two pins (J).
23. Install the sub tray (C) by fitting it from above into the hole (23) on the finisher (A) unit.



24. Remove the two Lumiror films (24).

21. Insérer les deux écrous (I) dans le plateau principal (B).
22. Fixer le plateau principal (B) avec deux boulons (J).
23. Installer le sous-plateau (C) en le fixant par dessous dans l'orifice (23) situé sur le retoucheur (A).

24. Déposer les deux films Lumiror (24).

21. Inserte las dos tuercas (I) en la bandeja principal (B).
22. Asegure la bandeja principal (B) usando dos pernos (J).
23. Instale la bandeja secundaria (C) ajustándola desde arriba en el hueco (23) de la unidad del finalizador (A).

24. Quite las dos películas Lumiror (24).

21. Setzen Sie die beiden Muttern (I) in das Hauptfach (B) ein.
22. Sichern Sie das Hauptfach (B) mit zwei Stiften (J).
23. Installieren Sie das Unterfach (C), indem Sie es von oben in die Aussparung (23) des Finishers (A) einsetzen.

24. Entfernen Sie die beiden Luminor-Folien (24).

21. Inserire i due dadi (I) nel vassoio principale (B).
22. Fissare il vassoio principale (B) con due piedini (J).
23. Installare il vassoio secondario (C) fissandolo da sopra nel foro (23) sull'unità finitrice (A).

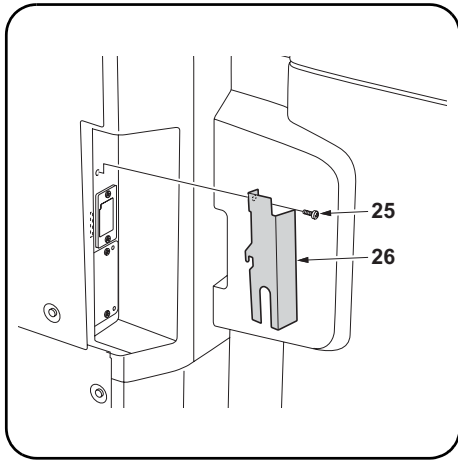
24. Rimuovere i due film Lumiror (24).

21. 将 2 个螺母 (I) 插入主托盘 (B)。
22. 用 2 颗销 (J) 安装主托盘 (B)。
23. 把副托盘 (C) 从装订器 (A) 主机的孔 (23) 的上方嵌入并安装。

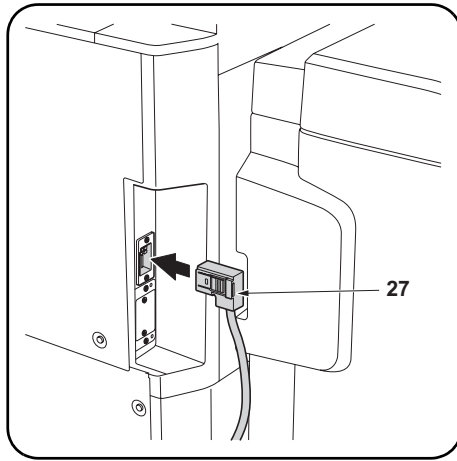
24. 取下 2 块导光粉 (24)。

21. メイントレイ (B) にナット (I) 2 個をはめ込む。
22. メイントレイ (B) をピン (J) 2 個で取り付ける。
23. サブトレイ (C) をフィニッシャ (A) 本体の穴 (23) に上からはめ込んで取り付ける。

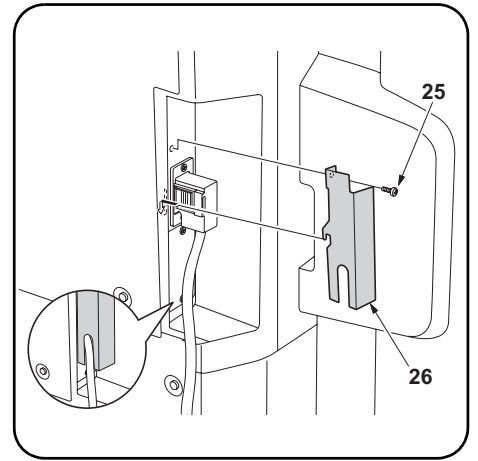
24. ルミラ (24) 2 枚を取り外す。



25. Remove the screw (25) from the copier to detach the signal cable cover (26).



26. Connect the signal cable (27) to the connector of the copier.



27. Re-tighten the screw (25) to install the signal cable cover (26). Pass the signal cable through a cut of the signal cable cover as shown in the figure.

25. Retirer la vis (25) du copieur pour libérer le cache du câble d'interface (26).

26. Connecter le câble d'interface (27) au connecteur du copieur.

27. Resserrer la vis (25) pour installer le cache du câble d'interface (26). Faire passer le câble d'interface par une entaille située sur le cache, comme illustré sur la figure.

25. Quite el tornillo (25) de la copiadora para sacar la cubierta del cable de señal (26).

26. Conecte el cable de señal (27) en el conector de la copiadora.

27. Vuelva a apretar el tornillo (25) para instalar la cubierta del cable de señal (26). Pase el cable de señal a través de un corte que hay en la cubierta del cable de señal, como se indica en el gráfico.

25. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (25) vom Kopierer, um die Abdeckung (26) für das Signalkabel abzunehmen.

26. Schliessen Sie das Signalkabel (27) an den Steckverbinder des Kopierers an.

27. Ziehen Sie die Schraube (25) wieder fest, um die Abdeckung (26) für das Signalkabel zu befestigen. Führen Sie das Signalkabel durch den Spalt in der Signalkabelabdeckung wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.

25. Rimuovere la vite (25) dalla fotocopiatrice per staccare la copertura del cavo del segnale (26).

26. Collegare il cavo del segnale (27) al connettore della fotocopiatrice.

27. Riavvitare la vite (25) per installare la copertura del cavo del segnale (26). Far passare il cavo del segnale attraverso un taglio della copertura del cavo del segnale come mostrato nella figura.

25. 去除复印机上的螺钉(25),使信号线盖(26)分离。

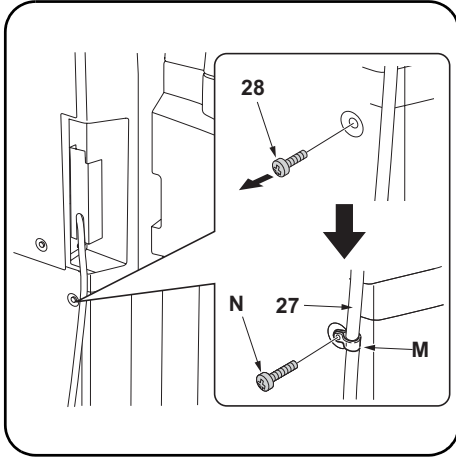
26. 将信号线(27)连接到复印机主机的插座。

27. 重新拧紧螺钉(25),安装信号线盖(26)。如图所示将信号线从信号线盖切口穿过。

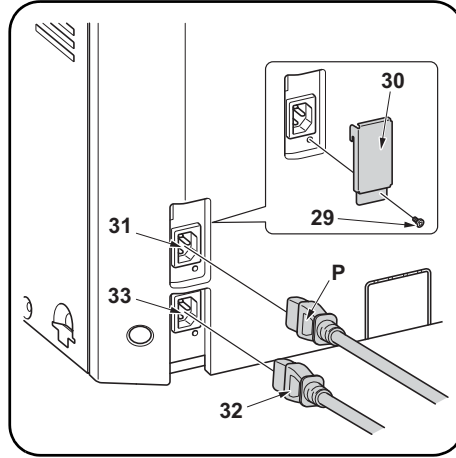
25. 複写機本体のビス(25) 1本を外し、信号線カバー(26)を取り外す。

26. 信号線(27)を複写機本体のコネクタに接続する。

27. 信号線カバー(26)を取り付け、ビス(25)で固定する。信号線は、イラストのように信号線カバーの切り欠きに通す。



28. Remove the screw (28) from the cover lower left of the copier.
29. Fit the clamp (M) to the signal cable (27) and secure it with the screw (N).



30. This step is only applicable to the specification of 100 V for 82 cpm model.
31. Connect the power cord (32) to the connector (33). Plug the power cable of the copier into a power outlet. Turn the main power switch ON.

28. Retirer la vis (28) du couvercle inférieur gauche du copieur.
29. Monter le collier (M) sur le câble d'interconnexion (27) et le fixer avec la vis (N).

30. Cette étape ne s'applique qu'au modèle 82 cpm de 100 V.
31. Connecter le cordon d'alimentation (32) au connecteur (33). Brancher le câble d'alimentation du copieur dans la prise électrique. Mettre l'interrupteur principal sur ON.

28. Quite el tornillo (28) de la cubierta de la parte inferior izquierda de la copiadora.
29. Coloque la abrazadera (M) en el cable de señal (27) y asegúrela con el tornillo (N).

30. Este paso sólo se aplica al modelo de 82 cpm con especificación de 100 V.
31. Conecte el cable de alimentación (32) al conector (33). Enchufe el cable de alimentación de la copiadora a un receptáculo de pared. Conecte el interruptor principal de alimentación.

28. Entfernen Sie Schraube (28) von der Abdeckung unten links am Kopierer.
29. Bringen Sie die Klammer (M) am Signalkabel (27) an und befestigen Sie sie mit der Schraube (N).

30. Dieser Schritt gilt nur für die 100 V Spezifikation für das 82 cpm Modell.
31. Schließen Sie das Netzkabel (32) an den Anschluss (33) an. Stecken Sie das Netzkabel in eine Netzsteckdose. Schalten Sie den Hauptschalter EIN.

28. Rimuovere la vite (28) dal pannello inferiore sinistro della fotocopiatrice.
29. Applicare il morsetto (M) al cavo del segnale (27) e fissarlo con la vite (N).

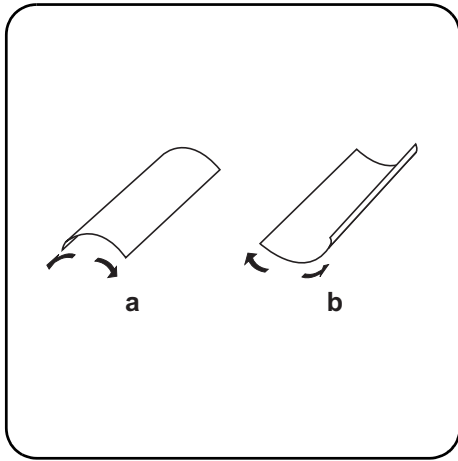
30. Questo passo vale solo per la specifica 100 V per il modello 82 cpm.
31. Collegare il cavo di alimentazione (32) al connettore (33). Inserire il cavo di alimentazione della fotocopiatrice nella presa elettrica. Portare l'interruttore di alimentazione principale su ON.

28. 去除复印机左下盖上的螺钉 (28)。
29. 用卡箍 (M) 夹住信号线 (27)，然后用螺钉 (N) 将其固定。

30. 此步骤仅适用于用于82 cpm型机的100V规格线。
31. 将电源线(32)连接到插头(33)上。将复印机的电源线插入电源插座。将主电源开关扭至 ON。

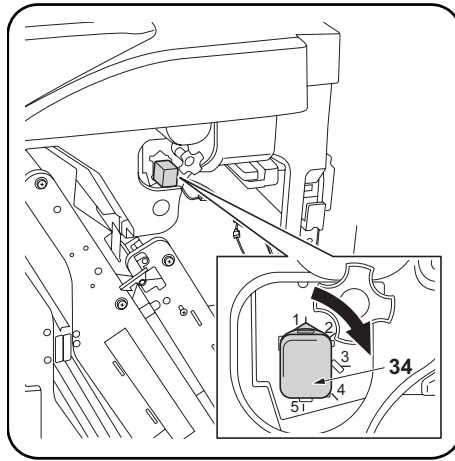
28. 複写機本体のカバー左下のビス(28) 1本を外す。
29. 信号線(27)にクランプ(M)を取り付け、ビス(N)で固定する。

30. ビス (29) を外し、フタ (30) を取り外す。電源コード (P) をコネクタ (31) に接続する。(82 枚機: 100V 仕様のみ)
31. 電源コード (32) をコネクタ (33) に接続する。複写機本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、アース線を接続する。メインスイッチを ON にする。



Correcting Paper Curling

1. In the non-sort mode, run paper through the machine to perform a test copy.
2. Check if the paper that is ejected from the finisher (A) is curled. If so, perform the following adjustment.



If the Paper Curls Downward (figure "a")

1. Open the front cover.
2. Rotate the lower lever (34) by one scale in the direction of the larger numbers. There are 5 levels.
3. Close the front cover.

4. Run paper through the machine and check if it is still curled downward.

5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 until the ejected paper does not curl downward anymore.

Correction de l'ondulation du papier

1. Configurer la machine en mode sans triage et l'alimenter en papier pour effectuer une copie de test.
2. Vérifier si le papier éjecté du retoucheur (A) est ondulé. Si tel est le cas, procéder aux réglages suivants.

Si le papier est ondulé vers le bas (figure "a")

1. Ouvrir le couvercle avant.
2. Faire pivoter le levier inférieur (34) d'un cran dans le sens des boulons d'une montre. Il existe 5 niveaux.
3. Fermer le couvercle avant.

4. Alimenter la machine en papier et vérifier si le papier est toujours ondulé vers le bas.

5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que le papier éjecté ne soit plus ondulé vers le bas.

Corrección del enrollado del papel

1. En el modo de no clasificación, haga circular papel a través de la máquina para hacer una copia de prueba.
2. Compruebe si el papel que expulsa el finalizador (A) se enrolla. En caso de que se enrolle, realice el siguiente ajuste.

Si el papel se enrolla hacia abajo (gráfico "a")

1. Abra la cubierta frontal.
2. Rote la palanca inferior (34) una posición en dirección de los números mayores. Hay 5 niveles.
3. Cierre la cubierta frontal.

4. Haga circular papel a través de la máquina y verifique si aún se dobla hacia abajo.

5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que el papel expulsado deje de enrollarse hacia abajo.

Papierwellen korrigieren

1. Erstellen Sie im Nicht-Sortiermodus eine Testkopie, damit ein Papierblatt durch das Gerät transportiert wird.
2. Überprüfen Sie, ob das vom Finisher (A) ausgegebene Papier gewellt ist. Wenn es gewellt ist, nehmen Sie die folgende Einstellung vor.

Wenn das Papier sich nach unten wellt (Abbildung "a")

1. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.
2. Drehen Sie den unteren Hebel (34) um eine Markierung in Richtung der höheren Nummern. Es gibt 5 Markierungen.
3. Schliessen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.

4. Lassen Sie Papier durch das Gerät laufen, und prüfen Sie, ob es noch immer nach unten gewellt ist.

5. Wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 bis 4, bis das ausgeworfene Papier sich nicht mehr nach unten wellt.

Eliminazione degli accartocciamenti

1. In modalità non casuale, inserire la carta nella macchina per eseguire una copia di prova.
2. Verificare che la carta che fuoriesce dalla finitrice (A) sia priva di accartocciamenti. In caso contrario, eseguire la seguente regolazione.

In caso di accartocciamento verso il basso (figura "a")

1. Aprire il pannello anteriore.
2. Ruotare di una tacca la leva inferiore (34) in direzione dei numeri più alti. I livelli sono 5.
3. Chiudere il pannello anteriore.

4. Inserire la carta nella macchina e controllare che non sia accartocciata verso il basso.

5. In caso contrario, ripetere i passi da 1 a 4 fino ad eliminazione completa degli accartocciamenti.

[调节纸的卷曲状态]

1. 在不分页方式中, 让纸张通过机器, 执行复印测试。
2. 检查从装订器 (A) 排出的纸张是否发生卷曲。如果发生卷曲, 请执行如下调整。

纸向下卷曲过大时 (图 a)

1. 打开前盖板。
2. 向较大数字方向将下方拨杆 (34) 转动 1 个刻度。共有 5 档。
3. 关上前盖板。

4. 确认过纸及纸向下的卷曲状态。

5. 重复步骤 1~4, 直到纸不再向下卷曲为止。

[用紙のカール状態の調整]

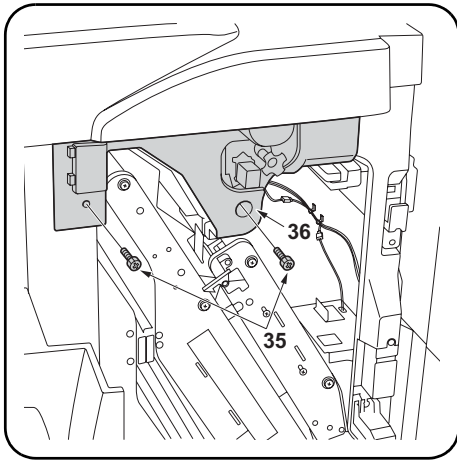
1. ノンソートモードでテストコピーを行い、通紙確認をする。
2. フィニッシャ (A) から排出された用紙のカール状態を確認し、必要に応じて次の調整を行う。

用紙のカールが下向きに大きい場合 (図の a)

1. 前カバーを開く。
2. 下レバー (34) を 1 目盛り数字が大きくなる方向へ回す。調整範囲は 5 段階。
3. 前カバーを閉じる。

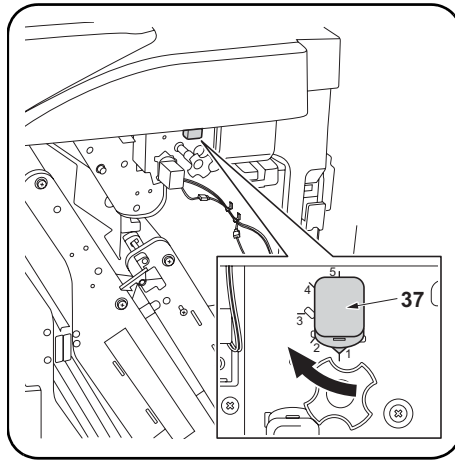
4. 通紙確認をし、用紙の下向きのカール状態を確認する。

5. 用紙の下向きのカールが無くなるまで、手順 1~4 を繰り返す。



If the Paper Curls Upward (figure "b")

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the two screws (35) locking down the inner left cover (36).



3. Rotate the upper lever (37) by one scale in the direction of the larger numbers. There are 5 levels.
4. Close the front cover.

5. Run paper through the machine and check if it is still curled upward.
6. Repeat steps 1 to 5 until the ejected paper does not curl upward anymore.
7. When the correction is completed, reattach the inner left cover (36).

Si le papier est ondulé vers le haut (figure "b")

1. Ouvrir le couvercle avant.
2. Retirer les deux vis (35) bloquant le couvercle intérieur gauche (36).

3. Faire pivoter le levier inférieur (37) d'un cran dans le sens des boulons d'une montre. Il existe 5 niveaux.
4. Fermer le couvercle avant.

5. Alimenter la machine en papier et vérifier si le papier est toujours ondulé vers le haut.
6. Répéter les étapes 1 à 5 jusqu'à ce que le papier éjecté ne soit plus ondulé vers le haut.
7. Une fois le problème résolu, refixer le couvercle intérieur gauche (36).

Si el papel se enrolla hacia arriba (gráfico "b")

1. Abra la cubierta frontal.
2. Quite los dos tornillos (35) que aseguran la cubierta izquierda interior (36).

3. Rote la palanca inferior (37) una posición en dirección de los números mayores. Hay 5 niveles.
4. Cierre la cubierta frontal.

5. Haga circular papel a través de la máquina y verifique si aún se dobla hacia arriba.
6. Repita los pasos del 1 al 5 hasta que el papel expulsado deje de enrollarse hacia arriba.
7. Una vez realizada la corrección, vuelva a anexar la cubierta izquierda interior (36).

Wenn das Papier sich nach oben wellt (Abbildung "b")

1. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.
2. Entfernen Sie die zwei Schrauben (35), die die innere linke Abdeckung (36) befestigen.

3. Drehen Sie den unteren Hebel (37) um eine Markierung in Richtung der höheren Nummern. Es gibt 5 Markierungen.
4. Schliessen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.

5. Lassen Sie Papier durch das Gerät laufen, und prüfen Sie, ob es noch immer nach oben gewellt ist.
6. Wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 bis 5, bis das ausgeworfene Papier sich nicht mehr nach oben wellt.
7. Bringen Sie nach Beendigen der Korrektur die innere linke Abdeckung (36) wieder an.

In caso di accartocciamento verso l'alto (figura "b"):

1. Aprire il pannello anteriore.
2. Rimuovere le due viti (35) di fissaggio del pannello interno sinistro (36).

3. Ruotare di una tacca la leva inferiore (37) in direzione dei numeri più alti. I livelli sono 5.
4. Chiudere il pannello anteriore.

5. Inserire la carta nella macchina e controllare che non sia accartocciata verso l'alto.
6. In caso contrario, ripetere i passi da 1 a 5 fino ad eliminazione completa degli accartocciamenti.
7. A regolazione ultimata, fissare nuovamente il pannello interno sinistro (36).

紙向上巻曲过大時 (図 b)

1. 打开前盖板。
2. 取下 2 颗螺钉 (35)，卸下左内盖板 (36)。

3. 向较大数字方向将上方拨杆 (37) 转动 1 个刻度。共有 5 档。
4. 关上前盖板。

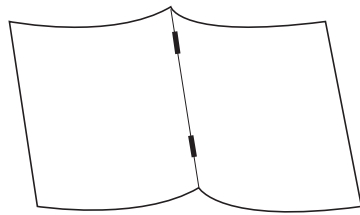
5. 确认过纸及纸向上的卷曲状态。
6. 重复步骤 1~5，直到纸不再向上卷曲为止。
7. 调整后，按原样安装上左内盖板 (36)。

用紙のカールが上向きに大きい場合 (図の b)

1. 前カバーを開く。
2. ビス (35) 2 本を外し、左内カバー (36) を取り外す。

3. 上レバー (37) を 1 目盛り数字が大きくなる方向へ回す。調整範囲は 5 段階。
4. 前カバーを閉じる。

5. 通紙確認をし、用紙の上向きのカール状態を確認する。
6. 用紙の上向きのカールが無くなるまで、手順 1~5 を繰り返す。
7. 調整終了後、左内カバー (36) を元通りに取り付ける。



Correcting centerfold-stapling (for multi finisher only)

1. Perform test copies using various paper types. Configure the printer for saddle stapling and output to the main tray.
Supported paper sizes for stapling: A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8.5" × 11"), LGL (8.5" × 14")
2. Unfold the copied paper that has been centerfold-stapled, with the inside faced down as shown in the illustration. Check that the paper is stapled at the center.
<Reference value>Distance from the center: within ±2 mm

3. If the staple position is misaligned, enter maintenance mode U248 and perform the following adjustment for each paper size.
4. Select the SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST mode.

Correction de l'agrafage de pages centrales dépliées (pour retoucheur multiple seulement)

1. Procéder à des copies de test en utilisant plusieurs types de papier. Configurer l'imprimante pour l'agrafage à cheval et la sortie sur le plateau principal.
Dimensions de papier prises en charge pour l'agrafage: A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11") et LGL (8,5" × 14")
2. Déplier la copie agrafée, avec la face interne vers le bas, comme indiqué dans l'illustration. Vérifier que le papier est agrafé au centre.
<Valeur de référence> Distance au centre: ±2 mm

3. Si la position d'agrafage n'est pas correctement alignée, entrer en mode de maintenance U248 et procéder au réglage suivant pour chaque dimension de papier.
4. Sélectionner le mode SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST.

Corrección de grapado de la unidad de doblado (para el multifinalizador solamente)

1. Haga copias de prueba usando varios tipos de papel. Configure la impresora para grapado concavo y salida de papel por la bandeja principal.
Los tamaños de papel que admite para grapado son: A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11") y LGL (8,5" × 14")
2. Desdoble el papel copiado que ha sido doblado y grapado en el centro, manteniendo la cara interior hacia abajo como se muestra en la ilustración. Verifique que el papel haya sido grapado en el centro.
<Valor de referencia> Distancia desde el centro: ±2 mm

3. Si la posición de grapado no está correctamente alineada, active el modo de mantenimiento U248 y efectúe el ajuste siguiente para cada tamaño de papel.
4. Seleccione el modo SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST.

Mittelfalt-Heften korrigieren (nur für Multi-Finisher)

1. Erstellen Sie Testkopien auf verschiedenen Papiertypen. Konfigurieren Sie den Drucker für Sattelheftung und Ausgabe in das Hauptfach.
Heftbare Papierformate: A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11") und LGL (8,5" × 14")
2. Klappen Sie das kopierte mittelfalt-geheftete Papier auf, und zwar mit der Innenseite nach unten zeigend, wie in der Abbildung dargestellt. Prüfen Sie, ob das Papier in der Mitte geheftet ist.
<Bezugswert> Abstand von der Mitte: innerhalb von ±2 mm

3. Wenn die Heftposition falsch ausgerichtet ist, rufen Sie den Wartungsmodus U248 auf und führen Sie für jedes Papierformat die folgenden Einstellungen durch:
4. Wählen Sie den Modus SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST.

Correzione della cucitura dell'unità di piegatura centrale (solo per multi finitrice)

1. Eseguire copie di prova su diversi tipi di carta. Configurare la stampante per la cucitura a sella e l'espulsione dal vassoio principale.
Dimensioni della carta supportate per la cucitura: A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11") e LGL (8,5" × 14")
2. Distendere i fogli copiati e cuciti centralmente dall'unità, con la parte interna rivolta verso il basso, come mostrato nell'illustrazione. Controllare che i fogli siano cuciti al centro.
<Valore di riferimento> Distanza dal centro: entro ±2 mm

3. Se la posizione di cucitura non è allineata correttamente, entrare in modalità di manutenzione U248 ed eseguire la seguente regolazione per ciascuna dimensione della carta.
4. Selezionare la modalità SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST.

[调节折叠装订的位置]

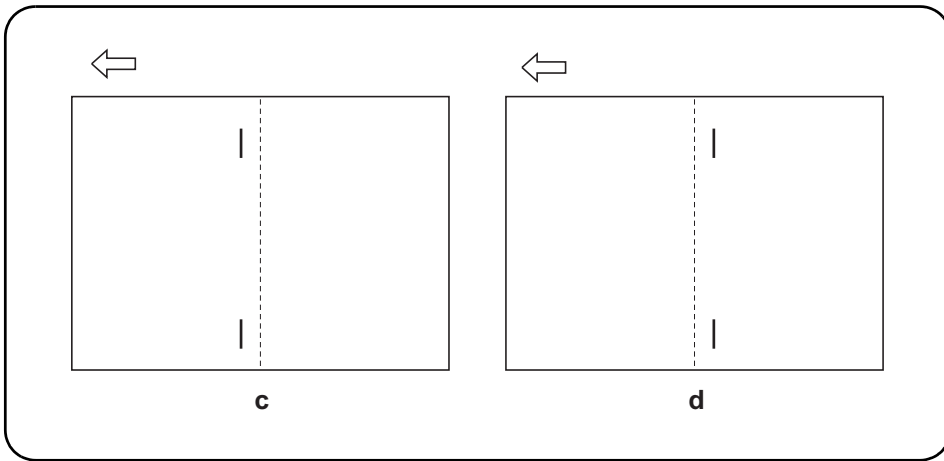
1. 用各种类型的纸张执行复印测试。配置打印机使之能执行中缝装订并输出到主托盘。
可装订的纸张尺寸: A3、A4R、B4、LGR(11" × 17")、LTR(8.5" × 11")、LGL(8.5" × 14")
2. 如图所示, 将折叠装订好的纸张向下翻开, 确认订书钉的位置是否在纸张的中央。
<标准值> 距离中央的距离: ±2mm 内

3. 若装订位置偏移, 请进入维修保养模式 U248 并针对每种纸张尺寸执行如下调整。
4. 选择 SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST 方式。

[中とじステーブル位置調整]

1. 各用紙を使用して、中とじステーブルモード、メイントレイ排紙でテストコピーを行う。
ステーブル可能サイズ: A3、A4R、B4、LGR(11" × 17")、LTR(8.5" × 11")、LGL(8.5" × 14")
2. 中とじステーブルされた用紙を図の様に下向きに開き、ステーブルの位置が用紙の中央にあるか確認する。
<基準値> 中心からのずれ: ±2mm 以内

3. ステーブルの位置がずれている場合はメンテナンスモード U248 をセットし、用紙サイズ別に次の調整を行う。
4. SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST モードを選択する。



5. Adjust the setting value for each paper size.

If the paper is stapled too far toward the paper eject side (as shown in "c" in the illustration), decrease the setting value.

If the paper is stapled too far toward the paper feed side (as shown in "d" in the illustration), increase the setting value.

Setting range: -10 to +10

Initial setting: 0

Changing the value by 1 moves the stapling position by approximately 0.6 mm (for reference).

6. Exit the maintenance mode.

5. Définir la valeur pour chaque dimension de papier.

Si le papier est agrafé trop près du côté éjection du papier (comme indiqué en "c" dans l'illustration), diminuer la valeur définie.

Si le papier est agrafé trop près du côté alimentation du papier (comme indiqué en "d" dans l'illustration), augmenter la valeur définie.

Intervalle des valeurs: de -10 à +10

Valeur initiale: 0

En modifiant la valeur d'une unité, la position d'agrafage se déplace de 0,6 mm environ (valeur de référence).

6. Quitter le mode de maintenance.

5. Coloque el valor de configuración para cada tamaño de papel.

Si el papel se grapa muy lejos hacia el lado de expulsión de papel (como se muestra en "c", en la ilustración), disminuya el valor de configuración.

Si el papel se grapa muy lejos hacia el lado de alimentación de papel (como se muestra en "d", en la ilustración), aumente el valor de configuración.

Rango de configuración: -10 a +10

Configuración inicial: 0

Cambiar el valor en 1 mueve la posición de grapado en aproximadamente 0,6 mm (valor de referencia).

6. Salga del modo de mantenimiento.

5. Stellen Sie die Werteinstellung für jede Papiergröße ein.

Wenn das Papier zu weit zur Papierausswurfseite geheftet wurde (wie in "c" in der Abbildung gezeigt), senken Sie den Einstellwert.

Wenn das Papier zu weit zur Papiereinzugsseite geheftet wurde (wie in "d" in der Abbildung gezeigt), erhöhen Sie den Einstellwert.

Einstellbereich: -10 to +10

Basiseinstellung: 0

Das Verändern des Wertes um 1 bewegt die Heftposition um ca. 0,6 mm (zu Referenzzwecken).

6. Beenden Sie den Wartungsmodus.

5. Stabilire il valore di impostazione per ciascun formato della carta.

Se la cucitura del foglio è troppo lontana dal lato di espulsione del foglio stesso (come mostrato in "c" nell'illustrazione), diminuire il valore di impostazione.

Se la cucitura del foglio è troppo lontana dal lato di alimentazione della carta (come mostrato in "d" nell'illustrazione), aumentare il valore di impostazione.

Intervallo di impostazione: Da -10 a +10

Impostazione iniziale: 0

La modifica del valore di 1 determina lo spostamento della posizione di cucitura di circa 0,6 mm (per riferimento).

6. Uscire dalla modalità di manutenzione.

5. 按照各纸张尺寸，更改设定值。

在订书钉的位置向排纸方向偏移时(图c)，降低设定值。

在订书钉的位置向供纸方向偏移时(图d)，提高设定值。

设定范围: -10 ~ +10

初始设定值: 0

每个刻度的变化量: 约 0.6 mm (参考值)。

6. 退出维修保养方式。

5. 用紙サイズ別に設定値を変更する。

ステーブル位置が排紙側にずれている場合(図のc)、設定値を下げる。

ステーブル位置が給紙側にずれている場合(図のd)、設定値を上げる。

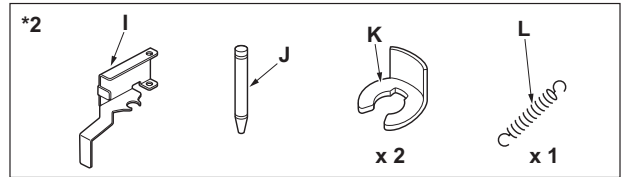
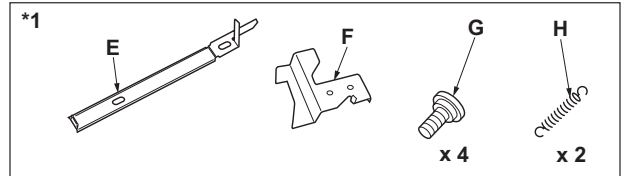
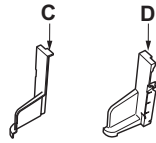
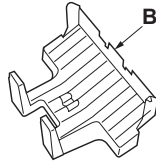
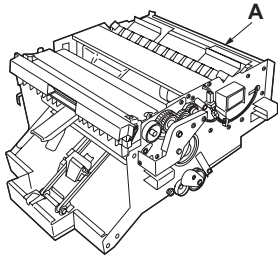
設定範囲: -10 ~ +10

初期設定値: 0

1ステップ当たりの変化量: 約 0.6mm(参考値)

6. メンテナンスモードを解除する。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR CENTERFOLD UNIT



English

Supplied parts

A Centerfold unit	1
B Eject tray	1
C Left cover	1
D Right cover	1
E Release lever actuating plate	1

F Backstop	1
G Pins	4
H Small springs	2
I Unit lock hook	1
J Unit lock rod	1
K Large stop rings	2
L Large spring	1

*1: Use them in steps 6 to 9 (pages 4 and 5).
*2: Use them in steps 18 to 21 (page 8).

Français

Pièces fournies

A Unité pour pages centrales dépliables.....	1
B Plateau d'éjection	1
C Couvercle gauche	1
D Couvercle droit	1

E Plaque de commande du levier de dégage-ment	1
F Butée	1
G Aiguilles	4
H Petit ressorts	2
I Crochet de verrouillage de l'unité	1
J Tige de verrouillage de l'unité	1
K Grand anneau de butées	2

L Grand ressort 1 |

*1: Les utiliser dans les étapes 6 à 9 (pages 4 et 5).
*2: Les utiliser dans les étapes 18 à 21 (page 8).

Español

Partes suministradas

A Unidad de plegado	1
B Bandeja de expulsión	1
C Cubierta izquierda	1
D Cubierta derecha	1

E Placa de maniobra de la palanca de liberación	1
F Dispositivo antirretroceso	1
G Pernos	4
H Resortes pequeño	2
I Gancho del cierre de la unidad	1
J Varilla del cierre de la unidad	1
K Anillos tope grande	2

L Resorte grande 1 |

*1: Utilícelos en los pasos 6 a 9 (páginas 4 y 5).
*2: Utilícelos en los pasos 18 a 21 (página 8).

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A Mittelfalt-Einheit	1
B Auswurfach	1
C Linke Abdeckung	1
D Rechte Abdeckung	1
E Lösehebel-Antriebsscheibe	1

F Anschlag	1
G Stiften	4
H Kleine Federen	2
I Einheit-Sperrhaken	1
J Einheit-Sperrstange	1
K Großer Stoppringen	2
L Grosse Feder	1

*1: Verwenden Sie die Teile in den Schritten 6 bis 9 (Seiten 4 und 5).
*2: Verwenden Sie die Teile in den Schritten 18 bis 21 (Seite 8).

Italiano

Parti fornite

A Unità per piegatura centrale	1
B Slitta di espulsione	1
C Pannello sinistro	1
D Pannello destro	1
E Piastra di azionamento leva di rilascio	1

F Blocco del senso opposto	1
G Piedini	4
H Molli piccola	2
I Gancio bloccaggio unità	1
J Barra di bloccaggio unità	1
K Anelli di arresto grande	2
L Molla grande	1

*1: Usarli nei punti da 6 a 9 (pagine 4 e 5).
*2: Usarli nei punti da 18 a 21 (pagina 8).

简体中文

附属品

A 折叠装置	1
B 出纸托盘	1
C 左盖板	1
D 右盖板	1
E 释放杆工作板	1

F 挡板	1
G 销	4
H 弹簧 (小)	2
I 装置锁紧挂钩部	1
J 装置锁紧轴	1
K 止动环 (大)	2
L 弹簧 (大)	1

*1: 在步骤 6~9 (第 4~5 页) 上使用。
*2: 在步骤 18~21 (第 8 页) 上使用。

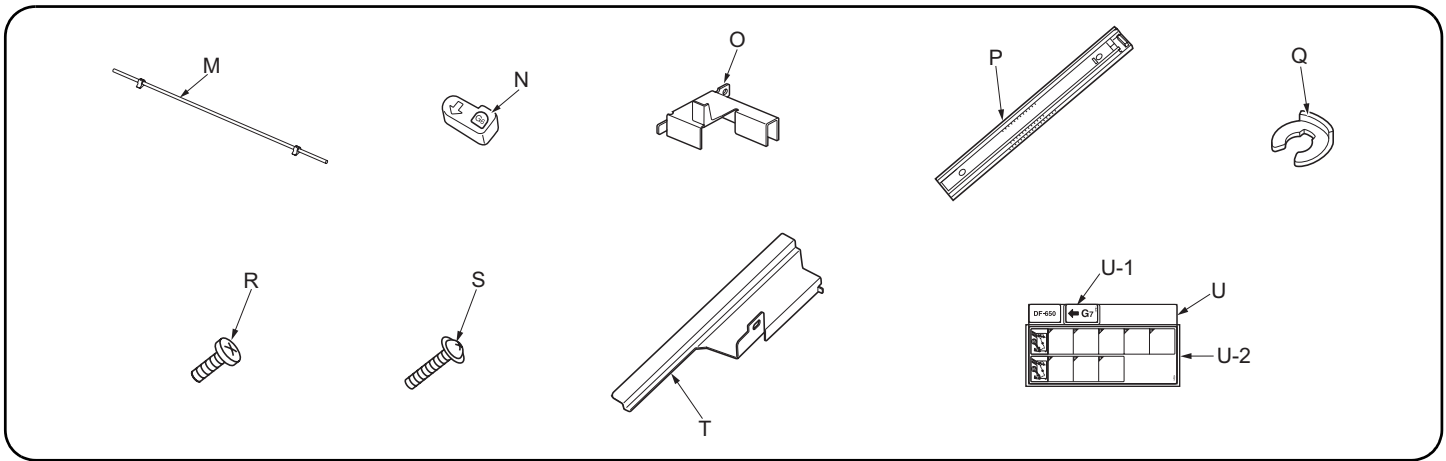
日本語

同梱品

A 中折りユニット	1
B 排出トレイ	1
C カバー左	1
D カバー右	1
E 解除レバー作動板	1

F 当たり板	1
G ビン	4
H バネ(小)	2
I ユニットロックフック	1
J ユニットロック軸	1
K ストップリング(大)	2
L バネ(大)	1

*1: 手順 6~9 (P. 4~5) で使用する。
*2: 手順 18~21 で使用する (P. 8)。



M Release pole assembly 1
 N Release handle..... 1
 O Unit transport handle 1
 P Sliders..... 2
 Q Medium stop ring 1
 R M4 × 8S Tight Bind screws 8
 S M4 × 10 TP screw..... 3
 T Douser detecting PI..... 1

U Label sheet 1

Precautions

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

M Assemblage du pôle de dégagement 1
 N Poignée de dégagement 1
 O Poignée de transport de l'unité 1
 P Règles 2
 Q Médian anneau de butée 1
 R Vis de raccordement M4 × 8S 8
 S Vis en M4 × 10 TP 3
 T Plaque d'ombrage 1

U Feuille d'étiquettes 1

Précautions

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

M Ensemble del polo de liberación..... 1
 N Mannila de liberación..... 1
 O Manilla unidad de transporte 1
 P Deslizadores 2
 Q Anillo tope mediano 1
 R Tornillos de cierre hermético M4 × 8S 8
 S Tornillo de TP M4 × 10..... 3
 T Detección de pantalla paraluz PI 1

U Hoja con etiqueta 1

Precauciones

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

M Lösestangen-Bausatz 1
 N Lösegriff 1
 O Einheit-Transportgriff 1
 P Schieberen 2
 Q Mittlerer Stoppring 1
 R M4 × 8S Verbundschrauben 8
 S M4 × 10 TP Schraube 3
 T Douser Detecting PI 1

U Aufkleberbogen..... 1

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

M Gruppo polo di rilascio 1
 N Impugnatura di rilascio 1
 O Impugnatura per il trasporto dell'unità 1
 P Cursori 2
 Q Anello di arresto medio 1
 R Viti a serraggio stretto M4 × 8S 8
 S Vite di TP M4 × 10 3
 T PI paraluce..... 1

U Foglio di etichette..... 1

Precauzioni

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

M 释放轴组件 1
 N 释放手柄 1
 O 装置移动手柄 1
 P 滑板 2
 Q 止动环(中) 1
 R M4 × 8S 型紧固连接螺钉 8
 S M4 × 10 TP 螺钉 3
 T 遮光检测 PI 1

U 标签 1

注意事项

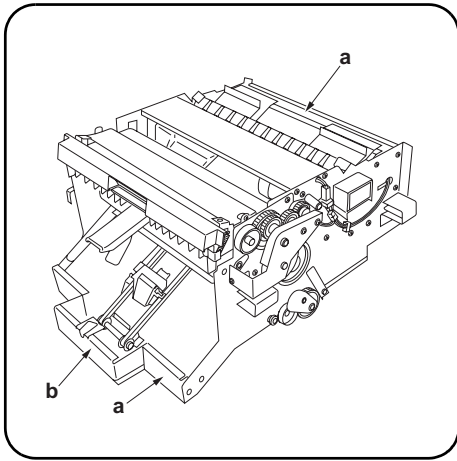
如果同装品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时务必揭下。

M 解除轴组立 1
 N 解除取手 1
 O ユニット移動取手 1
 P スライダ 2
 Q ストップリング(中) 1
 R M4 × 8S タイトバインドビス 8
 S M4 × 10 TP ビス 3
 T 遮光板検知 PI 1

U ラベルシート 1

注意事項

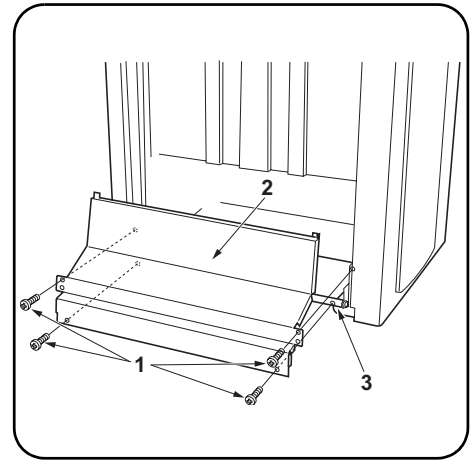
付属品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



Procedure

Before installing the centerfold unit, turn the copier's main switch off and unplug the power cable from the power supply. When unpacking or installing, hold the centerfold unit by "a" indicated in the illustration. Do not hold it by "b" at the center of the unit.

Notes before installing the centerfold unit
When installing the centerfold unit and multi job tray as a set, first install the centerfold unit before installing the multi job tray.



1. Remove the four screws (1) to remove the guide plate (2).
2. Remove the left lower shaft (3) from the finisher side plate.

Procédure

Avant d'installer l'unité pour pages centrales dépliantes, mettre le copieur hors tension et débrancher le cordon d'alimentation. Lors du déballage ou de l'installation, tenir l'unité par le point "a" indiqué sur l'illustration. Ne pas la tenir par le point "b" au centre de l'unité.

Remarques avant l'installation de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliantes
Lorsque vous installez l'ensemble plateau multitâches et unité pour pages centrales dépliantes, installez d'abord l'unité puis le plateau.

1. Retirer les quatre vis (1) bloquant la plaque de guidage (2), puis retirer cette dernière.
2. Retirer le manche inférieur gauche (3) de la plaque latérale du retoucheur.

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la unidad de plegado, apague el interruptor principal de la copidora y desconecte el cable de alimentación del receptáculo de pared. Al desempacar o instalar, sujete la unidad de plegado por "a", como se indica en el gráfico. No la sujete por "b", ubicado en el centro de la unidad.

Notas antes de instalar la unidad de plegado central
Cuando instale la unidad de plegado central y la bandeja multitrabajos como un juego, instale en primer lugar la unidad de plegado central y después la bandeja multitrabajos.

1. Quite los cuatro tornillos (1) que aseguran la placa guía (2).
2. Quite el eje inferior izquierdo (3) de la placa lateral del finalizador.

Vorgang

Schalten Sie vor der Installation der Mittelfalt-einheit den Kopierer am Hauptschalter aus und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker aus der Steckdose. Fassen Sie beim Auspacken oder Installieren die Mittelfalt-Einheit wie in der Abbildung dargestellt an "a" an. Fassen Sie sie nicht an "b" in der Mitte der Einheit an.

Hinweise vor der Installation der Mittelfalt-einheit
Wenn die Mittelfalt-einheit und das Multi-Job-Fach zusammen installiert werden, installieren Sie zunächst die Mittelfalt-einheit und dann das Multi-Job-Fach.

1. Entfernen Sie die vier Schrauben (1), um die Führungsplatte (2) abzunehmen.
2. Entfernen Sie den linken unteren Schaft (3) von der Seitenplatte des Finishers.

Procedura

Prima di installare l'unità per piegatura centrale, spegnere la fotocopiatrice utilizzando l'interruttore principale e disinserire il cavo di alimentazione dalla presa a muro. Durante le operazioni di disimballaggio o di installazione, tenere l'unità per piegatura centrale per il punto "a" indicato nell'illustrazione. Non tenerla per il punto "b" al centro dell'unità.

Note prima di installare l'unità per piegatura centrale
Nell'installare come set l'unità per piegatura centrale e il vassoio multi-funzionale, installare dapprima l'unità per piegatura centrale, quindi il vassoio multi-funzionale.

1. Rimuovere le quattro viti (1) di bloccaggio della piastra della guida, quindi rimuovere la piastra (2).
2. Rimuovere l'albero inferiore sinistro (3) dalla piastra laterale della finitrice.

[安装次序]

安装折叠装置之前, 请关闭主机的主电源开关, 然后从电源插座中拔出电源电缆。开包及安装时, 拿折叠装置时, 注意一定要拿 a 部, 不要拿中央部 b。

安装折叠装置之前的注意事项
当将折叠装置和多重托盘配套安装时, 请先安装折叠装置然后安装多重托盘。

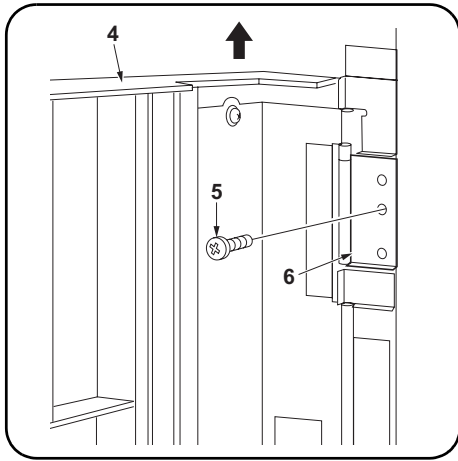
1. 卸下 4 颗螺钉(1) 以便拆卸导向板(2)。
2. 从装订器的侧板卸下左下轴(3)。

[取付手順]

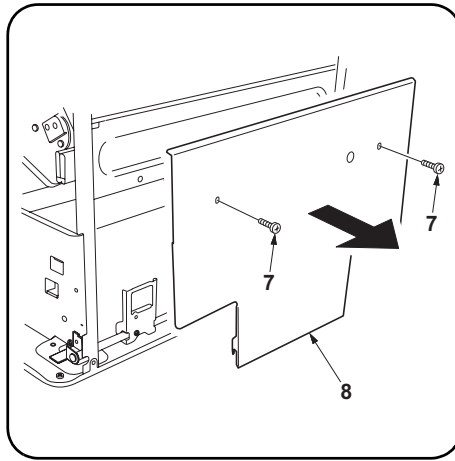
中折りユニットを設置するときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。開梱時や取り付け時に中折りユニットを持つときは、必ず a の部分を持つようにすること。中央部の b は、持たないように注意する。

中折りユニット設置前の注意事項
マルチジョブトレイとセットで設置する場合は、中折りユニット設置後、マルチジョブトレイを設置すること。

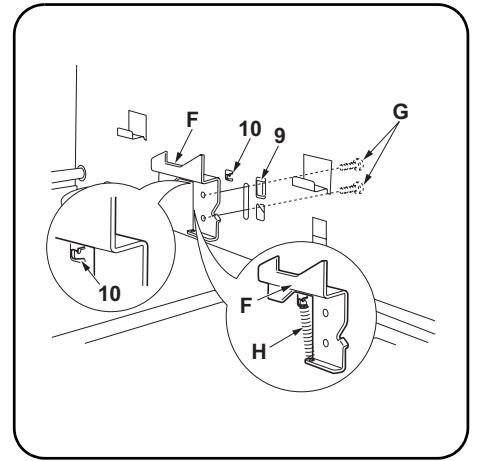
1. ビス (1) 4 本を外してガイド板 (2) を取り外す。
2. 左下軸 (3) をフィニッシャの側板から取り外す。



3. Open the front cover (4). Remove the screw (5) to remove the retainer (6).
4. While keeping the front cover (4) perpendicular to the copier, detach the cover (4) by raising it vertically in the direction of the arrow.



5. Remove two screws (7) and remove lower right cover (8).



6. Hook the backstop (F) onto the hook (9) inside of the finisher plate, and install using the two pins (G) from the outside.
7. Attach one end of the small spring (H) to the backstop (F) and hang the other end over the hook (10) inside the machine.

3. Ouvrir le couvercle avant (4). Retirer la vis (5) bloquant l'arrêt (6), puis retirer ce dernier.
4. Tout en maintenant le couvercle avant (4) perpendiculairement au copieur, retirer le couvercle (4) en le soulevant verticalement dans le sens de la flèche.

5. Déposer les deux vis (7) et le couvercle inférieur droit (8).

6. Accrocher la butée (F) sur le crochet (9) de la plaque du retoucheur et la fixer à l'aide des deux boulons (G) de l'extérieur.
7. Fixer une extrémité du petit ressort (H) à la butée (F) et accrocher l'autre extrémité sur le crochet (10) à l'intérieur de la machine.

3. Abra la cubierta frontal (4). Quite el tornillo (5) que asegura el retenedor (6).
4. Mientras mantiene la cubierta frontal (4) en posición perpendicular a la copiadora, despegue la cubierta (4) levantándola verticalmente hacia la dirección de la flecha.

5. Quite los dos tornillos (7) y la cubierta derecha inferior (8).

6. Enganche el dispositivo antirretroceso (F) en el gancho (9) que hay dentro de la placa del finalizador e instálelo usando los dos pernos (G) del exterior.
7. Anexe un extremo del resorte pequeño (H) al dispositivo antirretroceso (F) y enganche el otro extremo sobre el gancho (10) que se encuentra dentro de la máquina.

3. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (4). Entfernen Sie die Schraube (5), um den Halter (6) abzunehmen.
4. Halten Sie die vordere Abdeckung (4) senkrecht zum Kopierer, und nehmen Sie die Abdeckung (4) ab, indem Sie diese vertikal in Pfeilrichtung anheben.

5. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (7) und nehmen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (8) heraus.

6. Hängen Sie den Anschlag (F) in den Haken (9) auf der Innenseite der Finisherplatte ein und beenden Sie die Installation mit Hilfe der beiden Stifte (G) von außen.
7. Bringen Sie ein Ende der kleinen Feder (H) am Anschlag (F) an, und hängen Sie das andere Ende über den Haken (10) im Innern des Gerätes.

3. Aprire il pannello anteriore (4). Rimuovere la vite (5) di bloccaggio del fermo (6), quindi il fermo stesso.
4. Mantenendo il pannello anteriore (4) in posizione perpendicolare rispetto alla fotocopiatrice, staccare il pannello (4) sollevandolo verticalmente, in direzione della freccia.

5. Rimuovere le due viti (7) e quindi rimuovere il pannello destro inferiore (8).

6. Agganciare il blocco del senso opposto (F) al gancio (9) all'interno della piastra della finitrice e installarlo usando i due piedini (G) dall'esterno.
7. Fissare un'estremità della molla piccolo (H) al blocco del senso opposto (F) e sospendere l'altra estremità sul gancio (10) all'interno della macchina.

3. 打开前盖板(4)。卸下螺钉(5)以便拆卸固定护圈(6)。
4. 将前盖板(4)直角竖起，边按箭头方向垂直抬起，边卸下前盖板(4)。

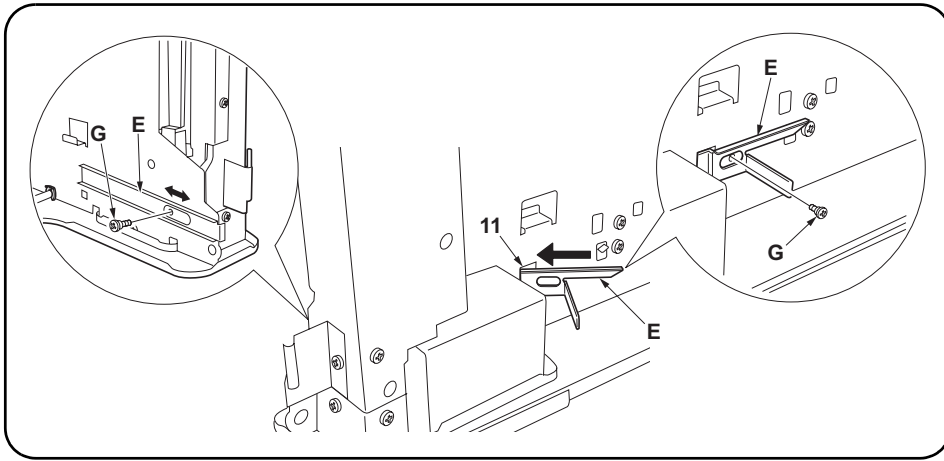
5. 取下2个螺钉(7)和右下盖板(8)。

6. 将挡板(F)钩挂在装订器前侧板的内侧钩(9)上，然后用2个销(G)从外侧安装。
7. 将弹簧(小)(H)的单体安装到挡板(F)上，将另一侧挂到机器内侧的百页板(10)上。

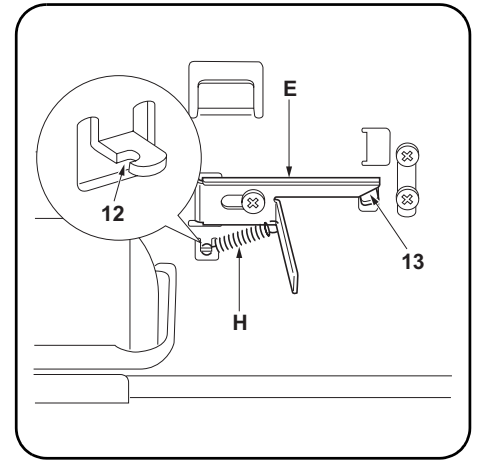
3. 前カバー(4)を開け、固定ビス(5)1本を外して取り付け金具(6)を外す。
4. 前カバー(4)を直角にして、矢印の方向に垂直に持ち上げながら前カバー(4)を取り外す。

5. ビス(7)2本を外して右下カバー(8)を取り外す。

6. 当たり板(F)をフィニッシャ前側板の内側ツメ(9)に引っかけてピン(G)2本で外側から取り付ける。
7. 当たり板(F)にバネ(小)(H)の片方を取り付けてもう片方のバネ(小)(H)を機械内側の切り起こし(10)に引っかける。



8. Fit in the release lever actuating plate (E) from the front side of the machine to the hole (11) and fix with two pins (G). Then, make sure that the release lever actuating plate (E) slides leftward and rightward.



9. Attach one end of the small spring (H) to the release lever actuating plate (E) and hang the other end over the hook (12) on the side plate.
10. Coat the release lever actuating plate (E) with TEMP1 or the similar grease in the indicated area (13).

8. Insérer la plaque de commande du levier de dégagement (E) du côté avant de la machine dans l'orifice (11), puis fixer à l'aide des deux aiguilles (G). Ensuite, s'assurer que la plaque de commande du levier de dégagement (E) se déplace vers la gauche et vers la droite.

9. Fixer une extrémité du petit ressort (H) à la plaque de commande du levier de dégagement (E) et accrocher l'autre extrémité sur le crochet (12) se trouvant sur plaque latérale.
10. Enduire la plaque de commande du levier de dégagement (E) de TEMP1 ou d'un enduit similaire sur la zone indiquée (13).

8. Inserte la placa de maniobra de la palanca de liberación (E) del lado delantero de la máquina en el hueco (11) y fíjela utilizando dos pernos (G). Luego, asegúrese de que la placa de maniobra de la palanca de liberación (E) se deslice tanto hacia la izquierda como hacia la derecha.

9. Anexe un extremo del resorte pequeño (H) a la placa de maniobra de la palanca de liberación (E) y enganche el otro extremo sobre el gancho (12) ubicado en la placa lateral.
10. Cubra la placa de maniobra de la palanca de liberación (E) con TEMP1 o una grasa similar en el área indicada (13).

8. Führen Sie die Lösehebel-Antriebsscheibe (E) von der Vorderseite der Maschine in das Loch (11) ein, und sichern Sie sie mit zwei Stiften (G). Stellen Sie dann sicher, daß die Lösehebel-Antriebsscheibe (E) sich nach links und rechts schieben läßt.

9. Bringen Sie eine der kleinen Federn (H) an die Lösehebel-Antriebsscheibe (E) an, und hängen Sie das andere Ende über den Haken (12) auf der Seitenplatte.
10. Schmieren Sie die Lösehebel-Antriebsscheibe (E) im angezeigten Bereich (13) mit TEMP1 oder ähnlichem Schmierfett.

8. Inserire la piastra di azionamento della leva di rilascio (E) dalla parte anteriore della macchina nel foro (11) e fissare con due piedini (G). Verificare quindi che la piastra di azionamento della leva di rilascio (E) scivoli verso destra e verso sinistra.

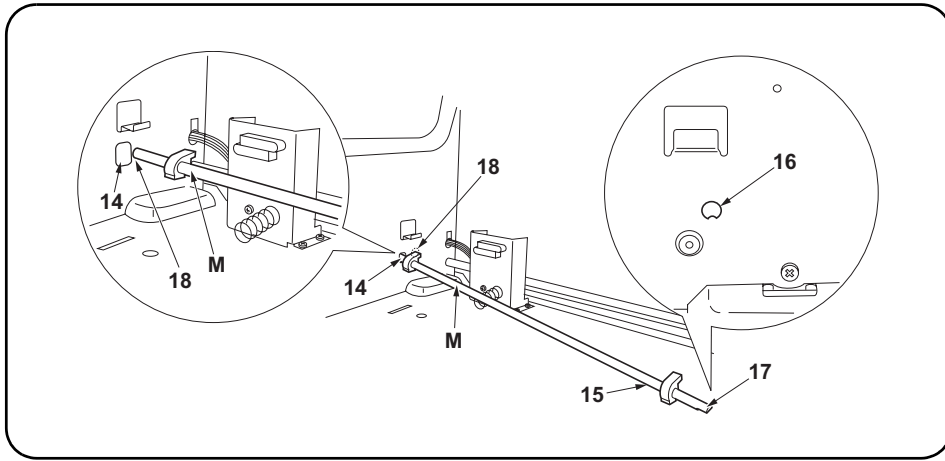
9. Fissare un'estremità della molla piccolo (H) alla piastra di azionamento della leva di rilascio (E) e sospendere l'altra estremità sul gancio (12) che si trova sulla piastra laterale.
10. Lubrificare la piastra di azionamento della leva di rilascio (E) con TEMP1 o con un lubrificante simile, nell'area indicata (13).

8. 将释放杆工作板(E)从机器内侧的孔(11)插入,用2颗销(G)安装。安装后,确认释放杆工作板(E)是否左右滑动。

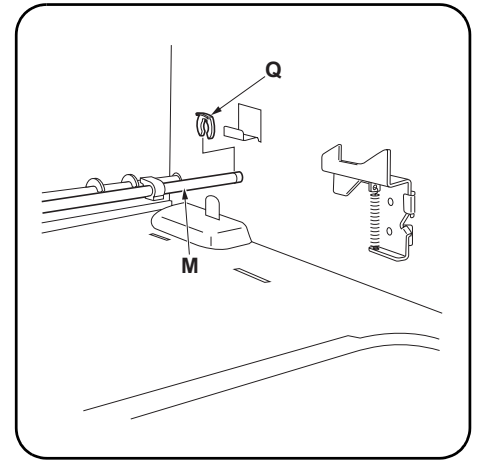
9. 将弹簧(小)(H)的一侧安装到释放杆工作板(E)上,将另一侧挂到机器内侧的百页板(12)上。
10. 将隔热涂料 Temp 1 或类似品涂到释放杆工作板(E)的(13)部分。

8. 解除レバー作動板 (E) を機械前側から穴 (11) に挿入してピン (G) 2 本で取り付ける。取り付け後、解除レバー作動板 (E) が左右にスライドするか確認する。

9. バネ(小)(H)の片方を解除レバー作動板(E)に取り付けてもう片方は、側板の切り起こし(12)に引っかける。
10. 解除レバー作動板(E)の(13)部分にテンプ1または類似品を塗る。



11. Fit in one end of the release pole assembly (M) to the square bypass hole (14) and the other end (15) to the hole (16) with the projection, with the D-cut (17) of the release pole assembly (M) aligned with the projection.
12. Insert the end of the release pole assembly (M) already inserted through the square bypass hole (14) into the mounting hole (18).



13. Fit the medium stop ring (Q) onto the release pole assembly (M). Be sure that the release pole assembly (M) can rotate slightly.

11. Insérer une extrémité de l'assemblage du pôle de dégagement (M) dans l'orifice de dérivation carré (14) et l'autre extrémité (15) dans l'orifice (16) ayant une projection, la coupe en D (17) de l'assemblage (M) aligné sur la projection.
12. Insérer l'extrémité de l'assemblage du pôle de dégagement (M), préalablement inséré dans l'orifice de dérivation carré (14), dans l'orifice de fixation (18).

13. Fixer le médian anneau de butée (Q) sur l'assemblage du pôle de dégagement (M). Ensuite, s'assurer que l'assemblage (M) peut pivoter légèrement.

11. Inserte un extremo del ensamble del polo de liberación (M) en el hueco de desvío cuadrado (14) y el otro extremo (15) en el hueco (16) con la proyección, manteniendo el corte D (17) del ensamble del polo de liberación (M) alineado con la proyección.
12. Inserte el extremo del ensamble del polo de liberación (M) ya insertado a través del hueco de desvío cuadrado (14) en el hueco de montaje (18).

13. Encaje el anillo tope mediano (Q) en el ensamble del polo de liberación (M). Luego, asegúrese de que el ensamble del polo de liberación (M) pueda rotar levemente.

11. Führen Sie ein Ende des Lösestangen-Bausatzes (M) in das quadratische Bypassloch (14) und das andere Ende (15) in das Loch (16) mit dem Vorsprung, wobei der D-Ausschnitt (17) auf dem Lösestangen-Bausatz (M) mit dem Vorsprung ausgerichtet wird.
12. Setzen Sie das bereits durch das quadratische Bypassloch (14) eingeführte Ende des Lösestangen-Bausatzes (M) in das Montierloch (18) ein.

13. Bringen Sie den mittlerer Stoppring (Q) auf dem Lösestangen-Bausatz (M) an. Stellen Sie danach sicher, daß der Lösestangen-Bausatz (M) sich leicht drehen läßt.

11. Inserire un'estremità del gruppo polo di rilascio (M) nel foro di by-pass quadrato (14) e l'altra estremità (15) nel foro (16) con la sporgenza, col taglio a D (17) del gruppo polo di rilascio (M) allineato alla sporgenza.
12. Inserire l'estremità del gruppo polo di rilascio (M), già inserita nel foro di by-pass quadrato (14), nel foro di montaggio (18).

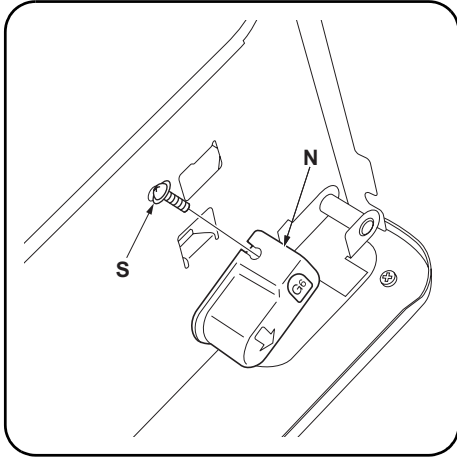
13. Fissare l'anello di arresto medio (Q) sul gruppo polo di rilascio (M). Verificare quindi che il gruppo polo di rilascio (M) ruoti senza difficoltà.

11. 将释放轴组件(M)插入四角放出孔(14), 将其另一侧(15)插入有凸起的孔(16)。此时, 将释放轴组件(M)的D切纹(17)对准凸起的孔(16)。
12. 将释放轴(M)从四角放出孔(14)插入到安装孔(18)。

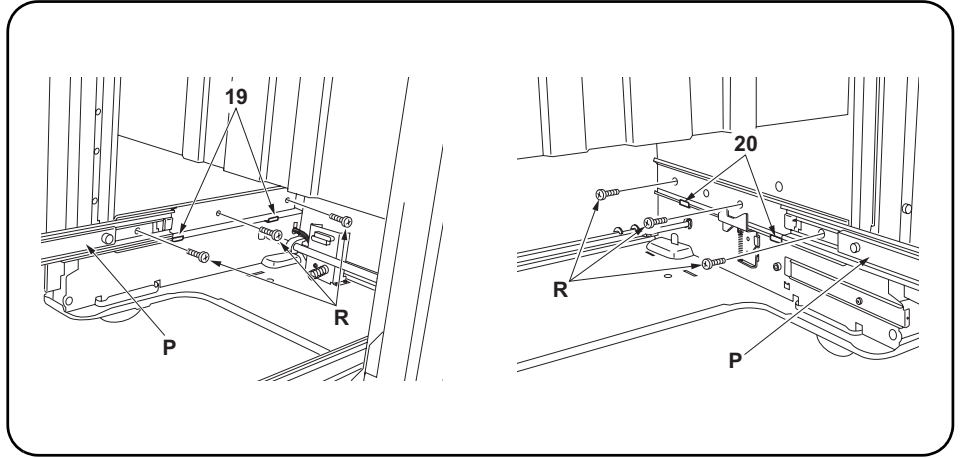
13. 将止动环(中)(Q)安装到释放轴组件(M)上。安装后, 装订器确认释放轴(M)是否可稍微转动。

11. 解除軸組立 (M) を四角の逃がし穴 (14) に差し込んで片方 (15) を突起のある穴 (16) に解除軸組立 (M) のDカット (17) を合わせて差し込む。
12. 解除軸組立 (M) を四角の逃がし穴 (14) から取り付け穴 (18) に差し込む。

13. ストップリング(中)(Q)を解除軸組立(M)に取り付ける。取り付け後、解除軸組立(M)が少しだけ回転することを確認する。



14. Secure the release handle (N) to the release pole assembly at the machine front side with the M4 x 10 TP screw (S).



15. Place the slider (P) on the projections (19) on the finisher rear side-plate and secure with three M4 x 8S Tight Bind screws (R).

Fix the M4 x 8S Tight Bind screws (R) from the round holes on the eject side of the finisher.

16. Place the slider (P) on the projections (20) on the finisher front side-plate and secure with three M4 x 8S Tight Bind screws (R).

Fix the M4 x 8S Tight Bind screws (R) from the round holes on the eject side of the finisher.

14. Fixer la poignée de dégagement (N) à l'assemblage du pôle de dégagement, à l'avant de la machine, à l'aide de la vis en M4 x 10 TP (S).

15. Placer la règle (P) sur les projections (19) figurant sur la plaque latérale arrière du retoucheur et la fixer à l'aide des trois vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R).

Insérer les vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R) dans les orifices arrondis figurant sur le côté éjection du retoucheur.

16. Placer la règle (P) sur les projections (20) figurant sur la plaque latérale avant du retoucheur et la fixer à l'aide des trois vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R).

Insérer les vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R) dans les orifices arrondis figurant sur le côté éjection du retoucheur.

14. Anexe la manilla de liberación (N) al ensamble del polo de liberación en el lado frontal de la máquina usando el tornillo de M4 x 10 TP (S).

15. Coloque el deslizador (P) sobre las proyecciones (19) de la placa lateral posterior y asegúrelo con tres tornillos de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R).

Inserte los tornillos de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R) desde los huecos redondos ubicados en el lado de expulsión del finalizador.

16. Coloque el deslizador (P) sobre las proyecciones (20) de la placa lateral frontal y asegúrelo con tres tornillos de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R).

Inserte los tornillos de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R) desde los huecos redondos ubicados en el lado de expulsión del finalizador.

14. Bringen Sie den Lösegriff (N) am Lösestangen-Bausatz an der Gerätevorderseite mittels der M4 x 10 TP Schraube (S) an.

15. Platzieren Sie den Schieber (P) auf die Vorsprünge (19) auf der hinteren Seitenplatte des Finishers und befestigen Sie ihn mit drei M4 x 8S Verbundschrauben (R).

Befestigen Sie die M4 x 8S Verbundschrauben (R) durch die runden Löcher auf der Auswurfseite des Finishers.

16. Platzieren Sie den Schieber (P) auf die Vorsprünge (20) auf der vorderen Seitenplatte des Finishers und befestigen Sie ihn mit drei M4 x 8S Verbundschrauben (R).

Befestigen Sie die M4 x 8S Verbundschrauben (R) durch die runden Löcher auf der Auswurfseite des Finishers.

14. Fissare l'impugnatura di rilascio (N) al gruppo polo di rilascio sul lato anteriore della macchina, con la vite di TP M4 x 10 (S).

15. Posizionare il cursore (P) sulle sporgenze (19) sulla piastra laterale posteriore della finitrice e bloccarlo con le tre viti (R) a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S.

Inserire le viti (R) a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S dai fori rotondi sul lato di espulsione della finitrice.

16. Posizionare il cursore (P) sulle sporgenze (20) sulla piastra laterale anteriore della finitrice e bloccarlo con le tre viti (R) a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S.

Inserire le viti (R) a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S dai fori rotondi sul lato di espulsione della finitrice.

14. 用1顆M4×10 TP 螺釘(S)將解開手柄(N)安裝到解開軸組件的機器前側部分。

15. 將滑板(P)放在裝訂器後側板的凸起(19)上, 然后用3顆M4×8S型緊固連接螺釘(R)將它固定。將M4×8S型緊固連接螺釘(R)固定在裝訂器出紙側的圓孔。

16. 將滑板(P)放在裝訂器前側板的凸起(20)上, 然后用3顆M4×8S型緊固連接螺釘(R)將它固定。將M4×8S型緊固連接螺釘(R)固定在裝訂器出紙側的圓孔。

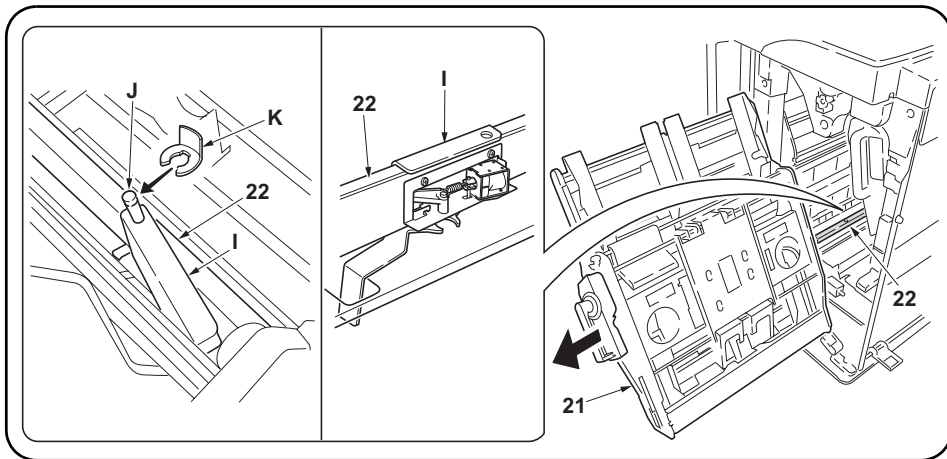
14. 解除軸組立的機械前側部分に解除取手(N)をM4×10 TPビス(S)1本で取り付ける。

15. スライダ(P)をフィニッシャ後側板の突起物(19)の上に乗せてM4×8Sタイトバインドビス(R)3本で取り付ける。

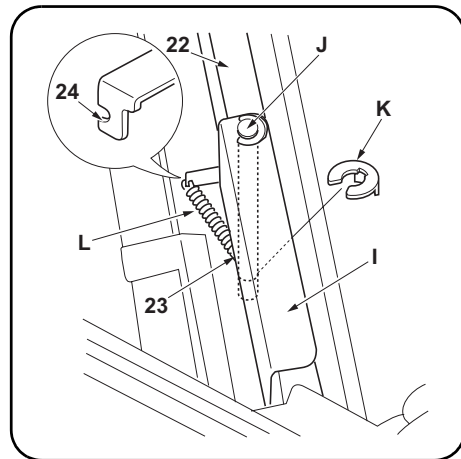
M4×8Sタイトバインドビス(R)の取り付けは、フィニッシャ排出側の丸穴から固定すること。

16. スライダ(P)をフィニッシャ前側板の突起物(20)の上に乗せてM4×8Sタイトバインドビス(R)3本で取り付ける。

M4×8Sタイトバインドビス(R)の取り付けは、フィニッシャ排出側の丸穴から固定すること。



17. Pull out the intermediate tray of the finisher (21).
18. Fit the large stop ring (K) onto the unit lock rod (J).
19. Attach the unit lock hook (I) to the lower guide stay (22) with the unit lock rod (J).



20. Fit the large stop ring (K) onto the lower part of the unit lock rod (J).
21. Hang one end of the large spring (L) over the hook (23) on the unit lock hook (I) and the other end over the hook (24) on the guide stay (22).
22. Insert the intermediate tray of the finisher (21). Then install the lower right cover (8) in its original position.

17. Retirer le plateau intermédiaire du retoucheur (21).
18. Fixer le grand anneau de butée (K) sur la tige de verrouillage de l'unité (J).
19. Fixer le crochet de verrouillage de l'unité (I) au hauban du guide inférieur (22) à l'aide de la tige de verrouillage de l'unité (J).

20. Fixer le grand anneau de butée (K) sur la partie inférieure de la tige de verrouillage de l'unité (J).
21. Accrocher une extrémité du grand ressort (L) au crochet (23) de le crochet de verrouillage de l'unité (I) et l'autre extrémité au crochet (24) du hauban du guide (22).
22. Insérer le plateau intermédiaire du retoucheur (21). Reposer ensuite le couvercle inférieur droit (8) dans sa position d'origine.

17. Hale la bandeja intermedia del finalizador (21).
18. Encaje el anillo tope grande (K) en la varilla del cierre de la unidad (J).
19. Anexe el gancho del cierre de la unidad (I) a la base de la guía inferior (22) usando la varilla del cierre de la unidad (J).

20. Encaje el anillo tope grande (K) en la parte inferior de la varilla del cierre de la unidad (J).
21. Enganche un extremo del resorte grande (L) en el gancho (23) del gancho del cierre de la unidad (I) y el otro extremo en el gancho (24) de la base de la guía (22).
22. Inserte la bandeja intermedia del finalizador (21). Después, instale la cubierta derecha inferior (8) en su posición original.

17. Ziehen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin des Finishers (21) heraus.
18. Bringen Sie den großen Stoppring (K) auf der Einheit-Sperrstange (J) an.
19. Bringen Sie den Einheit-Sperrhaken (I) mittels der Einheit-Sperrstange (J) an der unteren Führungsstütze (22) an.

20. Bringen Sie den großen Stoppring (K) an den unteren Teil der Einheit-Sperrstange (J) an.
21. Hängen Sie ein Ende der grossen Feder (L) über den Haken (23) auf dem Einheit-Sperrhaken (I) und das andere Ende über den Haken (24) auf der Führungsstütze (22).
22. Setzen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin des Finishers (21) ein. Bringen Sie dann die untere rechte Abdeckung (8) wieder in der ursprünglichen Position an.

17. Estrarre il vassoio intermedio del finisher (21).
18. Inserire l'anello di arresto grande (K) nella barra di bloccaggio dell'unità (J).
19. Fissare il gancio di bloccaggio dell'unità (I) al puntello della guida inferiore (22) con la barra di bloccaggio (J).

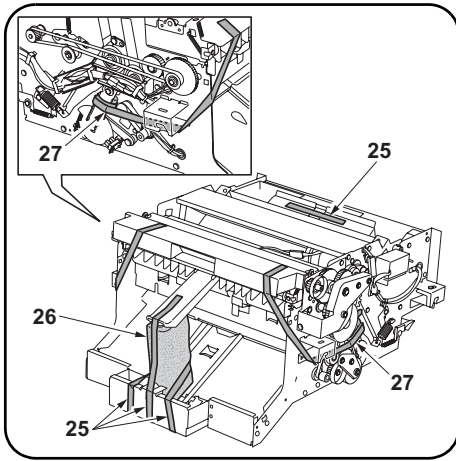
20. Inserire l'anello di arresto grande (K) nella parte inferiore della barra di bloccaggio dell'unità (J).
21. Posizionare un'estremità della molla grande (L) al di sopra del gancio (23), sul gancio di bloccaggio dell'unità (I) e l'altra estremità sul gancio (24) che si trova sul puntello della guida (22).
22. Inserire il vassoio intermedio della finitrice (21). Quindi installare il pannello destro inferiore (8) nella sua posizione originaria.

17. 拉出装订器的中间托盘(21)。
18. 将止动环(大)(K)安装到装置锁紧轴(J)上。
19. 用装置锁紧轴(J)将装置锁紧挂钩部(I)安装到下侧的导向支撑部件(22)上。

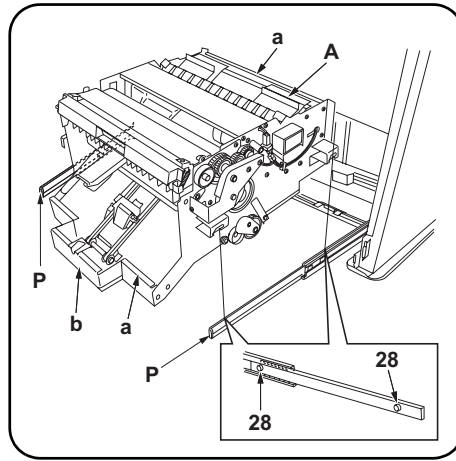
20. 将止动环(大)(K)安装到装置锁紧轴(J)下侧。
21. 将弹簧(大)(L)的一侧挂到装置锁紧挂钩部(I)的百页板(23)上,将另一侧挂到导向支撑部件(22)的百页板(24)上。
22. 插入装订器(21)的中间托盘。然后将右下盖板(8)安装至原来的位置。

17. フィニッシャの中間トレイ(21)を引き出す。
18. ユニットロック軸(J)にストップリング(大)(K)を取り付ける。
19. ユニットロック軸(J)でユニットロックフック(I)を下側のガイドステー(22)に取り付ける。

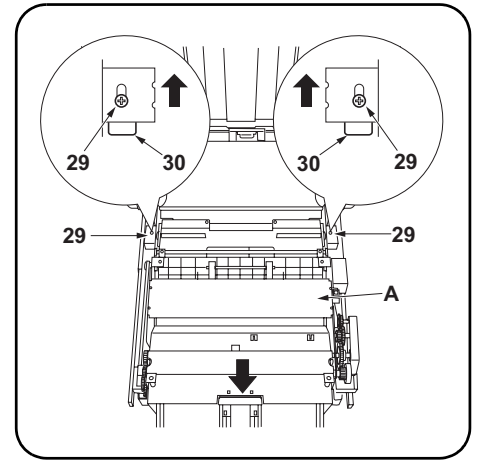
20. ユニットロック軸(J)の下側にストップリング(大)(K)を取り付ける。
21. バネ(大)(L)の片方をユニットロックフック(I)の切り起こし(23)に引っかけてもう片方をガイドステー(22)の切り起こし(24)に引っかける。
22. フィニッシャの中間トレイ(21)を挿入する。右下カバー(8)を元通り取り付け。



23. Remove the three fixing tapes (25) and the cushioning material (26). Remove the fixing tape (27) and cushioning materials provided on the centerfold unit's front and rear side plates.



24. Pull the left and right sliders (P) out until they stop. Install the centerfold unit (A) positioning to the pins (28) of the sliders. Hold the centerfold unit by "a" indicated in the illustration. Do not hold it by "b" at the center of the unit.



25. Slide the centerfold unit (A) in the direction of the arrow.
26. Loosen the two screws (29) to push the retainer (30) in the direction of the arrow and retighten the screws (29).

23. Enlevez les trois bandes de fixation (25) et le matériau d'emballage (26). Enlevez la bande de fixation (27) et le matériau d'emballage situés sur les panneaux latéraux avant et arrière de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées.

24. Tirer sur les règles gauche et droite (P) jusqu'à leur arrêt. Fixer l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées (A) sur les pinces (28) des règles. Tenir l'unité par le point "a" indiqué sur l'illustration. Ne pas la tenir par le point "b" au centre de l'unité.

25. Déplacer l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées (A) dans le sens de la flèche.
26. Relâcher les deux vis (29) et pousser la butée (30) dans le sens de la flèche puis resserrer les vis (29).

23. Quite las tres cintas de fijación (25) y el material de amortiguamiento (26). Quite la cinta de fijación (27) y los materiales de amortiguamiento de las placas lateral frontal y posterior central de la unidad de plegado.

24. Hale los deslizadores izquierdo y derecho (P) hasta su extensión máxima. Anexe la unidad de plegado (A) a los pernos (28) de los deslizadores. Sujete la unidad de plegado por "a" indicado en el gráfico. No la sujete por "b" ubicado en el centro de la unidad.

25. Deslice la unidad de plegado (A) hacia la dirección de la flecha.
26. Afloje los dos tornillos (29) y empuje el retenedor (30) en la dirección de la flecha y vuelva a apretar los tornillos (29).

23. Entfernen Sie die drei Arretierklebebänder (25) und das Polstermaterial (26). Entfernen Sie das Arretierklebeband (27) und das Polstermaterial an den vorderen und hinteren Seitenplatten der Mittelfalteinheit.

24. Ziehen Sie die linken und rechten Schieber (P) bis zum Anschlag heraus. Installieren Sie die Mittelfalteinheit (A), die Positionierung erfolgt über die Stifte (28) der Schieber. Fassen Sie die Mittelfalt-Einheit wie in der Abbildung dargestellt an "a" an. Fassen Sie sie nicht an "b" in der Mitte der Einheit an.

25. Schieben Sie die Mittelfalt-Einheit (A) in Pfeilrichtung.
26. Lösen Sie die zwei Schrauben (29), und schieben Sie den Halter (30) in Pfeilrichtung. Ziehen Sie dann die Schrauben (29) wieder fest.

23. Rimuovere i tre nastri di fissaggio (25) e il materiale di imbottitura (26). Rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (27) e i materiali di imbottitura presenti sulle piastre laterali posteriore e anteriore dell'unità per piegatura centrale.

24. Spingere verso l'esterno i cursori destro e sinistro (P), fino al loro arresto. Fissare l'unità per piegatura centrale (A) sui piedini (28) dei cursori. Tenere l'unità per piegatura centrale per il punto "a" indicato nell'illustrazione. Non tenerla per il punto "b" al centro dell'unità.

25. Far scivolare l'unità per piegatura centrale (A) in direzione della freccia.
26. Allentare le due viti (29) e spingere il fermo (30) in direzione della freccia, quindi stringere nuovamente le viti (29).

23. 取下 3 处固定胶带 (25) 以及缓冲材料 (26)。取下分别位于折叠装置前、后侧板上的固定胶带 (27) 和缓冲材料。

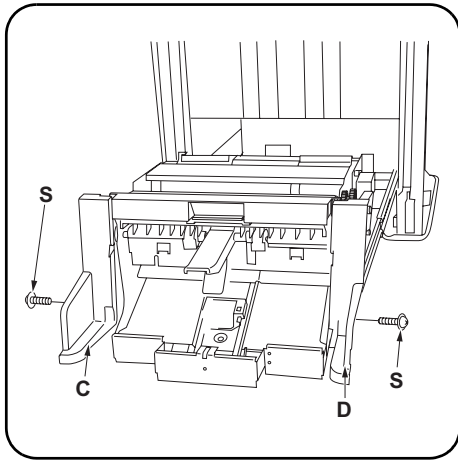
24. 将左右滑板 (P) 拉出直到停住为止。安装折叠装置 (A) 并通过滑板的销钉 (28) 定位。拿折叠装置时，注意一定要拿 a 部，不要拿中央部 b。

25. 按箭头方向移动折叠装置 (A)。
26. 松动 2 颗螺钉 (29)，按箭头方向压下固定板 (30)，拧紧螺钉 (29)。

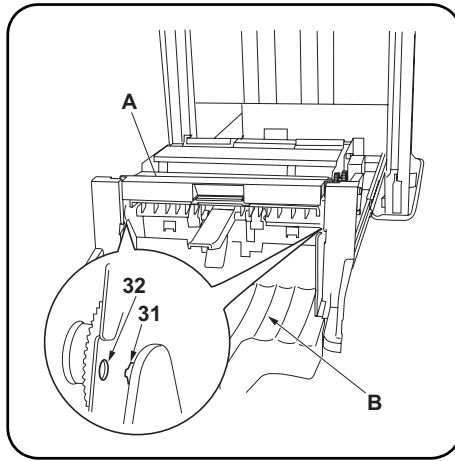
23. イラストの固定テープ (25) 3 本、緩衝材 (26) 1 個を外す。中折りユニットの前・後側板の固定テープ (27) 及び緩衝材を外す。

24. 左右のスライダ (P) を最後まで引いて各スライダのピン (28) に合わせて中折りユニット (A) を取り付ける。中折りユニットを持つときは、必ず a の部分を持つようにすること。中央部の b は、持たないように注意する。

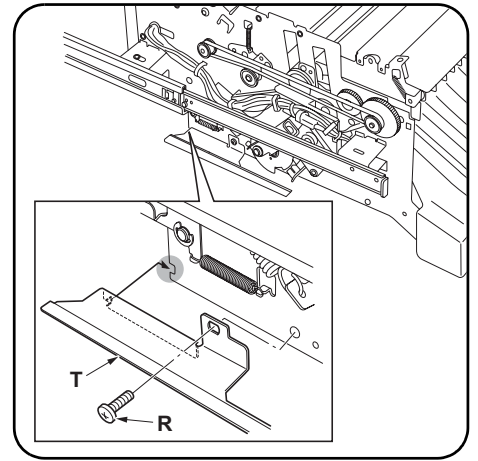
25. 矢印の方向に中折りユニット (A) をずらす。
26. ビス (29) 2 本を緩めて固定板 (30) を矢印の方向に押し込んで、ビス (29) を締め付ける。



27. Fit the left cover (C) and right cover (D) into the rectangular hole on each side of the center fold unit, and secure each cover with the M4 x 10 TP screw (S).



28. Attach the eject tray (B) to the centerfold unit (A) by fitting the projection (31) of the tray into the hole (32) inside the unit.



29. Fit in the projection of the douser detecting PI (T) with the cutout on the centerfold unit's rear side plate, and secure them with the M4 x 8S Tight Bind screw (R).
When inserting the centerfold unit, confirm that the douser detecting PI (T) does not touch the finisher's folding unit sensor.

27. Placer les couvercles gauche (C) et droit (D) dans l'orifice rectangulaire se trouvant de chaque côté de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées et fixer chaque couvercle à l'aide de la vis TP M4 x 10 (S).

28. Fixer le plateau d'éjection (B) à l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées (A) en insérant la projection (31) du plateau dans l'orifice (32) se trouvant à l'intérieur de l'unité.

29. Placez la partie saillante de la plaque d'ombrage (T) sur la partie découpée du panneau latéral arrière de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées et fixez-les à l'aide d'une vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R).
Lors de l'insertion de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées, vérifiez que la plaque d'ombrage (T) n'entre pas en contact avec le capteur de l'unité de pliage du retoucheur.

27. Encaja la cubierta izquierda (C) y la cubierta derecha (D) en el hueco rectangular que hay a ambos lados de la unidad de plegado, y asegure cada cubierta con el tornillo de TP M4 x 10 (S).

28. Anexe la bandeja de expulsión (B) a la unidad de plegado (A) al insertar la proyección (31) de la bandeja en el hueco (32) del interior de la unidad.

29. Enganche el saliente de la detección de pantalla paraluz PI (T) con el corte de la placa lateral posterior central de la unidad de plegado y fíjelo mediante el tornillo de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R).
Cuando introduzca la unidad de plegado, asegúrese de que la detección de pantalla paraluz PI (T) no esté en contacto con el sensor de la unidad de plegado del finalizador.

27. Setzen Sie die linke Abdeckung (C) und die rechte Abdeckung (D) in die rechteckigen Öffnungen an jeder Seite der Mittelfalteinheit ein und befestigen Sie jede Abdeckung mit der M4 x 10 TP-Schraube (S).

28. Bringen Sie das Auswurftray (B) an die Mittelfalt-Einheit (A) an, indem Sie den Vorsprung (31) des Trays in das Loch (32) im Innern der Einheit einführen.

29. Stecken Sie die Nase der Douser Detecting PI (T) in den Ausschnitt am hinteren Blech der Mittelfalteinheit, und sichern Sie sie mit einer M4 x 8S Verbundschraube (R).
Stellen Sie beim Einsetzen der Mittelfalteinheit sicher, dass die Douser Detecting PI (T) den Sensor der Finisher-Falteinheit nicht berührt.

27. Inserire il pannello sinistro (C) e il pannello destro (D) nel foro rettangolare su ciascun lato dell'unità per piegatura centrale, quindi fissare ciascun pannello con la vite (S) M4 x 10 TP.

28. Fissare la slitta di espulsione (B) all'unità per piegatura centrale (A) inserendo la sporgenza (31) della slitta nel foro (32) all'interno dell'unità.

29. Impegnare la sporgenza del PI paraluce (T) con l'intaglio della piastra laterale posteriore dell'unità per piegatura centrale, e fissare per mezzo di una vite a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S (R).
Nell'inserire l'unità per piegatura centrale, accertarsi che il PI paraluce (T) non tocchi il sensore dell'unità di piegatura della finitrice.

27. 将左盖板(C)和右盖板(D)装入折叠装置两侧的矩形孔内, 然后用 M4 × 10TP 螺钉(S)将每个盖板固定。

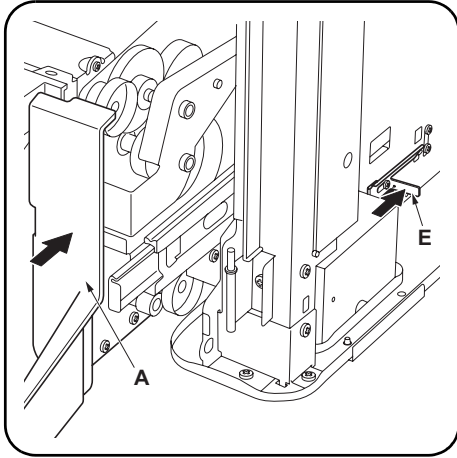
28. 将出纸托盘(B)的凸起物(31)插入折叠装置(A)内侧孔(32)安装。

29. 使遮光检测 PI (T) 凸起部卡进折叠装置后侧板的缺口, 并用一颗 M4 × 8S 紧固连接螺钉(R)将它们固定。
当插入折叠装置时, 请确认遮光检测 PI (T) 没有接触装订器的折叠装置传感器。

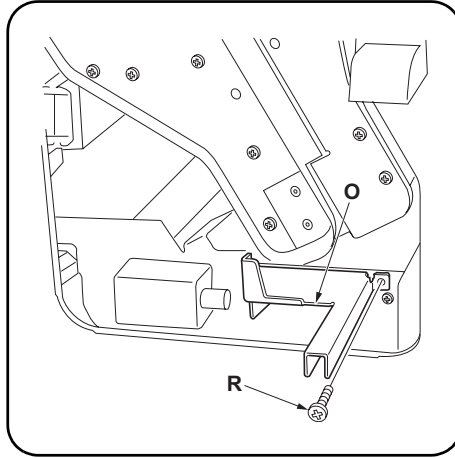
27. カバー左 (C) とカバー右 (D) を中折りユニットの左右の角穴にはめて、M4 × 10 TP ビス (S) 各 1 本で取り付ける。

28. 排出トレイ (B) の突起物 (31) を中折りユニット (A) の内側の穴 (32) に差し込んで取り付ける。

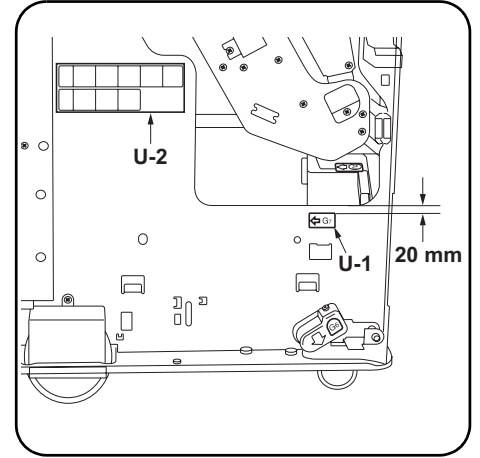
29. 遮光板検知 PI (T) の切り起こしを中折りユニットの後側板の切り欠きに合わせ、M4 × 8S タイトバインドビス (R) 1 本で取り付ける。
* 中折りユニットを押し込む際、遮光板検知 PI (T) がフィニッシャの折りユニット有無センサに接触しないことを確認する。



- 30.** Push the release lever actuating plate (E).
31. Push in the centerfold unit (A) until it stops.



- 32.** Secure the unit transport handle (O) with the M4 x 8S Tight Bind screw (R).



- 33.** After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (U) at the locations shown in the illustration: (U)-1 (G7), (U)-2.

- 30.** Pousser la plaque de commande du levier de dégagement (E).
31. Pousser l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées (A) jusqu'à son arrêt.

- 32.** Fixer la poignée de transport de l'unité (O) à l'aide d'une vis de raccordement M4 x 8S (R).

- 33.** Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (U) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : (U)-1 (G7), (U)-2.

- 30.** Empuje la placa de manobra de la palanca de liberación (E).
31. Empuje la unidad de plegado (A) hasta que pare.

- 32.** Anexe la manilla de la unidad de transporte (O) usando un tornillo de cierre hermético M4 x 8S (R).

- 33.** Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (U) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: (U)-1 (G7), (U)-2.

- 30.** Schieben Sie die Lösehebel-Antriebscheibe (E).
31. Schieben Sie die Mittelfalt-Einheit (A) bis zum Anschlag.

- 32.** Bringen Sie den Einheit-Transportgriff (O) mit einer M4 x 8S Verbundschraube (R).

- 33.** Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (U) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: (U)-1 (G7), (U)-2.

- 30.** Spingere la piastra di azionamento della leva di rilascio (E).
31. Spingere verso l'interno l'unità per piegatura centrale (A) fino al suo arresto.

- 32.** Fissare l'impugnatura per il trasporto dell'unità (O) con una vite a serraggio stretto M4 x 8S (R).

- 33.** Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (U) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: (U)-1 (G7), (U)-2.

- 30.** 按下释放杆工作板 (E)。
31. 按下折叠装置 (A)，下压到最低部。

- 32.** 用一颗 M4 × 8S 紧固连接螺钉 (R) 安装装置移动手柄 (O)。

- 33.** 用酒精清洁各区域后，请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上 (U) 撕下的下列标签：(U)-1 (G7)、(U)-2。

- 30.** 解除レバー作動板 (E) を押す。
31. 中折りユニット (A) を押して、最後まで押し込む。

- 32.** M4 × 8S タイトバインドビス (R) 1 本でユニット移動取手 (O) を取り付ける。

- 33.** ラベルシート (U) 内の (U)-1 (G7)、(U)-2 をイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。

Operation check

1. Make a test copy to check that the centerfold unit operates correctly.

Adjustment of centerfold position

1. Make a test copy in centerfold mode. A test copy must be made for each of the following paper sizes.
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8.5" × 11"), LGL (8.5" × 14")

2. If the sheets are not folded at the correct position, perform maintenance mode U248 to make the following adjustments for each paper size.
3. Select SADDLE ADJUST mode.
<Reference value>
Distance from centerfold position: within ±3 mm

Vérification du fonctionnement

1. Effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'unité pour pages centrales dépliées.

Réglage de la position pages centrales dépliées

1. Effectuez un test d'impression en mode pages centrales dépliées, et ce, pour chacun des formats papier suivants.
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11", LGL (8,5" × 14")

2. Si les feuilles ne sont pas pliées correctement, utilisez le mode entretien U248 pour effectuer les réglages suivants pour chaque format papier.
3. Sélectionnez le mode SADDLE ADJUST (REGLAGE A CHEVAL).
<Valeur de référence>
Distance à la position de la page centrale dépliée: ±3 mm

Comprobación operacional

1. Haga una copia de prueba para comprobar que la unidad de plegado funciona correctamente.

Ajuste de la posición de plegado central

1. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de plegado central. Debe hacer una copia de prueba para cada uno de los siguientes tamaños de papel.
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11", LGL (8,5" × 14")

2. Si las hojas no se pliegan en la posición correcta, lleve a cabo en modo de funcionamiento U248 para realizar los siguientes ajustes para cada tamaño de papel.
3. Seleccione el modo SADDLE ADJUST.
<Valor de referencia >
Distancia desde la posición de plegado: ±3 mm

Betriebsprüfung

1. Machen Sie eine Testkopie, um zu prüfen, ob die Mittelfalt-Einheit ordnungsgemäß funktioniert.

Mittelfaltposition justieren

1. Machen Sie ein Testkopie im Mittelfaltmodus. Testkopien müssen für jeder der folgenden Papierformate erstellt werden.
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11", LGL (8,5" × 14")

2. Falls die Blätter nicht an der korrekten Position gefaltet sind, führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U248 durch, um die folgenden Justierungen für die einzelnen Papierformate vorzunehmen.
3. Wählen Sie den Modus SADDLE ADJUST.
<Bezugswert>
Abstand von der Mittenfaltposition: innerhalb von ±3 mm

Controllo del funzionamento

1. Eseguire una copia di prova per controllare che l'unità per piegatura centrale funzioni correttamente.

Regolazione della posizione piegatura centrale

1. Eseguire una copia di prova in fase piegatura centrale. Eseguire una copia di prova per ognuno dei seguenti formati carta.
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8,5" × 11", LGL (8,5" × 14")

2. Se i fogli non vengono piegati in modo corretto, eseguire la fase di manutenzione U248, al fine di eseguire le seguenti regolazioni per ogni formato carta.
3. Selezionare la fase SADDLE ADJUST (REGOLA SELLA).
<Valore di riferimento>
Distanza dalla posizione della piegatura centrale: entro ±3 mm

[确认動作]

1. 进行试印, 确认是否正常工作。

[折页位置的调整]

1. 在折页模式下进行检测复印。必须对下列每种纸张尺寸分别进行检测复印。
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17"), LTR (8.5" × 11"), LGL (8.5" × 14")

2. 如果折页位置不正确, 请对每种纸张尺寸执行维修模式 U248 进行如下调整。
3. 选择 SADDLE ADJUST (鞍座调整) 模式。
<标准值>
距离折叠位置的距离: ±3mm 内

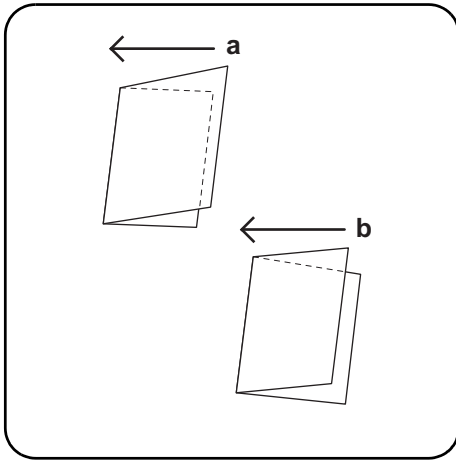
[動作確認]

1. テストコピーを行って、正常に動作するか確認する。

[中折り位置調整]

1. 以下の用紙を使用して、中折りモードで2枚折りにてテストコピーを行う。
A3, A4R, B4, LGR (11" × 17")、
LTR (8.5" × 11")、LGL (8.5" × 14")

2. 中折りの位置がずれている場合は、メンテナンスモード U248 を実行し、用紙サイズ別に次の調整を行う。
3. SADDLE ADJUST モードを選択する。
<基準値> 中折り位置のずれ: ±3mm 以内



4. Set the value for each paper size.
when the top side is wider (a): Increase the value.
when the top side is narrower (b): Decrease the value.
Setting range: -10 to +10, Default: 0
Change per step: Approx 0.55 mm (for your guidance only)

5. Press the START key to confirm the value.
6. Cancel the maintenance mode.
You should also adjust saddle staple location (SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST) at this time. See the following for details.
INSTALLATION GUIDE "DF-650(B)" (page 13 and 14)

4. Définissez la valeur pour chaque format papier.
Lorsque le côté supérieur est plus large (a): augmentez la valeur.
Lorsque le côté supérieur est plus étroit (b): diminuez la valeur.
Marge de réglage: -10 à +10, par défaut: 0
Modifiez le réglage progressivement: par pas de 0,55 mm environ (à titre indicatif)

5. Appuyez sur la touche START pour confirmer la valeur.
6. Annulez le mode entretien.
Il faut également régler la position d'agrafage à cheval (REGLAGE DE L'AGRAFAGE A CHEVAL).
Consultez les guides suivants pour plus de détails.
GUIDE D'INSTALLATION DU "DF-650(B)" (pages 13 et 14)

4. Ajuste el valor para cada tamaño de papel.
cuando la parte superior es más ancha (a): Aumente el valor.
cuando la parte superior es más estrecha (b): Disminuya el valor.
Margen de ajuste: -10 a +10, Valor predeterminado: 0
Modificación por cada paso: Aprox. 0,55 mm (sólo como guía)

5. Presione la tecla START para confirmar el valor.
6. Cancele el modo de mantenimiento.
Debería ajustar también la posición de grapado cóncavo (SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST) en este momento.
Consulte los detalles siguientes.
GUÍA DE INSTALACIÓN "DF-650(B)" (páginas 13 y 14)

4. Stellen Sie die entsprechenden Wert für jedes Papierformat ein.
wenn die obere Hälfte breiter ist (a): Wert erhöhen.
wenn die obere Hälfte schmaler ist (b): Werte verringern.
Einstellungsbereich: -10 bis +10, Standard: 0
Änderung pro Schritt: ca. 0,55 mm (nur zur Information)

5. Drücken Sie zur Bestätigung des Werts die Starttaste.
6. Beenden Sie den Wartungsmodus.
Auch die Position der SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST (Rückstichheftung) sollte jetzt justiert werden.
Nähere Informationen finden Sie an folgenden Stellen.
INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG "DF-650(B)" (Seite 13 und 14)

4. Impostare il valore per ogni formato carta.
quando il margine superiore è più ampio (a): aumentare il valore.
quando il margine superiore è più stretto (b): ridurre il valore.
Campo di regolazione: -10 ... +10, default: 0
Cambio per passo: circa 0,55 mm (solo a scopo di informativo)

5. Premere il tasto START per confermare il valore.
6. Annullare la fase di manutenzione.
A questo punto deve essere eseguita altresì la regolazione della posizione pinzatura a sella (REGOLA PINZATURA SELLA).
Per i dettagli consultare le seguenti guide:
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE "DF-650(B)" (pagg. 13 e 14)

4. 根据不同的纸张尺寸来选择设定值。
当上边较宽时 (a): 增大设定值。
当上边较窄时 (b): 减小设定值。
设定范围: -10 至 +10, 缺省值: 0
调整步长: 约 0.55 mm (仅供参考)

5. 按开始键来确认设定值。
6. 退出维修模式。
此时还需要调节鞍式装订位置 (SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST)。
详细情况请参见如下说明。
• 安装说明 "DF-650(B)" (第 13 和 14 页)

4. 用紙サイズ別に設定値を選択する。
排出紙の上面側が長い場合 (a): 設定値を上げる
排出紙の上面側が短い場合 (b): 設定値を下げる
設定範囲: -10 ~ +10 初期設定値: 0
1 ステップの変化量: 約 0.55mm (参考値)

5. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。
6. メンテナンスモードを解除する。
中綴じステーブル位置調整 (SADDLE STAPLE ADJUST) も同時に調整をする。
詳細は、下記参照。
DF-650(B) 設置手順書 (13 ~ 14 ページ)

English**NOTICE**

This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine. Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.

Model: DF-650(B)

Français**AVIS**

Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant. Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.

Modèle: DF-650(B)

Español**AVISO**

Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes. Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.

Modelo: DF-650(B)

Deutsch**HINWEIS**

Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen. Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.

Modell: DF-650(B)

Italiano**NOTIFICA**

Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante. Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.

Modello: DF-650(B)

简体中文**注意**

本产品（附属部件）适用于以下复印机。安装时，请参照附带的说明书。

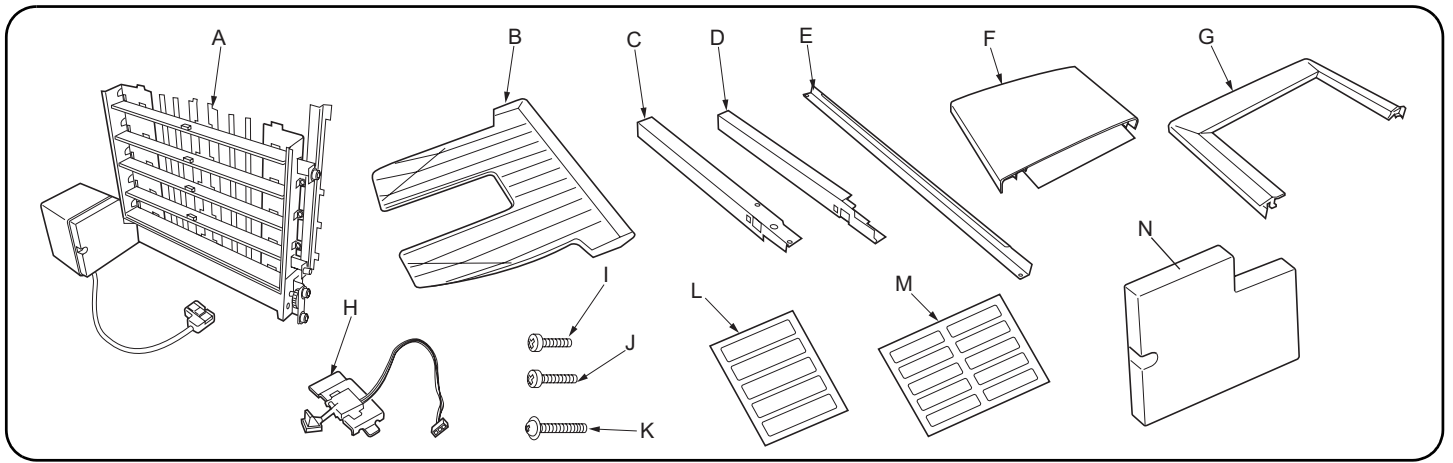
式样：DF-650(B)

日本語**注意**

本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。

Model: DF-650(B)

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR MULTI JOB TRAY



English		F Right cover..... 1	N Motor front cover..... 1
Supplied parts		G Left cover..... 1	
A Multi job tray..... 1	H Size detection switches..... 2	I M3 × 5 binding screws..... 2	
B Eject bins..... 5	J M4 × 6 binding screws..... 8	K M4 × 10 TP screws..... 7	
C Bin front guide plate..... 1	L Sheet of bin No. labels..... 1	M Sheet of name labels (for users)..... 1	
D Bin rear guide plate..... 1			
E Bin guide plate retainer..... 1			

Precautions

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français		F Couvercle droit..... 1	M Feuille d'étiquettes pour noms (pour les utilisateurs)..... 1
Pièces fournies		G Couvercle gauche..... 1	N Couvercle avant du moteur..... 1
A Plateau multitâches..... 1	H Boutons de détection de la dimension..... 2	I Vis de raccordement M3 × 5..... 2	
B Bacs d'éjection..... 5	J Vis de raccordement M4 × 6..... 8	K Vis M4 × 10 TP..... 7	
C Plaque du guide avant du bac..... 1	L Feuille d'étiquettes pour n° de bac..... 1		
D Plaque du guide arrière du bac..... 1			
E Arrêtoir de la plaque du guide du bac..... 1			

Précautions

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español		E Retenedor de la placa de la guía de la bandeja..... 1	L Hoja de etiquetas con Nos. de bandejas.... 1
Partes suministradas		F Tapa derecha..... 1	M Hoja de etiquetas de nombres (para usuarios)..... 1
A Bandeja multitrabajos..... 1	G Tapa izquierda..... 1	H Interruptor de detección de tamaños..... 2	N Tapa frontal de motor..... 1
B Bandejas de expulsión..... 5	I Tornillos de sujeción M3 × 5..... 2	J Tornillos de sujeción M4 × 6..... 8	
C Placa de la guía frontal de la bandeja..... 1	K Tornillos TP M4 × 10..... 7		
D Placa de la guía posterior de la bandeja..... 1			

Precauciones

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch		F Rechte Abdeckung..... 1	M Blatt mit Namensaufklebern (für Benutzer)..... 1
Gelieferte Teile		G Linke Abdeckung..... 1	N Vordere Motorabdeckung..... 1
A Multi-Job-Fach..... 1	H Größenkennungsschalteren..... 2	I M3 × 5 Verbundschrauben..... 2	
B Auswurfschachte..... 5	J M4 × 6 Verbundschrauben..... 8	K M4 × 10 TP Schrauben..... 7	
C Vordere Führungsplatte des Schachts..... 1	L Blatt mit Schachtnummer-Ausklebern..... 1		
D Hintere Führungsplatte des Schachts..... 1			
E Führungsplattenhalter des Schachts..... 1			

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano		E Fermo della piastra della guida del contenitore..... 1	L Foglio delle etichette con il numero del contenitore..... 1
Parti fornite		F Pannello destro..... 1	M Foglio delle etichette con il nome (per utenti)..... 1
A Vassoio multi-funzionale..... 1	G Pannello sinistro..... 1	H Interruttori rilevamento dimensione..... 2	N Pannello anteriore del motore..... 1
B Contenitori di espulsione..... 5	I Viti di serraggio M3 × 5..... 2	J Viti di serraggio M4 × 6..... 8	
C Piastra della guida anteriore del contenitore..... 1	K Viti TP M4 × 10..... 7		
D Piastra della guida posteriore del contenitore..... 1			

Precauzioni

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文		E 接纸盘导向板固定板..... 1	L 接纸盘号码标签..... 1
附属品		F 右盖板..... 1	M 名称标签(用户用)..... 1
A 多重托盘..... 1	G 左盖板..... 1	H 尺寸检测开关..... 2	N 马达前盖板..... 1
B 接纸盘..... 5	I M3 × 5 连接螺钉..... 2	J M4 × 6 连接螺钉..... 8	
C 接纸盘导向板前..... 1	K M4 × 10 TP 螺钉..... 7		
D 接纸盘导向板后..... 1			

注意事项

如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时务必揭下。

日本語		F 右カバー..... 1	M ネームラベル(ユーザー用)..... 1
同梱品		G 左カバー..... 1	N モーター前カバー..... 1
A マルチジョブトレイ..... 1	H サイズ検知スイッチ..... 2	I M3 × 5 バインドビス..... 2	
B 排出ビン..... 5	J M4 × 6 バインドビス..... 8	K M4 × 10 TP ビス..... 7	
C ビン案内板前..... 1	L ビン No. ラベル..... 1		
D ビン案内板後..... 1			
E ビン案内板固定板..... 1			

注意事項

付属品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。

*** Unpacking Precautions**

Hold the frame at the front and back when removing the multi job tray from the box. Supporting the multi job tray from the bottom may cause deformation of the film adhered to it.

Procedure

Before installing the multi job tray, turn the copier off from the main switch and unplug the power cable from the wall outlet. Install the multi job tray after attaching the finisher main tray.

*** Notes before installing the multi job tray**

When installing the multi job tray and centerfold unit as a set, first install the centerfold unit and then the multi job tray.

*** Installation should be carried out with the finisher's rear panel removed.**

*** Précautions de déballage**

Maintenir le cadre à l'avant et à l'arrière lors du retrait du plateau multitâches de la boîte. Porter le plateau multitâches par le fond peut endommager le film qui le recouvre.

Procédure

Avant d'installer le plateau multitâches, mettre le copieur hors tension en appuyant sur l'interrupteur principal et débrancher le câble d'alimentation de la prise murale. Installer le plateau multitâches après avoir fixé le plateau principal du retoucheur.

*** Remarques avant d'installer le plateau multitâches**

Lorsque vous installez l'ensemble plateau multitâches et unité pour pages centrales dépliables, installez d'abord l'unité, puis le plateau.

*** Avant l'installation, vous devez avoir retiré le panneau arrière du retoucheur.**

*** Precauciones al desempaquetar**

Al sacar la bandeja multitrabajos de la caja, sujete el marco por delante y por detrás. Sostener la bandeja multitrabajos por abajo puede causar deformaciones en la película que hay adherida a la misma.

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la bandeja multitrabajos, apague el interruptor principal de la copiadora y desconecte el cable de alimentación del receptáculo de pared. Instale la bandeja multitrabajos luego de haber anexado la bandeja principal del finalizador.

*** Notas antes de instalar la bandeja multitrabajos**

Cuando instale la bandeja multitrabajos y la unidad de plegado central como un juego, instale en primer lugar la unidad de plegado central y después la bandeja multitrabajos.

*** La instalación debe realizarse con el panel posterior del finalizador extraído.**

*** Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beim**

Auspacken Halten Sie, wenn Sie das Multi-Job-Fach aus dem Karton herausnehmen, den Rahmen vorne und hinten fest. Wenn Sie das Multi-Job-Fach von unten abstützen, kann die aufgeklebte Folie verformt werden.

Vorgang

Schalten Sie vor der Installation des Multi-Job-Fachs den Kopierer am Hauptschalter aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker aus der Steckdose. Installieren Sie das Multi-Job-Fach nach der Anbringung des Hauptfach des Finishers.

*** Hinweise zur Installation des Multi-Job-Fachs**

Wenn das Multi-Job-Fach und die Mittelfalteinheit zusammen installiert werden, installieren Sie zunächst die Mittelfalteinheit und dann das Multi-Job-Fach.

*** Vor der Installation sollte die Finisherrückwand entfernt werden.**

*** Precauzioni per il disimballaggio**

Tenere ferme le parti anteriore e posteriore della struttura quando si rimuove il vassoio multi-funzionale dal contenitore. Sorreggere il vassoio multi-funzionale dal fondo può causare una deformazione della pellicola ad esso aderente.

Procedura

Prima di installare il vassoio multi-funzionale, spegnere la fotocopiatrice utilizzando l'interruttore principale e disinserire il cavo di alimentazione dalla presa a muro. Installare il vassoio multi-funzionale dopo aver fissato il vassoio principale della finitrice.

*** Note prima di installare il vassoio multi-funzionale**

Nell'installare come set il vassoio multi-funzionale e l'unità centro-piega, installare dapprima l'unità centro-piega, quindi il vassoio multi-funzionale.

*** L'installazione deve essere eseguita con il pannello posteriore del finisher rimosso.**

※ 開箱注意事項

当将多重托盘从盒内取出时,请从前后抓住框架。若从底部托住多重托盘可能会导致粘贴在上面的薄膜变形。

[安装次序]

安装多重托盘时,务必关掉复印机主机的主电源,拔掉复印机主机的电源插头后,再进行作业。另外,务必在安装好装订器的主托盘后再安装多重托盘。

※ 安装多重托盘前的注意事项

当将多重托盘和折叠装置配套安装时,请先安装折叠装置,然后安装多重托盘。

※ 应将装订器的后侧面板卸下后再进行安装。

*** 開梱時の注意**

マルチジョブトレイを取り出すときは、フレーム前後を持つこと。底部分を持つと貼り付けられたフィルムが変形する可能性があります。

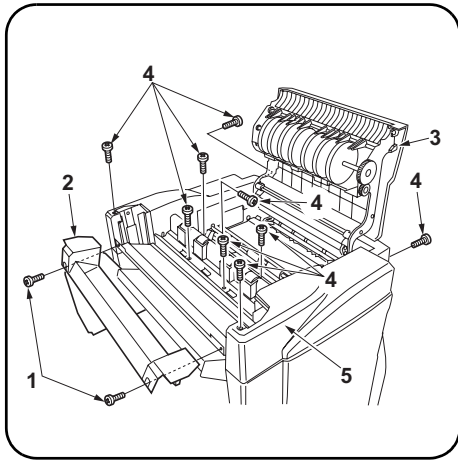
[取付手順]

マルチジョブトレイを設置するときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチをOFFにし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。また、フィニッシャのメイントレイを取り付けてからマルチジョブトレイを設置すること。

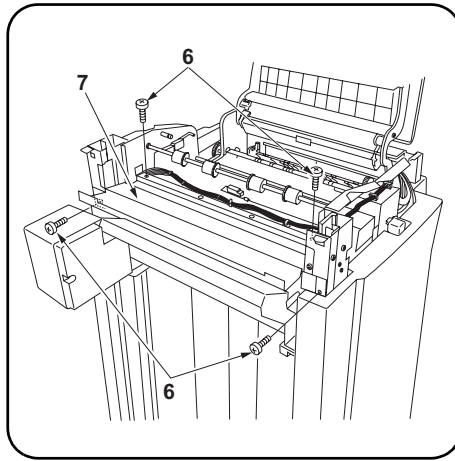
*** マルチジョブトレイ設置前の注意事項**

中折りユニットとセットで設置する場合は、先に中折りユニット設置後、マルチジョブトレイを設置してください。

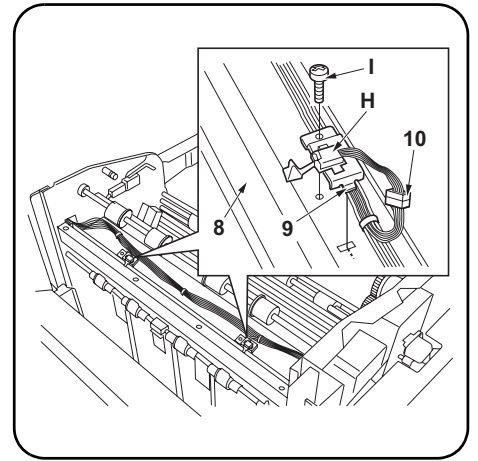
* フィニッシャの後カバーを外した状態で作業してください。



1. Remove the two screws (1) locking down the top cover lid (2) followed by the lid.
2. Open the upper cover (3) and remove the nine screws (4) locking down the top cover (5) followed by the top cover.



3. Remove the four screws (6) locking down the top cover lid guide (7) followed by the guide.



4. Attach the two size detection switches (H) to the eject stay (8) by inserting the tabs (9), and lock in place with one M3 x 5 binding screw (I) each.
5. Connect the 3-pin connector (10) of the size detection switch (H) to the connector of the finisher.

1. Retirer les deux vis (1) bloquant le capuchon du couvercle du haut (2), puis le capuchon.
2. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (3) et retirer les neufs vis (4) bloquant le couvercle du haut (5), puis le couvercle du haut.

3. Retirer les quatre vis (6) bloquant le guide du capuchon du couvercle du haut (7), puis le guide.

4. Fixer les deux boutons de détection de la dimension (H) sur le hauban d'éjection (8) en insérant les taquets (9), puis bloquer chacun d'eux à l'aide d'une vis de raccordement M3 x 5 (I).
5. Connecter le connecteur à 3 broches (10) du bouton de détection de la dimension (H) au connecteur du retoucheur.

1. Quite los dos tornillos (1) que aseguran la tapa de la cubierta tope (2) y a continuación la tapa.
2. Abra la cubierta superior (3) y quite los nueve tornillos (4) que aseguran la cubierta tope (5) y a continuación la cubierta tope.

3. Quite los cuatro tornillos (6) que aseguran la guía de la tapa de la cubierta tope (7) y a continuación la guía.

4. Anexe los dos interruptores de detección de tamaño (H) a la base de expulsión (8) insertando los tabuladores (9), y asegúrelos en su lugar usando un tornillo de sujeción M3 x 5 (I) para cada uno.
5. Conecte el conector de 3 pernos (10) del interruptor de detección de tamaño (H) al conector del finalizador.

1. Entfernen Sie die zwei Schrauben (1), die den Deckel der höheren Abdeckung (2) befestigt und dann den Deckel.
2. Öffnen Sie die obere Abdeckung (3) und entfernen Sie die neun Schrauben (4), die die höhere Abdeckung (5) befestigen und dann die höhere Abdeckung.

3. Entfernen Sie die vier Schrauben (6), die die Deckelführung (7) der höheren Abdeckung befestigt und dann die Führung.

4. Bringen Sie die zwei Größenkennungsschalter (H) an die Auswurfstütze (8) an, indem Sie die Nasen (9) einführen, und befestigen Sie ihn mit jeweils einer M3 x 5 Verbundschraube (I).
5. Schliessen Sie den 3poligen Steckverbinder (10) des Größenkennungsschalter (H) am Steckverbinder des Finishers an.

1. Rimuovere le due viti (1) di fissaggio del coperchio della copertura superiore (2), quindi il coperchio stesso.
2. Sollevare il pannello superiore (3) e rimuovere le nove viti (4) di bloccaggio della copertura superiore (5), quindi la copertura stessa.

3. Rimuovere le quattro viti (6) di fissaggio della guida del coperchio della copertura superiore (7), quindi la guida stessa.

4. Fissare i due interruttori di rilevamento dimensione (H) alla sospensione dell'espulsione (8) inserendo le linguette (9) e fissandole in posizione, utilizzando per ciascuna di esse una vite di serraggio M3 x 5 (I).
5. Collegare il connettore a 3 piedini (10) dell'interruttore di rilevamento dimensione (H), al connettore della finitrice.

1. 取下 2 顆螺釘 (1)。卸下頂部蓋板蓋 (2)。
2. 打開上蓋板 (3)，取下 9 顆螺釘 (4)，卸下頂部蓋板 (5)。

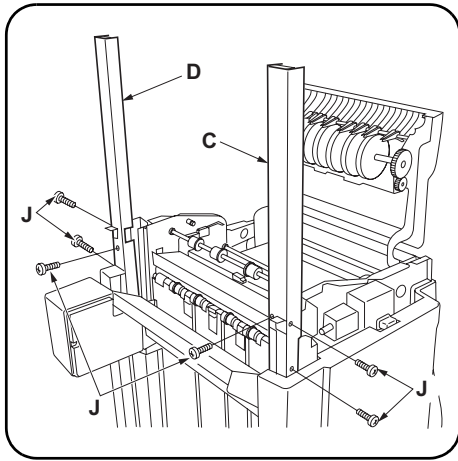
3. 取下 4 顆螺釘 (6)，卸下頂部蓋板蓋的導向板 (7)。

4. 將 2 個尺寸檢測開關 (H) 的卡爪 (9) 插入排紙支板 (8) 安裝，各用 1 顆 M3 × 5 連接螺釘 (I) 固定。
5. 連接尺寸檢測開關 (H) 的 3P 接頭 (10)。

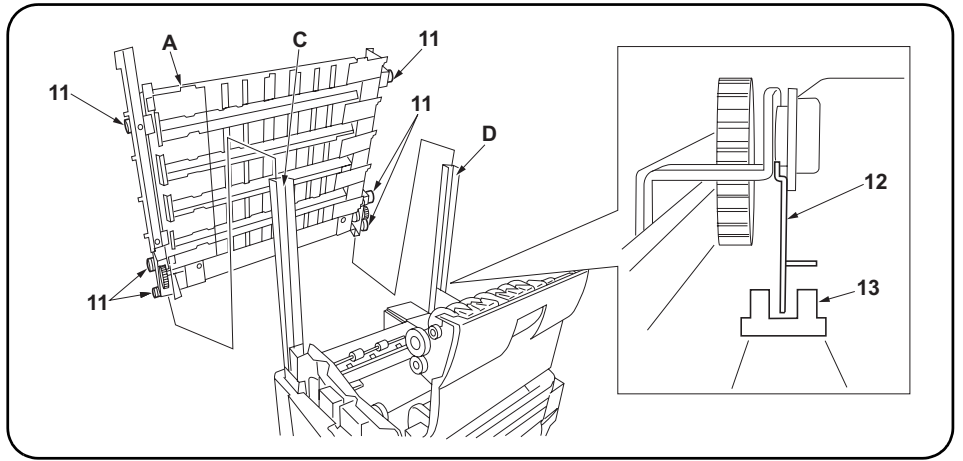
1. ビス (1) 2 本を外し、天カバーフタ (2) を取り外す。
2. 上カバー (3) を開き、ビス (4) 9 本を外して天カバー (5) を取り外す。

3. ビス (6) 4 本を外し、天カバーフタガイド板 (7) を取り外す。

4. サイズ検知スイッチ (H) 2 個を排出ステー (8) にツメ (9) を挿入して取り付け、M3 × 5 バインドビス (I) 各 1 本で固定する。
5. サイズ検知スイッチ (H) の 3P コネクタ (10) を接続する。



6. Attach the bin front guide plate (C) and bin rear guide plate (D) to the finisher by inserting the claws on plates into the finisher frame and lock in place with three M4 x 6 binding screws (J) each.



7. Attach the multi job tray (A) to the bin front guide plate (C) and bin rear guide plate (D) by inserting the six pulleys (11) at the tray front and rear into the plates.

Note: Make sure that the shading plate (12) at the rear of the multi job tray (A) does not make contact with the sensor (13).

6. Fixer la plaque du guide avant du bac (C) et la plaque du guide arrière du bac (D) au retoucheur en insérant les pinces des plaques dans le cadre du retoucheur et en les bloquant avec trois vis de raccordement M4 x 6 (J) chacune.

7. Fixer le plateau multitâches (A) à la plaque du guide avant du bac (C) et à la plaque du guide arrière du bac (D) en insérant les six poulies (11) se trouvant à l'avant et à l'arrière du plateau dans les plaques.

Remarque: S'assurer que la plaque protectrice (12) se trouvant à l'arrière du plateau multitâches (A) n'entre pas en contact avec le capteur (13).

6. Anexe la placa de la guía frontal de la bandeja (C) y la placa de la guía posterior de la bandeja (D) al finalizador al insertar los ganchos de las placas en el marco del finalizador, y asegúrelas en su lugar usando tres tornillos de sujeción M4 x 6 (J), para cada una.

7. Anexe la bandeja multitrabajos (A) a la placa de la guía frontal de la bandeja (C) y a la placa de la guía posterior de la bandeja (D) insertando las seis poleas (11) del frente y de la parte posterior de la bandeja en las placas.

Nota: Asegúrese que la placa de sombreado (12) de la parte posterior de la bandeja multitrabajos (A) no haga contacto con el sensor (13).

6. Bringen Sie die vordere Führungsplatte des Schachts (C) und hintere Führungsplatte des Schachts (D) am Finisher an, indem Sie die Klauen auf den Platten im Finisherrahmen einsetzen und mit jeweils drei M4 x 6 Verbundschrauben (J) befestigen.

7. Bringen Sie das Multi-Job-Fach (A) an die vordere Führungsplatte des Schachts (C) und hintere Führungsplatte des Schachts (D) an, indem Sie die sechs Rollen (11) an der Vorderseite und Rückseite des Fachs in die Platten einführen.

Hinweis: Stellen Sie sicher, daß die Schattenplatte (12) auf der Rückseite des Multi-Job-Fachs (A) nicht mit dem Sensor (13) in Kontakt kommt.

6. Fissare la piastra della guida anteriore del contenitore (C) e la piastra della guida posteriore del contenitore (D) alla finitrice, inserendo le griffe posizionate sulle piastre nella struttura della finitrice e bloccarle in posizione servendosi di tre viti di serraggio M4 x 6 (J) per ciascuna di esse.

7. Fissare il vassoio multi-funzionale (A) alla piastra della guida anteriore del contenitore (C) e alla piastra della guida posteriore del contenitore (D), inserendo nelle piastre le sei pulegge (11) che si trovano sulla parte anteriore e posteriore del vassoio.

Nota: Accertarsi che la piastra di protezione (12) che si trova sulla parte posteriore del vassoio multi-funzionale (A) non venga a contatto con il sensore (13).

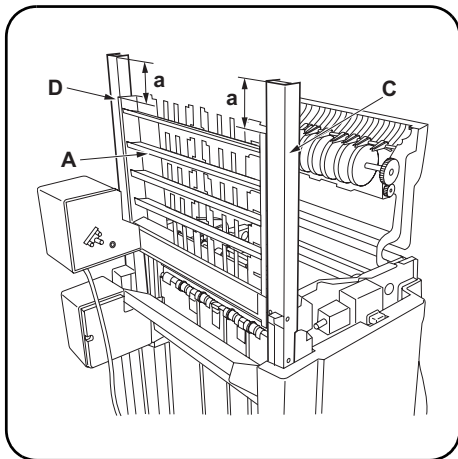
6. 将接纸盘导向板前(C)及接纸盘导向板后(D)的卡爪插入装订器的框架中,并将其安装到装订器上,各用3颗M4×6连接螺钉(J)固定。

7. 将6颗前后滚轮(11)插入接纸盘导向板前(C)及接纸盘导向板后(D)安装多重托盘(A)。※ 请注意不要使多重托盘(A)后侧的遮光板(12)接触传感器(13)。

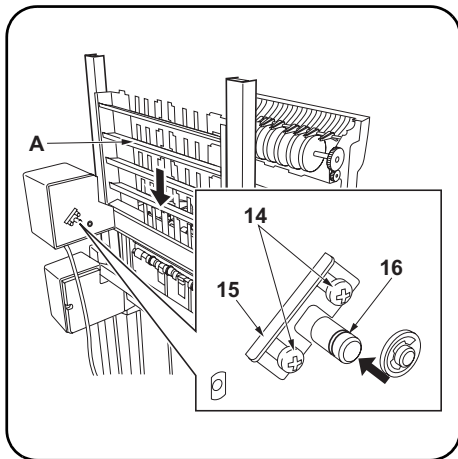
6. ビン案内板前 (C) およびビン案内板後 (D) のツメをフィニッシャのフレームに挿入してフィニッシャに取り付け、M4×6 バインドビス (J) 各 3 本で固定する。

7. マルチジョブトレイ (A) をビン案内板前 (C) およびビン案内板後 (D) に前後のコロ (11) 6 個を挿入して取り付ける。

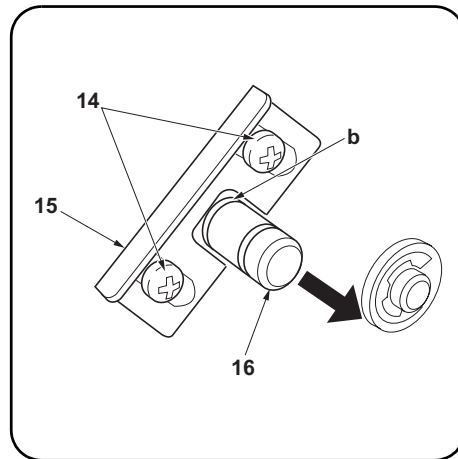
* マルチジョブトレイ (A) 後側の遮光板 (12) がセンサ (13) に接触しないように注意すること。



8. Measure the height "a" against the scale to make sure that the multi job tray (A) is positioned properly to stay level from front to rear.
If the height "a" is not the same at the front and rear, the multi job tray (A) may not be positioned on a level plane. Install the tray again.



9. Loosen the two screws (14).
10. With the retainer (15) slid upward, push in the gear shaft (16) while holding the bottom of the multi job tray (A). Then, lower the multi job tray (A) by about 30 mm.



11. Pull out the gear shaft (16), slide the retainer (15) to its original position and retighten the two screws (14).
Note: Make sure the gear shaft (16) is positioned so that the retainer (15) will be engaged in groove "b" on the shaft.

8. Mesurer la hauteur "a" contre l'échelle pour s'assurer que le plateau multitâches (A) est en position correcte et restera nivelé sur toute sa longueur.
Si la hauteur "a" à l'avant et à l'arrière n'est pas identique, le plateau multitâches (A) ne se trouvera pas sur un plan horizontal. Réinstaller le plateau.

9. Relâcher les deux vis (14).
10. Avec l'arrêt (15) vers le haut, enfoncez l'arbre de transmission (16) tout en tenant la base du plateau multitâches (A). Ensuite, abaissez le plateau multitâches (A) d'environ 30 mm.

11. Tirer sur l'arbre de transmission (16), faire coulisser l'arrêt (15) vers sa position initiale puis resserrer les deux vis (14).
Remarque: S'assurer que la position de l'arbre de transmission (16) permette à l'arrêt (15) de s'engager dans la fente "b" de l'arbre.

8. Mida la altura "a" usando la escala para asegurarse de que la bandeja multitrabajos (A) se encuentra posicionada adecuadamente de modo que permanece nivelada desde el frente hasta la parte posterior.
Si la altura "a" no es la misma en la parte frontal y posterior, la bandeja multitrabajos (A) podría no estar posicionada en un plano nivelado. Instale la bandeja de nuevo.

9. Afloje los dos tornillos (14).
10. Con el retenedor (15) deslizado hacia arriba, empuje el eje (16) mientras sujeta la parte inferior de la bandeja multitrabajos (A). Luego, baje la bandeja multitrabajos (A) unos 30 mm.

11. Hale el eje (16), deslice el retenedor (15) hasta colocarlo en su posición original y vuelva a apretar los dos tornillos (14).
Nota: Asegúrese de que el eje (16) se encuentre posicionado de modo que el retenedor (15) pueda ser enganchado en la hendidura "b" del eje.

8. Messen Sie die Höhe "a" an der Skalierung, um sicherzustellen, daß das Multi-Job-Fach (A) korrekt positioniert ist und eben steht vorn und hinten.
Falls die Höhe "a" nicht die gleiche ist vorn und hinten, ist das Multi-Job-Fach (A) vielleicht nicht auf einer ebenen Fläche installiert. Installieren Sie das Fach erneut.

9. Lösen Sie die zwei Schrauben (14).
10. Mit dem Halter (15) nach oben geschoben, schieben Sie den Getriebeschaft (16), während Sie den Boden des Multi-Job-Fachs (A) halten. Senken Sie dann das Multi-Job-Fach (A) um etwa 30 mm.

11. Ziehen Sie den Getriebeschaft (16) heraus, schieben Sie den Halter (15) in seine originale Position, und ziehen Sie die zwei Schrauben (14) wieder fest.
Hinweis: Stellen Sie sicher, daß der Getriebeschaft (16) so positioniert ist, daß der Halter (15) in Rille "b" auf dem Schaft einrastet.

8. Misurare l'altezza "a" rispetto alla scala, per accertarsi che il vassoio multi-funzionale (A) sia posizionato correttamente e che sia perfettamente parallelo al piano.
Se esistono discrepanze di altezza "a" tra la parte posteriore e quella anteriore, non è possibile posizionare su un piano orizzontale il vassoio multi-funzionale (A). Installare nuovamente il vassoio.

9. Allentare le due viti (14).
10. Con il cursore del fermo (15) fatto scivolare verso l'alto, spingere all'interno l'albero dell'ingranaggio (16), mantenendo il fondo del vassoio multi-funzionale (A). Abbassare quindi il vassoio (A) di circa 30 mm.

11. Estrarre l'albero dell'ingranaggio (16), riportare il fermo (15) alla posizione originaria e stringere nuovamente le due viti (14).
Nota: Accertarsi che l'albero dell'ingranaggio (16) sia posizionato in modo che il fermo (15) si trovi nella scanalatura "b" sull'albero.

8. 用刻度尺确认多重托盘(A)的高度a在机器前后是否等同。
在机器前后的高度a不同时,多重托盘(A)很可能安装得歪斜了,因此需重新安装。

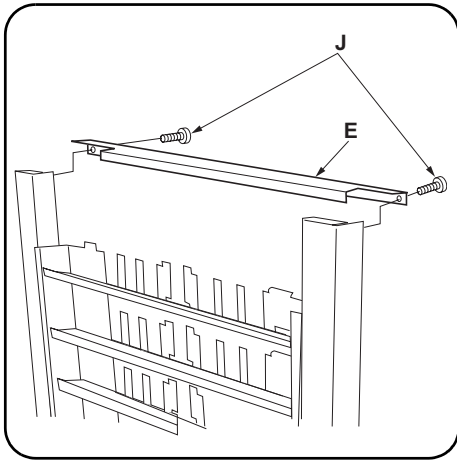
9. 松动2颗螺钉(14)。
10. 在向上侧滑动固定板(15)的情况下,边支撑多重托盘(A)的下部,边压下齿轮轴(16),降下多重托盘(A)约30mm。

11. 拉出齿轮轴(16),将固定板(15)放回原处,拧紧2颗螺钉(14)。
※固定板(15)应在嵌入齿轮轴(16)的槽b的位置上。

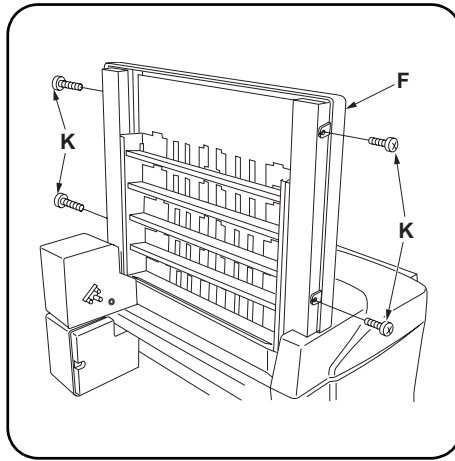
8. マルチジョブトレイ (A) の高さ a が、機械前後で等しくなっているかスケールを用いて確認する。
高さ a が機械前後で異なる場合は、マルチジョブトレイ (A) が斜めにセットされている恐れがあるので再セットし直す。

9. ビス (14) 2本を緩める。
10. 固定板 (15) を上側へスライドした状態で、マルチジョブトレイ (A) の下部を支えながらギヤー軸 (16) を押し込み、マルチジョブトレイ (A) を約 30mm 下げる。

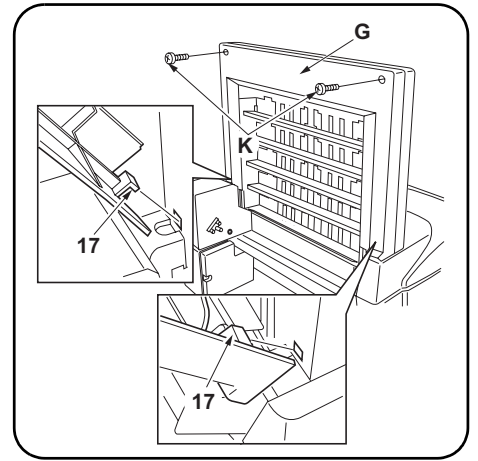
11. ギヤー軸 (16) を引き出し、固定板 (15) を元に戻してビス (14) 2本を締め付ける。
* ギヤー軸 (16) の溝 b に固定板 (15) がはまる位置にあること。



- 12.** Attach the bin guide plate retainer (E) with two M4 x 6 binding screws (J).
- 13.** Reattach the top cover (5) with the nine screws (4) removed in step 2, keeping the upper cover (3) open halfway to enable proper attaching.



- 14.** Attach the right cover (F) with four M4 x 10 TP screws (K).



- 15.** Attach the left cover (G) by inserting the two pegs (17) into the square holes, and lock in place with two M4 x 10 TP screws (K).

- 12.** Fixer l'arrêtoir de la plaque du guide du bac (E) à l'aide de deux vis de raccordement M4 x 6 (J).
- 13.** Refixer le couvercle du haut (5) à l'aide des neuf vis (4) retirées à l'étape 2, tout en maintenant le couvercle supérieur (3) à moitié ouvert afin de permettre une bonne fixation.

- 14.** Fixer le couvercle droit (F) avec quatre vis M4 x 10 TP (K).

- 15.** Fixer le couvercle gauche (G) en insérant les deux points d'appui (17) dans les orifices carrés, et les bloquer en place à l'aide de deux vis M4 x 10 TP (K).

- 12.** Anexe el retenedor de la placa de la guía de la bandeja (E) usando dos tornillos de sujeción M4 x 6 (J).
- 13.** Vuelva a anexas la cubierta tope (5) usando los nueve tornillos (4) que quitó en el paso 2, manteniendo la cubierta superior (3) abierta a medias a fin de facilitar la instalación correcta.

- 14.** Anexe la tapa derecha (F) usando cuatro tornillos TP M4 x 10 (K).

- 15.** Anexe la tapa izquierda (G) al insertar las dos clavijas (17) en los huecos cuadrados, y asegure en su lugar usando dos tornillos TP M4 x 10 (K).

- 12.** Bringen Sie den Führungsplattenhalter (E) des Schachts mit zwei M4 x 6 J Verbundschrauben (J) an.
- 13.** Bringen Sie die höhere Abdeckung (5) mittels der neun in Schritt 2 entfernten Schrauben (4) wieder an, und halten Sie dabei die obere Abdeckung (3) zum leichteren Anbringen halbswegs offen.

- 14.** Bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (F) mit vier M4 x 10 TP Schrauben (K) an.

- 15.** Bringen Sie die linke Abdeckung (G) an, indem Sie die zwei Klammern (17) in die quadratischen Löcher einsetzen, und befestigen Sie sie mit zwei M4 x 10 TP Schrauben (K).

- 12.** Fissare il fermo della piastra della guida del contenitore (E) con due viti di serraggio M4 x 6 (J)
- 13.** Fissare nuovamente la copertura superiore (5) con le nove viti (4) rimosse al punto 2, mantenendo il pannello superiore (3) aperto per metà, in modo da consentire un fissaggio adeguato.

- 14.** Fissare il pannello destro (F) con quattro viti TP M4 x 10 (K).

- 15.** Fissare il pannello sinistro (G) inserendo i due picchetti (17) nei fori quadrati e bloccarlo in posizione, servendosi di due viti TP M4 x 10 (K).

- 12.** 用2顆M4×6連接螺釘(J)安裝接紙盤導向板固定板(E)。
- 13.** 邊傾斜地打開上蓋板(3)，邊用9顆在步驟2中取下的螺釘(4)按原樣安裝頂部蓋板(5)。

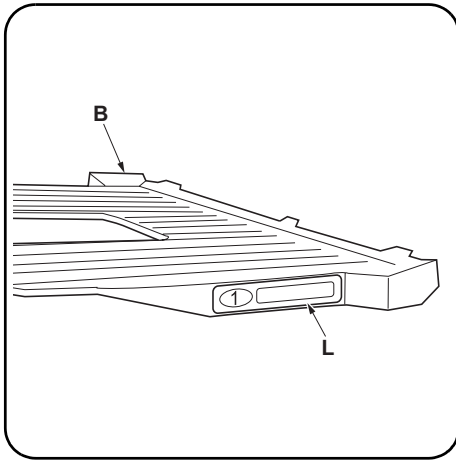
- 14.** 用4顆M4×10TP螺釘(K)安裝右蓋板(F)。

- 15.** 將2處左蓋板(G)的卡爪(17)插入角孔安裝，用2顆M4×10TP螺釘(K)固定。

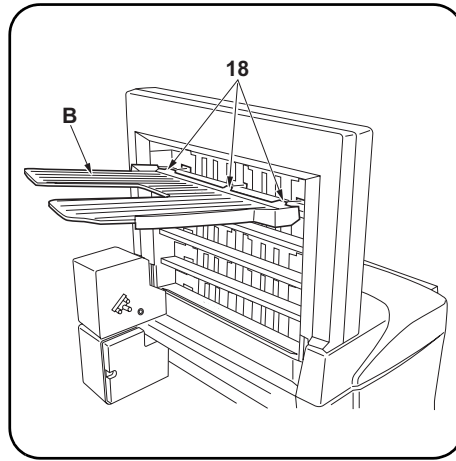
- 12.** ビン案内板固定板(E)をM4×6バインドビス(J)2本で取り付け。
- 13.** 上カバー(3)を斜めに開きながら天カバー(5)を手順2で外したビス(4)9本で元通りに取り付け。

- 14.** 右カバー(F)をM4×10TPビス(K)4本で取り付け。

- 15.** 左カバー(G)のツメ(17)2カ所を角穴に挿入して取り付け、M4×10TPビス(K)2本で固定する。



16. Affix a bin No. label (L) to each of the five eject bins (B).



17. Attach the eject bin (B) with the label (L) No.1 affixed at the uppermost shelf of the multi job tray (A) by inserting the three claws (18) into the square holes.

16. Apposer une étiquette pour n° de bac (L) sur chacun des cinq bacs d'éjection (B).

17. Fixer le bac d'éjection (B) avec l'étiquette (L) n° 1 apposée à l'étage le plus élevé du plateau multitâches (A) en insérant les trois pinces (18) dans les orifices carrés.

16. Pegue una etiqueta con No. de bandeja (L) a cada una de las cinco bandejas de expulsión (B).

17. Anexe la bandeja de expulsión (B) con la etiqueta (L) No. 1 pegada en la repisa de más arriba de la bandeja multitrabajos (A) al insertar los tres ganchos (18) en los huecos cuadrados.

16. Bringen Sie einen Schachtnummern-Aufkleber (L) auf jede der fünf Auswurfschächte (B) an.

17. Bringen Sie den Auswurfschacht (B) mit dem Aufkleber (L) Nr.1 an der obersten Ablage des Multi-Job-Fachs (A) an, indem Sie die drei Klauen (18) in die quadratischen Löcher einsetzen.

16. Posizionare un'etichetta con il numero del contenitore (L) a ciascuno dei cinque contenitori di espulsione (B).

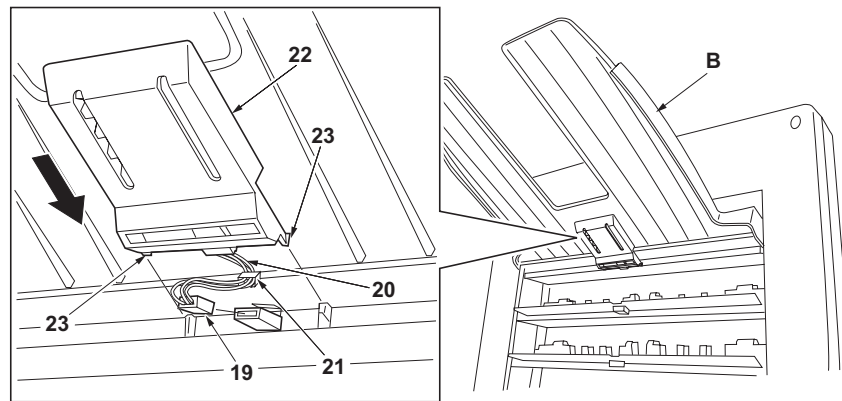
17. Fissare il contenitore di espulsione (B) con l'etichetta (L) N. 1 alla mensola del vassoio multi-funzionale (A) posizionata più in alto, inserendo le tre griffe (18) nei fori quadrati.

16. 将接纸盘号码标签(L)贴在5个接纸盘(B)上。

17. 将贴有No.1的接纸盘号码标签(L)的接纸盘(B)的3处卡爪(18)插入角孔, 安装到多重托盘(A)的最上层。

16. ビン No. ラベル (L) を排出ビン (B) 5 個に貼り付ける。

17. No. 1 のビン No. ラベル (L) が貼り付けられている排出ビン (B) をマルチジョブトレイ (A) の最上段に、ツメ (18) 3 カ所を角穴にはめ込んで取り付ける。



18. Connect the 3-pin connector (19) at the back side of the eject bin (B).
19. Fit the cable (20) of the 3-pin connector (19) to the inside of the eject bin (B) and lock down with the cable retainer (21).
20. Slide the eject bin lid (22) into position and lock in place by inserting the two pegs (23) into the square holes.
Note: Make sure that the cable (20) is tidily fitted and not caught in the eject bin lid (22).
21. Repeat steps 17 to 20 to attach the other four eject bins (B).
Note: Attach the eject bins (B) in the order of the bin No. labels (L) so that the bin with the label No.1 is at the uppermost shelf, No.2 at the second and so forth.

18. Connecter le connecteur à 3 broches (19) à l'arrière du bac d'éjection (B).
19. Introduire le câble (20) du connecteur à 3 broches (19) dans le bac d'éjection (B) et le bloquer à l'aide de l'arrêtoir du câble (21).
20. Faire coulisser le couvercle du bac d'éjection (22) et le fixer en place en insérant les deux points d'appui (23) dans les orifices carrés.
Remarque: S'assurer que le câble (20) est mis en place correctement et n'est pas coincé avec le couvercle du bac d'éjection (22).
21. Répéter les étapes 17 à 20 pour fixer les quatre autres bacs d'éjection (B).
Remarque: Fixer les bacs d'éjection (B) en suivant l'ordre des étiquettes pour n° de bac (L) de telle façon que l'étiquette n° 1 se trouve à l'étage le plus élevé, l'étiquette n° 2 au second étage et ainsi de suite.

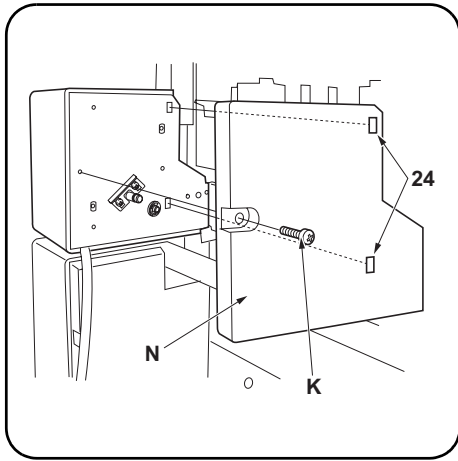
18. Conecte el conector de 3 pernos (19) en el lado posterior de la bandeja de expulsión (B).
19. Encaje el cable (20) del conector de 3 pernos (19) en el lado interior de la bandeja de expulsión (B) y asegúrelo usando el retenedor de cable (21).
20. Deslice la tapa de la bandeja de expulsión (22) hasta que quede en posición y asegúrela en su lugar insertando dos clavijas (23) en los huecos cuadrados.
Nota: Asegúrese de que el cable (20) se encuentre cuidadosamente colocado y que no se encuentre atrapado en la tapa de la bandeja de expulsión (22).
21. Repita los pasos del 17 al 20 para anexar las otras cuatro bandejas de expulsión (B).
Nota: Anexe las bandejas de expulsión (B) en el orden de las etiquetas de No. de bandeja (L) de modo que la bandeja con la etiqueta No. 1 sea la de la repisa de más arriba, la No. 2 la segunda, y así sucesivamente.

18. Schliessen Sie den 3poligen Steckverbinder (19) auf der Rückseite des Auswurfschachts (B) an.
19. Legen Sie das Kabel (20) des 3poligen Steckverbinders (19) in das Innere des Auswurfschachts (B), und befestigen Sie es mit dem Kabelhalter (21).
20. Schieben Sie den Auswurfschachtdeckel (22) in Position, und befestigen Sie ihn durch Einsetzen der zwei Klammern (23) in die quadratischen Löcher.
Hinweis: Stellen Sie sicher, daß das Kabel (20) sauber verlegt ist und nicht im Auswurfschachtdeckel (22) geklemmt werden kann.
21. Wiederholen Sie Schritte 17 bis 20, wenn Sie die verbleibenden vier Auswurfschächte (B) anbringen.
Hinweis: Bringen Sie die Auswurfschächte (B) in der Reihenfolge der Schachtnummern-Aufkleber (L) so an, daß der Schacht mit Aufkleber Nr. 1 an der obersten Ablage und Nr.2 an der darunter u.s.w. angebracht ist.

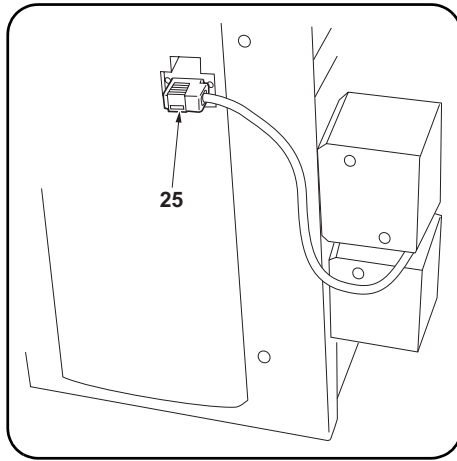
18. Collegare il connettore a 3 piedini (19) al lato posteriore del contenitore di espulsione (B).
19. Inserire il cavo (20) del connettore a 3 piedini (19) all'interno del contenitore di espulsione (B) e bloccarlo col fermo del cavo (21).
20. Far scivolare in posizione il coperchio del contenitore di espulsione (22) e bloccarlo inserendo i due picchetti (23) nei fori quadrati.
Nota: Accertarsi che il cavo (20) sia bene inserito e che non sia bloccato dal coperchio del contenitore di espulsione (22).
21. Ripetere i passi da 17 a 20 per fissare gli altri quattro contenitori di espulsione (B).
Nota: Fissare i contenitori di espulsione (B) nell'ordine indicato dalle etichette con il numero del contenitore (L), in modo che il contenitore con l'etichetta N. 1 si trovi sulla mensola posizionata più in alto, che quello con l'etichetta N. 2 si trovi sulla seconda e così via.

18. 连接接纸盘(B)下侧的3P接头(19)。
19. 将3P接头(19)的电线(20)插入接纸盘(B)的内部,用压线板(21)固定。
20. 滑动接纸盘盖(22),将2处卡爪(23)嵌入角孔固定。
※此时,务必确认从接纸盘盖(22)中有没有露出电线(20)及接纸盘盖(22)有没有压住电线(20)。
21. 同样重复步骤17~20,安装剩下的4个接纸盘(B)。
※按接纸盘号码标签(L)的号码即从上往下1、2、3…的次序,安装各个接纸盘(B)。

18. 排出ビン(B)下側の3Pコネクタ(19)を接続する。
19. 3Pコネクタ(19)の電線(20)を排出ビン(B)の内部に押し込んで、線押さえ(21)で留める。
20. 排出ビンフタ(22)をスライドし、ツメ(23)2カ所を角穴にはめ込んで固定する。
* 排出ビンフタ(22)から電線(20)がはみ出したり、はさみ込まれていないか確認すること。
21. 同様に手順17~20を行い、残り4個の排出ビン(B)を取り付ける。
* ビンNo.ラベル(L)のNo.が上から1、2、3…の順番で、各排出ビン(B)を取り付けること。



22. Insert the two lugs (24) of the motor front cover (N) into the rectangular holes, and secure them with the M4 x 10 TP screw (K).



23. Connect the signal cable (25) of the multi job tray (A) to the finisher connector.

24. Plug the copier's power cable into a wall outlet and turn the copier on from the main switch.

25. Make a test copy and check the multi job tray (A) performs properly.

22. Insérez les deux taquets (24) du couvercle avant du moteur (N) dans les orifices rectangulaires et fixez-les à l'aide de la vis M4 x 10 TP (K).

23. Connecter le câble d'interface (25) du plateau multitâches (A) au connecteur du retoucheur.

24. Connecter le câble d'alimentation du copieur à une prise murale et mettre le copieur sous tension en appuyant sur l'interrupteur principal.

25. Faire une copie de test et vérifier le bon fonctionnement du plateau multitâches (A).

22. Introduzca los dos salientes (24) de la tapa frontal del motor (N) en los orificios rectangulares y fíjelos con el tornillo TP M4 x 10 (K).

23. Conecte el cable de señal (25) de la bandeja multitrabajos (A) al conector del finalizador.

24. Conecte el cable de alimentación de la copiadora en un receptáculo de pared y encienda la copiadora usando el interruptor principal.

25. Haga una copia de prueba y compruebe que la bandeja multitrabajos (A) funciona adecuadamente.

22. Schieben Sie die beiden Nasen (24) der vorderen Motorabdeckung (N) in die quadratischen Löcher, und befestigen Sie die Abdeckung mit der M4 x 10 TP Schraube (K).

23. Schliessen Sie das Signalkabel (25) des Multi-Job-Fachs (A) an den Steckverbinder des Finishers an.

24. Stecken Sie das Netzkabel des Kopierers in eine Wandsteckdose, und schalten Sie den Kopierer am Hauptschalter an.

25. Machen Sie eine Testkopie, und prüfen Sie die einwandfreie Funktion des Multi-Job-Fachs (A).

22. Inserire i due piedini (24) del pannello anteriore del motore (N) nei fori rettangolari, quindi fissarli per mezzo della vite TP M4 x 10 (K).

23. Collegare il cavo del segnale (25) del vassoio multi-funzionale (A) al connettore della finitrice.

24. Inserire il cavo di alimentazione della fotocopiatrice in una presa a muro e accendere la fotocopiatrice utilizzando l'interruttore principale.

25. Eseguire una copia di prova e verificare che il vassoio multi-funzionale (A) funzioni correttamente.

22. 将马达前盖板(N)的2处卡爪(24)插入角孔安装,用1颗M4 × 10 TP螺钉(K)固定。

23. 将多重托盘(A)的信号线(25)连接到装订器的接头。

24. 将复印机主机的电源插头插入插座,打开主电源。

25. 进行试印,确认多重托盘(A)是否正常工作。

22. モータ前カバー(N)のツメ(24)2カ所を角穴に挿入して取り付け、M4 × 10 TPビス(K)1本で固定する。

23. マルチジョブトレイ(A)の信号線(25)をフィニッシャのコネクタに接続する。

24. 複写機本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、メインスイッチをONにする。

25. テストコピーを行い、マルチジョブトレイ(A)が正常に動作することを確認する。

English**NOTICE**

This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine. Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.

Model: DF-650(B)

Français**AVIS**

Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant. Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.

Modèle: DF-650(B)

Español**AVISO**

Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes. Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.

Modelo: DF-650(B)

Deutsch**HINWEIS**

Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen. Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.

Modell: DF-650(B)

Italiano**NOTIFICA**

Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante. Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.

Modello: DF-650(B)

简体中文**注意**

本产品（附属部件）适用于以下复印机。安装时，请参照附带的说明书。

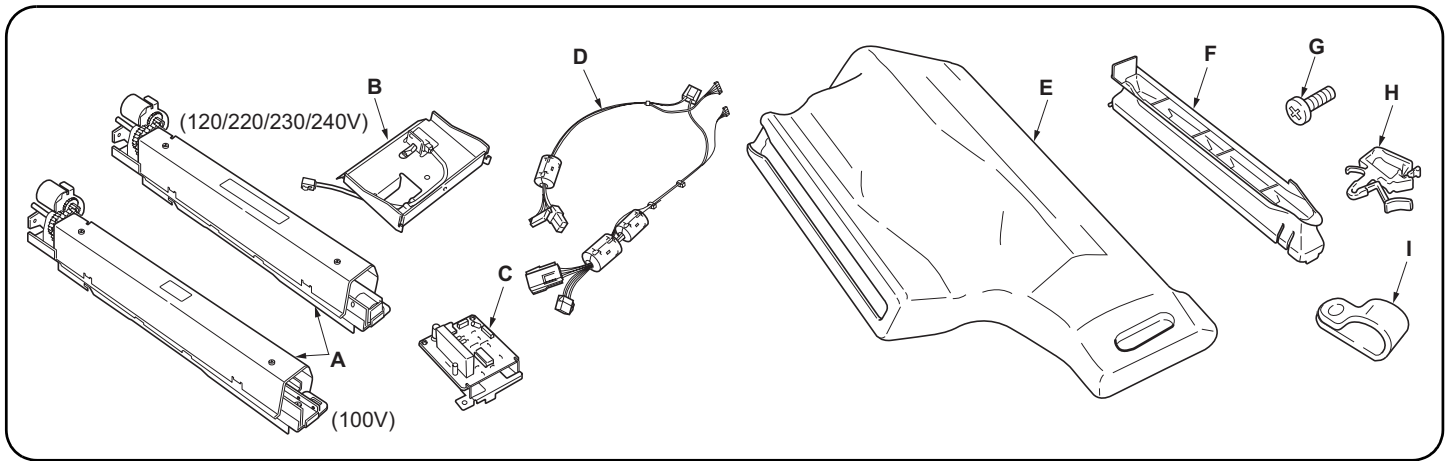
式样：DF-650(B)

日本語**注意**

本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。

Model: DF-650(B)

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR PUNCH UNIT



English

Supplied parts

A Punch unit.....	1
B Tank holder.....	1
C Punch PCB.....	1
D Power cord.....	1

E Punch waste box.....	1
F Guide.....	1
G M4 x 10 tap Tight S screws.....	3
H Wire saddles.....	2
I Clamp.....	1

Precautions

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A Unité de perforation.....	1
B Support de réservoir.....	1
C Carte de perforation.....	1
D Cordon d'alimentation.....	1

E Boîtier pour déchets de perforation.....	1
F Guide.....	1
G Vis S taraudées M4 x 10.....	3
H Serre-câble.....	2
I Collier.....	1

Précautions

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A Perforadora.....	1
B Soporte del depósito.....	1
C PCB de perforación.....	1
D Cable de alimentación.....	1

E Caja de desecho de perforación.....	1
F Guía.....	1
G Tornillos de ajuste M4 x 10 S.....	3
H Placas del cable.....	2
I Abrazadera.....	1

Precauciones

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A Lochereinheit.....	1
B Tankhalter.....	1
C Locherplatine.....	1
D Netzkabel.....	1

E Locherabfallbehälter.....	1
F Führung.....	1
G M4 x 10 Passstift-Verbundschrauben.....	3
H Kabelhalter.....	2
I Klammer.....	1

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti fornite

A Unità di perforazione.....	1
B Sostegno serbatoio.....	1
C Scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione.....	1
D Cavo di alimentazione.....	1

E Scarto perforazione.....	1
F Guida.....	1
G Viti con testa a croce S M4 x 10.....	3
H Slitte del filo.....	2
I Morsetto.....	1

Precauzioni

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A 打孔装置.....	1
B 纸屑盒支架.....	1
C 打孔装置电路板.....	1
D 电源线.....	1

E 打孔纸屑盒.....	1
F 导向板.....	1
G M4 x 10 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉.....	3
H 束线夹.....	2
I 卡箍.....	1
J M4 x 8 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉.....	1

注意事项

如果附属品上带有固定胶带、缓冲材料时务必揭下。

日本語

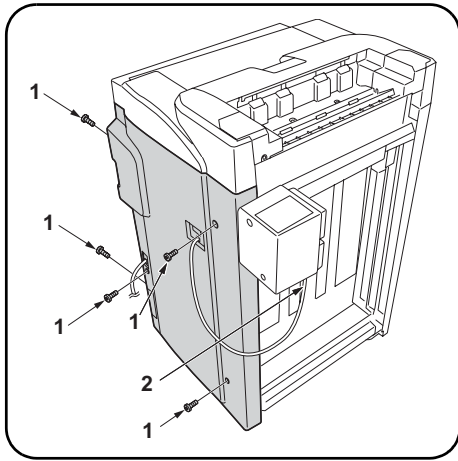
同梱品

A パンチユニット.....	1
B タンク受板.....	1
C パンチ基板.....	1
D 電線.....	1

E パンチズボックス.....	1
F ガイド.....	1
G ビス M4 x 10 タップタイト S.....	3
H ワイヤースドル.....	2
I クランプ.....	1

注意事項

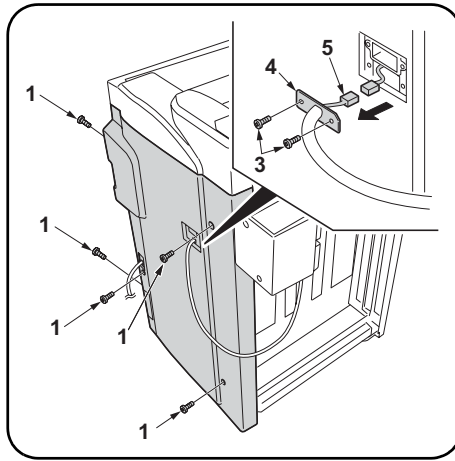
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



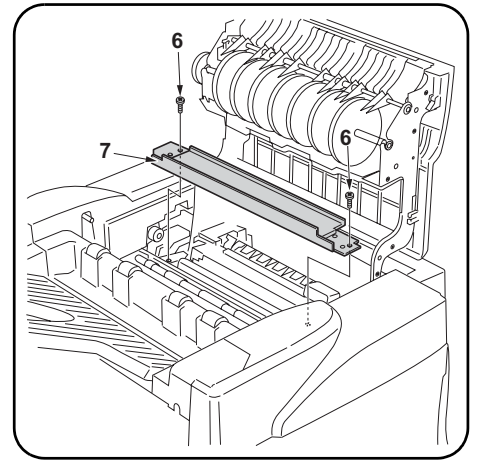
Installation Procedure

Before installing the punch unit, make sure the copier's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

1. Remove the five screws (1) and disconnect the connector (2) to remove the back cover. (DF-650)



2. Remove two screws (3) and remove the plate (4). Unplug the signal cable connector (5). Remove five screws (1) and remove the rear cover. (DF-650(B))



3. Open the upper cover.
4. Remove the two screws (6) to remove the guide plate (7).

Procédure d'installation

Avant d'installer l'unité de perforation, veiller à mettre le copieur hors tension et à débrancher le cordon d'alimentation de la prise.

1. Retirer les cinq vis (1) et déconnecter le connecteur (2) pour retirer le couvercle arrière. (DF-650)

2. Déposer les deux vis (3) et la plaque (4). Débrancher le connecteur du câble d'interconnexion (5). Déposer les cinq vis (1) et le couvercle arrière. (DF-650(B))

3. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur.
4. Retirer les deux vis (6) bloquant la plaque de guidage (7), puis retirer cette dernière.

Procedimiento de instalación

Antes de instalar la perforadora, asegúrese de que el principal interruptor de alimentación de la máquina esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación no esté enchufado en el receptáculo de la pared.

1. Quite los cinco tornillos (1) y desconecte el conector (2) para extraer la cubierta posterior. (DF-650)

2. Quite los dos tornillos (3) y desmonte la placa (4). Desenchufe el conector del cable de señal (5). Quite los cinco tornillos (1) y desmonte la cubierta trasera. (DF-650(B))

3. Abra la cubierta superior.
4. Quite los dos tornillos (6) y desmonte la placa guía (7).

Installationsablauf

Bevor Sie mit der Installation der Lochereinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Entfernen Sie die fünf Schrauben (1) und ziehen Sie den Stecker (2) heraus, um die hintere Abdeckung zu entfernen. (DF-650)

2. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (3) und nehmen Sie die Platte (4) heraus. Ziehen Sie den Signalkabelstecker (5) ab. Entfernen Sie die fünf Schrauben (1) und nehmen Sie die hintere Abdeckung heraus. (DF-650(B))

3. Öffnen Sie die obere Abdeckung.
4. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (6) und nehmen Sie die Führungsplatte (7) heraus.

Procedura di installazione

Prima di installare un'unità di perforazione, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della fotocopiatrice sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.

1. Rimuovere le cinque viti (1) e scollegare il connettore (2) per rimuovere il pannello posteriore. (DF-650)

2. Rimuovere le due viti (3) e togliere la piastrina (4). Scollegare il connettore (5) del cavo del segnale. Rimuovere le cinque viti (1) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore. (DF-650(B))

3. Aprire il pannello superiore.
4. Togliere le due viti (6) per rimuovere la piastra guida (7).

[安装步骤]

安装打孔装置之前, 请务必先关闭主机的主电源, 并将电源线从电源插座中拔出。

1. 卸下 5 个螺钉 (1), 断开接口 (2), 以便卸下后盖板。

2. 取下 2 个螺钉 (3) 和板 (4)。拔下信号线接插件 (5)。取下 5 个螺钉 (1) 和后盖板。(DF-650(B))

3. 打开上盖板。
4. 卸下 2 个螺钉 (6) 以便卸下导向板 (7)。

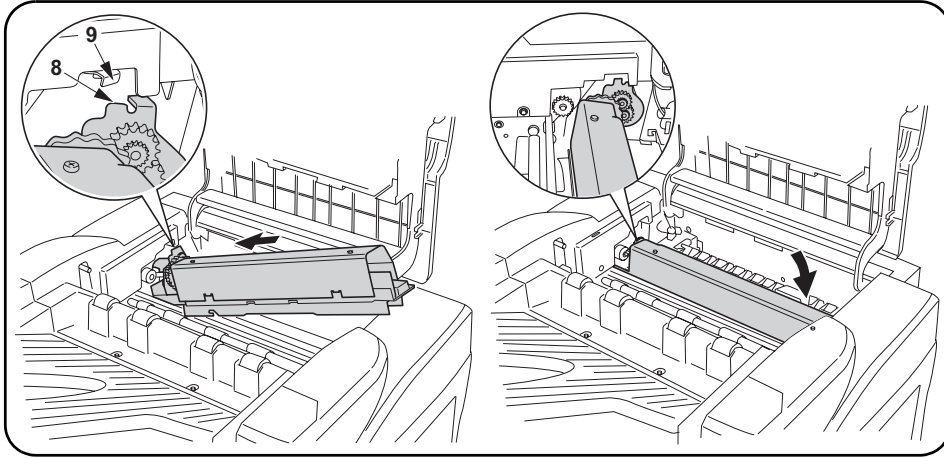
[取付手順]

パンチユニットを設置するときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

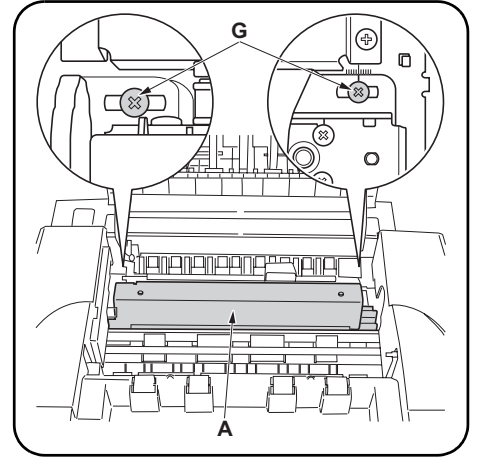
1. ビス (1) 5 本とコネクタ (2) を外し、後カバーを取り外す。(DF-650)

2. ビス (3) 2 本を外し、プレート (4) を取り外す。信号線のコネクタ (5) を取り外す。ビス (1) 5 本を外し、後カバーを取り外す。(DF-650(B))

3. 上カバーを開ける。
4. ビス (6) 2 本を外し、ガイド板 (7) を取り外す。



5. Making sure that part (8) of the punch unit is touched part (9) of the finisher, insert the punch unit as far as it will go between the rails that held the guide plate you removed in step 4.



6. Secure the punch unit (A) with two M4 x 10 Tap Tight S screws (G). Make sure the center of the right long hole is aligned with the center of the guideline.

5. En veillant à ce que la partie de l'unité de perforation (8) soit en contact avec la partie du retoucheur (9), insérer l'unité de perforation aussi loin que possible entre les rails supportant la plaque de guidage retirée à l'étape 4.

6. Fixer l'unité de perforation (A) à l'aide de deux vis S taraudées M4 x 10 (G). S'assurer que le centre de l'orifice allongé droit est aligné sur le centre du guide.

5. Asegúrese de que la parte (8) de la perforadora está en contacto con la parte (9) del finalizador y, a continuación, inserte la perforadora todo lo que pueda entre los carriles que sujetan la placa guía que quitó en el paso 4.

6. Asegure la perforadora (A) con dos tornillos de ajuste M4 x 10 S (G). Asegúrese de que el centro del hueco alargado derecho está alineado con el centro de la línea de guía.

5. Setzen Sie die Lochereinheit auf die Führungsschienen, die von der in Schritt 4 entfernten Führungsplatte gehalten wurden, schieben Sie die Lochereinheit so weit wie möglich ein und achten Sie dabei darauf, dass das Teil (8) der Lochereinheit das Teil (9) des Finishers berührt.

6. Sichern Sie die Lochereinheit (A) mit den beiden M4 x 10 Passstift-Verbundschrauben (G). Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Mitte des rechten Langlochs auf die Mitte der Führungslinie ausgerichtet ist.

5. Assicurandosi che la parte (8) dell'unità di perforazione tocchi la parte (9) della finitrice, inserire l'unità di perforazione fino in fondo tra le guide che reggevano la piastra guida rimossa nel passo 4.

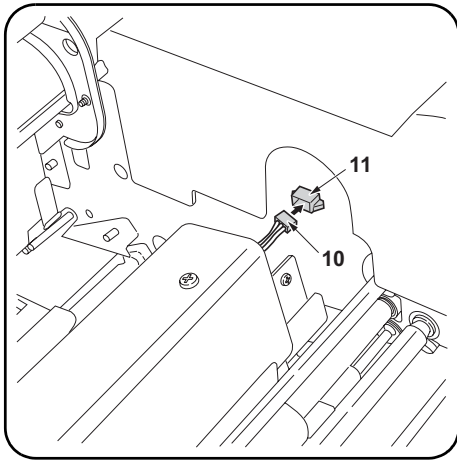
6. Fissare l'unità di perforazione (A) con due viti con testa a croce S M4 x 10 (G). Assicurarsi che il centro del foro allungato destro sia allineato al centro dalla linea guida.

5. 请务必让打孔装置的部位(8)与装订器的部位(9)相互接触,将打孔装置插入到用来支撑在步骤4中卸下的导向板的轨道之间,直到插不动为止。

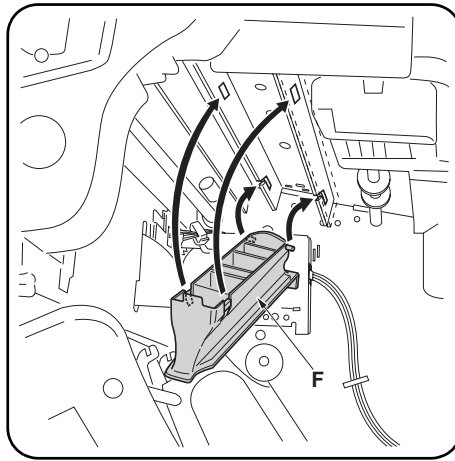
6. 用2个M4 x 10 右旋S紧固自攻螺钉(G)固定打孔装置(A)。并确保右侧长孔的中心对准标线中心。

5.パンチユニットの(8)をフィニッシャの(9)に当てながら、パンチユニットを奥に差し込み、手順4で外したガイド板の入っていたレールの中に入れる。

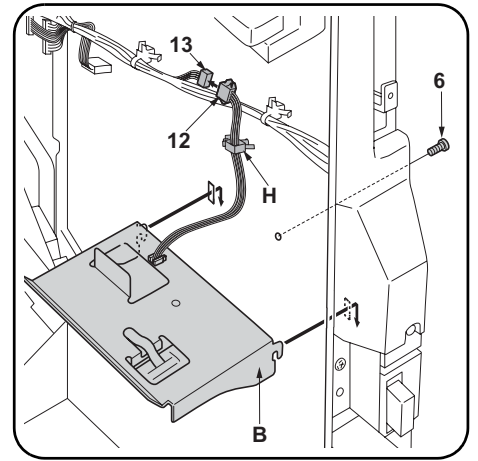
6.パンチユニット(A)をビスM4 x 10 タップタイトS (G)2本で取り付ける。右側の目盛りの中央に長穴の中心を合わせて取り付けること。



7. Connect the 3-pin connector of the solenoid (10) to the 3-pin connector (11) on the front of the finisher. (120V, 220V, 230V, and 240V models only.)
8. Close the top cover and open the front cover.



9. Slide the guide (F) along the rails on the bottom of the punch unit so it hooks on the tabs.
10. Pull out the finisher's middle tray.



11. Insert the assembly tank holder (B) into the holes side the side of the finisher and press it downwards to secure it. Next, secure it further with the screw (6) that was removed in step 4. Install the screw from the outside.
12. Connect the 3-pin connector (12) to the 3-pin connector (13) inside the finisher.
13. Anchor the wires to the frame with a wire saddle (H).

7. Connecter le connecteur 3 broches du solénoïde (10) au connecteur 3 broches (11) situé à l'avant du retoucheur. (modèles 120 V, 220 V, 230 V et 240 V uniquement).
8. Fermer le couvercle supérieur et ouvrir le couvercle avant.

9. Faire glisser le guide (F) le long des rails situés sur la partie inférieure de l'unité de perforation afin de l'enclencher sur les pattes de fixation.
10. Tirer le plateau central du retoucheur.

11. Insérer le support de réservoir (B) dans les orifices à l'intérieur de la paroi latérale du retoucheur et appuyer dessus pour le fixer correctement. Le fixer ensuite à l'aide de la vis (6) retirée à l'étape 4. Serrer la vis de l'extérieur.
12. Connecter le connecteur 3 broches (12) au connecteur 3 broches (13) à l'intérieur du retoucheur.
13. Attacher les câbles au châssis à l'aide d'une serre-câble (H).

7. Conecte el conector de 3 pernos del solenoide (10) al conector de 3 pernos (11) en parte frontal del finalizador. (Sólo para los modelos de 120 V, 220 V, 230 V y 240 V.)
8. Cierre la cubierta superior y abra la frontal.

9. Deslice la guía (F) por los carriles que hay en la parte inferior de la perforadora de forma que quede enganchada en las pestañas.
10. Extraiga la bandeja intermedia del finalizador.

11. Inserte el soporte del depósito (B) en los huecos del lateral del finalizador y empujelo hacia abajo para asegurarlo. A continuación, asegúrelo aún más con el tornillo (6) que quitó en el paso 4. Instale el tornillo desde el exterior.
12. Conecte el conector de 3 pernos (12) al conector de 3 pernos (13) que hay en el interior del finalizador.
13. Sujete los cables al marco con la placa del cable (H).

7. Stecken Sie den 3-poligen Stecker des Solenoids (10) in die 3-polige Buchse (11) an der Vorderseite des Finishers (nur bei 120 V-, 220 V-, 230 V- und 240 V-Modellen).
8. Schließen Sie die obere Abdeckung und öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.

9. Schieben Sie die Führung (F) entlang der Führungsschienen an der Unterseite der Lochereinheit, sodass Sie in die Haken greift.
10. Ziehen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin aus dem Finisher heraus.

11. Setzen Sie die Baugruppe der Tankhalterung (B) in die Löcher an der Finisherseite ein und drücken Sie die Baugruppe nach unten, um sie zu sichern. Befestigen Sie anschließend die Baugruppe mit der in Schritt 4 entfernten Schraube (6). Setzen Sie die Schraube von außen ein.
12. Stecken Sie den 3-poligen Stecker (12) in die 3-polige Buchse (13) im Finisher.
13. Befestigen Sie das Kabel mit Hilfe eines Kabelhalters (H) am Rahmen.

7. Collegare il connettore a 3 piedini del solenoide (10) al connettore a 3 piedini (11) sulla parte anteriore della finitrice. (solo modelli 120 V, 220 V, 230 V e 240 V)
8. Chiudere il pannello superiore e aprire il pannello anteriore.

9. Far scorrere la guida (F) lungo le guide sul fondo dell'unità di perforazione in modo che si agganci alle linguette.
10. Estrarre il vassoio centrale della finitrice.

11. Inserire l'unità sostegno serbatoio (B) nei fori laterali della finitrice e fissarla premendo verso il basso. Quindi fissare ulteriormente con la vite (6) rimossa nel passo 4. Installare la vite dall'esterno.
12. Collegare il connettore a 3 piedini (12) al connettore a 3 piedini (13) all'interno della finitrice.
13. Fissare i fili alla struttura con una slitta del filo (H).

7. 将电磁铁的三针接口(10)连接到装订器前面的三针接口(11)。(仅限于120V、220V、230V和240V型)。
8. 关上顶盖板、打开前盖板。

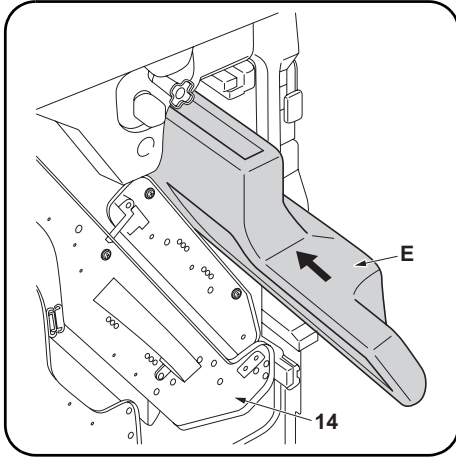
9. 将导向装置(F)沿着打孔装置底部的导轨装入,并使其挂在挂钩上。
10. 拉出装订器的中间纸盘。

11. 将纸屑盒支架(B)插入装订器内侧的孔内后向下按使之固定,用步骤4卸下的一颗螺钉(6)从外侧来固定。
12. 将三针接口(12)连接到装订器内部的三针接口(13)。
13. 用电线束线夹(H)将电线固定在机架上。

7. ソレノイドの3Pコネクタ(10)をフィニッシャ前側の3Pコネクタ(11)と接続する。(120/220/230/240V仕様のみ)
8. 上カバーを閉じ、前カバーを開く。

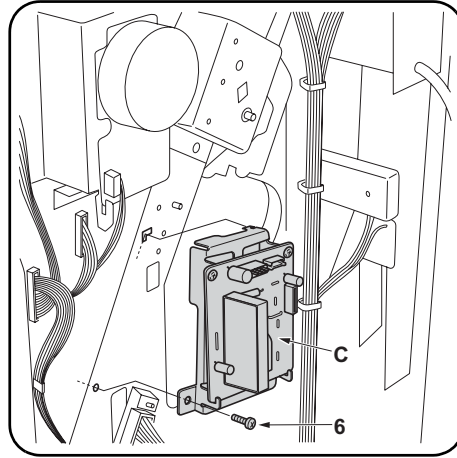
9. ガイド(F)をパンチユニット下部のレールに沿って入れ、ツメにひっかけて取り付ける。
10. フィニッシャの中間トレイを引き出す。

11. タンク受板(B)をフィニッシャ内側の穴に入れてから下方向に押しつけて固定し、手順4で外したビス(6)1本で外側から取り付ける。
12. 3Pコネクタ(12)とフィニッシャ内側の3Pコネクタ(13)を接続する。
13. ワイヤースドル(H)をフレームに取り付け、電線をワイヤースドルで留める。



14. Insert the middle tray (14) of the finisher to its original position. Install the punch waste box (E).

15. Close the front cover.



16. Fit in the tab of the punch PCB (C) to the hole on the back of the finisher, and secure it with the screw (6) that was removed in step 4.

14. Insérer le plateau central (14) du retoucheur dans sa position d'origine. Installer le boîtier pour déchets de perforation (E).

15. Fermer le couvercle avant.

16. Ajuster la patte de fixation de la carte de perforation (C) dans l'orifice situé à l'arrière du retoucheur et la fixer avec la vis (6) retirée à l'étape 4.

14. Inserte la bandeja intermedia (14) del finalizador en su posición original. Instale la caja de desecho de perforación (E).

15. Cierre la cubierta frontal.

16. Ajuste la pestaña del PCB de perforación (C) en el hueco de la parte posterior del finalizador, y asegúrelo con el tornillo (6) que quitó en el paso 4.

14. Setzen Sie das Papierzwischenmagazin (14) des Finishers in die ursprüngliche Position ein. Installieren Sie den Papierabfallbehälter (E).

15. Schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung.

16. Setzen Sie den Vorsprung der Locherplatine (C) in die Aussparung an der Rückseite des Finishers ein und sichern Sie die Platine mit der in Schritt 4 entfernten Schraube (6).

14. Inserire il vassoio centrale (14) della finitrice nella sua posizione originaria. Installare lo scarto perforazione (E).

15. Chiudere il pannello anteriore.

16. Inserire la linguetta della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (C) nel foro sulla parte posteriore della finitrice e fissarla con la vite (6) rimossa nel passo 4.

14. 将装订器的中间纸盘 (14) 插入到原来的位置。安装打孔纸屑盒 (E)。

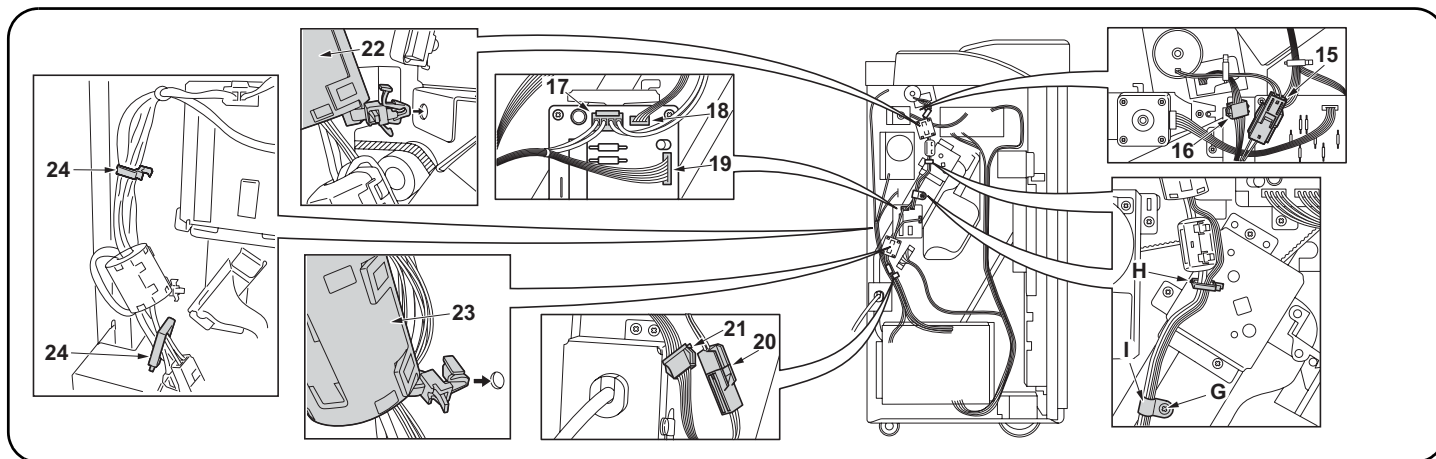
15. 关上前盖板。

16. 将打孔装置电路板 (C) 装入装订器后侧的孔内，用步骤 4 卸下的一颗螺钉 (6) 来固定。

14. フィニッシャの中間トレイ (14) を元通り挿入し、パンチクズボックス (E) を取り付け

15. 前カバーを閉じる。

16. パンチ基板 (C) をフィニッシャ後側の穴に入れ、手順 4 で外したビス (6) 1 本で取り付け



17. Perform the following seven connections.

Top: 2-pin power cord (D) and 2-pin motor connector (15); 6-pin power cord (D) and 6-pin sensor connector (16)
 Center: 4-pin power cord (D) and YC1 (17) of punch PCB (C); 6-pin power cord (D) and YC3 (18) of punch PCB (C); 9-pin power cord (D) and YC2 (19) of punch PCB (C)
 Bottom: 2-pin power cord (D) and 2-pin finisher power connector (20); 9-pin power cord (D) and 9-pin finisher power connector (21)

18. Secure wires at one location with wire saddle (H).

19. Secure wires with clamp (I) and fix with screw (G).
20. Fasten the snap-on band on core (22) to the hole on the finisher frame.
21. Fasten the snap-on band on core (23) to the hole on the finisher frame.
22. Fit the wires so that the power cord (D) runs through the two wire saddles (24).
23. Reinstall the back cover.
24. Plug the copier into a power outlet, and turn on its main switch.

17. Procéder aux sept connexions suivantes.

En haut : cordon d'alimentation 2 broches (D) et connecteur du moteur 2 broches (15) ; cordon d'alimentation 6 broches (D) et connecteur du capteur 6 broches (16).
 Au centre : cordon d'alimentation 4 broches (D) et connecteur YC1 (17) de la carte de perforation (C) ; cordon d'alimentation 6 broches (D) et connecteur YC3 (18) de la carte de perforation (C) ; cordon d'alimentation 9 broches (D) et connecteur YC2 (19) de la carte de perforation (C)
 En bas : cordon d'alimentation 2 broches (D) et connecteur d'alimentation 2 broches du retoucheur (20) ; cordon d'alimentation 9 broches (D) et connecteur d'alimentation 9 broches du retoucheur (21).

18. Fixer les câbles en un emplacement à l'aide du serre-câble (H).

19. Fixer les câbles à l'aide du collier (I) et de la vis (G).
20. Introduire la pièce encliquetable du noyau (22) dans l'orifice du châssis du retoucheur.
21. Introduire la pièce encliquetable du noyau (23) dans l'orifice du châssis du retoucheur.
22. Monter les câbles de sorte que le cordon d'alimentation (D) passe dans les deux serre-câbles (24).
23. Réinstaller le couvercle arrière.
24. Brancher le copieur sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.

17. Realice las siete conexiones siguientes.

Parte superior: Cable de alimentación de 2 pernos (D) y conector de motor de 2 pernos (15); cable de alimentación de 6 pernos (D) y conector de sensor de 6 pernos (16).
 Parte central: Cable de alimentación de 4 pernos (D) e YC1 (17) del PCB (C) de perforación; cable de alimentación de 6 pernos (D) e YC3 (18) del PCB (C) de perforación; cable de alimentación de 9 pernos (D) e YC2 (19) del PCB (C) de perforación.
 Parte inferior: Cable de alimentación de 2 pernos (D) y conector de alimentación del finalizador de 2 pernos (20); cable de alimentación de 9 pernos (D) y conector de alimentación del finalizador de 9 pernos (21).

18. Sujete los cables en un sitio con una pinza de cable (H).

19. Sujete los cables con la abrazadera (I) y fíjelos con un tornillo (G).
20. Coloque la banda de fácil sujeción de la zona central (22) en el hueco del marco del finalizador.
21. Coloque la banda de fácil sujeción de la zona central (23) en el hueco del marco del finalizador.
22. Coloque los cables de forma tal que el cable de alimentación (D) pase a través de las dos pinzas de cables (24).
23. Reinstale la cubierta trasera.
24. Conecte la copiadora a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.

17. Stellen Sie die folgenden sieben Steckverbindungen her:

Oben: 2-poliger Netzkabel (D) und 2-poliger Motorstecker (15); 6-poliger Netzkabel (D) und 6-poliger Sensorstecker (16)
 Mitte: 4-poliger Netzkabel (D) und YC1 (17) der Locherplatte (C); 6-poliger Netzkabel (D) und YC3 (18) der Locherplatte (C); 9-poliger Netzkabel (D) und YC2 (19) der Locherplatte (C)
 Unten: 2-poliger Netzkabel (D) und 2-poliger Finisher-Stromversorgungsstecker (20); 9-poliger Netzkabel (D) und 9-poliger Finisher-Stromversorgungsstecker (21)

18. Befestigen Sie die Kabel mit Kabelhalter (H) an einer Position.

19. Bündeln Sie die Kabel mit Klammer (I) und befestigen Sie die Klammer mit Schraube (G).
20. Bringen Sie die Halterung der Abdeckung (22) am Loch im Finisher-Rahmen an.
21. Bringen Sie die Halterung der Abdeckung (23) am Loch im Finisher-Rahmen an.
22. Bringen Sie die Leitungen so an, dass das Netzkabel (D) durch die zwei Kabelhalter (24) läuft.
23. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung wieder an.
24. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Kopierers in die Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter ein.

17. Collegare i sette elementi seguenti.

Parte superiore: cavo di alimentazione a 2 piedini (D) e connettore motore a 2 piedini (15); cavo di alimentazione a 6 piedini (D) e connettore sensore a 6 piedini (16)
 Centro: cavo di alimentazione a 4 piedini (D) e YC1 (17) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (C); cavo di alimentazione a 6 piedini (D) e YC3 (18) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (C); cavo di alimentazione a 9 piedini (D) e YC2 (19) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (C)
 Parte inferiore: cavo di alimentazione a 2 piedini (D) e connettore elettrico a 2 piedini della finitrice (20); Cavo di alimentazione a 9 piedini (D) e connettore elettrico a 9 piedini della finitrice (21)

18. Fissare i fili in un punto con le slitte del filo (H).

19. Fissare i fili con il morsetto (I) e con la vite (G).
20. Collegare il nastro a scatto sull'anima (22) al foro sulla struttura della finitrice.
21. Collegare il nastro a scatto sull'anima (23) al foro sulla struttura della finitrice.
22. Fissare i fili in modo che il cavo di alimentazione (D) passi attraverso i due fermacavi (24).
23. Installare nuovamente il pannello posteriore.
24. Collegare la fotocopiatrice a una presa di corrente e accendere l'interruttore principale.

17. 将如下 7 个接口连接起来。

上: 2 针电源线 (D) 和 2 针电机接口 (15); 6 针电源线 (D) 和 6 针传感器接口 (16)
 中: 4 针电源线 (D) 和打孔装置电路板 (C) 的 YC1 (17); 6 针电源线 (D) 和打孔装置电路板 (C) 的 YC3 (18); 9 针电源线 (D) 和打孔装置电路板 (C) 的 YC2 (19)
 下: 2 针电源线 (D) 和 2 针装订器电源接口 (20); 9 针电源线 (D) 和 9 针装订器电源接口 (21)

18. 用电线束线夹 (H) 在一处固定电线。

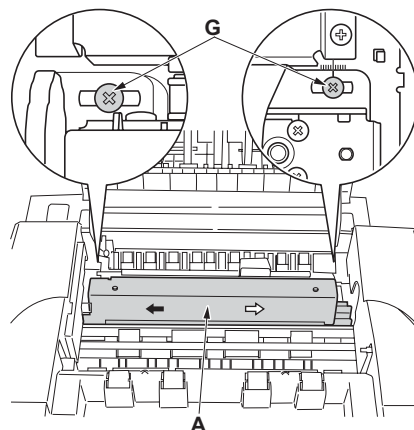
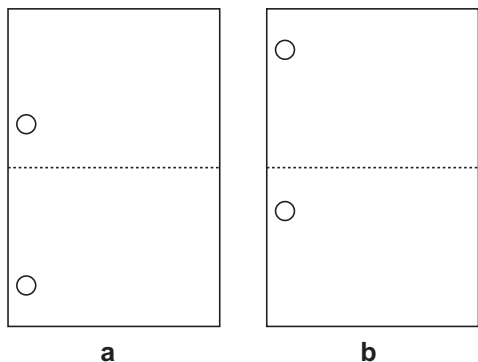
19. 用卡箍 (I) 固定电线并用螺钉 (G) 固定。
20. 将芯部 (22) 的搭扣带紧固在装订装置框架的孔上。
21. 将芯部 (23) 的搭扣带紧固在装订装置框架的孔上。
22. 布线时将电源线 (D) 穿过 2 个束线夹 (24)。
23. 重新装上后盖板。
24. 将主机电源线插入电源插座, 打开主电源。

17. 次の 7 カ所を接続する。

(上部) 電線 (D) の 2P コネクタとモータの 2P コネクタ (15)、電線 (D) の 6P コネクタとセンサの 6P コネクタ (16)
 (中部) 電線 (D) の 4P コネクタとパンチ基板 (C) の YC1 (17)、電線 (D) の 6P コネクタとパンチ基板 (C) の YC3 (18)、電線 (D) の 9P コネクタとパンチ基板 (C) の YC2 (19)
 (下部) 電線 (D) の 2P コネクタとフィニッシャ電線の 2P コネクタ (20)、パンチ (D) の 9P コネクタとフィニッシャ電線の 9P コネクタ (21)

18. ワイヤースドル (H) 1 カ所を追加し、電線を留める。

19. クランプ (I) を電線に取り付け、ビス (G) で固定する。
20. フェライトコア (22) に付いているスナップ付きバンドを側板に固定する。
21. フェライトコア (23) に付いているスナップ付きバンドを側板に固定する。
22. 2 カ所のワイヤースドル (24) に電線 (D) を通し配線処理をする。
23. 後カバーを元通り取り付ける。
24. 複写機本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、メインスイッチを ON にする。



Centering punch-holes

Confirm the center position of each drawer in the copier is correct. Perform the following steps to adjust the punch holes.

1. In the punch mode, perform a test copy with paper fed from the MP tray.
2. Check for any off-centering in the punch holes.
3. Open the upper cover.
4. Loosen two M4 × 10 Tap Tight S screws (G) of the punch unit (A).

5. Adjust the position of the punch unit A.

When holes are punched too far forward (figure "a")

Slide the punch unit A to the machine rear (←).

When holes are punched too far backward (figure "b")

Slide the punch unit A to the machine front (⇒).

6. Tighten two M4 × 10 Tap Tight S screws (G) of the punch unit (A).

Centrer les perforations

Vérifier que chaque tiroir du copieur est parfaitement centré. Respecter la procédure suivante pour régler les perforations.

1. En mode perforation, effectuer une copie de test en définissant l'alimentation papier sur le plateau multifonction.
2. Vérifier qu'il n'existe pas de décalage dans les perforations.
3. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur.
4. Desserrer deux vis S taraudées M4 × 10 (G) de l'unité de perforation (A).

5. Régler la position de l'unité de perforation A.

Lorsque les perforations sont trop avancées (figure "a")

Faire glisser l'unité de perforation A à l'arrière de la machine (←).

Lorsque les perforations sont trop reculées (figure "b")

Faire glisser l'unité de perforation A à l'avant de la machine (⇒).

6. Resserrer les deux vis S taraudées M4 × 10 (G) de l'unité de perforation (A).

Centralización de los huecos de perforación

Confirme que la posición central de cada cajón de la copiadora es la correcta. Realice los siguientes pasos para ajustar los huecos de perforación.

1. En el modo de perforación, realice una copia de prueba alimentando el papel a través de la bandeja de desvío.
2. Compruebe la existencia de cualquier descentralización en los huecos de perforación.
3. Abra la cubierta superior.
4. Afloje dos tornillos de ajuste M4 × 10 S (G) de la perforadora (A).

5. Ajuste la posición de la perforadora A.

En el caso en que los huecos sean perforados demasiado hacia adelante (gráfico "a")

Deslice la perforadora A hacia la parte posterior de la máquina (←).

En el caso de que los huecos sean perforados demasiado hacia atrás (gráfico "b")

Deslice la perforadora A hacia el frente de la máquina (⇒).

6. Apriete dos tornillos de ajuste M4 × 10 S (G) de la perforadora (A).

Stanzlöcher mittelzentrieren

Überprüfen Sie, ob die mittlere Position eines jeden Papiermagazins im Kopierer korrekt ist. Befolgen Sie die folgenden Schritte, um die Position der Stanzlöcher einzustellen.

1. Wählen Sie den Papiereinzug aus dem MP-Magazin und erstellen Sie eine Testkopie im Lochermodus.
2. Prüfen Sie die Löcher auf Mitterverschiebung.
3. Öffnen Sie die obere Abdeckung.
4. Lösen Sie die beiden M4 × 10 Passstift-Verbundschrauben (G) der Lochereinheit (A).

5. Stellen Sie die Position der Lochereinheit A ein.

Wenn die Löcher zu weit nach vorn durchgestanzt werden (Abbildung "a")

Schieben Sie die Lochereinheit A zur Geräterückseite (←).

Wenn die Löcher zu weit nach hinten durchgestanzt werden (Abbildung "b")

Schieben Sie die Lochereinheit A zur Gerätevorderseite (⇒).

6. Ziehen Sie die beiden M4 × 10 Passstift-Verbundschrauben (G) der Lochereinheit (A) fest.

Centratura dei fori di perforazione

Verificare che la posizione centrale di ciascun cassetto nella fotocopiatrice sia corretta. Eseguire i passi seguenti per regolare i fori di perforazione.

1. In modalità di perforazione, eseguire una copia di prova con la carta alimentata dal vassoio MP.
2. Verificare che i fori di perforazione siano correttamente centrati.
3. Sollevare il pannello superiore.
4. Allentare le due viti con testa a croce S M4 × 10 (G) dell'unità di perforazione (A).

5. Regolare la posizione dell'unità di perforazione A.

Nel caso in cui i fori siano perforati troppo avanti (figura "a")

Far scivolare l'unità di perforazione A verso il retro della macchina (←).

Nel caso in cui i fori siano perforati troppo indietro (figura "b")

Far scivolare l'unità di perforazione A verso la parte anteriore della macchina (⇒).

6. Serrare le due viti con testa a croce S M4 × 10 (G) dell'unità di perforazione (A).

[调节打孔的中心位置]

在进行复印测试前，请确认复印机主机的各供纸盒的中心位置是否正确。

1. 在打孔模式，通过 MP 纸盘进纸执行复印测试。
2. 确认打孔中心位置的偏移。
3. 打开上盖板。
4. 松开打孔装置 (A) 上的 M4 × 10 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉 (G)。

5. 调节打孔装置 (A) 的位置。

在打孔向机器前侧偏移时 (图 a)，
将打孔装置 (A) 向机器后侧移动 (←)。

在打孔向机器后侧偏移时 (图 b)，
将打孔装置 (A) 向机器前侧移动 (⇒)。

6. 拧紧打孔装置 (A) 上的 M4 × 10 右旋 S 紧固自攻螺钉 (G)。

[パンチ穴のセンター位置調整]

テストコピーを行う前に、複写機本体の各給紙段のセンター位置が合っていることを確認すること。

1. パンチモード、手差し給紙でテストコピーを行う。
2. パンチ穴のセンター位置のずれを確認する。
3. 上カバーを開く。
4. パンチユニット (A) のビス M4 × 10 タップタイト S (G) 2 本を緩める。

5. パンチユニット (A) の位置調整を行う。

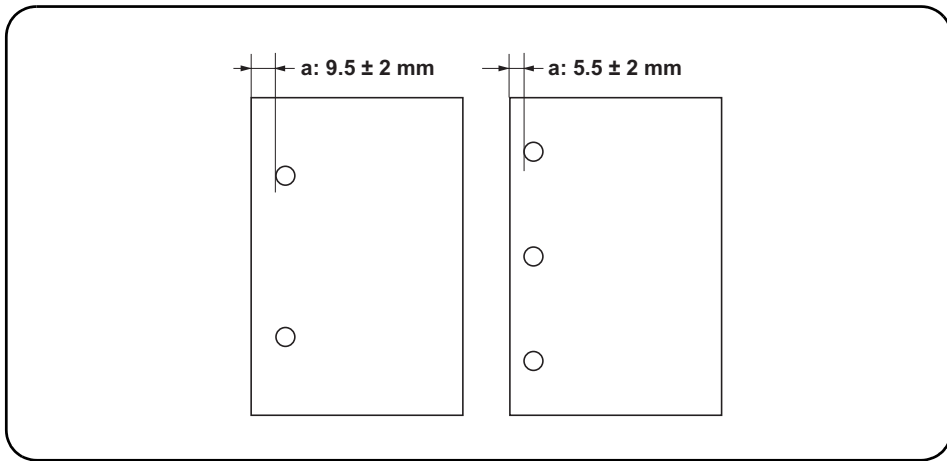
パンチ穴が機械前側にずれている場合 (図の a)

パンチユニット (A) を機械後側 (←) にずらす。

パンチ穴が機械後側にずれている場合 (図の b)

パンチユニット (A) を機械前側 (⇒) にずらす。

6. パンチユニット (A) のビス M4 × 10 タップタイト S (G) 2 本を締め付ける。



Adjusting distance from leading edge to punch-holes

1. In the punch mode, perform a test copy with paper fed from the MP tray.

2. Check that the distance "a" between the punch-holes and the paper leading edge is within the reference value.

Reference value "a"

Metric specification: 9.5 ± 2 mm

Inch specification: 5.5 ± 2 mm

Définir la distance entre le bord d'entrée du papier et les perforations

1. En mode perforation, effectuer une copie de test en définissant l'alimentation papier sur le plateau multifonction.

2. Vérifier que la distance "a" entre les perforations et le bord d'entrée du papier est conforme à la valeur de référence.

Valeur de référence "a"

Spécification métrique: $9,5 \pm 2$ mm

Spécification en pouces: $5,5 \pm 2$ mm

Configuración de la distancia desde el borde principal hasta los huecos de perforación

1. En el modo de perforación, realice una copia de prueba alimentando el papel a través de la bandeja de desvío.

2. Verifique que la distancia "a" entre los huecos de perforación y el borde principal del papel se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.

Valor de referencia "a"

Especificación métrica: $9,5 \pm 2$ mm

Especificación en pulgadas: $5,5 \pm 2$ mm

Abstandeinstellung Führungskante zu Stanzlöchern

1. Wählen Sie den Papiereinzug aus dem MP-Magazin und erstellen Sie eine Testkopie im Lochermodus.

2. Prüfen Sie, daß der Abstand "a" zwischen den Stanzlöchern und der Führungskante des Papiers im Bezugswertbereich liegt.

Bezugswert "a"

Metrische Spezifikation: $9,5 \pm 2$ mm

Zollspezifikation: $5,5 \pm 2$ mm

Impostazione della distanza dal bordo anteriore ai fori di perforazione

1. In modalità di perforazione, eseguire una copia di prova con la carta alimentata dal vassoio MP.

2. Controllare che la distanza "a" tra i fori di perforazione e il bordo anteriore del foglio sia compresa nel valore di riferimento.

Valore di riferimento "a"

Specificazione in unità metrica: $9,5 \pm 2$ mm

Specificazione in pollici: $5,5 \pm 2$ mm

[调节打孔的顶端位置]

1. 在打孔模式，通过 MP 纸盘进纸执行复印测试。

2. 确认打孔离纸张顶端的距离 a 是否在规定值内。

a 的规定值

公分规格: 9.5 ± 2 mm

英寸规格: 5.5 ± 2 mm

[パンチ穴の先端位置調整]

1. パンチモード、手差し給紙でテストコピーを行う。

2. パンチ穴の用紙先端からの位置 a が規定値であるか確認する。

a の規定値

センチ仕様: 9.5 ± 2 mm

インチ仕様: 5.5 ± 2 mm

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>3. If punch hole position "a" is not within the reference value, enter maintenance mode U248 to perform the following adjustment procedure.</p> <p>4. Select PUNCH POSITION ADJUST mode.</p> | <p>5. Change the setting value.
If "a" is shorter than the reference value, increase the setting value.
If "a" is larger than the prescribed value, decrease the setting value.
Setting range: -10 to +10 Initial setting: 0
Changing the value by 1 moves the punching position by approximately 0.25 mm (for reference value).</p> <p>6. Exit the maintenance mode.</p> |
| <p>3. Si la position de perforation "a" se situe en dehors des valeurs de référence, entrer en mode de maintenance U248 pour exécuter la procédure de réglage suivante.</p> <p>4. Sélectionner le mode de PUNCH POSITION ADJUST (réglage de la position de perforation).</p> | <p>5. Modifier la valeur du paramètre.
Si "a" est inférieur à la valeur de référence, augmenter la valeur définie.
Si "a" est supérieur à la valeur recommandée, réduire la valeur définie.
Intervalle des valeurs: de -10 à +10 Valeur initiale: 0
En modifiant la valeur d'une unité, la position de perforation se déplace de 0,25 mm environ (valeur de référence).</p> <p>6. Quitter le mode de maintenance.</p> |
| <p>3. Si la posición "a" del hueco de perforación no está dentro de los valores de referencia, active el modo de mantenimiento U248 para llevar a cabo el procedimiento de ajuste siguiente.</p> <p>4. Seleccione el modo de PUNCH POSITION ADJUST (AJUSTE DE LA POSICIÓN DE PERFORACIÓN).</p> | <p>5. Cambie la configuración del valor.
Si "a" es más corto que el valor de referencia, aumente el valor de configuración.
Si el valor de "a" es mayor que el valor de referencia, reduzca el valor de ajuste.
Rango de configuración: -10 a +10 Configuración inicial: 0
Al cambiar el valor en 1, la posición de perforación se traslada aproximadamente en 0,25 mm (valor de referencia).</p> <p>6. Salga del modo de mantenimiento.</p> |
| <p>3. Wenn sich die Stanzlochposition "a" nicht innerhalb des Bezugswertbereichs befindet, rufen Sie den Wartungsmodus U248 auf und nehmen Sie die folgenden Einstellungen vor.</p> <p>4. Wählen Sie den Modus PUNCH POSITION ADJUST (Einstellen der Stanzlochposition).</p> | <p>5. Ändern Sie den Einstellwert.
Wenn "a" kürzer als der Bezugswert ist, erhöhen Sie den Einstellwert.
Wenn "a" größer als der Referenzwert ist, verkleinern Sie den Einstellwert.
Einstellbereich: -10 to +10 Basiseinstellung: 0
Das Verändern des Wertes um 1 versetzt die Stanzlochposition um ca. 0,25 mm (im Verhältnis zum Bezugswert).</p> <p>6. Beenden Sie den Wartungsmodus.</p> |
| <p>3. Se la posizione del foro di perforazione "a" non è compresa nel valore di riferimento, entrare in modalità di manutenzione U248 ed eseguire la seguente procedura di regolazione.</p> <p>4. Selezionare la modalità PUNCH POSITION ADJUST (regola posizione di cucitura).</p> | <p>5. Modifica del valore di impostazione.
Nel caso in cui "a" sia minore del valore di riferimento, aumentare il valore di impostazione.
Se "a" è maggiore del valore previsto, ridurre il valore di impostazione.
Intervallo di impostazione: Da -10 a +10 Impostazione iniziale: 0
La modifica del valore di 1 determina lo spostamento della posizione di cucitura di circa 0,25 mm (per il valore di riferimento).</p> <p>6. Uscire dalla modalità di manutenzione.</p> |
| <p>3. 若打孔位置 a 不在规定值范围内, 请进入维修保养模式 U248 执行如下调节步骤。</p> <p>4. 选择打孔位置调节模式。</p> | <p>5. 改变设定值。
在 a 短于规定值时, 提高设定值。
在 a 长于规定值时, 降低设定值。
设定范围: -10~+10
初始设定值: 0
设定值每变化1个单位的变化量: 约 0.25mm(参考值)。</p> <p>6. 退出维修保养模式。</p> |
| <p>3. パンチ穴の位置 a が規定値でない場合はメンテナンスモード U248 をセットし、次の調整を行う。</p> <p>4. PUNCH POSITION ADJUST モードを選択する。</p> | <p>5. 設定値を変更する。
a が規定値より短い場合、設定値を上げる。
a が規定値より長い場合、設定値を下げる。
設定範囲: -10 ~ +10 初期設定値: 0
1ステップ当たりの変化量: 約 0.25mm(参考値)</p> <p>6. メンテナンスモードを解除する。</p> |

English**NOTICE**

This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine. Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.

Model: DF-650/650(B)

Français**AVIS**

Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant. Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.

Modèle: DF-650/650(B)

Español**AVISO**

Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes. Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.

Modelo: DF-650/650(B)

Deutsch**HINWEIS**

Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen. Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.

Modell: DF-650/650(B)

Italiano**NOTIFICA**

Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante. Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.

Modello: DF-650/650(B)

简体中文**注意**

本产品（附属部件）适用于以下复印机。安装时，请参照附带的说明书。

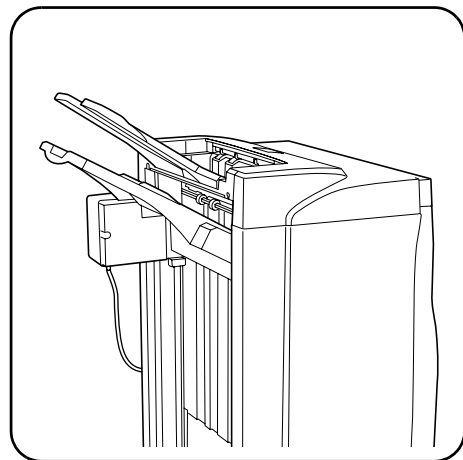
式样：DF-650/650(B)

日本語**注意**

本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。

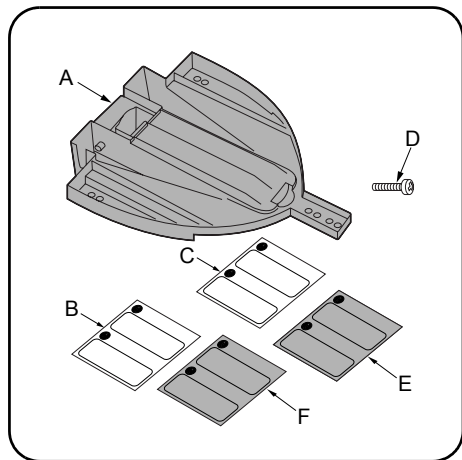
Model: DF-650/650(B)

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR STOPPER GUIDE

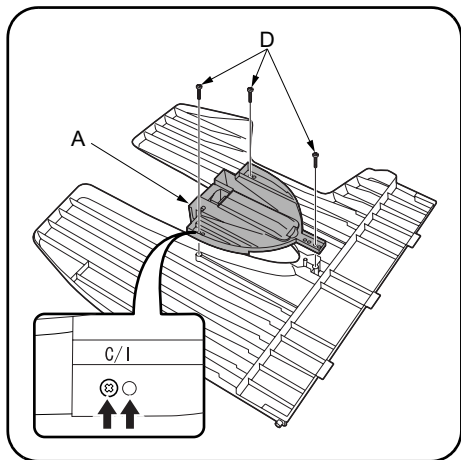


English

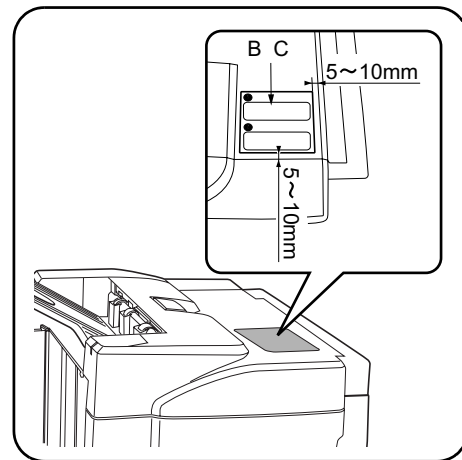
Installation Procedure for the Stopper Guide (to the finisher without the multi job tray)



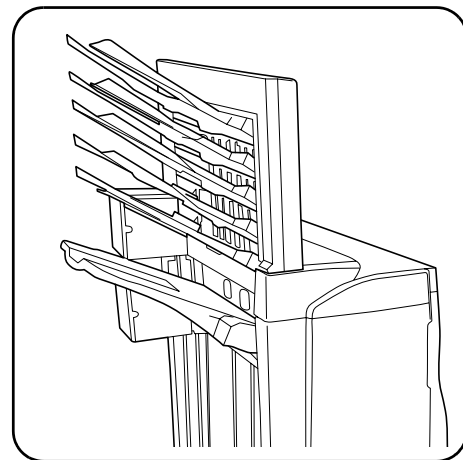
Supplied parts table with 6 items: A Stopper Ass'y, B Operation Label Inch, C Operation Label Metric, D M3 x 8 Tap Tight P screw, E Operation Label Inch, F Operation Label Metric.



1. Secure the stopper ass'y (A) to the finisher sub tray with three screws (D). Be careful. The installation position varies from the inch specification and metric specification. Make sure to adjust the position for the inch specification to the mark of (I) and the position for the metric specification to the mark of (C).

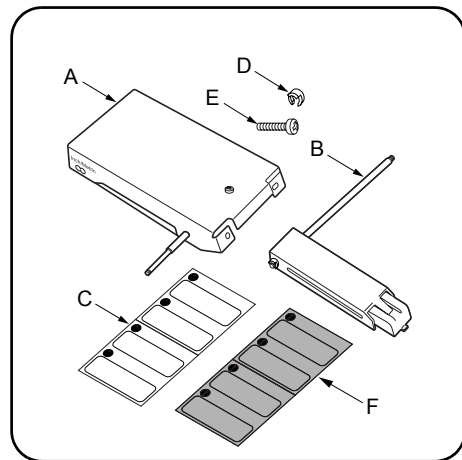


2. After cleaning with rubbing alcohol, affix the appropriate operation label (B),(C) or (E),(F) to the finisher as indicated.



English

Installation Procedure for the Stopper Guide (to the finisher with the multi job tray)



Supplied parts table with 6 items: A Stopper Mount, B Stopper, C Operation Label, D Stop Ring, E M4 x 8 Tap Tight S screw, F Operation Label.

Français

Procédure d'installation du guide de butée (sur le retoucheur sans plateau multitâches)

Pièces fournies table with 6 items: A Ensemble de butée, B Étiquette d'utilisation en système pouces, C Étiquette d'utilisation en système métrique, D Vis P de raccordement M3 x 8, E Étiquette d'utilisation en système pouces, F Étiquette d'utilisation en système métrique.

1. Fixez l'ensemble de butée (A) sur le plateau auxiliaire à l'aide de trois vis (D). Attention. La position d'installation est différente pour les spécifications en système pouces et les spécifications en système métrique. Veillez à ajuster la position pour les spécifications en système pouces sur la marque (I), et celle pour les spécifications en système métrique sur la marque (C).

2. Après avoir nettoyé en frottant avec un chiffon imbibé d'alcool, apposez l'étiquette d'utilisation appropriée (B),(C) ou (E),(F) sur le retoucheur, comme indiqué sur l'illustration.

Français

Procédure d'installation du guide de butée (sur le retoucheur avec plateau multitâches)

Pièces fournies table with 6 items: A Fixation de butée, B Butée, C Étiquette d'utilisation, D Bague d'arrêt 3, E Vis S de raccordement M4 x 8, F Étiquette d'utilisation.

Español

Procedimiento de instalación para la guía de tope (en el finalizador sin la bandeja multitrabajos)

Piezas suministradas table with 6 items: A Conjunto de tope, B Etiqueta de uso en pulgadas, C Etiqueta de uso en metros, D Tornillo de apriete P M3 x 8 Tap, E Etiqueta de uso en pulgadas, F Etiqueta de uso en metros.

1. Asegure el conjunto de tope (A) en la bandeja secundaria del finalizador con los tornillos (D). Tenga cuidado. La posición de instalación cambia según que las especificaciones sean de pulgadas o metros. Asegúrese de ajustar la posición para la especificación de pulgadas a la marca (I) y la posición de las especificaciones métricas a la marca (C).

2. Después de limpiar con alcohol, fije la etiqueta de uso adecuada (B),(C) o (E),(F) en el finalizador según se indica.

Español

Procedimiento de instalación para la guía de tope (en el finalizador con la bandeja multitrabajos)

Piezas suministradas table with 6 items: A Montura de tope, B Tope, C Etiqueta de uso, D Anillo de tope, E Tornillo de apriete S M4 x 8 Tap, F Etiqueta de uso.

Deutsch

Installationsverfahren für Anschlagführung (an Fixierer ohne Multi-Job-Fach)

Gelieferte Teile table with 6 items: A Anschlageneinheit, B Betriebsaufkleber Zoll, C Betriebsaufkleber Metrisch, D M3 x 8 Taptight-P-Schraube, E Betriebsaufkleber Zoll, F Betriebsaufkleber Metrisch.

1. Die Anschlageneinheit (A) mit drei Schrauben (D) am Hilfsfach des Fixierers befestigen. Achtung. Die Installationsposition ist für Zollspezifikation und metrische Spezifikation unterschiedlich. Die Position für die Zollspezifikation auf die Markierung (I), und die Position für die metrische Spezifikation auf die Markierung (C) einstellen.

2. Nach der Reinigung mit Spiritus den entsprechenden Betriebsaufkleber (B),(C) oder (E),(F) am Fixierer anbringen, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.

Deutsch

Installationsverfahren für Anschlagführung (an Fixierer mit Multi-Job-Fach)

Gelieferte Teile table with 6 items: A Anschlaghalterung, B Anschlag, C Betriebsaufkleber, D Anschlagring, E M4 x 8 Taptight-S-Schraube, F Betriebsaufkleber.

Italiano

Procedura di installazione della guida stopper (al finitore senza vassoio multi-funzionale)

Parti fornite table with 6 items: A Gruppo Stopper, B Etichetta di operazioni, pollici, C Etichetta di operazioni, centimetri, D Vite Tap Tight P M3 x 8, E Etichetta di operazioni, pollici, F Etichetta di operazioni, centimetri.

1. Fissare il gruppo stopper (A) al vassoio secondario del finitore usando tre viti (D). Stare attenti. La posizione dell'installazione è diversa per le specifiche in pollici e quelle in centimetri. Assicurarsi di regolare la posizione per le specifiche in pollici sul segno (I) e la posizione per le specifiche in centimetri sul segno (C).

2. Dopo avere pulito sfregando con alcol, fissare l'etichetta di operazioni appropriata (B),(C) o (E),(F) al finitore nel modo indicato.

Italiano

Procedura di installazione della guida stopper (al finitore con vassoio multi-funzionale)

Parti fornite table with 6 items: A Supporto dello stopper, B Stopper, C Etichetta di operazioni, D Anello di arresto, E Vite Tap Tight S M4 x 8, F Etichetta di operazioni.

简体中文

挡纸板安装手册 (未安装多功能托盘时)

附属品 table with 6 items: A 挡纸板组件, B 操作标签英制, C 操作标签公制, D 紧固螺丝 P M3 x 8, E 操作标签英制, F 操作标签公制.

1. 用 3 个螺钉 (D) 把挡纸板组件 (A) 固定在装订器辅助托盘上。请注意挡纸板组件有英制规格和公制规格, 两种规格的安装位置不同。英制规格对准标记 (I), 公制规格对准标准 (C)。

2. 用酒精清洁装订器本体的图示位置, 然后贴上符合规格的操作标签 (B), (C) 或操作标签 (E), (F)。

简体中文

挡纸板安装手册 (安装多功能托盘时)

附属品 table with 6 items: A 挡纸板安装板, B 挡纸板, C 操作标签 (DF-650), D 止动环 3, E 紧固螺丝 S M4 x 8, F 操作标签 (DF-650(B)).

日本語

ストップガイド取付手順書 (マルチジョブトレイを設置していない場合)

付属品 table with 6 items: A 組立ストップパ, B 操作ラベルインチ, C 操作ラベルセンチ, D ビス M3 x 8 タップタイト P, E 操作ラベルインチ, F 操作ラベルセンチ.

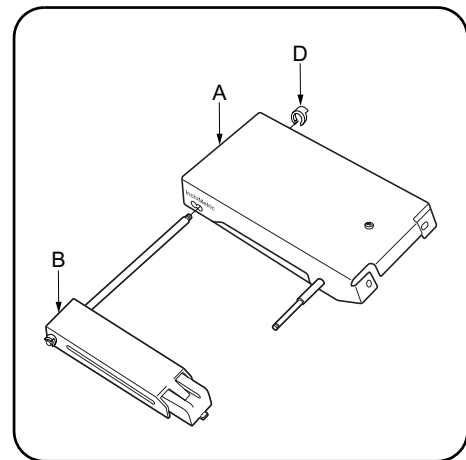
1. フィニッシャのサブトレイに組立ストップパ (A) をビス (D) 3 本で固定する。組立ストップパ (A) は、インチ仕様とセンチ仕様で取り付け位置が異なるので注意すること。インチ仕様は (I) の刻印に、センチ仕様は (C) の刻印に合わせる。

2. フィニッシャ本体の図の位置にアルコール清掃後、仕様にあった操作ラベル (B), (C) または (E), (F) を貼り付ける。

日本語

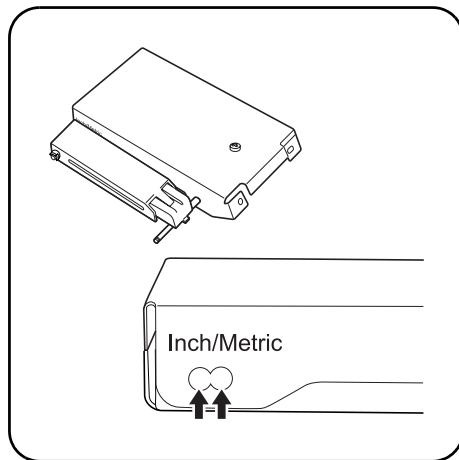
ストップガイド取付手順書 (マルチジョブトレイを設置している場合)

付属品 table with 6 items: A ストップ取付板, B ストップパ, C 操作ラベル (DF-650), D ストップリング 3, E ビス M4 x 8 タップタイト S, F 操作ラベル (DF-650(B)).

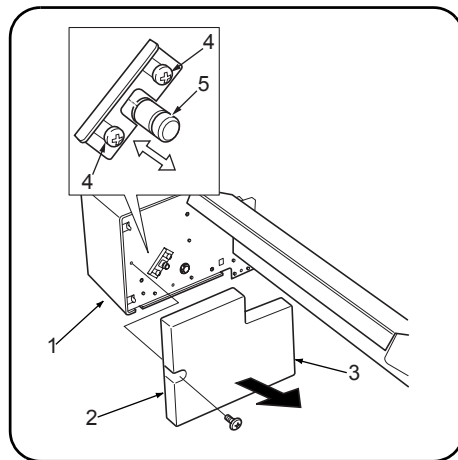


English

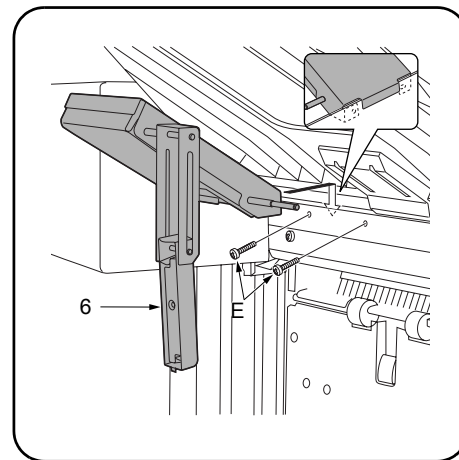
1. Install the stopper (B) to the stopper mount (A) using stop ring 3 (D).



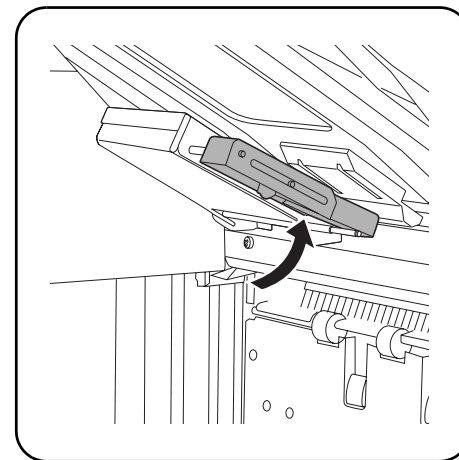
Be careful. The stopper (B) hole on the stopper mount (A) varies from the inch specification and metric specification.



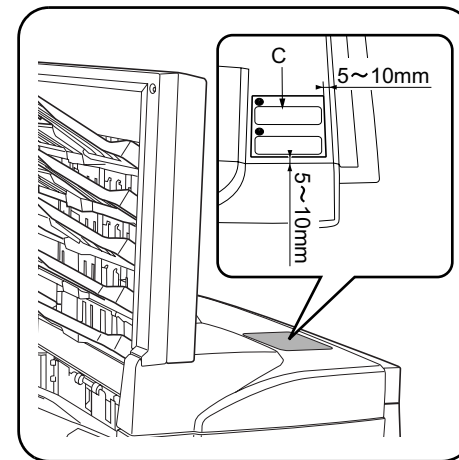
2. Remove the screw (3) from the motor front cover (2) attached to the assembly main unit (1), and remove the cover (2). Loosen the two screws (4) of the fixing plate, slide the fixing plate upward, push the gear shaft (5) into place while holding the bottom of the main unit (1), and then lower the main unit (1) by 50 - 70 mm.



3. Hook the guide assembled in step 1 to the finisher as indicated. Secure it with two screws (E). Make sure that the stopper guide (6) is dropped as indicated.



4. After installing the guide ass'y, hold the stopper guide as indicated.
5. Replace the cover removed in step 2.



6. After cleaning with rubbing alcohol, affix the appropriate operation label (C) or (F) to the finisher as indicated.

Français

1. Installez la butée (B) sur la fixation de butée (A) à l'aide de la bague d'arrêt 3 (D).

Attention. Le trou de la butée (B) sur la fixation de butée (A) est différent pour les spécifications en système pouces et les spécifications en système métrique.

2. Retirez la vis (3) du couvercle avant du moteur (2) fixée à l'unité principale d'assemblage (1) et retirez le couvercle (2). Desserrez les deux vis (4) de la plaque de fixation, faites-la glisser vers le haut, enfoncez l'arbre de transmission (5) à sa place tout en tenant la base de l'unité principale (1), puis abaissez l'unité principale (1) de 50 à 70 mm.

3. Accrochez le guide assemblé à l'étape 1 sur le retoucheur, comme indiqué sur l'illustration. Fixez-le avec deux vis (E). Vérifiez que le guide de butée (6) s'abaisse bien comme indiqué sur l'illustration.

4. Après avoir installé l'ensemble de guide, tenez le guide de butée comme indiqué sur l'illustration.
5. Remettez en place le couvercle que vous aviez retiré auparavant à l'étape 2.

6. Après avoir nettoyé en frottant avec un chiffon imbibé d'alcool, apposez l'étiquette d'utilisation appropriée (C) ou (F) sur le retoucheur, comme indiqué sur l'illustration.

Español

1. Instale el tope (B) en la montura de tope (A) utilizando el anillo de tope 3 (D).

Tenga cuidado. El orificio de tope (B) en la montura de tope (A) cambia para las especificaciones de pulgadas o metros.

2. Quite el tornillo (3) de la tapa frontal del motor (2) que está colocado en la unidad principal (1) y retire la tapa (2). Afloje los dos tornillos (4) de la placa de fijación, deslice la placa de fijación hacia arriba, presione el eje de engranajes (5) hasta su sitio mientras sujeta la parte inferior de la unidad principal (1) y después baje la unidad principal (1) en 50 - 70 mm.

3. Enganche la guía armada en el paso 1 en el finalizador tal como se indica. Asegure con dos tornillos (E). Asegúrese de que la guía de tope (6) baja según se indica.

4. Después de instalar el conjunto de guía, sujete la guía de tope según se indica.
5. Cambie la cubierta desmontada en el paso 2.

6. Después de limpiar frotando alcohol, fije la etiqueta de uso adecuada (C) o (F) en el finalizador según se indica.

Deutsch

1. Den Anschlag (B) mit dem Anschlagring 3 (D) an der Anschlaghalterung (A) befestigen.

Achtung. Das Loch für den Anschlag (B) an der Anschlaghalterung (A) ist für Zollspezifikation und metrische Spezifikation unterschiedlich.

2. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (3) von der vorderen Motorabdeckung (2), die am Hauptteil der Baugruppe (1) montiert ist, und entfernen Sie die Abdeckung (2). Lösen Sie die zwei Schrauben (4) der Halteplatte, schieben Sie die Halteplatte nach oben, drücken Sie den Getriebechaft (5) hinein, während Sie die Unterseite des Hauptgerätes (1) halten, und senken Sie dann das Hauptgerät (1) um 50 - 70 mm ab.

3. Die in Schritt 1 zusammengebaute Führung am Fixierer anbringen, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt. Mit zwei Schrauben (E) befestigen. Sicherstellen, dass die Anschlagführung (6) herunterhängt, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.

4. Nach der Installation der Führungseinheit die Anschlagführung so halten, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.
5. Die in Schritt 2 entfernte Abdeckung wieder anbringen.

6. Nach der Reinigung mit Spiritus den entsprechenden Betriebsaufkleber (C) oder (F) am Fixierer anbringen, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.

Italiano

1. Installare lo stopper (B) sul supporto (A) dello stopper è diverso per le specifiche in pollici e quelle in centimetri.

Stare attenti. Il foro per lo stopper (B) sul supporto (A) dello stopper è diverso per le specifiche in pollici e quelle in centimetri.

2. Togliere la vite (3) dal pannello anteriore del motore (2) attaccato al gruppo unità principale (1), quindi rimuovere il pannello (2). Allentare le due viti (4) della piastra di fissaggio, trascinare la piastra di fissaggio verso l'alto, spingere in sede l'albero dell'ingranaggio (5) tenendo ferma la parte inferiore dell'unità principale (1), e poi abbassare l'unità principale (1) di 50 - 70 mm.

3. Agganciare il gruppo guida nel passo 1 al finitore come indicato. Fissarlo con 2 viti (E). Assicurarci che la guida dello stopper (6) sia abbassata nel modo indicato.

4. Dopo avere installato il gruppo guida, tenere la guida dello stopper nel modo indicato.
5. Rimettere a posto il coperchio rimosso nel passo 2.

6. Dopo avere pulito sfregando con alcol, fissare l'etichetta di operazioni appropriata (C) o (F) al finitore nel modo indicato.

简体中文

1. 将挡纸板 (B) 安装在挡纸板安装板 (A) 上, 并用 1 个止动环 3 (D) 固定。

挡纸板安装板 (A) 上的挡纸板 (B) 插入孔分英制和公制规格, 敬请注意。

2. 从安装在主单元组件 (1) 中的马达前盖板上取下 1 颗螺钉 (3), 并卸下该马达前盖板。拧松固定板的 2 颗螺钉 (4), 如上图所示的状态, 把固定板边支撑主单元组件 (1) 下部的同时, 边将齿轮轴 (5) 按下, 使主单元组件 (1) 下降 50 ~ 70mm。

3. 将在步骤 1 安装的挡纸板挂在装订器主机的图示位置, 用 2 颗螺钉 (E) 固定。如图所示, 使挡纸板组件 (6) 呈吊挂状态下进行安装。

4. 如图所示, 收起挡纸板组件。
5. 将在步骤 2 卸下的盖板按原样装上。

6. 用酒精清洁装订器本体的图示位置, 然后贴上符合规格的操作标签 (C) 或操作标签 (F)。

日本語

1. ストッパ取付板 (A) にストッパ (B) を取り付け、ストップリング 3 (D) 1 個を取り付ける。

ストッパ取付板 (A) には、インチ仕様とセンチ仕様でストッパ (B) を挿入する穴が異なるので注意すること。

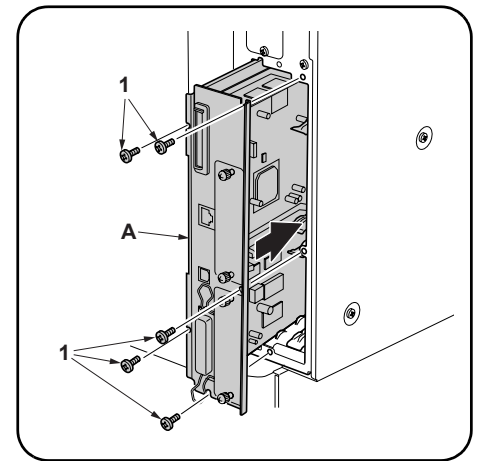
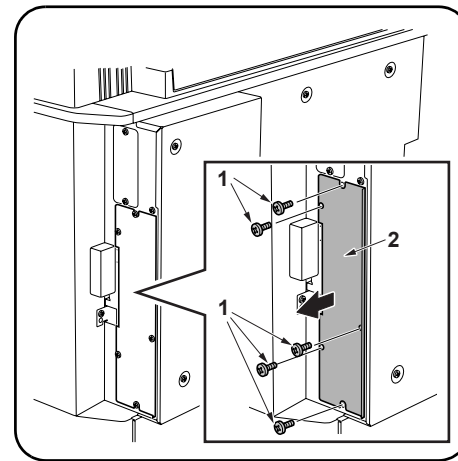
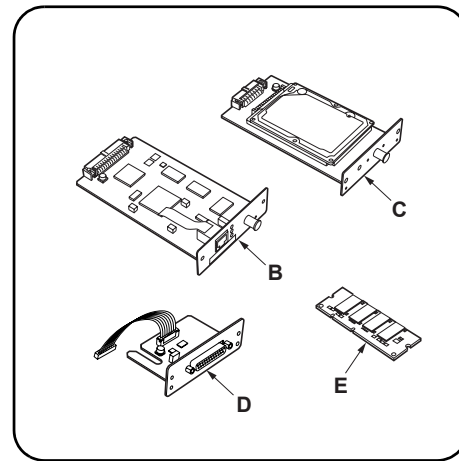
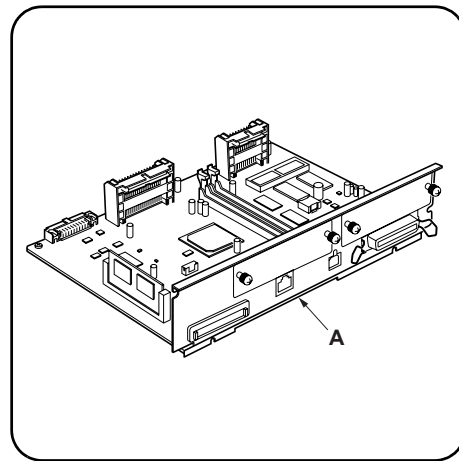
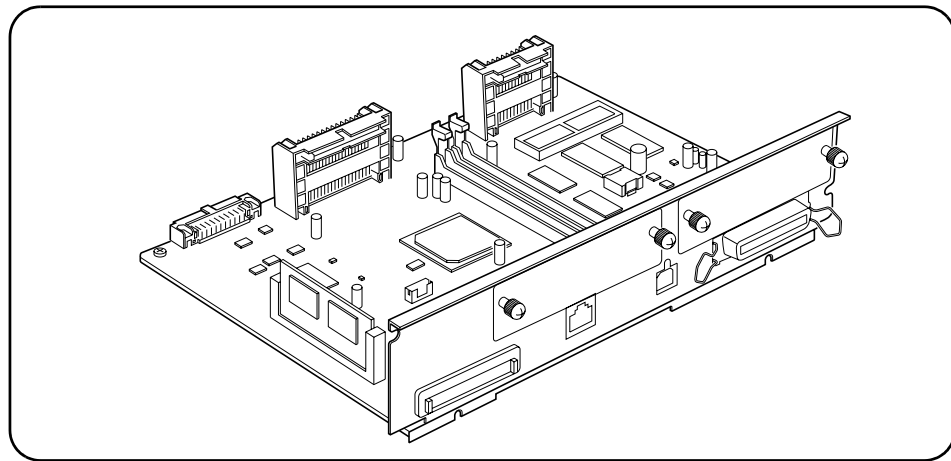
2. 組立メインユニット (1) のモータ前カバー (2) をビス (3) 1 本を外して、取り外す。固定板のビス (4) 2 本を緩め、固定板を上側にスライドした状態で組立メインユニット (1) の下部を支えながらギヤ軸 (5) を押し込み、組立メインユニット (1) を 50 ~ 70mm 下げる。

3. 手順 1 で組み立てたガイドを、フィニッシャ本体の図の箇所に引っ掛け、ビス (E) 2 本で固定する。図のように、ストッパガイド (6) を下げた状態で取り付ける。

4. ストッパガイドを図のように収納する。
5. 手順 2 で外したカバーを元通り取り付け。

6. フィニッシャ本体の図の位置にアルコール清掃後、仕様にあった操作ラベル (C) または (F) を貼り付ける。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR PRINTING SYSTEM



English

INSTALLATION GUIDE for Printing System

For installation on copiers with a copy speed of 62/82 copies per minute (A4 lateral)

Supplied parts

A Printing System1

Option

B Printer Network Kit 1
C HD-10 Hard Disk 1
D Serial interface 1
E Optional Memory DIMMs..... 2

Turn the copier's main switch to OFF and unplug the copier from the power supply before starting this procedure.

Install the printing system.

1. Remove the five screws (1) to remove the cover (2).

2. Slide in the printing system (A) along the rails. Secure it with the five screws (1).

Français

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION du système d'impression

Pour installation sur les copieurs ayant une vitesse de copie de 62/82 copies la minute (A4 latérale)

Contenu standard

A Système d'impression1

Options

B Kit pour imprimantes en réseau 1
C Disque dur HD-10..... 1
D Interface série..... 1
E Mémoires DIMM en option 2

Mettez le copieur hors tension à l'interrupteur principal et le débrancher de la prise secteur avant de démarrer la procédure.

Installer le système d'impression.

1. Otez les cinq vis (1) bloquant le couvercle (2), puis retirez ce dernier.

2. Insérer le système d'impression (A) le long des rails en le faisant glisser. Le fixer à l'aide des cinq vis (1).

Español

GUIA DE INSTALACION para el Sistema de impresión

Para instalación en copadoras con una velocidad de copiado de 62/82 páginas por minuto (A4 lateral)

Índice general

A Sistema de impresión.....1

Opciones

B Juego para red de impresora 1
C Disco duro HD-10..... 1
D Interfaz en serie..... 1
E Memorias opcional DIMM..... 2

Apague la fotocopiadora, colocando el interruptor principal de suministro eléctrico de red a su posición de apagado (OFF) y desenchúfela de dicho suministro antes de iniciar este procedimiento.

Instale el sistema de impresión.

1. Quite los cinco tornillos (1) y desmonte la cubierta (2).

2. Deslice el sistema de impresión (A) por los rieles. Asegúrelo con los cinco pernos (1).

Deutsch

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG für das Drucksystem

Für die Installation an Kopierern mit einer Kopiergeschwindigkeit von 62/82 Kopien pro Minute (A4 quer)

Lieferumfang (Standard)

A Drucksystem.....1

Optionen

B Druckernetzwerksatz 1
C Festplatte HD-10 1
D Serielle Schnittstelle 1
E Optionales Speichermodul (DIMM) 2

Schalten Sie den Netzschalter des Kopierers aus, und trennen Sie das Gerät vom Netzstrom, ehe Sie mit der Installation beginnen.

Drucksystem installieren.

1. Entfernen Sie die fünf Schrauben (1) und nehmen Sie die Abdeckung (2) ab.

2. Schieben Sie das Drucksystem (A) auf den Schienen hinein. Verwenden Sie zur Sicherung die fünf Schrauben (1).

Italiano

GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE del sistema di stampa

Per installazione su fotocopiatrici con velocità di 62/82 copie al minuto (A4 laterale)

Dotazione standard

A Sistema di stampa.....1

Opzione

B Kit stampante rete 1
C Disco rigido HD-10 1
D Interfaccia seriale 1
E Moduli di memoria DIMM (Opzionale)..... 2

Spegner l'interruttore principale e sfilare la spina della copiatrice dalla presa, prima di procedere con le istruzioni di montaggio.

Montaggio del sistema di stampa.

1. Rimuovere le cinque viti (1) per togliere il pannello (2).

2. Fare scorrere il sistema di stampa (A) sulle guide. Fissarlo con le cinque viti (1).

简体中文

打印系统的安装手册

安装在每分钟能够复印62/82张纸(A4横向)的复印机上。

附属品

A 打印组件1

选购件

B 打印网络组件 1
C HD-10硬盘 1
D 串行接口 1
E 选购的内存DIMM 2

在本步骤开始之前, 切断(OFF)复印机的电源开关并拔下电源插头。

安装打印组件

1. 卸下5颗螺钉(1)以便拆卸盖板(2)。

2. 沿着轨道插入打印组件(A)。用5颗螺钉(1)固定。

日本語

プリンティングシステム 設置手順書

複写速度が 62/82 枚/分(A4 ヨコ)の機械に取り付ける場合

同梱品

A プリンティングシステム 12

オプション

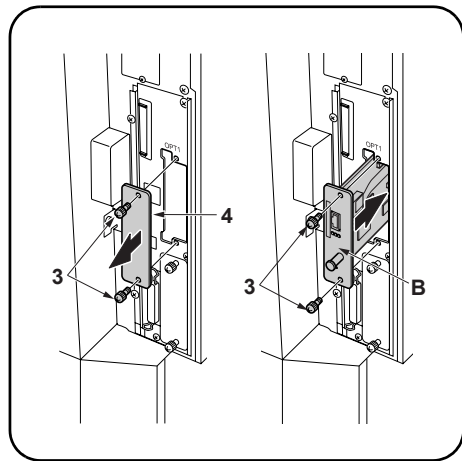
B プリンタネットワークキット 1
C ハードディスク HD-10 1
D シリアルインタフェース 1
E オプションメモリ DIMM 2

プリンティングシステムを取り付けるときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

プリンティングシステムの取り付け

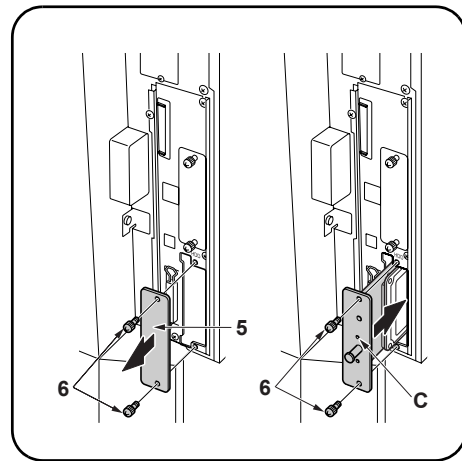
1. ビス (1)5 本を外し、カバー (2) 取り外す。

2. プリンティングシステム (A) をレールに沿って差し込み、ビス (1)5 本で固定する。



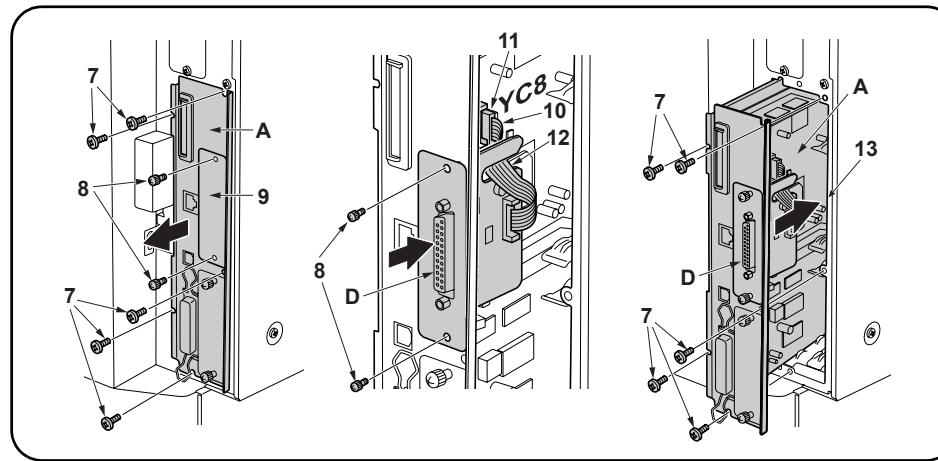
Install the (optional) printer network kit.

1. Remove the two pins (3) to remove the OPT1 cover (4).
2. Slide in the printer network kit (B) along the rails. Secure it with the two pins (3).



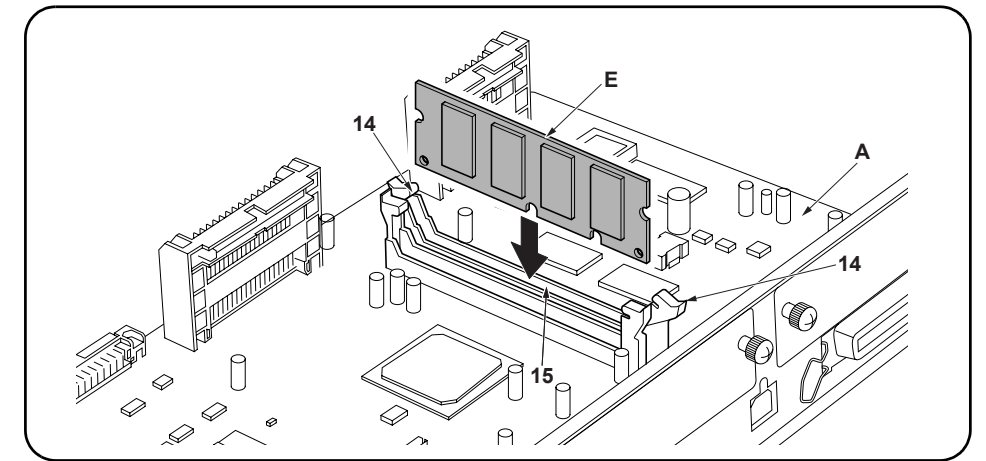
Install the (optional) HD-10 hard disk.

1. Remove the two pins (6) to remove the HDD cover (5).
2. Slide in the hard disk HD-10 (C) along the rails. Secure it with the two pins (6). After installing the hard disk, be sure to format the hard disk. Turn on the machine. On the printer screen, select "Printer Menu," "Hard Disk," and "Format."



Installing the Serial Interface (Option)

1. Remove the five screws (7) and the two pins (8) to remove the printer system (A) and the cover (9).
2. Plug the 10-pin connector (10) of the serial interface (D) into YC8 (11) of the printing system PCB, and pass the power cord (12) through cutout in the PCB.
3. Use the two pins (8) to secure the serial interface (D) to the printing system (A).
4. Slide in the printing system (A) along the rails. Secure it with the five screws (7). Be careful that the power cord (12) does not touch the frame edge (13).



Installing the Optional Memory DIMM

1. Remove the printing system (A), and insert the optional memory DIMM (E) firmly into either of the memory slots (15). Push the DIMM (E) firmly into the slot so that the two hooks (14) (a hook at each end of the slot) snap closed. The board provides two DIMMs (E) slots, and can accept up to two optional DIMMs (E). If installing a single DIMM (E), you can use either slot.

Installer le kit pour imprimantes en réseau (en option).

1. Otez les deux boulons (3) bloquant le OPT1 couvercle (4), puis retirez ce dernier.
2. Insérer le kit pour imprimante réseau (B) le long des rails en le faisant glisser. Le fixer à l'aide des deux boulons (3).

Installer le disque dur HD-10 (en option).

1. Oter les deux boulons (6) bloquant le HDD couvercle (5), puis retirer ce dernier.
2. Insérer le disque dur HD-10 (C) le long des rails en le faisant glisser. Le fixer à l'aide des deux boulons (6). Une fois le disque dur installé, veiller à le formater. Mettre la machine sous tension. Sur l'écran de l'imprimante, sélectionner "Printer Menu" (Menu Imprimante), "Hard Disk" (Disque dur) et "Format" (Formater).

Installation de l'interface série (en option)

1. Oter les cinq vis (7) et les deux boulons (8) pour retirer le système d'impression (A) et le couvercle (9).
2. Brancher le connecteur 10 broches (10) de l'interface série (D) sur le connecteur YC8 (11) de la carte du système d'impression et faire passer le cordon d'alimentation (12) par la découpe de la carte.
3. Fixer l'interface série (D) sur le système d'impression (A) à l'aide des deux boulons (8).
4. Insérer le système d'impression (A) le long des rails en le faisant glisser. Le fixer à l'aide des cinq vis (7). Veiller à ce que le cordon d'alimentation (12) n'entre pas en contact avec le bord du châssis (13).

Installation de la mémoire DIMM en option

1. Retirer le système d'impression (A) et insérer la mémoire DIMM (E) en option fermement dans l'une des fentes mémoire (15). Pousser la mémoire DIMM (E) à fond dans la fente de sorte que les deux crochets (14) (un à chaque extrémité de la fente) se ferment avec un dé clic. Le tableau est équipé de deux fentes DIMM (E) et peut accueillir jusqu'à deux mémoires DIMM (E) en option. Lors de l'installation d'une seule mémoire DIMM (E), vous pouvez utiliser l'une ou l'autre fente au choix.

Instale el juego de la red de impresora (opcional).

1. Quite los dos pernos (3) y desmonte la OPT1 cubierta (4).
2. Deslice el juego de la red de impresora (B) por los rieles. Asegúrelo con los dos pernos (3).

Instale el disco duro HD-10 (opcional).

1. Quite los dos pernos (6) y desmonte la HDD cubierta (5).
2. Deslice el disco duro HD-10 (C) por los rieles. Asegúrelo con los dos pernos (6). Después de instalar el disco duro, asegúrese de formatearlo. Encienda la máquina. En la pantalla de impresión, seleccione "Printer Menu" (Menú de la impresora), "Hard Disk" (Disco duro) y "Format" (Formatear).

Instalación de la interfaz en serie (opcional)

1. Quite los cinco tornillos (7) y los dos pernos (8) para extraer el sistema de impresión (A) y la cubierta (9).
2. Enchufe el conector de 10 patillas (10) de la interfaz en serie (D) en el YC8 (11) del PCB del sistema de impresión, y pase el cable de alimentación (12) por la abertura del PCB.
3. Use los dos pernos (8) para sujetar la interfaz en serie (D) al sistema de impresión (A).
4. Deslice el sistema de impresión (A) por los rieles. Asegúrelo con los cinco pernos (7). Tenga cuidado de que el cable de alimentación (12) no esté en contacto con el borde del marco (13).

Instalación de la memoria opcional DIMM

1. Extraiga el sistema de impresión (A) e inserte la memoria opcional DIMM (E) firmemente en las ranuras de la memoria (15). Empuje la memoria DIMM (E) con un poco de fuerza para que los dos ganchos (14) (un gancho a cada lado de la ranura) queden encajados. La tarjeta está provista dos ranuras DIMM (E) y puede aceptar hasta dos memorias opcionales DIMM (E). Si instala una sola DIMM (E), puede utilizar cualquiera de las dos ranuras.

Installieren Sie den (optionalen) Drucker-Netzwerksatz.

1. Entfernen Sie die beiden Stifte (3) und nehmen Sie die OPT1 Abdeckung (4) ab.
2. Schieben Sie den Drucker-Netzwerksatz (B) auf den Schienen hinein. Verwenden Sie zur Sicherung die beiden Stifte (3).

(Optionale) Festplatte HD-10.

1. Entfernen Sie die beiden Stifte (6) und nehmen Sie die HDD Abdeckung (5) ab.
2. Schieben Sie die Festplatte HD-10 (C) auf den Schienen hinein. Verwenden Sie zur Sicherung die beiden Stifte (6). Stellen Sie sicher, dass die Festplatte nach der Installation formatiert wird. Schalten Sie das Gerät ein. Wählen Sie "Printer Menu" (Drucker Menü), "Hard Disk" (Festplatte) und "Format" (Formatieren) in der Druckeranzeige.

Installieren Sie die serielle Schnittstelle (Option).

1. Entfernen Sie die fünf Schrauben (7) sowie die beiden Stifte (8) und nehmen Sie das Druckersystem (A) sowie die Abdeckung (9) ab.
2. Stecken Sie den 10-poligen Stecker (10) der seriellen Schnittstelle (D) in YC8 (11) der Druckersystemplatine ein und führen Sie das Stromversorgungskabel (12) durch die Aussparung in der Platine.
3. Sichern Sie die serielle Schnittstelle (D) mit den beiden Stiften (8) am Druckersystem (A).
4. Schieben Sie das Druckersystem (A) auf den Schienen hinein. Verwenden Sie zur Sicherung die fünf Schrauben (7). Achten Sie darauf, dass das Stromversorgungskabel (12) die Rahmenkante (13) nicht berührt.

Optionales Speichermodul (DIMM) installieren

1. Entfernen Sie das Druckersystem (A), und stecken Sie das optionale Speichermodul fest in einen der Speichersteckplätze (15). Die beiden Haken (14) (je einer an beiden Enden des Steckplatzes) müssen einrasten. Auf der Platine befinden sich zwei DIMM (E)-Steckplätze, und es können maximal zwei optionale DIMMs (E) montiert werden. Wenn nur ein DIMM (E) installiert wird, kann dieses in einem beliebigen Steckplatz montiert werden.

Montaggio del kit stampante rete (opzionale).

1. Togliere i due perni (3) per rimuovere il OPT1 pannello (4).
2. Fare scorrere il kit stampante rete (B) sulle guide. Fissarlo con i due perni (3).

Montaggio del disco rigido HD-10 (opzionale).

1. Togliere i due perni (6) per rimuovere il HDD pannello (5).
2. Far scorrere il disco rigido HD-10 (C) sulle guide. Fissarlo con i due perni (6). Dopo aver installato il disco rigido, assicurarsi di formattarlo. Accendere la macchina. Sullo schermo della stampante, selezionare "Printer Menu" (menu stampante), "Hard Disk" (disco rigido) e "Format" (formattare).

Installazione dell'interfaccia seriale (opzione)

1. Rimuovere le cinque viti (7) e scollegare i due perni (8) per rimuovere il sistema di stampa (A) e il pannello (9).
2. Inserire il connettore a 10 piedini (10) dell'interfaccia seriale (D) in YC8 (11) della scheda a circuiti stampati del sistema di stampa e far passare il cavo di alimentazione (12) attraverso la fessura della scheda a circuiti stampati.
3. Fissare l'interfaccia seriale (D) al sistema di stampa (A) con i due perni (8).
4. Fare scorrere il sistema di stampa (A) sulle guide. Fissarlo con le cinque viti (7). Assicurarsi che il cavo di alimentazione (12) non tocchi il bordo della struttura (13).

Montaggio del modulo di memoria DIMM opzionale

1. Rimuovere il sistema di stampa (A) e inserire il modulo di memoria DIMM (E) opzionale nei due slot memoria (15). Spingere il modulo DIMM (E) nello slot fino a quando i due ganci (14) (un gancio ad ogni estremità dello slot) non scattano in sede. La scheda presenta due slot DIMM (E) e può alloggiare max. due moduli DIMM (E) opzionali. Volendo installare un solo modulo DIMM (E), avvalersi di uno dei due slot.

安装打印网络组件(选购件)

1. 卸下2颗销(3)以便拆卸OPT1盖板(4)。
2. 沿着轨道插入打印网络组件(B)。用2颗销(3)固定。

安装HD-10硬盘(选购件)

1. 卸下2颗销(6)以便拆卸HDD盖板(5)。
2. 沿着轨道插入HD-10(C)。用2颗销(6)固定。安装硬盘后,请务必将硬盘格式化。打开主机。在打印机屏幕上,选择“打印机菜单”、“硬盘”和“格式化”。

安装串行接口(选购件)

1. 卸下5颗螺钉(7)和2颗销(8)以便拆卸打印组件(A)和盖板(9)。
2. 将串行接口(D)的10针连接器(10)插入打印组件的YC8(11),然后将电源线(12)穿过PCB的接线孔。
3. 用2颗销(8)将串行接口(D)连接到打印组件(A)。
4. 沿着轨道插入打印组件(A)。用5颗螺钉(7)固定。当心不要让电源线(12)碰到框架的边缘(13)。

安装选购内存DIMM

1. 卸下打印组件(A),把选购内存DIMM(E)插入内存插槽(15),直到插槽两侧的挂钩啪地一声扣上。插槽共有2个,可随意使用。选购内存最多可安装2个。

プリンタネットワークキット(オプション)の取り付け

1. ピン (3) 2本を外し、OPT1 カバー (4) を取り外す。
2. プリンタネットワークキット (B) をレールに沿って差し込み、ピン (3) 2本で固定する。

ハードディスク HD-10(オプション)の取り付け

1. ピン (6) 2本を外し、HDD カバー (5) を取り外す。
2. ハードディスク HD-10 (C) をレールに沿って差し込み、ピン (6) 2本で固定する。取り付け後にハードディスクをフォーマットすること。本機をONにして、プリンタ画面で「プリンタメニュー」「ハードディスクモード」「フォーマット」を選択する。

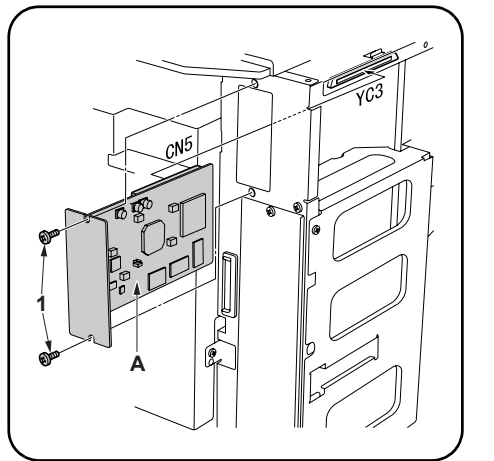
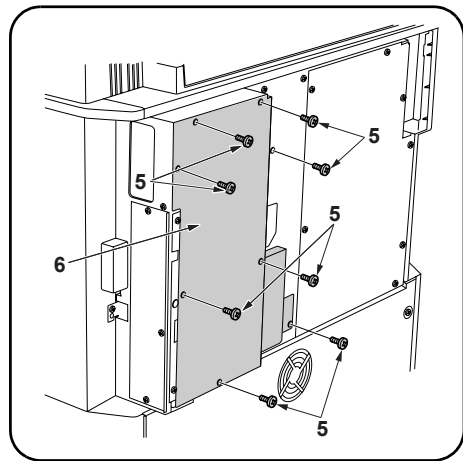
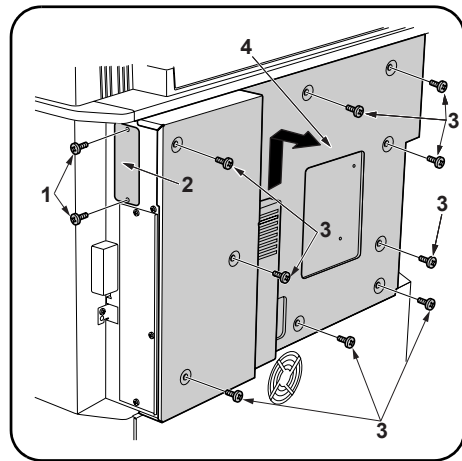
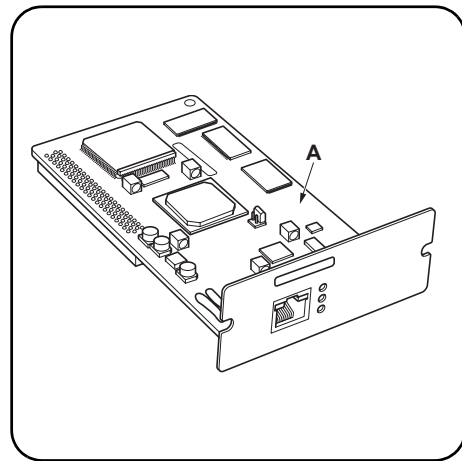
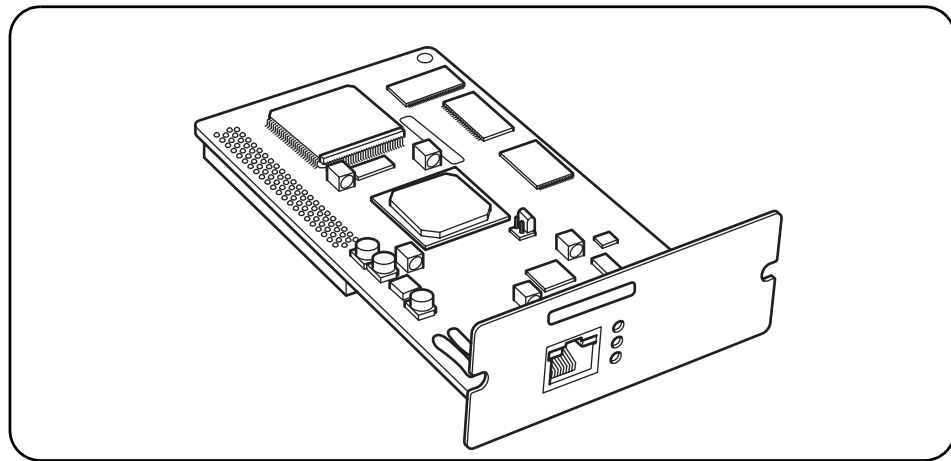
シリアルインタフェース(オプション)の取り付け

1. ビス (7) 5本とピン (8) 2本を外し、プリンティングシステム (A) とカバー (9) を取り外す。
2. シリアルインタフェース (D) の10Pコネクタ (10) を、プリンティングシステム基板のYC8 (11) に差し込み、電線 (12) を基板の切り欠け部分に通す。
3. シリアルインタフェース (D) をピン (8) 2本でプリンティングシステム (A) に固定する。
4. プリンティングシステム (A) をレールに沿って差し込み、ビス (7) 5本で固定する。電線 (12) が、フレームエッジ部 (13) に接触しない様に注意する。

オプションメモリ DIMM の取り付け

1. プリンティングシステム (A) を取り外し、オプションメモリ DIMM (E) を、両側のフック (14) が閉じるまで、メモリ挿入口 (15) に差し込む。挿入口は2カ所あり、どちらを使用してもよい。オプションメモリ DIMM (E) は2個まで取り付け可能。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR SCAN SYSTEM



English

INSTALLATION GUIDE for Scan System

For installation on copiers with a copy speed of 62/82 copies per minute (A4 lateral)

Supplied parts

A Scanner board.....1

Turn the copier's main switch to OFF and unplug the copier from the power supply before starting this procedure.

1. Remove the two screws (1) to remove the cover (2).
2. Remove the nine screws (3) to remove the back upper cover (4).

3. Remove the eight screws (5) to remove the right sequence cover (6).

4. Securely push the connector CN5 on the scanner board (A) all the way into the connector YC3 on the main PCB.
5. Fix the scanner board (A) to the controller-box cover with 2 screws (1).
6. Return the right sequence cover (6) and back upper cover (4) to their original positions.

Français

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION du Système de Lecture

Pour installation sur les copieurs ayant une vitesse de copie de 62/82 copies la minute (A4 latérale)

Éléments fournis

A Carte de lecture.....1

Mettre le copieur hors tension à l'interrupteur principal et le débrancher de la prise secteur avant de démarrer la procédure.

1. Retirer les deux vis (1) bloquant le couvercle (2), puis retirer ce dernier.
2. Retirer les neuf vis (3) bloquant le couvercle supérieur arrière (4), puis retirer ce dernier.

3. Retirer les huit vis (5) bloquant le couvercle de séquence droit (6), puis retirer ce dernier.

4. Pousser fermement le connecteur CN5 de la carte scanner (A) à fond dans le connecteur YC3 de la carte de circuits imprimés (PCB) principale.
5. Fixer la carte scanner (A) au couvercle du boîtier de commandes à l'aide des deux vis (1).
6. Remettre les couvercles de séquence droit (6) et supérieur arrière (4) dans leur position d'origine.

Español

GUIA DE INSTALACION para el Sistema de Escaneo

Para instalación en copiadoras con una velocidad de copiado de 62/82 páginas por minuto (A4 lateral)

Piezas que se suministran

A Tarjeta de escáner.....1

Apague la fotocopiadora, colocando el interruptor principal de suministro eléctrico de red a su posición de apagado (OFF) y desenchúfela de dicho suministro antes de iniciar este procedimiento.

1. Quite los dos tornillos (1) y desmonte la cubierta (2).
2. Quite los nueve tornillos (3) y desmonte la cubierta trasera superior (4).

3. Quite los ocho tornillos (5) y desmonte la cubierta de secuencia derecha (6).

4. Empuje firmemente a tope el conector CN5 en la tarjeta (A) de escáner en el conector YC3 de la tarjeta PCB principal.
5. Apriete la tarjeta (A) de escáner a la tapa de la caja del controlador con 2 tornillos (1).
6. Vuelva a colocar en su posición original la cubierta de secuencia derecha (6) y la cubierta trasera superior (4).

Deutsch

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG für Scansystems

Für die Installation an Kopierern mit einer Kopiergeschwindigkeit von 62/82 Kopien pro Minute (A4 quer)

Lieferumfang

A Scannerkarte.....1

Schalten Sie den Netzschalter des Kopierers aus, und trennen Sie das Gerät vom Netzstrom, ehe Sie mit der Installation beginnen.

1. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (1), um die Abdeckung (2) abzunehmen.
2. Entfernen Sie die neun Schrauben (3), um die hintere obere Abdeckung (4) abzunehmen.

3. Entfernen Sie die acht Schrauben (5), um die rechte Sequenzabdeckung (6) abzunehmen.

4. Stecken Sie den Stecker CN5 auf der Scannerkarte (A) sorgfältig vollständig in den Anschluß YC3 auf der Hauptplatine.
5. Befestigen Sie die Scannerkarte (A) mit den 2 Schrauben (1) an der Controllerkastenabdeckung.
6. Bringen Sie die rechte Sequenzabdeckung (6) und die hintere obere Abdeckung (4) wieder an ihren ursprünglichen Positionen an.

Italiano

GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE del Sistema di Scansione

Per installazione su fotocopiatrici con velocità di 62/82 copie al minuto (A4 laterale)

Parti appartenenti alla dotazione

A Scheda scanner1

Spegner l'interruttore principale e sfilare la spina della copiatrice dalla presa, prima di procedere con le istruzioni di montaggio.

1. Rimuovere le due viti (1), quindi il pannello (2).
2. Rimuovere le nove viti (3), quindi il pannello posteriore superiore (4).

3. Rimuovere le otto viti (5), quindi il pannello destro della sequenza (6).

4. Spingere a fondo il connettore CN5 della scheda scanner (A) nel connettore YC3 della scheda principale.
5. Fissare la scheda scanner (A) al pannello della scatola di controller a mezzo delle 2 viti (1).
6. Rimettere il pannello destro della sequenza (6) e il pannello posteriore superiore (4) nella loro posizione originale.

简体中文

扫描系统的安装手册

安装在每分钟能够复印62/82张纸(A4横向)的复印机上。

附属品

A 扫描主板.....1

在本步骤开始之前, 切断(OFF)复印机的电源开关并拔下电源插头。

1. 卸下2颗螺钉(1)以便拆卸盖板(2)。
2. 卸下9颗螺钉(3)以便拆卸背面上盖板(4)。

3. 卸下8颗螺钉(5)以便拆卸右侧序列发生器盖板(6)。

4. 用力把扫描主板(A)上的连接器CN5完全推入电源PCB上的连接器YC3中。
5. 用2个螺钉(1)把扫描主板(A)紧固到控制器盒盖上。
6. 请将右侧序列发生器盖板(6)和后上盖(4)装回原来的位置。

日本語

スキャンシステム設置手順書

複写速度が 62/82 枚/分(A4 ヨコ)の機械に取り付ける場合

同梱品

A スキャナ基板 1

スキャンシステムを取り付けるときは、必ず複写機本体のメインスイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. ビス (1) 2 本を外し、カバー (2) を取り外す。
2. ビス (3) 9 本を外し、後上カバー (4) を取り外す。

3. ビス (5) 8 本を外し、フタシーケンス右 (6) を取り外す。

4. スキャナ基板 (A) の CN5 コネクタをメイン基板の YC3 コネクタの奥まで差し込む。
5. ビス (1) 2 本でスキャナ基板 (A) をコントローラボックスカバーに固定する。
6. フタシーケンス右 (6) および後上カバー (4) を元通り取り付ける。

KYOCERA MITA EUROPE B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31.20.654.0000
Home page: <http://www.kyoceramita-europe.com>
Email: info@kyoceramita-europe.com

KYOCERA MITA NEDERLAND B.V.
Beechavenue 25, 1119RA Schiphol-Rijk
The Netherlands
Phone: +31.20.58.77.200

KYOCERA MITA (UK) LTD
8 Beacontree Plaza
Gillette Way Reading Berks RG2 0BS,
U.K.
Phone: +44.1189.311.500

KYOCERA MITA ITALIA S.p.A.
Via G. Verdi, 89 / 91, 20063 Cernusco s/N
Milano, Italy
Phone: +39.02.92179.1

S.A. KYOCERA MITA BELGIUM N.V.
Sint-Martinusweg 199-201, 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32.2.720.9270

KYOCERA MITA FRANCE S.A.
Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l' Orme
91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX, France
Phone: +33.1.6985.2600

KYOCERA MITA ESPAÑA S.A.
Edificio Kyocera, Avda de Manacor No. 2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid),
Spain
Phone: +34.91.631.8392

KYOCERA MITA FINLAND OY
Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358.9.4780.5200

KYOCERA MITA (SCHWEIZ)
Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich
Switzerland
Phone: +41.44.908.4949

KYOCERA MITA DEUTSCHLAND GMBH
Otto-Hahn-Str. 12 D-40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49.2159.918.0

KYOCERA MITA GMBH AUSTRIA
Eduard-Kittenberger-Gasse 95,
1230 Wien,
Austria
Phone: +43.1.86338

KYOCERA MITA SVENSKA AB
Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista,
Sweden
Phone: +46.8.546.55000

KYOCERA MITA NORGE
Postboks 150 Oppsal, NO 0619 Oslo
Olaf Helsetsvai 6, NO 0694 Oslo,
Norway
Phone: +47.22.62.73.00

KYOCERA MITA DANMARK A/S
Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45.7022.3880

KYOCERA MITA PORTUGAL LDA.
Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351.21.843.6780

KYOCERA MITA SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD.
49 Kyalami Boulevard,
Kyalami Business Park Midrand,
South Africa
Phone: +27.(0)11.540.2600

KYOCERA MITA AMERICA, INC.

Headquarters:
225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008,
U.S.A.
Phone: (973) 808-8444

KYOCERA MITA AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road, North Ryde,
N.S.W. 2113 Australia
Phone: (02) 9888-9999

KYOCERA MITA NEW ZEALAND LTD.
1-3 Parkhead Place, Albany
P.O. Box 302 125 NHPC, Auckland,
New Zealand
Phone: (09) 415-4517


KYOCERA MITA Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2610-2181

KYOCERA MITA Corporation

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: (06) 6764-3555
<http://www.kyoceramita.com>

©2012 KYOCERA MITA Corporation

 is a trademark of Kyocera Corporation

KYOCERA MITA AMERICA, INC.

Headquarters:

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008
TEL : (973) 808-8444
FAX : (973) 882-6000

New York Branch:

30-30 47th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101
TEL : (718) 289-2500
FAX : (718) 289-2501

Northeastern Region:

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008
TEL : (973) 808-8444
FAX : (973) 882-4401

Midwestern Region:

201 Hansen Court Suite 119
Wood Dale, Illinois 60191
TEL : (630) 238-9982
FAX : (630) 238-9487

Western Region:

14101 Alton Parkway,
Irvine, California 92618-7006
TEL : (949) 457-9000
FAX : (949) 457-9119

Southeastern Region:

3100 Breckinridge Blvd. NW Building 100,
Suite 105 Duluth, Georgia 30096
TEL : (770) 729-9786
FAX : (770) 729-9873

Southwestern Region:

2825 West Story Road,
Irving, Texas 75038-5299
TEL : (972) 550-8987
FAX : (972) 570-4704

National Operation Center & National Training Center:

2825 West Story Road,
Irving, Texas 75038-5299
TEL : (972) 659-0055
FAX : (972) 570-5816

Latin America Division:

8240 N.W. 52nd. Terrace Dawson Building,
Suite 108 Miami, Florida 33166
TEL : (305) 421-6640
FAX : (305) 421-6666

KYOCERA MITA CANADA, LTD.

6120 Kestrel Road, Mississauga,
Ontario L5T 1S8, Canada
TEL : (905) 670-4425
FAX : (905) 670-8116

KYOCERA MITA MEXICO, S.A. DE C.V.

Av. 16 de Septiembre #407
Col. Santa Inés,
Azcapotzalco México,
D.F. 02130, México
TEL : (55) 5383-2741
FAX : (55) 5383-7804

KYOCERA MITA Brazil Ltda.

Av. Tambore, 1180 Mob.B-09 CEP 06460-000
Tambore-Barveri-SP,
Brazil
TEL : (55) 11-4195-8496
FAX : (55) 11-4195-6167

KYOCERA MITA Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2610-2181

KYOCERA MITA (Thailand) Corp., Ltd.

335 Ratchadapisek Road, Bangsue,
Bangkok, 10800, Thailand
Phone: (66)-2-586-0333

KYOCERA MITA Singapore Pte Ltd.

121 Genting Lane, 3rd Level,
Singapore 349572
Phone: (65)-6741-8733

KYOCERA MITA Hong Kong Limited

16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories,
Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2429-7422

KYOCERA MITA Taiwan Corporation

6F., No.37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: (886)-2-2507-6709


KYOCERA MITA Korea Co., Ltd.

18F, Kangnam bldg, 1321-1,
Seocho-Dong, Seocho-Gu, Seoul, Korea
Phone: (822)-6933-4050

KYOCERA MITA India Private Limited

First Floor, ORCHID CENTRE
Sector-53, Golf Course Road, Gurgaon 122
002, India
Phone: (91)-0124-4671000

©2012 KYOCERA MITA Corporation

 is a trademark of Kyocera Corporation